



# God's Last Message of Love

*A resource rich collection of  
Bible charts and studies  
presenting the Third Angel's Message*

Maranatha Media

# CONTENTS

Page	CHART	BIBLE STUDY NUMBER
	<b>Big Picture</b>	<b>Nuts and Bolts</b>
1	<b>A. Establishing Your Source of Authority (Handle)</b>	
3	1. Who Do You Say That I Am?	
5	2. Fulfilled Prophecies of the Messiah	1
	<i>DECISION: Do You believe that Jesus is the Son of God?</i>	
7	3. Jesus Believed All of the Old Testament	2
9	4. The Word of God	
	<i>DECISION: Do you believe that the Bible is the Word of God?</i>	
11	<b>B. Establishing the Time of the End (Handle)</b>	
13	1. Daniel Two	3
15	2. Signs of Christ's Second Coming	4
	<i>DECISION: Do you believe that we are living in the last days and that Jesus is coming soon?</i>	
17	<b>C. The First Angel's Message (Sword Edge 1)</b>	
19	1. Christ: The Way, The Truth and The Life	
21	2. <b>The Godhead (Christ as Creator)</b>	5
23	3. The Kingdom of God	
25	4. <b>Lucifer's Rebellion (Christ as Michael)</b>	6
27	5. Satan's Three Charges	
29	6. Jesus Our Creator	7
31	7. From Freedom to Slavery	
33	8. The Promised Seed	8
35	9. The Two Paths	
37	10. The Gospel Lost and Restored (Part 1)	
39	11. The Map for Following Jesus Through the Plan of Salvation	
41	12. <b>When Jesus Becomes the Messiah</b>	9
43	13. He Humbled Himself	
45	14. Steps to Finding Personal Peace	10
	<i>DECISION: Do you accept Jesus as your personal Saviour?</i>	
47	15. Walking With Jesus	11
49	16. Walking With Jesus in the Sanctuary	12, 13
	<i>DECISION: Would you like to attend church with us?</i>	
51	17. <b>Jesus Our Resurrection and Life</b>	14
	<i>DECISION: Would you like to seal your friendship with Jesus in baptism at some point in the near future?</i>	
53	18. <b>When Jesus Becomes the Priest</b>	
55	19. The Comforter	15
57	20. Christ's Victory is Ours	
59	21. The Feasts and Their Meaning	
61	22. <b>When Jesus Becomes the Judge</b>	9
63	23. The Three Phases of the Judgment	16
65	24. <b>When Jesus Becomes King</b>	17, 18, 19



Page	CHART	BIBLE STUDY NUMBER
67	<b>D. The Second Angel's Message (Sword Edge 2)</b>	
69	1. The Curse of Babylon	
71	2. Babylon and Israel Power Structures	
73	3. Captivated by Babylon	
75	4. Babylonian System Dominates the World	20
77	5. Babylon Infiltrates the Church	20
79	6. Attack on the Gospel	21
81	7. Attack on the Ten Commandments	22
83	8. Attack on the Sabbath	23,24,25
	<i><b>DECISION: Are you willing to Honour and Obey Your Creator by Keeping the Sabbath and set aside this day to Spend with Him?</b></i>	
85	9. Attack on Soul Mortality	26,27
87	10. Attack on God's People	
89	11. Attack on God's Sanctuary	
91	12. The Call to Come out of Babylon	28
93	<b>E. The Third Angel's Message (Sword Point)</b>	
95	1. The Gospel Restored Part 2	
97	2. Keys to Unlocking Revelation	
99	3. The Feasts in Revelation	
101	4. The Chiastic Structure of Revelation	
103	5. Revelation's Four Perspectives of History	
105	6. The Seven Churches of Christian History	
107	7. The Seven Seals	
109	8. Revelation Identifies the Remnant Movement	
111	9. War of Worship in Revelation – The Issue	
113	10. War of Worship in Revelation – The Contenders	
115	11. God's Relationship Seal – The Sabbath	29
117	12. Final Events	
119	<b>F. Getting Ready for the Second Coming of Jesus (Guard)</b>	
121	1. Identifying Marks of the Remnant Church	28
	<i><b>DECISION: Will you respond to God's call to become part of His Remnant Church and use your gifts and talents to further the gospel of Christ?</b></i>	
123	2. The Tests of a True Prophet	30
125	3. Recognition of God's Abundant Blessings	31
127	4. SDA Tithe and Offering System	32
129	5. Healthful Living	33
131	6. Dress and Adornment	
133	7. Guarding the Avenues of the Soul	34
135	8. The Spirit of Christ Versus the Spirit of the World	
	<i><b>DECISION: Can you see the necessity of these lifestyle principles and would there be anything that would prevent you from keeping them?</b></i>	

>> Items marked in red reflect the seven roles of Christ sequence.

>> Items marked in green reflect aspects of the sword model

>> Items marked in blue identify various decisions made through the course of study

## Overview

This folder is designed to present the Three Angels Message in the most Christ centred way possible. The charts contained in this folder are designed to present the “bigger picture”. The 34 Bible studies contained on the CD-ROM and listed on the contents page are designed to give you the building materials to create the bigger picture, we refer to these as the nuts and the bolts. Many sets of Bible studies present the nuts and the bolts but often fail to give the bigger picture of how all the pieces fit together.

## Presentation

Before you present a study chart, review the notes page on the back of the chart and possibly look at the nuts and bolts Bible study as well. Your aim is to present the chart in the Bible study and then leave the nuts and bolts study for the person you are studying with to study and review for themselves. Not every chart has a nuts and bolts study to go with it. When you come to present the next study review the Nuts and Bolts study review page with them and then move on to the next study.

## Framework

It is essential to have a framework or model of what you plan to present to others. Giving Bible studies without a plan is like building a house without a plan – it doesn’t work very well. God’s Last Message of Love uses a model based around a sword.

The aim of sharing God’s word is to present the whole truth and nothing but the truth. The Bible tells us in John 14:6 that Jesus is *the* truth. The aim of our Bible study is to present all of Jesus as revealed in the Bible. We have very powerful image of Jesus given to us in the Book of Revelation chapter 1:

Then I turned to see the voice that spoke with me. And having turned I saw seven golden lampstands, and in the midst of the seven lampstands One like the Son of Man, clothed with a garment down to the feet and girded about the chest with a golden band. His head and hair were white like wool, as white as snow, and His eyes like a flame of fire; His feet were like fine brass, as if refined in a furnace, and His voice as the sound of many waters; He had in His right hand seven stars, out of His mouth went a sharp two-edged sword, and His countenance was like the sun shining in its strength. Rev 1:12-16

A similar picture is presented to us in Revelation 19:

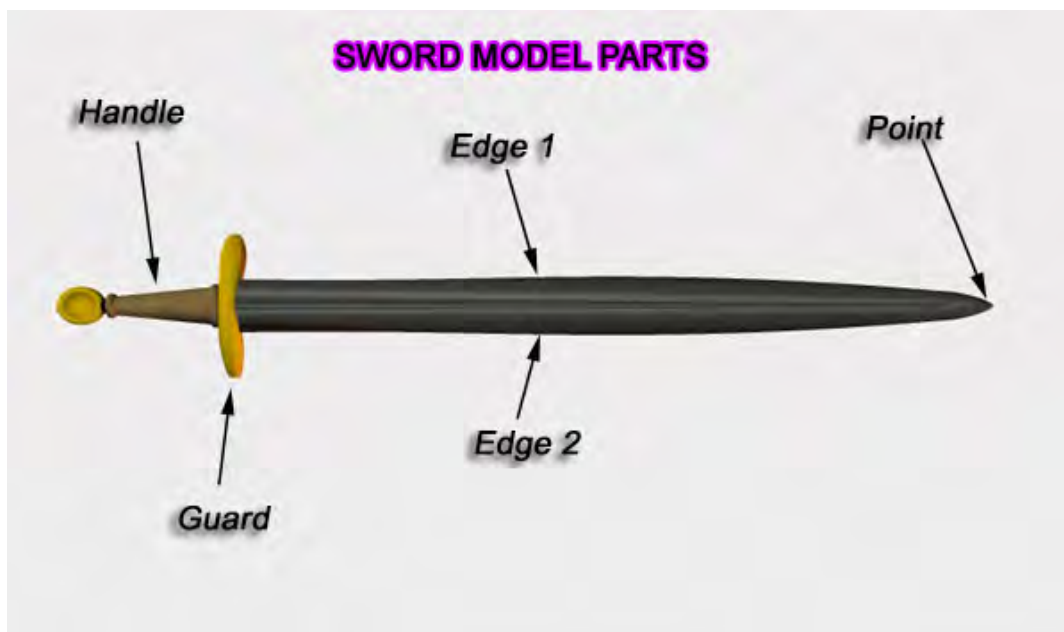
Now I saw heaven opened, and behold, a white horse. And He who sat on him *was* called Faithful and True, and in righteousness He judges and makes war. His eyes *were* like a flame of fire, and on His head *were* many crowns. He had a name written that no one knew except Himself. He *was* clothed with a robe dipped in blood, and His name is called The Word of God. And the armies in heaven, clothed in fine linen, white and clean, followed Him on white horses. Now out of His mouth goes a sharp sword. Revelation 19:11-15



Jesus is referred to as the WORD OF GOD. This is a graphical illustration of John 1:1,14. In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God....And the Word became flesh and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth. What comes out of Jesus’ mouth is significant; a sword, a two edged sword. Paul refers to this sword in



Ephesians 6:17....and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God. Paul refers to the sword itself as the word of God. Obviously the sword comes from the mouth of Jesus and therefore is the Word of God. I have found that the sword provides a fitting model for presenting the three angels messages of Revelation 14.



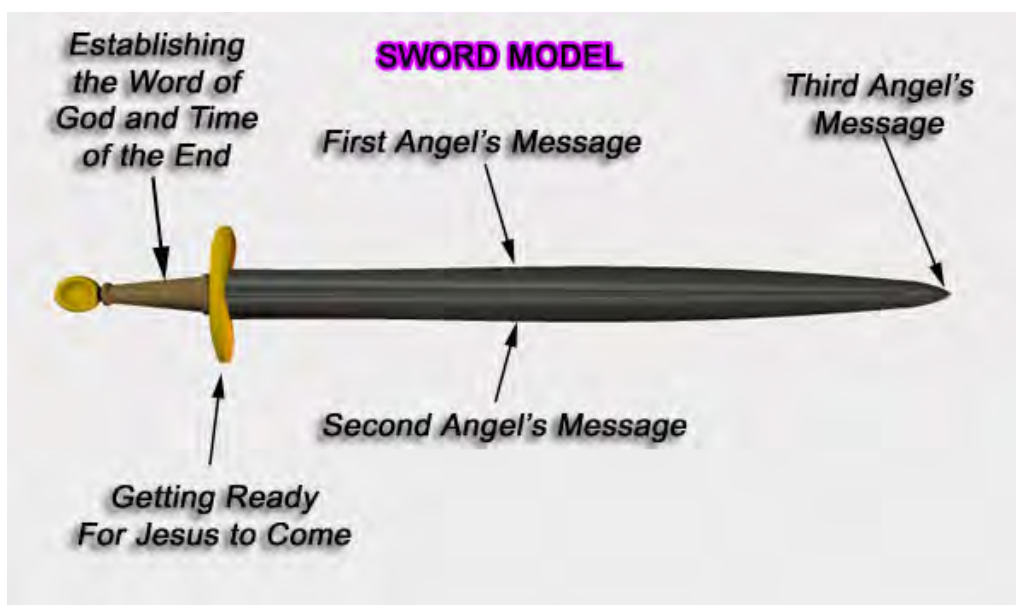
In the picture above, we notice the various parts of the sword.

1. Handle	To be able to use this sword, we need to know where the handle is and how to take hold of it. If we don't know where to pick it up, the sword is useless to us. Having an absolute confidence in God's Word is to know where the handle is. Also to rightly discern the Word of God, we must know the times and seasons (1 Thes 5:1). We must understand the prophetic time that we live in, so we can hear the prophetic word of God that applies to us. For example we are preparing to meet Jesus as King, whereas 2000 years ago, God's people should have been preparing for the Lamb of God. Knowing the time is crucial to a correct handling of the sword.
2. Guard	The Guard stops the user from sliding his or her hand onto the edges of the sword and hurting themselves. God has provided Guard's for us in the Word of God. Guard's include the prophets, strong spiritual life, keeping healthy as shown in the example of Daniel, avoiding worldliness, dressing appropriately etc. All these things protect us and help us to use the sword more efficiently.
3. Edge 1&2	The edges of the sword is what cuts. The cuts of God's word cut in two ways, cuts that heal and cuts that destroy. What that sword cuts is shown in Hebrews 4:12. <i>For the word of God is living and powerful, and sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing even to the division of soul and spirit, and of joints and marrow, and is a discernor of the thoughts and intents of the heart.</i> God's Word cuts into our mind and heart. It defends, comforts and encourages us on the one hand but also attacks and exposes us on the other. The Word says we are all sinners and totally evil on one hand and on the other it points us to Jesus and offers us eternal life and helps us to conquer our evil natures. We will call edge 1 "The healing cut" and edge two "the exposing cut". Truth must expose our errors so it can then truly heal us of our sins.
4. The Point	The point of the sword is often used to confront with a decision. When a person has seen both edges of the sword, the exposing and the healing cuts, they have a choice to accept or reject the exposing and healing process. Hence the term "Getting to the point"

God's Word covers the period from the beginning to the end of the world, so the sword will cover from the beginning to the end of the world. Think of the healing edge as the story of redemption that traces a line from when God promised to Adam and Eve that a redeemer would come right down to when God's city descends on to the earth after the millennium. Think of the exposing edge as the story from When God confronted Adam and Eve with the sin in the garden to Cain who received the curse to Nimrod who formed the religion of Babylon down to the woman who rides the seven headed beast in Revelation and the then the destruction of the wicked in the fire. These two lines run parallel through history, two systems, two kingdoms, two approaches to life. The Sword provides healing through one line and it exposes the false system that Satan has developed over the past 6000 years on the other line. Eventually the world must make a choice as the two lines will not continue. God will bring an end to the world. Think of this as the final events of earth's history, the image to the beast that is set up and the choice we are all given to either worship God or worship the beast. This is the point of decision. With these thoughts in mind, we have the following table.

1. Handle	1. Establishing Your Source of Authority. 2. Establishing the Time of the End
2. Edge 1	3. The First Angel's Message
3. Edge 2	4. The Second Angel's Message
4. The Point	5. The Third Angel's Message
5. The Guard	6. Getting Ready for Jesus to Come

The Guard is placed last because a person will not accept God's guards until they personally have made a decision to follow Him.



### **1. Establish Your Source of Authority – The Handle Part a**

Your source of authority is Christ in His person and His written word. Unless you accept the Bible as the authority for finding truth you will waste your time. In this section we investigate both an objective and subjective case for the Bible. By objective case we mean, that which appeals to the mind, by subjective case we mean that which appeals to the heart. If either is lacking, the Bible will lack authority. The first chart "Jesus of Nazareth" comes right to the point – "Who is Jesus Christ and what will we do with His claims?" The second chart concerning the prophecies of Christ adds indisputable proof that Christ is indeed the Son of God and the Saviour of the World. The third chart "Jesus Believed all the Old Testament" builds on the proof of who Christ is to defend the Old Testament. The last chart gives an overview of we received the Bible.

### **2. Establish the Time of the End – The Handle Part b**

This section is crucial. If we can't see that we are living in the time of the end, then we have no connection to the Three Angel's Messages and can't see that they apply to today. The prophecy of Daniel 2 is used to establish this point. The second chart "Signs of Christ's Coming" covers Matthew 24. Daniel 2 and Matthew 24 are important keys to any presentation of our message. "Ministers should present the sure word of prophecy as the foundation of the faith of Seventh-day Adventists. The prophecies of Daniel and the Revelation should be carefully studied, and in connection with them the words, 'Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world.'" GW 148.1.

### ***3. The First Angel's Message (The Everlasting Gospel) – Edge 1***

Revelation 14:6 refers to the first angel having the everlasting gospel. This is exactly what is presented in this section. From before creation to the new earth, we will aim to present the gospel story and the principles of God's kingdom and show how and why God is worthy of our worship. The story of the gospel is revealed in the person of Jesus Christ. This story is divided into seven roles that Jesus occupies in the Gospel story. The next two charts form the basis of sharing the First Angel's message. For more information on these seven roles, look at the Training Manual pages 24-28. These two charts remind us that Jesus is THE TRUTH about every teaching of the Bible.

### ***4. The Second Angel's Message (The Counterfeit Gospel) – Edge 2***

The call "Babylon is fallen" reveals Satan's attempt to pervert and counterfeit the work of Christ in the gospel. We notice that Cain was not induced to abandon worship or spiritual activity, he was merely tempted to change the forms of worship to suit himself. God has revealed in his Word Satan's false religious movements and their attacks on God's people. God's Word also shows us how His church has often been deceived by false religion and this why God sends the cry – Babylon is fallen. We must leave that system or perish.

### ***5. The Third Angel's Message (The Worship War)- The Point***

Every person is called to make a choice between God's appointed means of salvation and their own ideas of worshipping God and obtaining salvation. The worship of the Creator as revealed in the Sabbath is the key to the final contest.

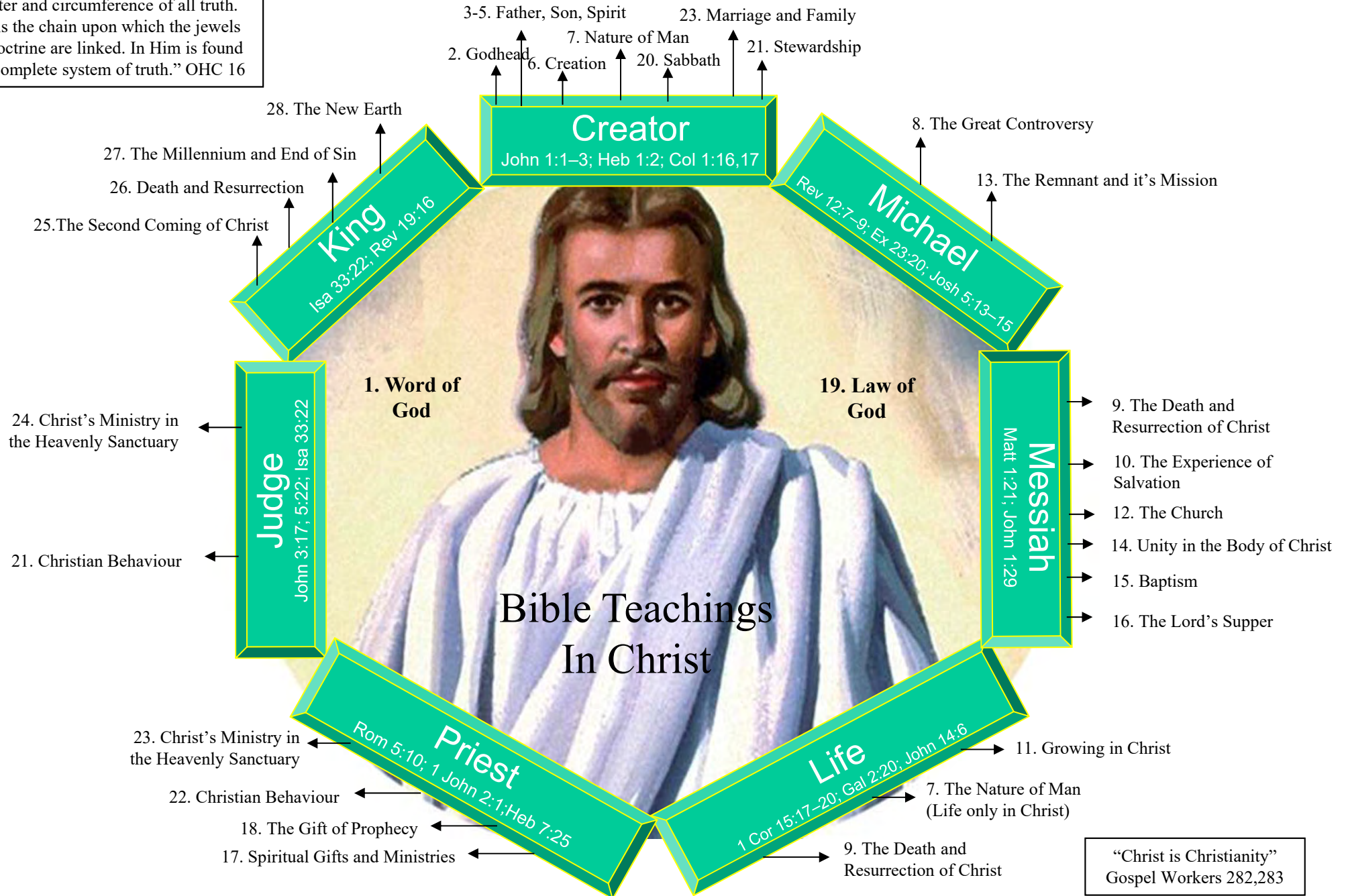
### ***6. Getting Ready for the Second Coming of Jesus (God's Guards)***

Taking the example of the Israelites who came out of Egypt, God's church emerges from Babylon with a need to be instructed and trained and prepared for the second coming. This section highlights the rise of such a movement and important truths that were given to the church to preserve it and make it efficient in its work.



“Christ, His character and work, is the center and circumference of all truth. He is the chain upon which the jewels of doctrine are linked. In Him is found the complete system of truth.” OHC 16

## Christ – The Truth



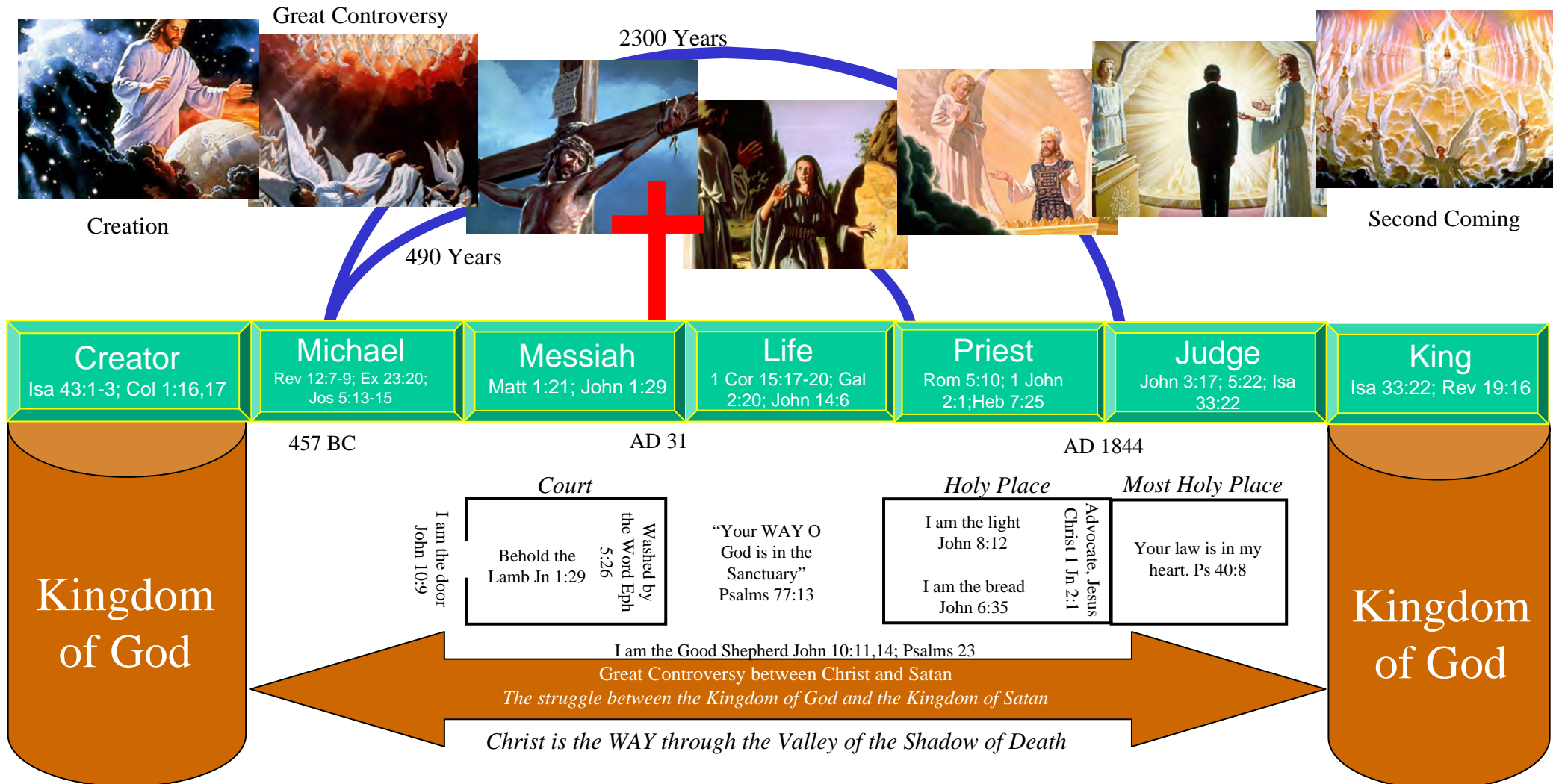
“Christ is Christianity”  
Gospel Workers 282,283

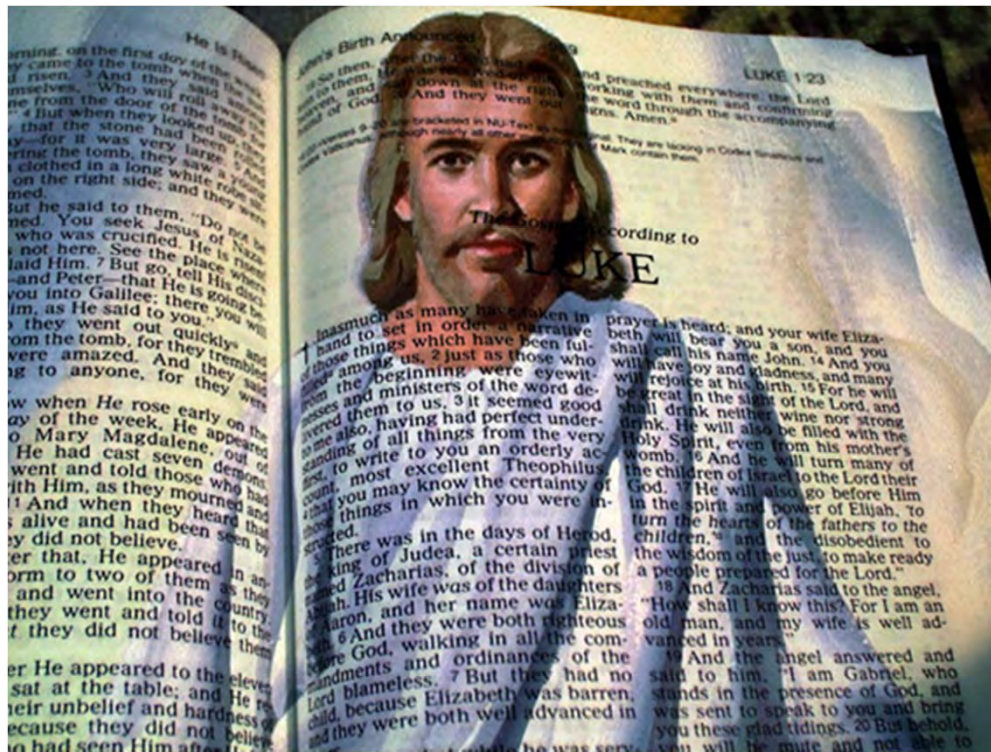
*While many teachings will apply to more than one role, in most cases it has been placed in one place*

# Christ – The WAY

Way "odos": journey, highway

"But this I confess to you, that according to the Way which they call a sect, so I worship the God of my fathers, believing all things which are written in the Law and in the Prophets. Acts 24:14





# Establishing Your Source of Authority



# Who do you Say that I Am?



## Claims

To be the Son of God who is equal with God. John 5:18

To be able to give and take away life. John 3:36

To be the Messiah. John 4:25,26

Power to forgive sin. Matt 9:2-6

To be the only way to God and heaven. John 14:6

To be a revelation of God.  
John 14:8,9

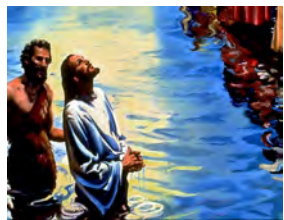
In Matthew 16:15 Jesus asks  
"Who do you say that I am?"



Is Jesus who he claimed to be? He must either be a lunatic, a liar or Lord.  
He has left no room for any other options.

# Fulfilled Prophecies of The Messiah

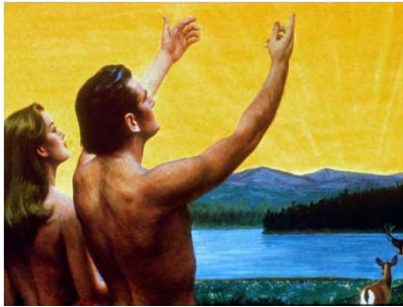
(Probability of One man fulfilling all these prophecies = 1 in 10<sup>157</sup> from "Evidence that Demands a Verdict" by Josh McDowell, page 167)



	Prediction F		ulfillment
1.	Be born of a woman	Gen. 3:15	Gal. 4:4
2.	Be from the line of Abraham	Gen. 12:3, 7; 17:7	Rom. 9:5; Gal. 3:16
3.	Be from the tribe of Judah	Gen. 49:10	Heb. 7:14; Rev. 5:5
4.	Be from the house of David	2 Sam. 7:12–13	Luke 1:31–33; Rom. 1:3
5.	Be born of a virgin	Isa. 7:14	Matt. 1:22–23
6.	Be given the throne of David	2 Sam. 7:11–12; Ps. 132:11; Isa. 9:6–7; 16:5; Jer. 23:5	Luke 1:31–32
7.	His throne would be an eternal throne	Dan. 2:44; 7:14, 27; Micah 4:7	Luke 1:33
8.	Be called Emmanuel	Isa. 7:14	Matt. 1:23
9.	Have a forerunner	Isa. 40:3–5; Mal. 3:1	Matt. 3:1–3; Luke 1:76–78; 3:3–6
10.	Be born in Bethlehem	Micah 5:2	Matt. 2:5–6; Luke 2:4–6
11.	Be worshiped by wise men and presented with gifts	Ps. 72:10; Isa. 60:3, 6, 9	Matt. 2:11
12.	Be in Egypt for a season	Num. 24:8; Hos. 11:1	Matt. 2:15
13.	His birthplace would suffer a massacre of infants	Jer. 31:15	Matt. 2:17–18
14.	Be called a Nazarene	Isa. 11:1	Matt. 2:23
15.	Be zealous for the Father	Pss. 69:9; 119:139	John 6:37–40
16.	Commence His work in AD 27 – the 69 <sup>th</sup> week	Dan 9:24-27	Mark 1:15; Luke 3:1
17.	Be filled with God’s Spirit	Ps. 45:7; Isa. 11:2; 61:1–2	Luke 4:18–19
18.	Heal many	Isa. 53:4	Matt. 8:16–17
19.	Deal gently with the Gentiles	Isa. 9:1–2; 42:1–3	Matt. 4:13–16; 12:17–21
20.	Magnify the law and make it honourable	Isa. 42:21	Matt. 5:17-20
21.	Speak in parables	Isa. 6:9–10	Matt. 13:10–15
22.	Be rejected by His own	Ps. 69:8; Isa. 53:3	John 1:11; 7:5
23.	Make a triumphal entry into Jerusalem	Zech. 9:9	Matt. 21:4–5
24.	Be praised by little children	Ps. 8:2	Matt. 21:16
25.	Be the rejected cornerstone	Ps. 118:22–23	Matt. 21:42
26.	His miracles would not be believed	Isa. 53:1	John 12:37–38
27.	His friend would betray Him for 30 pieces of silver	Ps. 41:9; 55:12–14; Zech. 11:12–13	Matt. 26:14–16, 21–25
28.	Be a man of sorrows	Isa. 53:3	Matt. 26:37–38
29.	Be forsaken by His disciples	Zech. 13:7	Matt. 26:31, 56
30.	Be scourged and spat upon	Isa. 50:6	Matt. 26:67; 27:26
31.	That His price money would be used to buy a potter’s field	Jer. 18:1–4; 19:1–4; Zech. 11:12–13	Matt. 27:9–10
32.	Be crucified between two thieves	Isa. 53:12	Matt. 27:38; Mark 15:27–28; Luke 22:37
33.	Be given vinegar to drink	Ps. 69:21	Matt. 27:34, 48; John 19:28–30
34.	Suffer the piercing of His hands and feet	Ps. 22:16; Zech. 12:10	Mark 15:25; John 19:34, 37; 20:25–27
35.	That His garments would be parted and gambled for	Ps. 22:18	Luke 23:34; John 19:23–24
36.	Be surrounded and ridiculed by his enemies	Ps. 22:7–8	Matt. 27:39–44; Mark 15:29–32
37.	Thirst	Ps. 22:15	John 19:28
38.	Commend His spirit to the Father	Ps. 31:5	Luke 23:46
39.	That His bones would not be broken	Exod. 12:46; Num. 9:12; Ps. 34:20	John 19:33–36
40.	Be stared at in death	Zech. 12:10	Matt. 27:36; John 19:37
41.	Caused sacrifice and oblation to cease in AD 31	Dan. 9:27	Col. 2:14
42.	Be buried with the rich	Isa. 53:9	Matt. 27:57–60
43.	Be raised from the dead	Ps. 16:10	Matt. 28:2–7
44.	Ascend to heaven	Ps. 24:7–10	Mark 16:19; Luke 24:51
45.	Then become a greater high priest than Aaron	Ps. 110:4	Heb. 5:4–6, 10; 7:11–28
46.	Be seated at God’s right hand	Ps. 110:1	Matt. 22:44; Heb. 10:12–13
47.	Become a smiting scepter	Num. 24:17; Dan. 2:44–45	Rev. 19:15
48.	Rule the heathen	Ps. 2:8	Rev. 2:27



# Jesus Believed All of the Old Testament



But he said to him, 'If they do not hear Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded though one rise from the dead'.

*Luke 16:31*

Then He said to them, "These *are* the words which I spoke to you while I was still with you, that all things must be fulfilled which were written in the Law of Moses and *the* Prophets and *the* Psalms concerning Me." And He opened their understanding, that they might comprehend the Scriptures. Luke 24:44,45.

## *Jesus Believed In...*

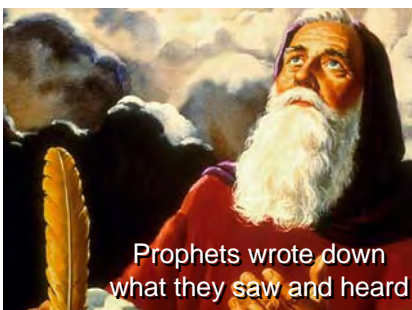
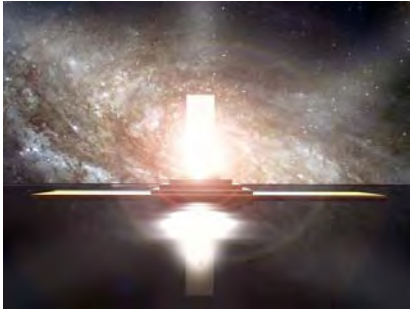
Ten Commandments	Matt 5:17,18; Luke 10:26-28
Creation	Mark 10:6
Marriage	Mark 10:6-9
Angels	Matt 13:39; 18:10; 22:30
Satan	Luke 10:18; 11:18; Matt 4:10
The Flood	Matt 24:38,39
Destruction of Sodom	Matt 10:15; 11:23,24; Luke 17:29
The Exodus Story	Luke 20:37; John 3:14; John 7:22
Jonah & The Fish	Matt 12:39,40

## *Old Testament Characters Jesus Mentions By Name...*

Abel	Matt 23:35
Noah	Matt 24:38,39
Abraham, Isaac & Jacob	Matt 22:32
Moses	Mark 7:10; 12:26; John 3:14
David	Matt 12:3; 22:43,45; Mark 2:25
Solomon	Matt 6:29; 12:42
Elijah	Matt 11:14; Luke 4:26
Elisha	Luke 4:27
Isaiah	Matt 13:13; 15:7
Jonah	Matt 12:39,40; 16:14; Luke 11:30
Daniel	Matt 24:15



# The Word of God



1. Inspired By God – 2 Tim 3:16



2. God spoke to Prophets by:

- a) Dreams and Visions – Num 12:6; 2 Cor 12:1-4; Dan 7:1; Rev 1:10
- b) Audible Voice – 1 Sam 9:15
- c) Personal Experience – 2 Pet 1:16



3. Given to holy men [Prophets] as moved by Holy Spirit. 2 Peter 1:21  
eg – 2 Sam 23:2; Eze 2:2; 11:5; Micah 3:8



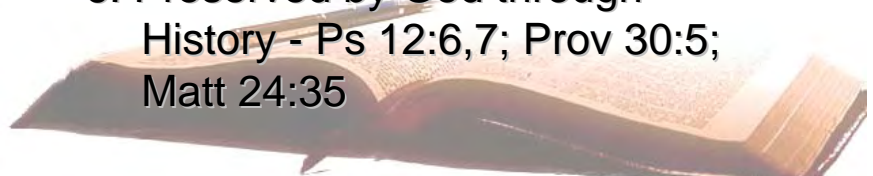
4. Written down by Prophets - Ex 34:27; Isa 8:1; Jer 30:2; 36:28; Eze 43:11; Hab 2:2; Luke 1:3; Rev 1:11,19



5. Scribes faithfully reproduced the Scriptures down through time through an exacting process



6. Preserved by God through History - Ps 12:6,7; Prov 30:5; Matt 24:35





## **ESTABLISHING THE TIME OF THE END**



# DANIEL 2

**BABYLON**

605 BC - 539 BC

**MEDO -**

**PERSIA**

539 BC - 331 BC

**GREECE**

331 BC - 168 BC

**ROME**

168 BC - AD 476

**HOLY ROMAN  
EMPIRE**

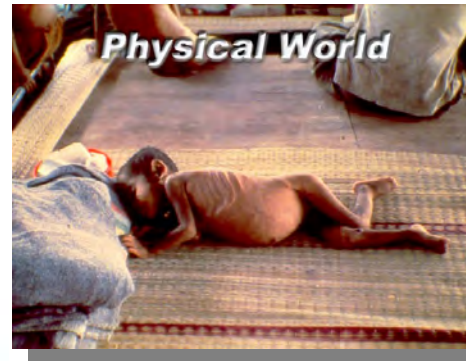
AD 538 - End

**SECOND  
COMING**





# *Signs of Christ's Second Coming*



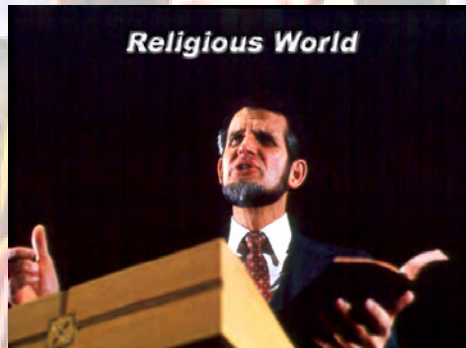
Matt 24:7



James 5:1-4



Matt 24:6,7



Matt 24:5



Matt 24:37-40





# FIRST ANGEL

The Everlasting Gospel

1. Fear God - True God
2. Give Glory to Him - True Character
3. Hour of His Judgement - The Choice
4. Worship the Creator - The Seal



# Christ – The Way, The Truth and The Life



**King**

Isa 33:22; Rev 19:16

**Creator**

John 1:1–3; Heb 1:2; Col 1:16,17



**Michael**

Rev 12:7–9; Ex 23:20; Josh 5:13–15

**Messiah**

Matt 1:21; John 1:29



**Life**

1 Cor 15:17–20; Gal 2:20; John 14:6



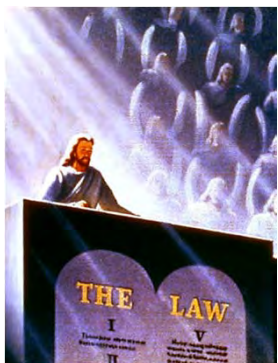
**Priest**

Rom 5:10; 1 John 2:1; Heb 7:25



**Judge**

John 3:17; 5:22; Isa 33:22





# One God and One Lord

**1 Cor 8:6** But to us *there is but one God, the Father*, of whom are all things, and we in him; **and one Lord Jesus Christ**, by whom are all things, and we by him.

One God the Father. 1 Cor 8:6  
One God and Father of all. Eph 4:6  
Only True God. John 17:3  
Alone hath Immortality. No man has seen. 1 Tim 6:16; 1 John 4:12  
Of Whom are all thing. 1 Cor 8:6

Father of Lights. James 1:17  
Ancient of Days. Dan 7:13  
Father of Christ. Rom 15:6  
King eternal, Immortal. 1 Tim 1:17  
Law maker. Ecc 12:13  
Creator of all. Ps 33:6

**Father**  
**One God**  
**Of Whom**  
(Source - ἐκ )

Only begotten Son. John 1:18; 3:16  
All power given to me. Matt 28:18  
Given to have life in Himself. John 5:26  
Given all things into His hand. John 3:35  
Heir of all things. Heb 1:2  
By inheritance obtained...name. Heb 1:4

I came out from thee. John 17:8  
I came out from God. John 16:27  
I proceeded forth. John 8:42  
Express Image. Heb 1:3  
I was setup from Everlasting. Prov 8:23  
I was brought forth. Prov 8:24  
Origins from everlasting. Mic 5:2 (NIV)

Begotten

Son of God. Mark 1:1  
Equal with God. John 1:1  
All things made through Him.  
John 1:3; Heb 1:2; Eph 3:9  
Captain of Lord's Host. Jos 5:15  
Michael the Prince. Dan 10:21  
Leader of the Angels. Rev 12:7  
Way, Truth, Life. John 14:6  
The Comforter. 1 John 2:1

**Son**  
**One Lord**  
**By Whom**  
(Channel - διὰ)

One mediator. 1 Tim 2:5  
High Priest after Melchizedek.  
Ps 110:4; Heb 5:5,6  
The promised seed. Gal 3:16  
Jesus Christ. Mark 1:1  
Saviour of the World. John 4:42  
Judge. John 5:22  
King of Kings. Rev 19:16

Spirit

Shed Abroad Rom 5:15

Flows out John 7:37; Rev 22:1

Baptises with fire Luke 3:16

Spirit of God. Gen 1:2; Rom 8:9. Presence of God. Ps 139:7. The mind/Spirit of the Lord. Rom 11:34; Isa 40:13; 1 Cor 2:11,16. Spirit of Christ. Rom 8:9. Living Water. Rev 22:1; John 7:38,39. The Comforter. John 14:16. Agent of God's gifts. 1 Cor 12:4-7. Convict of sin, righteousness and judgement. John 16:8. Can't be seen. John 3:8.

# The Divine Pattern

one God, the Father, ...and one Lord Jesus Christ, 1 Cor 8:6  
In whom are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge Col 2:3

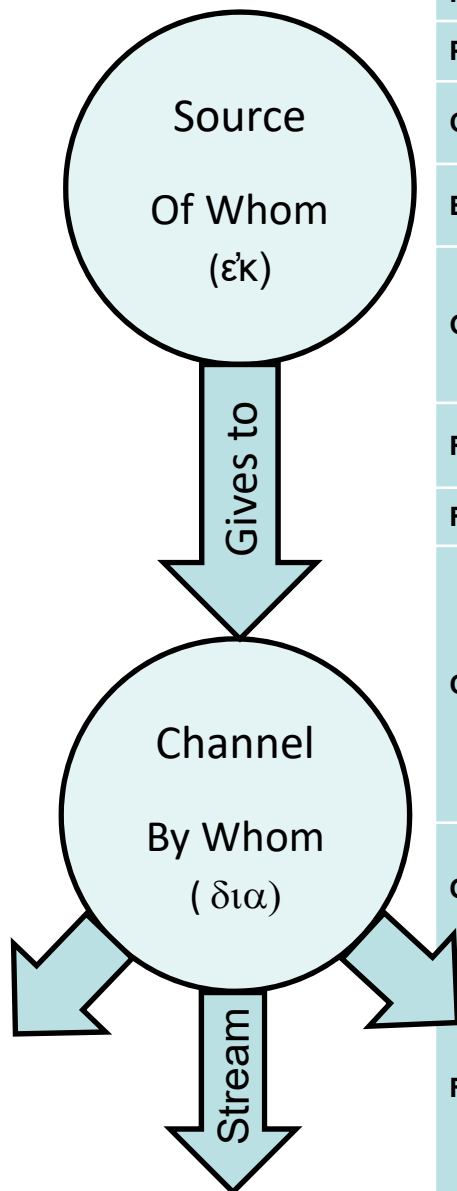


	Origin (Father) - ἔκ →	Channel (Son) - δια	Passage
1	Invisible	Visible	He [Christ] is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn over all creation. Colossians 1:15
2	Glory	Brightness (Magnifier)	[Christ] who being the brightness of His [Father's] glory and the express image of His person... has by inheritance obtained a more excellent name... Hebrews 1:3, 4 Therefore God exalted him to the highest place and gave him the name that is above every name...to the glory of God the Father. Philippians 2:9-11
3	Headship	Submission	The Son can do nothing by himself; he can do only what he sees his Father doing, John 5:19. But I want you to realize that...the head of Christ is God. 1 Corinthians 11:3
4	Protector	Protected	But to which of the angels has He ever said: "Sit at My right hand, Till I make Your enemies Your footstool"? Hebrews 1:13 Whoever dwells in the shelter of the Most High will rest in the shadow of the Almighty. Psalms 91:1
5	Blessing Giver/ Provider	Blessing Receiver	And a voice from heaven said, "This is my Son, whom I love; with him I am well pleased." Matthew 3:17 Jesus answered, "It is written: 'Man shall not live on bread alone, but on every word that comes from the mouth of God.'" Matthew 4:4
6	Transcendent (Further Proximity)	Imminent/ Intimate (Closer Proximity)	For thus says the high and lofty One Who inhabits eternity, whose name is Holy. Isa 57:15 And the Word became flesh, and dwelt among us... John 1:14
7	Represented (Thought)	Presenter (Word)	I have come in my Father's name, and you do not accept me; but if someone else comes in his own name, you will accept him. John 5:43



# Made in Their Image

And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: Gen 1:26  
For the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen...  
even his eternal power and Godhead; Rom 1:20

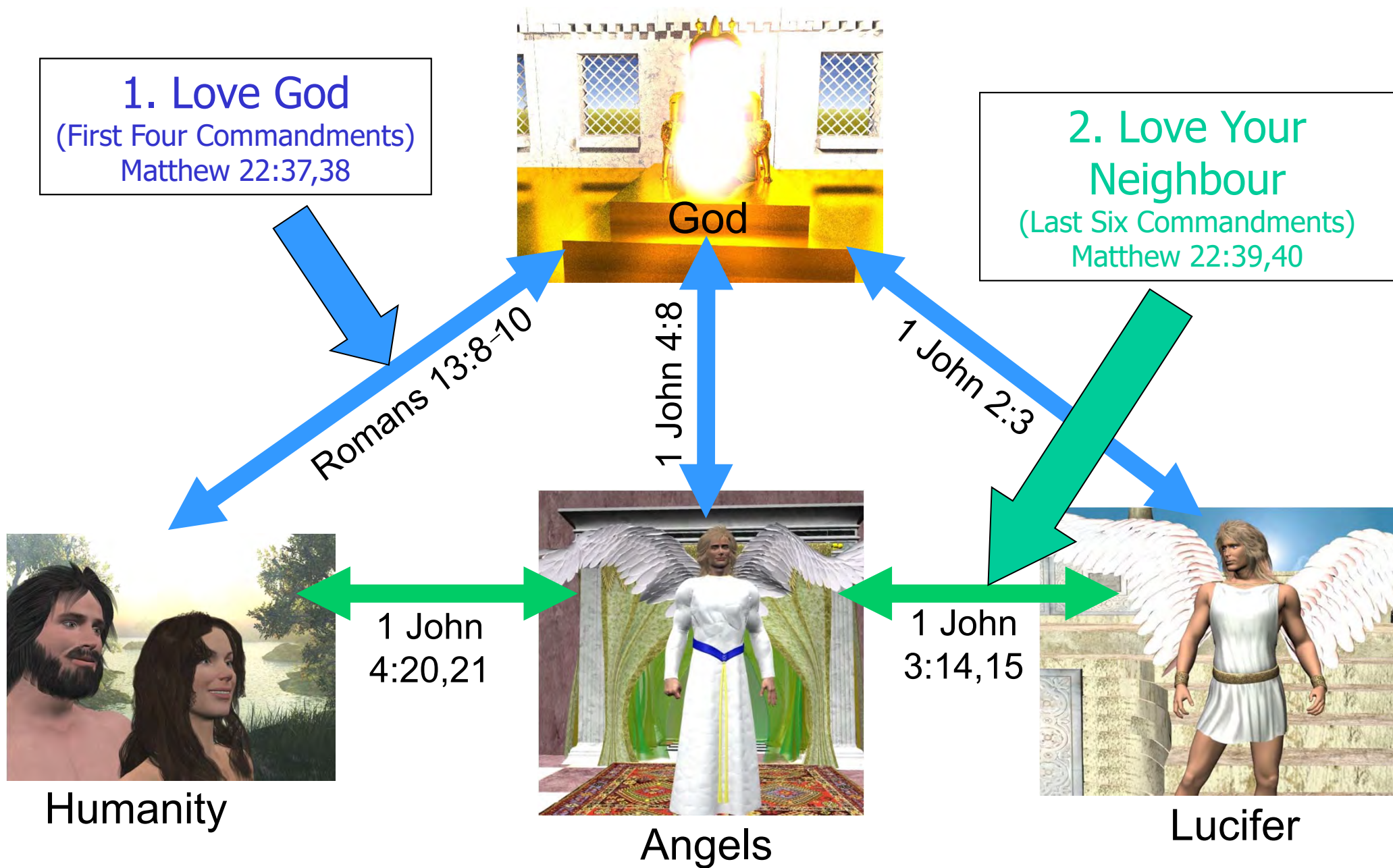


Source – ἐκ →	Channel – δια	
Husband	Wife	the head of the woman is man. 1 Cor 11:3
Parent	Child	honor your father and mother. Matt 19:19
Christ	Church	For the husband is head of the wife, as also Christ is head of the church; Eph 5:23
Elder	Flock	Shepherd the flock of God which is among you, serving as overseers. 1 Pet 5:2
Governor	Citizens	Let every soul be subject to the governing authorities. For there is no authority except from God, and the authorities that exist are appointed by God. Romans 13:1
Reason	Emotion	Test all things; hold fast what is good. 1 Thess 5:21
Faith	Works	...faith which works by love. Gal 5:6
Christ	Bible	And beginning at Moses and all the Prophets, He expounded to them in all the Scriptures the things concerning Himself. Luke 24:27 You search the Scriptures, for in them you think you have eternal life; and these are they which testify of Me. John 5:39
Old Testament	New Testament	Think not that I came to destroy the law or the prophets: I came not to destroy, but to fulfill. Matt 5:17
First 4 laws	Last 6 laws	And he said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind. (38) This is the great and first commandment. (39) And a second like unto it is this, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. Matt 22:37-39 (RV)
Seed	Crop/Tree	"A sower went out to sow his seed.... (8) But others fell on good ground, sprang up, and yielded a crop a hundredfold." Luke 8:5-8
Sun	Moon	Then God made two great lights: the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night. Gen 1:16



# The Kingdom of God

*Identity and value through personal relationship with God. John 17:3; Jer 9:23,24*





# Lucifer's Rebellion



1. Created  
Perfect Eze



2. Became Proud  
Eze 28:17; Isa  
14:13,14



3. Caused War in  
Heaven Rev 12:7



4. Cast Out of Heaven Rev 12:9



6. Forms one-  
world religion  
Rev 13:12-17



5. Deceives  
the world Rev  
13:3,4



7. Destroyed  
Rev 20:10





# SATAN'S THREE CHARGES



1

**Disputes the Supremacy of the Son of God. Questions the principle of Agape love.**

**Luke 4:3; John 5:18; Phil 2:5-11; John 5:23; 1 John 2:21-23**



2

**Disputes the need to be governed by law. Our own wisdom is a sufficient guide**

**John 8:44  
Romans 8:7  
2 Thess 2:8**



3

**Claims that God's character is inconsistent. Claims He can't be a God of justice and mercy due to His law.**

**Romans 3:1-4, 23-26  
Ps 85:10; Ps 86:15  
Rev 12:10  
Zech 3:1-4**



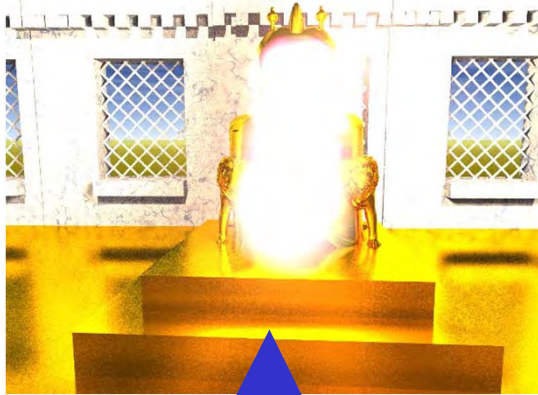
# Gospel in Creation

Event	Saw Good x7	Texts	Representation
1. Light from darkness	God saw light was good	Gen 1:1-5	War in Heaven. Rev 12:7-9. Satan spread darkness about God's character. Light shining in the face of Christ 2 Cor 4:6. <b>Enoch, the culmination of light in first period</b> of 1000 years is the preacher of righteousness taken to heaven. Gen 5:21-24
2. Separation of the Waters		Gen 1:6-8	Gospel light causes darkness to turn. Separation of Satan and his Angels from God. Jude 1:6. Light and darkness now battle for the minds of the universe. 1 John 1:5. <b>Noah the preacher of righteousness in second period</b> of Thousand years. Endures the coming together of the waters above and beneath. Through the grace of God in the everlasting covenant the waters once again are separated. Gen 9:9-17
3. Waters gathered together and dry land appears – Earth brings forth grass, trees and fruit	God saw earth and sea good. God also saw grass and trees as good. <b>(2X Good)</b>	Gen 1:9-13	The sower goes forth to sow the gospel seed. Matt 13:3. Gospel gives solid ground for the feet and brings out of the horrible pit. (Gen 1:2, Ps 40:1) – God restricts Satan's activities and puts bounds on the waters. Job 26:10. <b>The distinction between the kingdoms of light and darkness are revealed in the lives of Nimrod and Abraham through the third period of 1000 years.</b>
4. Two great lights and the stars	God saw dividing the light from the darkness was good	Gen 1:14-19	Gospel seed manifests in the sky – corresponds to day one. The heavens declare the glory or character of God. Ps 19:1. The framework for the Woman of Rev 12 is ratified. Rev 12:1. These lights given for the appointments of God and the stream of life from His throne. Eze 46 and 47. <b>Christ the Sun of righteousness appears at end of fourth period of 1000 years.</b>
5. Fish and Birds	God saw the birds and fish were good	Gen 1:20-23	Gospel manifests in the sea and air – corresponds to day two. Job 12:7,8 – The fowls of the air were designed to reveal the character of God. The connection to day two also reveals the <b>separation between the church in the wilderness and the church of Rome in the fifth period of 1000 years</b> . Rev 12:6. Two different gospels are presented. One becomes the cage of every hateful bird Rev 18:2 and the earth remain as Christ's fishers of men. Matt 4:19.
6. Animals and Man	God saw animals good and then saw everything very good. <b>(2X Good)</b>	Gen 1:24-31	Man is made in the image of God and created to reveal His character. The animals also were to reveal the light of God's character. When man comes to completion in the second Adam then we are prepared for rest. Gen 1:26, Job 12:7. 1 Cor 15:22. <b>The 144000 who manifest at the end of the 6<sup>th</sup> period of 1000 years will reveal the glory of God.</b> Rev 14:1-5.
7. Sabbath Rest	Blessed and Sanctified	Gen 2:1-3	The Great Controversy ends and we enter into rest when the darkness is dispelled and there in no more night. The saints are 1000 years in heaven. Rev 21:23-25

# From Freedom to Slavery

## God's Kingdom

In Him we live – Acts 17:24-28



Romans 13:8-10;  
Jer 9:23,24; Matt 22:37,38



Humanity

## Family Based

## Genesis 3



## Satan's Kingdom

You will not die – You have life in yourself

*Domination, force,  
control, slavery*



Romans 8:7; 3:8-10;  
Jer 13:23; 17:9



fallen humanity

## Performance Based



# The Promised Seed

*The plan of salvation Gen 3:15*

7. Conquers Satan's kingdom and saves His children. (Serpents head Crushed) Rev 19:11-21; 1 Thess 4:13-18



5. Conquers sin in our lives by forgiveness and cleansing.  
1 John 1:9; 2:1; Heb 4:16

3. Conquers our death penalty. (Heel Bruised)  
Rom 8:31-33



1. Baptism –  
Begin work of  
Messiah. Matt  
3:16,17



2. Conquers sin for  
us by forming  
perfect character  
Heb 4:15



4. Conquers death  
by resurrection.  
1 Cor 15:20



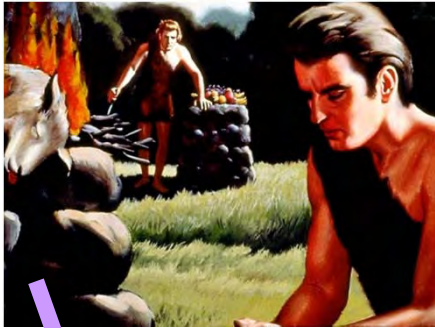
6. Conquers Satan's  
charges against us.  
John 5:22; Rev 12:10



# The Two Paths, Two Seeds, Two Women, Two Cities

And I will put enmity Between you and the woman, And between your seed and her Seed. Gen 3:15

## JERUSALEM – Seed of the Righteous – Keepers of the Covenant



1 John 3:12

Abel



Abraham

Gen 12:1-3; Gal 3:29



Messiah

Gal 3:16



White Woman

Rev 12; Gal 4:26

## BABYLON\* – Seed of the Wicked – Rejecters of the Covenant



Nimrod

Gen 10:8-10



Nebuchadnezzar

Dan 3:5; 4:30



Little Horn

Dan 8:11,12



Scarlet Woman

Rev 17:5; Gal 4:25

\* From Babel – meaning “door or portal to God” – or another path than the path God gave to Adam

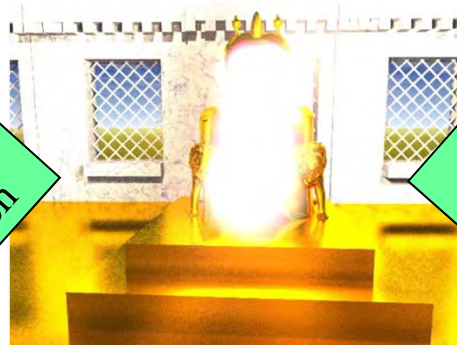
# The Gospel Lost and Restored (Part 1)

HEAVEN



PATRIARCHS

1. LAW – Gen 26:5
2. ALTAR – Gen 12:8
3. PRIEST – Job 1:4,5
4. LAMB – Gen 4:4



Primitive gospel  
copy given at Eden

Detailed gospel copy  
given at Sinai



SINAI

The copy and  
shadow of the  
heavenly sanctuary.  
Heb 8:5 RSV

Gospel Lost in Egypt



EGYPT

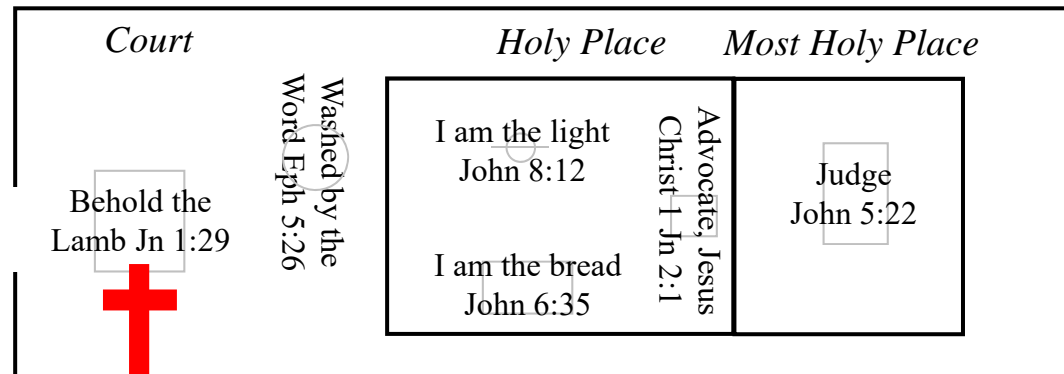
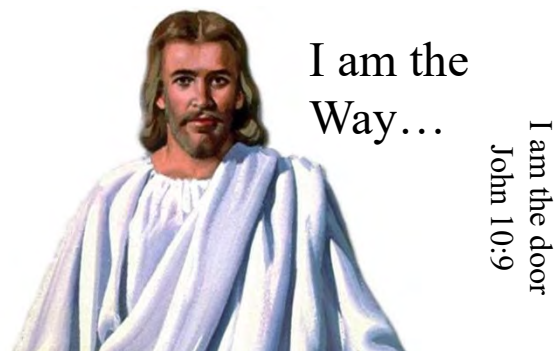
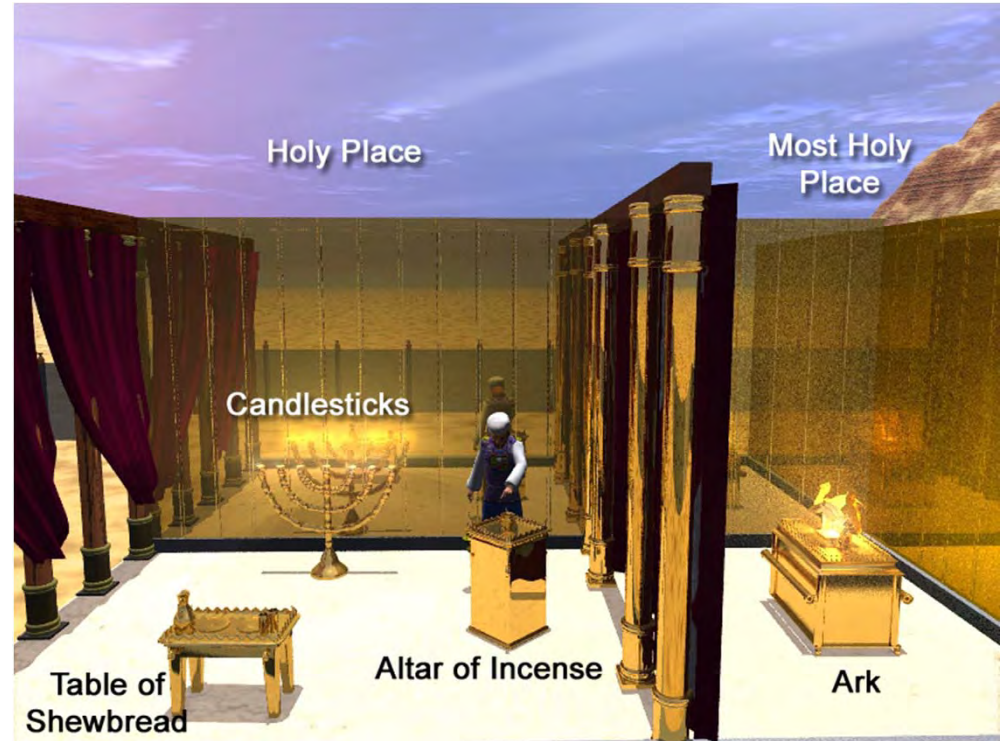
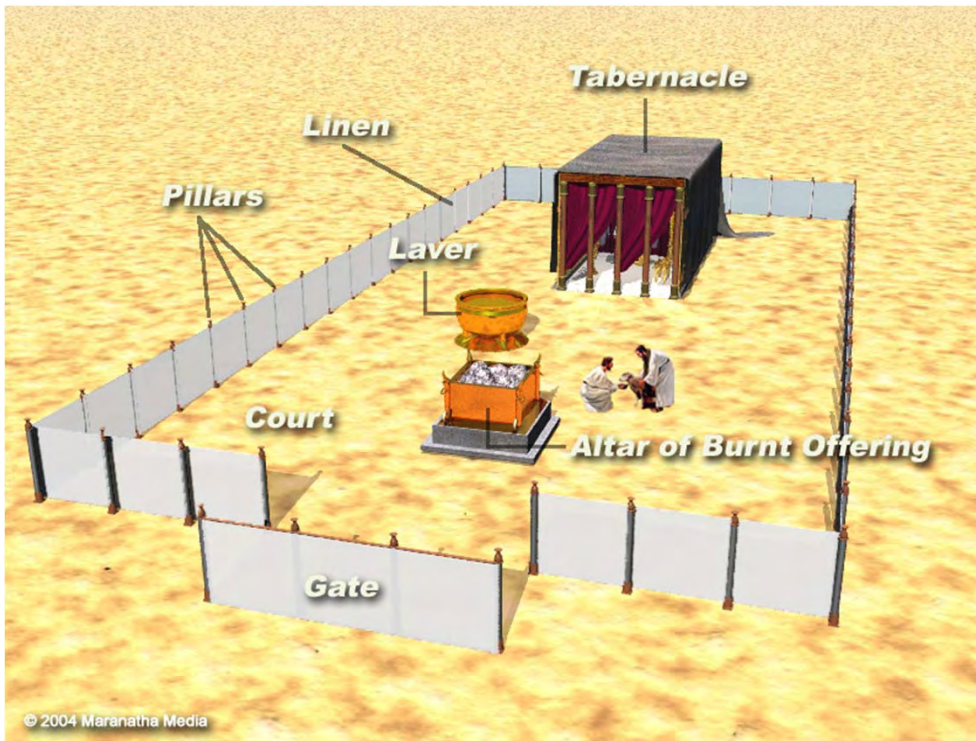
Israel Delivered  
Ps 105:43-45

1. LAW – Exodus 20–23
2. SANCTUARY – Ex 25–27
3. PRIEST – Exodus 28
4. LAMB – Exodus 29



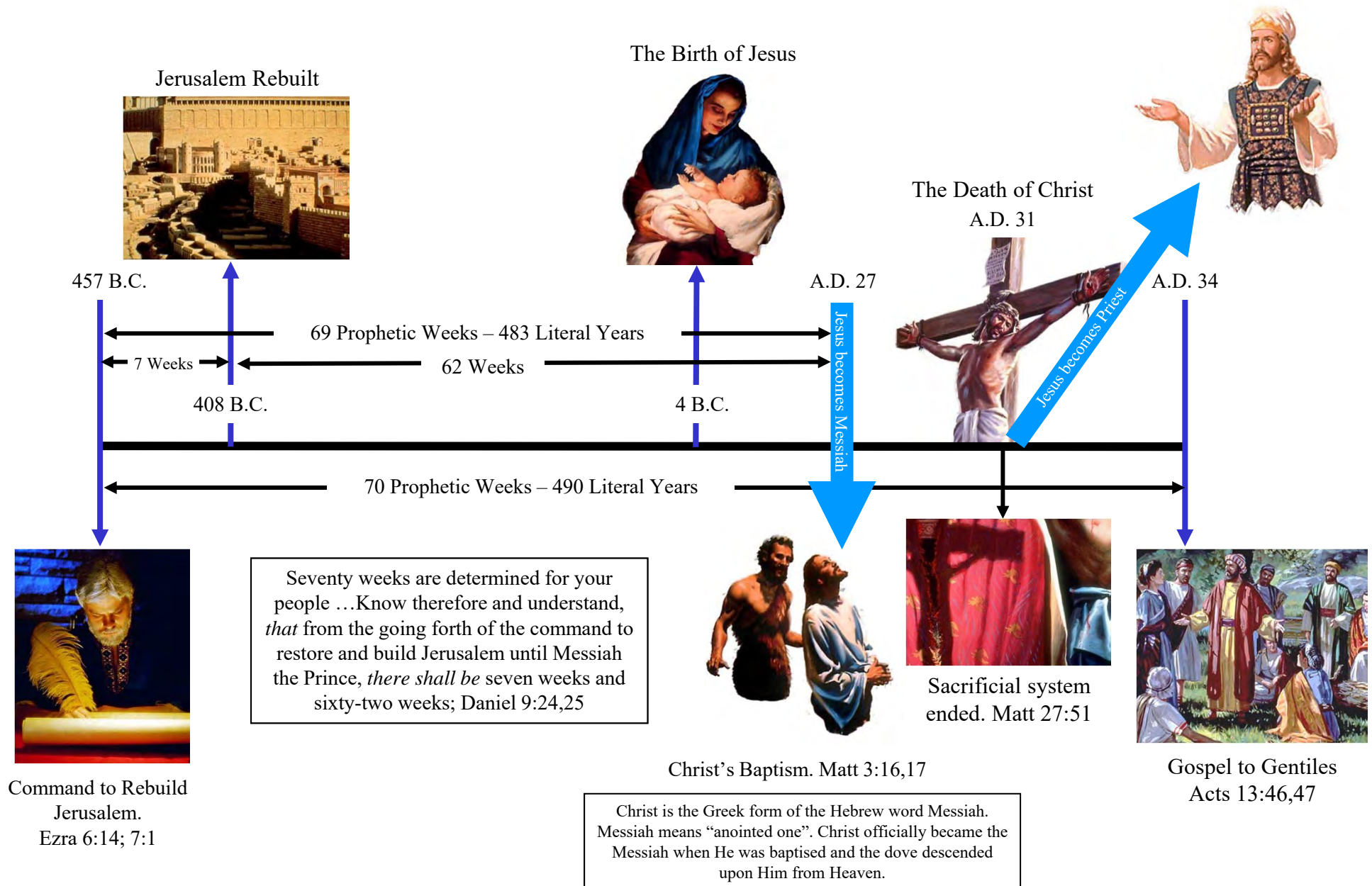
# The Map for Following Jesus Through the Plan of Salvation

*"Your WAY O God is in the Sanctuary" Psalms 77:13*



# When Jesus Becomes the Messiah

45





# He Humbled Himself

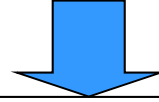
© Adrian Ebens 2004

1



**Mighty  
Creator**

Phil 2:6; John  
1:1-3; Col  
1:16,17

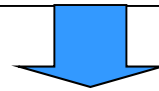


2



**Mighty  
General**

Rev 12:7-9; Dan  
10:21; I Thess  
4:16

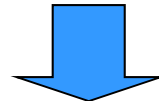


3



**Human  
Being**

Isa 7:14; Matt  
1:21; Heb 2:7-18

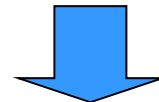


4



**Humble  
Servant**

Phil 2:8; Mark  
10:44,45; Rom  
15:1-3



5



**Obedient to  
Death**

Phil 2:8; Matt  
26:39; Heb 12:2

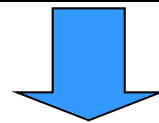


6



**Shame of  
the Cross**

Phil 2:8; Matt  
27:29-31; Isa 53:3



7

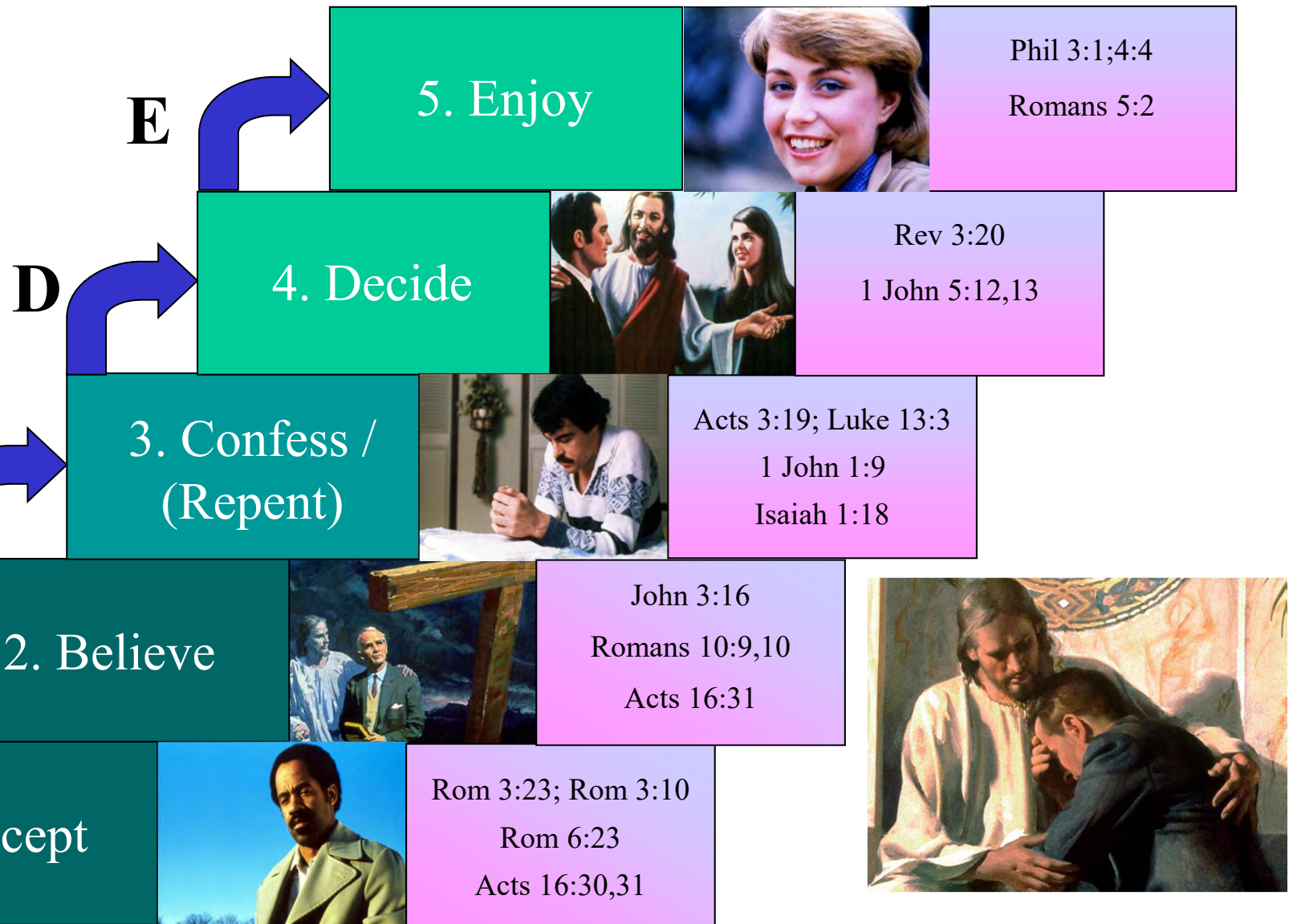


**Death of  
the Cross**

Matt 27:46;  
Heb 2:9;

# Steps to Finding Personal Peace

Through this simple act of believing God, the Holy Spirit has begotten a new life in your heart. You are as a child born into the family of God, and He loves you as He loves His Son. Now that you have given yourself to Jesus, do not draw back, do not take yourself away from Him, but day by day say, "I am Christ's; I have given myself to Him;" and ask Him to give you His Spirit and keep you by His grace. SC 52



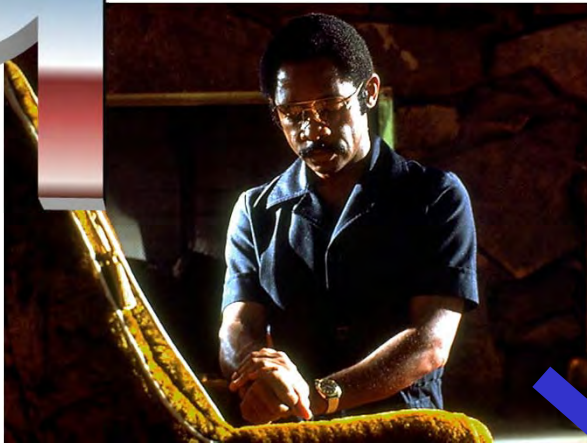
You cannot atone for your past sins; you cannot change your heart and make yourself holy. But God promises to do all this for you through Christ. You believe that promise. You confess your sins and give yourself to God. You will to serve Him. Just as surely as you do this, God will fulfill His word to you. If you believe the promise,—believe that you are forgiven and cleansed,—God supplies the fact; you are made whole, .... It is so if you believe it. Do not wait to feel that you are made whole, but say, "I believe it; it is so, not because I feel it, but because God has promised." SC 51



# Walking With Jesus

1

## PRAYER



Luke 11:1-13; 1  
Thess 5:17

3

## FELLOWSHIP



Hebrews 10:25

2

## BIBLE STUDY



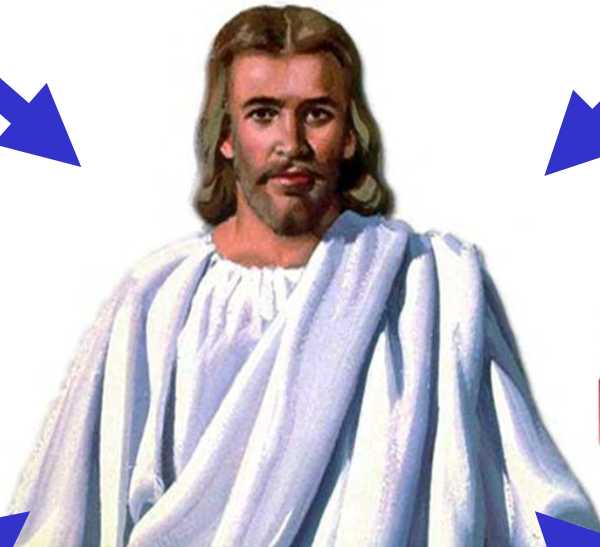
Matt 4:4; Acts 17:11;  
1 Thess 5:19; Isa 8:20; 28:10

4







## SHARING YOUR FAITH



Prov 11:30; Mark 5:19  
Matt 28:19,20



# Walking with Jesus in the Sanctuary

	Court		Holy Place			Most Holy Place
	 		  			
	Altar of Sacrifice      Laver		Table of Shewbread      Candlesticks      Altar of Incense			Ark
Christ	Messiah		Priest			Judge
	<i>Cross</i> John 1:29 <i>Cleansing</i> Eph 5:26; I John 1:9		<i>The Truth</i> John 6:35 <i>The Way</i> John 8:12; Ps 119:105 <i>The Life</i> Heb 7:25; Rom 5:10			<i>Judge</i> Mal 3:5
Us	Courtship		Engagement			Marriage
	Repent John 3:16; Acts 2:37,38      Baptism John 3:5		Bible Study John 5:39      Witnessing Matt 5:14      Prayer 1 Thess 5:17			Victory John 15:5
Spirit	Convict the World of...	Sin	Righteousness			Judgment

when He, the Spirit of truth, has come, He will guide you into all truth; John 16:13



# Christ Our Resurrection and Life

The Biblical Memorial of Christ's Death, Burial and Resurrection

## Death



2 Cor 5:21; John 3:14-16; Rom 5:8-10

## Burial



John 12:24

## Resurrection



1 Cor 15:16-22  
Rev 1:17,18  
John 10:18;11:25;14:6

## Die to Self



Mark 16:15,16; Acts 2:38; John 3:5; Matthew 28:19,20

## Buried with Him



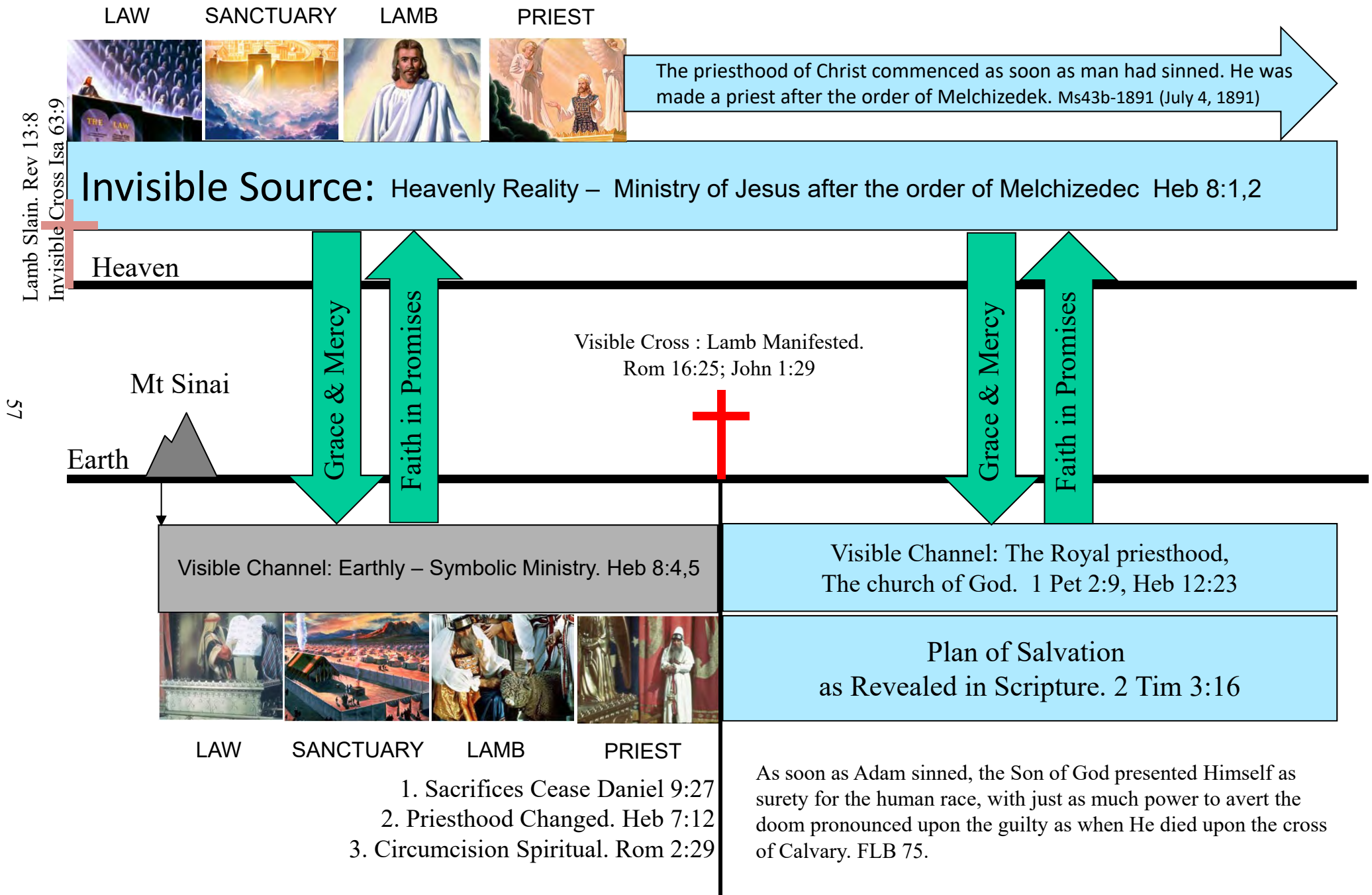
Col 2:12; Gal 3:27

## Raised a new person



Phil 3:10; Eph 2:10; 2 Cor 5:17

# The Divine Pattern of the Priesthood





# The Comforter

I will not leave you comfortless: I will come to you. John 14:18

...we have an advocate [parakletos] with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous: 1 John 2:1

But the Comforter, [parakletos] *which is* the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you. John 14:26

**John 20:22** And when He had said this, He breathed on *them*, and said to them, "Receive the Holy Spirit. NKJV



Repent, and let every one of you be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins; and you shall receive the gift of the Holy Spirit. Acts 2:38



Comforts/Guides

Teaches

Transforms

Empowers



Brings the personal presence of Jesus to us.  
John 14:16-18



Guides us into all truth.  
John 14:26; 16:13;  
1 John 2:27



Fills us love, joy, peace, patience, self-control and other attributes that make us like Christ.  
Gal 5:23,24



Grants various gifts to the church to complete the work of sharing the Gospel. Eph 4:8-12; Rom 12:4-8; 1 Cor 12

# Christ's Victory is Ours

To him who overcomes I will grant to sit with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne. Rev 3:21

FIRST ADAM  
Failed the Test



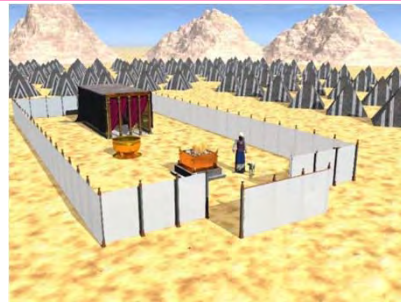
ADAM & EVE

Genesis 3:1-5

Temptation	Fall
1. Hath God said you shall not eat?	Appetite
2. You shall not surely die	Unbelief in God
3. Ye shall be as gods	False worship

Chose Death

ISRAEL  
Failed the Test



ISRAEL

Numbers 11,14,25

Temptation	Fall
1. Yearned for flesh. Num 11:6,7	Appetite
2. Kadesh Barneah. Num 14:11	Unbelief in God
3. Worship of Baal. Num 25:2	False Worship

Chose Death

SECOND ADAM  
Passed the Test



CHRIST

Matthew 4:1-10

Temptation	Victory Over
1. Turn these stones into bread	Appetite
2. Cast thyself down	Unbelief in God
3. Worship me	False Worship

Accepted our  
Death on Cross

NEW CREATIONS IN CHRIST  
Pass Test Through Christ



US IN CHRIST

Rev 14:12; 1 Cor 2:16

Temptation	Victory Over
1. Appetites & Passions	...Appetite through Christ
2. Distrusting God	...Unbelief in God through Christ
3. False Worship	...False Worship through Christ

Jesus intercedes for us and both covers us and imparts to us His character that we may overcome

"Many look on this conflict between Christ and Satan [in the wilderness] as having no special bearing on their own life; and for them it has little interest. But within the domain of every human heart this controversy is repeated." *Desire of Ages*, page 116. "The scene of trial with Christ in the wilderness was the foundation of the plan of salvation, and gives to fallen man the key whereby he, in Christ's name, may overcome." *Confrontation*, page 63.



# The Sabbath Fountain - Times of Refreshing

**Matt 12:8** For the Son of man is Lord even of the sabbath day.

**Matt 11:28** Come unto me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.

Gen 2:3 And **God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it:** because that in it he had rested from all his work which God created and made. Exo 23:12-17 Six days thou shalt do thy work, and **on the seventh day thou shalt rest:** ... (14) Three times **thou shalt keep a feast unto me in the year.** Thou shalt keep the **feast of unleavened bread:**...(16) And the **feast of harvest**, the firstfruits of thy labours, which thou hast sown in the field: and the **feast of ingathering**, ....(17) Three times in the year all thy males shall appear before the Lord GOD.

Acts 3:19 Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the **times** of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord;

Time frame	Event	Sixes, Sevens and Rest	Reference
7 <sup>th</sup> Hour	Daily Sacrifice	6 hours between morning and evening sacrifice. 6 hours that Christ laboured on the cross then rest.	Mark 15:25; 15:34; Acts 3:1; Ps 141:2; Num 28:8
7 <sup>th</sup> Day	Sabbath	6 days of work then rest	Ex 20:8-10
7 Days	Unleavened bread	7 days of Unleavening	Lev 23:6
7 Weeks + 1	Pentecost	Count 7 weeks to Pentecost then rest	Lev 23:15
7 <sup>th</sup> Month Count 7 Moons	Trumpets, Atonement, Tabernacles (7+1 days)	Count 6 months then 3 feasts in 7th month	Lev 23:24-39; Isa 66:23, 2 Kings 4:23; Eze 46:1
7 <sup>th</sup> Year	Land Sabbath	Count 6 years then 7 <sup>th</sup> year of rest	Lev 25:3
7X7 Years + 1	Jubilee	Count 7x7 years to Jubilee then rest	Lev 25:8-10
7 <sup>th</sup> x1000 Years	Millennium	Count 6 times 1000 years then rest	Rev 20:6

Each sabbath institution bears the name of its author, an ineffaceable mark that shows the authority of each. It is our work to lead the people to understand this. 6T 352

On account of the special honors God conferred upon the seventh day, **he required his people to number by sevens** lest they should forget their Creator who made the heavens and the earth in six days and rested on the seventh. 3SG 53.1

# Christian Events in the Feasts

© Adrian Ebens 1999

## Spring Feasts

## Autumn Feasts

50 Days (Seven Sabbaths + 1 Day)



**Passover**  
Nissan 14  
First Month  
Lev 23:5; Ex 12



**Unleavened Bread**  
Nissan 15-21  
First Month  
Lev 23:6-8



**First Fruits**  
Nissan 16  
First Month  
Lev 23:9-14



**Feast of Weeks**  
Sivan 6  
Third Month  
Lev 23:15-21



**Trumpets**  
Tishri 1  
Seventh Month  
Lev 23:23-26



**Day of Atonement**  
Tishri 10  
Seventh Month  
Lev 23:27-32



**Feast of Tabernacles**  
Tishri 15-21  
Seventh Month  
Lev 23:33-36



**Crucifixion**  
1 Cor 5:7



**Christ in Tomb**  
John 6:51;  
John 12:24



**Resurrection**  
1 Cor 15:20



**Pentecost**  
Acts 2:1-4;  
Rev 5:6



**Second Advent  
Movement**  
Rev 14:6,7



**Pre-Advent Judgement**  
Dan 7:9,10;  
Rev 11:19; 14:7



**Homegoing at Second  
Advent**  
Rev 14:14-16

65

Court Ministry

First Apartment Ministry

Second Apartment Ministry

1844

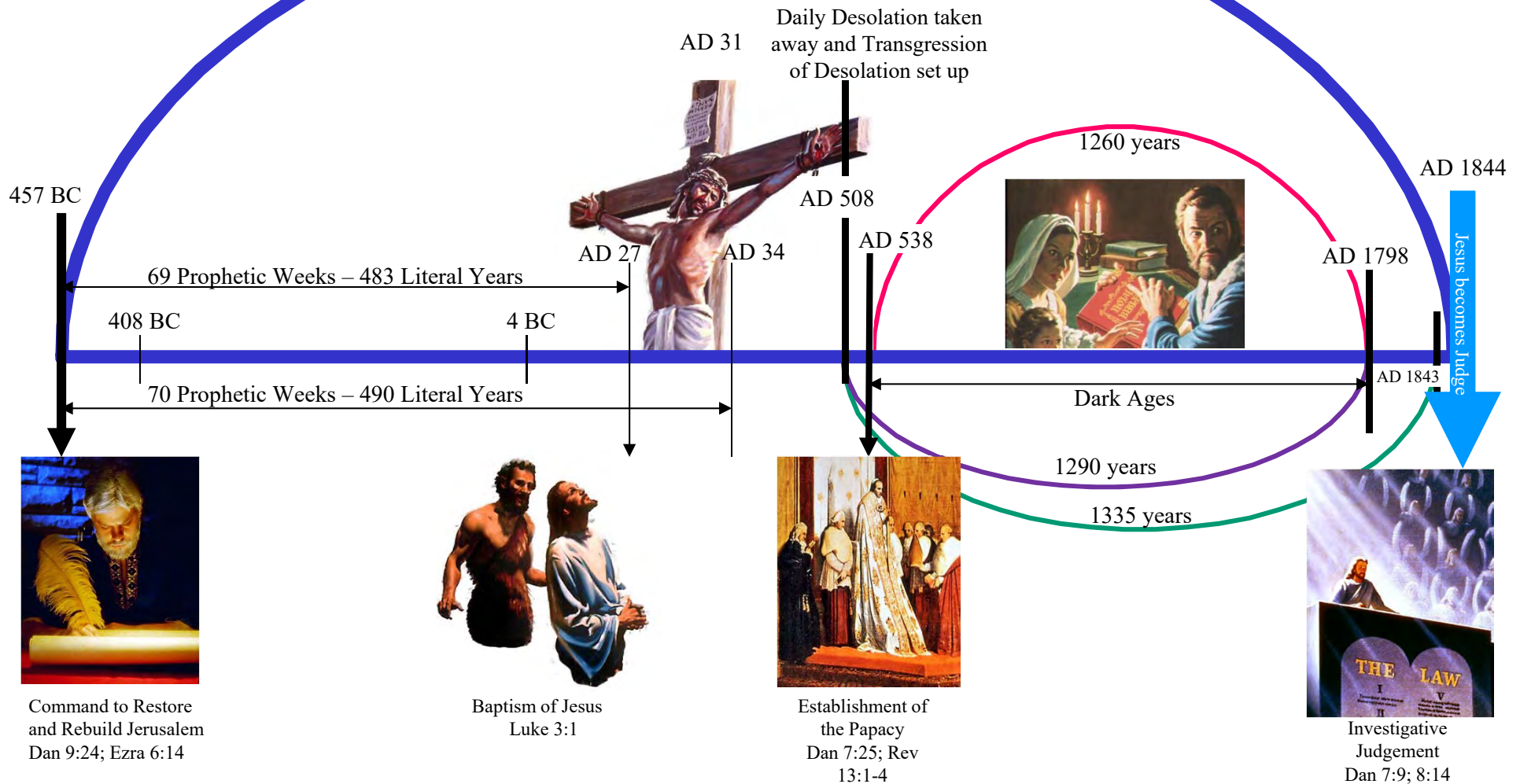


Dan 8:13-14 Then I heard one saint speaking, and another saint said unto that certain *saint* which spake, How long *shall* be the vision concerning the **daily**, and the **transgression of desolation**, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot? (14) And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred days; then shall the sanctuary be cleansed.

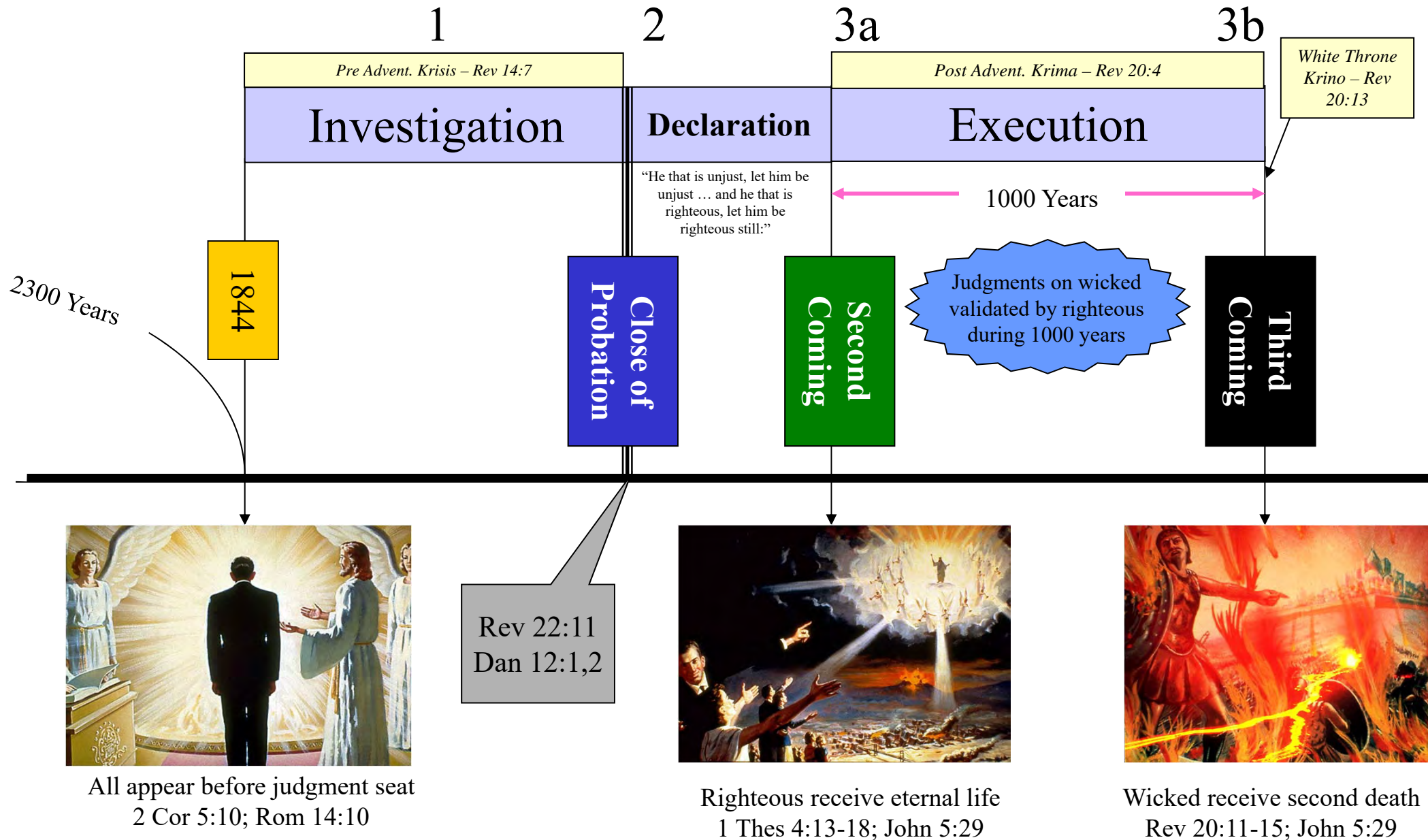
# When Jesus Becomes the Judge

© Adrian Ebens 2002

2300 Years



# The Three Phases of the Judgment





# When Jesus Becomes King

## RESURRECTION OF LIFE

## RESURRECTION OF DAMNATION

LAST DAYS

1000 YEARS

ETERNITY

### 1st Resurrection

Do not marvel at this; for the hour is coming in which all who are in the graves will hear His voice and come forth—those who have done good, to the resurrection of life, and those who have done evil, to the resurrection of condemnation. John 5:28,29

### 2nd Resurrection

#### 1. Jesus Returns

For the Lord Himself will descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of an archangel, and with the trumpet of God.  
1 Thessalonians. 4:16



#### 2. Righteous Dead Raised

And the dead in Christ will rise first.  
1 Thessalonians. 4:16



#### 3. Wicked Slain

And then the lawless one will be revealed, whom the Lord will consume with the breath of His mouth and destroy with the brightness of His coming. 2 Thessalonians. 2:8



#### 4. Living Saints Caught Up

Then we who are alive *and* remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air.  
1 Thessalonians. 4:16



#### 5. Satan Bound

He laid hold of the dragon, that serpent of old, who is *the* Devil and Satan, and bound him for a thousand years;  
Revelation 20:2



#### 6. Earth Desolate

I beheld, and indeed *there was* no man, and all the birds of the heavens had fled. I beheld, and indeed the fruitful land *was* a wilderness, and all its cities were broken down at the presence of the Lord, by His fierce anger. Jer 4:25,26



Righteous In Heaven

Revelation 20:4



Wicked Remain Dead

Jer 4:23-28; Zeph 3:6



Satan Bound by Chain of Circumstances

Revelation 20:2



Earth at Rest



#### 1. Christ, Saints & City Descend

Then I, John, saw the holy city, New Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven.  
Revelation 21:2,3



#### 2. Wicked Dead Raised

and will go out to deceive the nations which are in the four corners of the earth  
Revelation 20:5,7,14,15



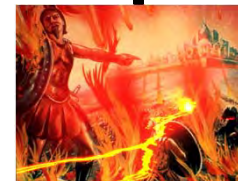
#### 3. Satan Loosed

and will go out to deceive the nations which are in the four corners of the earth  
Revelation 20:7



#### 4. Wicked Surround City

They went up on the breadth of the earth and surrounded the camp of the saints and the beloved city.  
Revelation 20:9



#### 5. Wicked Destroyed

And fire came down from God out of heaven and devoured them.  
Revelation 20:9



#### 6. Earth Renewed

Now I saw a new heaven and a new earth, for the first heaven and the first earth had passed away.  
Revelation 21:1





# SECOND ANGEL

Warning Against Babylon

1. Curse of Babylon
2. Fall of Babylon
3. Wine of her fornication

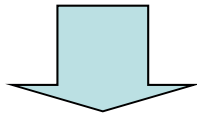


# The Curse of Babylon

*And he said, Cursed be Canaan. He shall be a servant of servants to his brothers. Gen 9:25*



Ham Despises Family Authority



Nimrod, The Mighty Hunter

**Hardened  
Family  
Relations**



**Rebellious.  
Started Own  
Kingdom**



**Insecure  
Worthless  
Confused Identity**



**Controlling  
Value by Power  
and Performance**



# Babylon And Israel Power Structures

NIMROD



1. Individual Dictator/Tyrant (Gen 10:10)
2. City Builders and Defenders (Gen 11:4)
3. Identity through Renown (Gen 11:4)
4. Serve Personal Desire (Rom 1:29 - 32)
5. Sun-(day) Worship (cf 2 Kings 22:17; 23:5)
6. Immortality of the Soul (Gen 3:4; 1 Sam 28:3;8)
7. Worships visible, material objects (Rom 1:25)

ABRAHAM



1. Family Controlled (Gen 18:19)
2. Nomadic Rural Dwellers (Heb 11:8-10)
3. Identity through Parental Blessing (Gen 12:2)
4. Observe 10 Commandments (Gen 18:19; 26:5)
5. Sabbath Memorial of Creator (Ex 20:8-11)
6. Soul Sleep and Resurrection (Heb 11:17-19)
7. Worships the Invisible God (Heb 11:3; Rom 1:20)



# Captivated by Babylon

*now make us a king to judge us like all the nations. 1 Sam 8:5*

## Samuel's Leadership



## Decline under Kings of Israel and Judah



## Babylonian Captivity



1. Tribal leaders made decisions under Prophets Guidance (1 Sam 8:4; 7:3)
2. Land belonged to family tribes (Gen 12:7; 13:7)
3. Worship fostered by Prophets Guidance (1 Sam 3:19,20)
4. No Taxation to Service Kingly Court (1 Sam 8:17)
5. Son's and daughters not taken from families to service kingly court (1 Sam 8:11,13)

1. King made decisions. Sometimes Prophets had influence and mostly not.
2. Land belonged to family tribes, but much land taken by King.
3. Worship directed by King and enforced by soldiers. Few Kings directly rightly.
4. People taxed to support Kingly Court
5. Son's and daughters taken from families to service kingly court
6. Grossly immoral practices increased

1. Slaves and captives (2 Kings 24:15,16)
2. Land taken by Babylon (2 Kings 24:7)
3. Forced to worship false gods by King of Babylon (Dan 3:1-5)
4. Son's and daughters taken to service kingly court (Dan 1:3,4)
5. Surrounded by gross moral conduct and abandoned appetites (Dan 5:1-4)



# Babylonian System Dominates the World





# Babylon Infiltrates the Church

Yea, he magnified *himself* even to the prince of the host. Dan 8:11  
And he shall speak great words against the most High, Dan 7:25

## Claims To be God on Earth

2 Thess 2:4

For thou art the shepherd, thou art  
the physician, thou art the  
director, thou art the  
husbandman; finally, thou art  
another God on earth.

Christopher Marcellus, Oration in the Fifth Lateran Council,  
Session IV (1512), in Mansi SC, Vol. 32, col. 761. Latin.

“The Pope is of so great dignity  
and so exalted that he is not a  
mere man, but as it were God,  
and the vicar of God. ...

(translated from Lucius Ferraris, “Papa II,” *Prompta Bibliotheca*,  
Vol. VI, pp. 25–29).

All names which in the  
Scriptures are supplied to  
Christ, by virtue of which it is  
established that he is over the  
church, all the same names are  
applied to the Pope.

“On the Authority of Councils,” Bellarmine (R.C.) book 2  
chapter 17 (Vol II, page 266)

## Claims Power to Forgive Sin

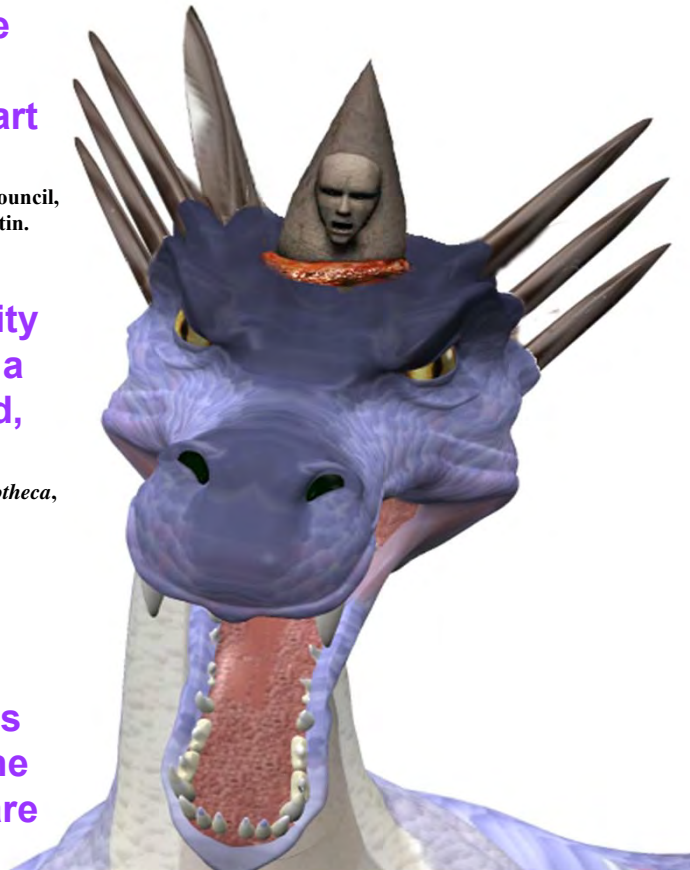
Mark 2:7

Peter and his successors have power to  
impose laws both preceptive and  
prohibitive, power likewise to grant  
dispensation from these laws, and, when  
needed to annul them. It is theirs to judge  
offenses against the laws, to impose and  
to remit penalties. This judicial authority  
will even include the power to pardon sin.  
For sin is a breach of the laws of the  
supernatural kingdom, and falls under the  
cognizance of its constituted judges.

The Catholic Encyclopedia, Vol XII, art, “Pope,” page 265.

The claims of the Pope are the  
same as the claims of Christ.  
Christ wanted all souls saved. So  
does the Pope. Christ can forgive  
all sin. So can the Pope. The Pope  
is the only man who claims to the  
vicarage of Christ. His claim is not  
seriously opposed, and this  
establishes his authority.

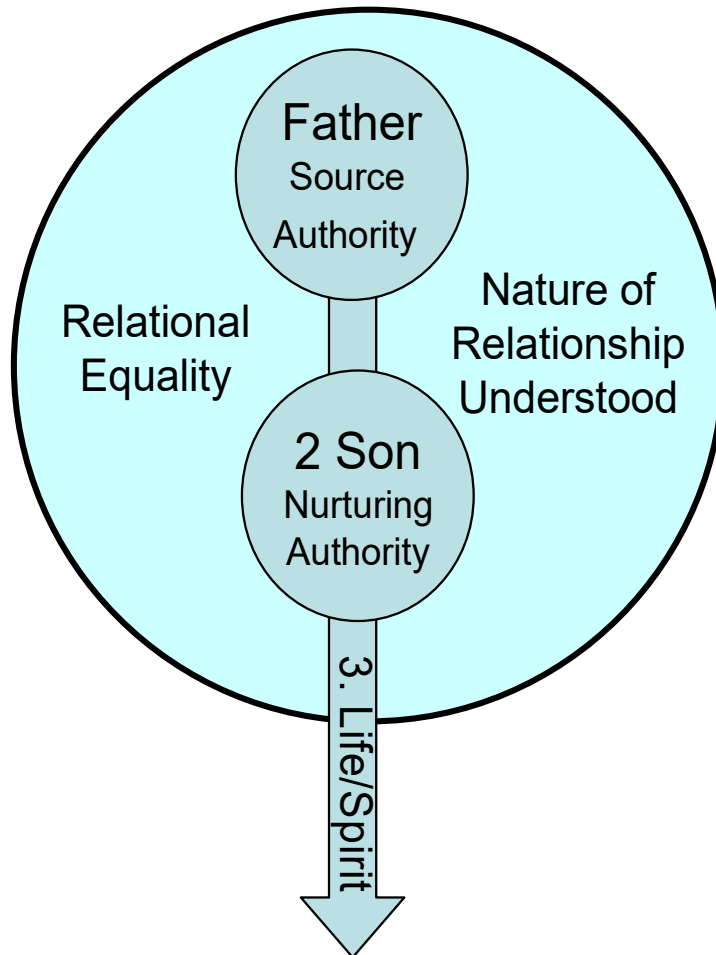
Extract from a sermon of Rev. Jeremiah Prendergast, S.J. (R.C.)  
Syracuse Post Standard, March 13, 1912.



# Attack on the Father and Son

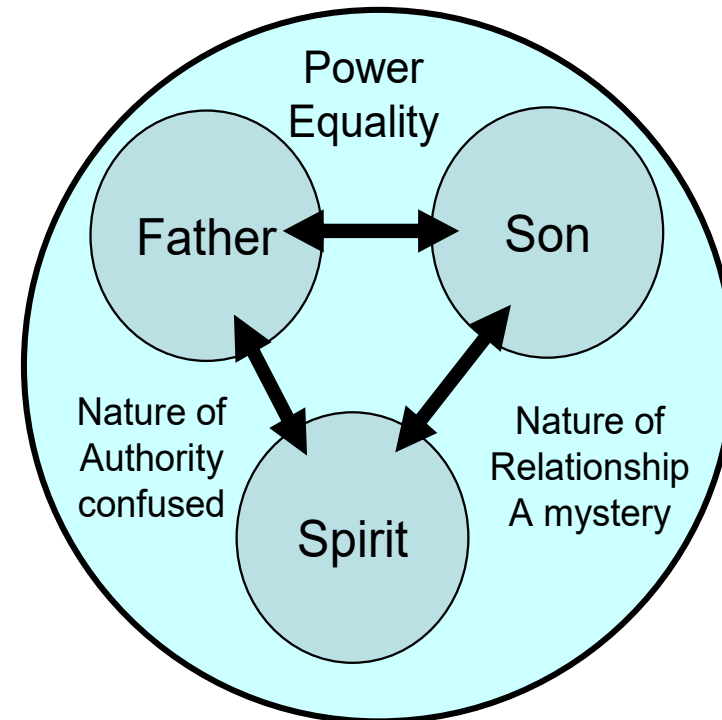
Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God. 2 Thess 2:4

## Father/Son Model



But to us *there is but* one God, the Father, of whom *are* all things, and we in him; and one Lord Jesus Christ, by whom *are* all things, and we by him. 1 Cor 8:6

## Trinity Model 325AD



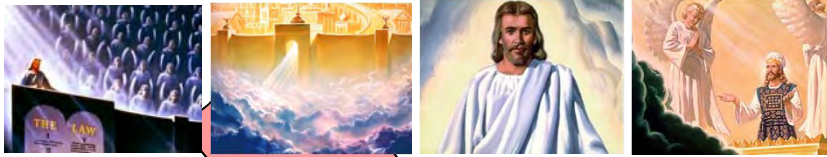
"The mystery of the Trinity is the central doctrine of Catholic faith. Upon it are based all the other teachings of the Church. . . . The Church studied this mystery with great care and, after four centuries of clarifications, decided to state the doctrine in this way: In the unity of the Godhead there are three Persons, the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit, truly distinct one from another. Thus, in the words of the Athanasian Creed: 'The Father is God, the Son is God, and the Holy Spirit is God, and yet there are not three gods but one God.'" (Handbook for Today's Catholic, 1977. pg. 12.)



# Attack on the Gospel (Sanctuary)

*Turning the invisible to the visible*

LAW      SANCTUARY      LAMB      PRIEST



Heavenly Reality – Ministry of Jesus Second Covenant

Let no one deceive you by any means; for *that Day will not come* unless the falling away comes first

2 Thessalonians 2:3,4

Heaven

Tradition

Purgatory

Mass

Baby Baptism

Priesthood

Immortal Soul

Sunday Worship

Earth

Christ ascends to commence Heavenly Ministry

Over a process of one thousand years the church shifted its gaze from the heavenly gospel to an earthly counterfeit that is no gospel.

Tradition erodes true gospel

Gospel Replaced

The Christians were pronounced atheists, because they were destitute of temples, altars, victims, priests and all the pomp in which the vulgar suppose the essence of religion consists. For unenlightened persons are prone to estimate religion by what meets the eyes. To silence this accusation, the Christian doctors thought to introduce some external rites which would strike the senses of the people, so that they could maintain themselves really to possess all those things of which Christians were charged with being destitute, though under different forms.

A.T Jones - *The Secrets of Sun Worship and the Great Falling Away*, p 32.



LAW

Man's law – Sabbath changed; Idols accepted



SANCTUARY

Vatican city in Rome



LAMB

The Mass



PRIEST

Claims to be Christ in the flesh. The Vicar of the Son of God – In place of Christ

# Attack on the Ten Commandments

Removing true identity of God and man



## The Ten Commandments As Given By God Exodus 20:2-17

I

You shall have no other gods before Me.

II

You shall not make for yourself a carved image, or any likeness of *anything* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the water under the earth; you shall not bow down to them nor serve them. For I, the Lord your God, *am* a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers on the children to the third and fourth *generations* of those who hate Me, but showing mercy to thousands, to those who love Me and keep My commandments.

III

You shall not take the name of the Lord your God in vain, for the Lord will not hold *him* guiltless who takes His name in vain.

IV

Remember the Sabbath day, to keep it holy. Six days you shall labor and do all your work, but the seventh day *is* the Sabbath of the Lord your God. *In it* you shall do no work: you, nor your son, nor your daughter, nor your male servant, nor your female servant, nor your cattle, nor your stranger who *is* within your gates. For *in* six days the Lord made the heavens and the earth, the sea, and all that *is* in them, and rested the seventh day. Therefore the Lord blessed the Sabbath day and hallowed it.

V

Honor your father and your mother, that your days may be long upon the land which the Lord your God is giving you.

VI

You shall not murder.

VII

You shall not commit adultery.

VIII

You shall not steal.

IX

You shall not bear false witness against your neighbor.

X

You shall not covet your neighbor's house; you shall not covet your neighbor's wife, nor his male servant, nor his female servant, nor his ox, nor his donkey, nor anything that *is* your neighbor's."



## The Ten Commandments As Shown in Roman Catholic Catechism

I

I am the Lord thy God. Thou shalt have no strange gods before Me.

[Second Commandment Removed]

II

Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain.

III

Remember thou keep holy the Sabbath day.

[God's Seal Removed from 4th Commandment]

IV

Honour thy father and thy mother.

V

Thou shalt not kill.

VI

Thou shalt not commit adultery.

VII

Thou shalt not steal.

VIII

Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.

IX

Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife.

X

Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's goods.

[Last Commandment Split to make Ten]



# Attack on the Sabbaths

He will defy the Most High and oppress the holy people of the Most High. He will try to change their sacred festivals and laws, and they will be placed under his control for a time, times, and half a time. Daniel 7:25 NLT

## The Catholic Church Claims:

“The Pope has power to change times, to abrogate laws and to dispense with all things, even the precepts of Christ.” *Decretal De Translat. Espiscop. Cap*

“Perhaps the boldest thing, the most revolutionary change the church ever did happened in the first century. The holy day Sabbath was changed to Sunday...not from any directions noted in the scriptures, but from the churches sense of its own power...People who think that the scripture should be the sole authority should logically become 7th Day Adventists and keep Saturday holy.”

*Saint Catherines Catholic Church Sentinel, May 21 1995*

I have offered and still offer \$1000 to any one who can prove to me from the Bible alone that I am bound under greivous sin to keep Sunday holy. It was the Catholic Church which made the law obliging us to keep Sunday Holy. The Church made this law long after the Bible was written. Hence said law is not in the Bible. Christ, our Lord empowered his church to make laws binding in conscience. He said to his apostles and their lawful successors in the priesthood, “Whatever you shall bind on earth shall be binding in heaven.” Matt 16:9. Matt 18:17. Luke 16:19. **The Catholic Church abolished not only the Sabbath, but all the other Jewish festivals.** *Bishop T. Enright C.Ss.R., St Alphonsus (Rock) Church St Louis, June 1905.*





# Attack on Soul Mortality

Creating a false life source



Shall mortal man be more just than God? shall a man be more pure than his maker? Job 4:17



So man lieth down, and riseth not: till the heavens *be* no more, they shall not awake, nor be raised out of their sleep. Job 14:12

The dead praise not the LORD, neither any that go down into silence. Psa 115:17

Neither is worshipped with men's hands, as though he needed any thing, seeing he giveth to all life, and breath, and all things; Act 17:25

And the LORD God formed man *of* the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul. Gen 2:7

For the living know that they shall die; but the dead do not know anything. Ecc 9:5

And when he was come in, he saith unto them, Why make ye this ado, and weep? the damsel is not dead, but sleepeth. Mar 5:39

Men *and* brethren, let me freely speak unto you of the patriarch David, that he is both dead and buried, and his sepulchre is with us unto this day. Act 2:29

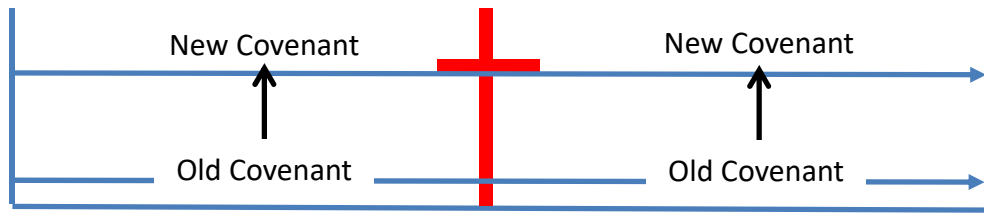
Jesus said unto her, I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live: John 11:25





# True and False Covenant Systems

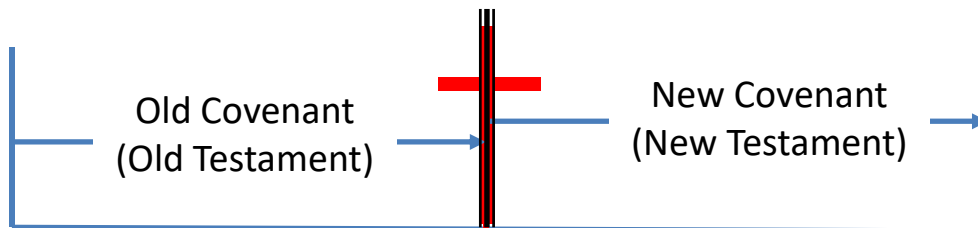
## 1. Everlasting Covenant – Divine Pattern System



Gal 4:23-24 But he *who was* of the bondwoman was born after the flesh; but he of the freewoman *was* by promise. (24) Which things are an allegory: for these are the two covenants; the one from the mount Sinai, which gendereth to bondage, which is Agar.

Channel - Old Covenant	Action	Source – New Covenant
Visible	Leads to	Invisible
Letter	By death opens to	Spirit 2 Cor 3:6
Tables of Stone	Brings to	Tables of the heart 2 Cor 3:3
Kills	Leads to	Gives Life 2 Cor 3:6
Law of Sin and death	By death opens to	Law of the Spirit of Life Rom 8:2
Convicts of Sin	then	Convicts of Righteousness John 16:8
School Master	Brings to	Christ Gal 3:24
Baptised into death	then	Raised to live Rom 6:4
Ministration of death 2 Cor 3:7	Leads to	Ministration of Life 2 Cor 3:8
Ministration of Condemnation	Much more	Ministration of Righteousness 2 Cor 3:9
Glory	Prepares way for	More Glorious

## 2. Augustine – Dispensational Oppositional System

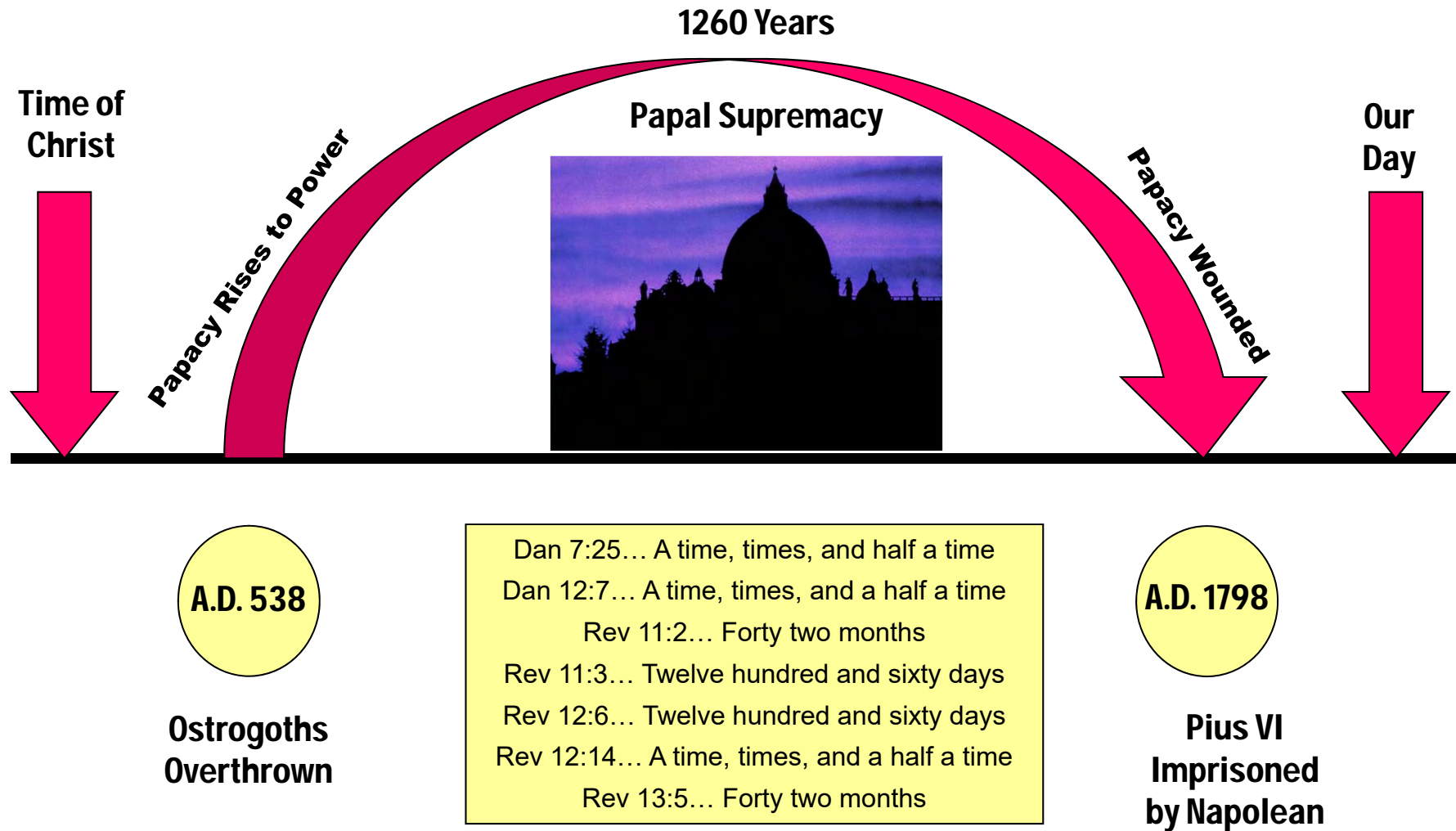


John 10:1 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that entereth not by the door into the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber.

Source - Old Covenant	Action	Source – New Covenant
Visible	Versus	Invisible
Letter	Versus	Spirit 2 Cor 3:6
Tables of Stone	Versus	Tables of the heart 2 Cor 3:3
Kills	Versus	Gives Life 2 Cor 3:6
Law of Sin and death	Versus	Law of the Spirit of Life Rom 8:2
Convicts of Sin	Versus	Convicts of Righteousness John 16:8
School Master	Versus	Christ Gal 3:24
Baptised into death	Versus	Raised to live Rom 6:4
Ministration of death 2 Cor 3:7	Versus	Ministration of Life 2 Cor 3:8
Ministration of Condemnation	Versus	Ministration of Righteousness 2 Cor 3:9
Glory	Versus	More Glorious 2 Cor 3:9

# Attack on God's People

*And they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and one-half time. Dan 7:25*





# Spiritual Babylon Captures Christianity

NIMROD



PAPACY



1. Church & State Control (Gen 10:10)
2. City Builders and Dwellers (Gen 11:4)
3. Identity through Achievement (Gen 11:4)
4. Reject 10 Commandments (Rom 1:29 - 32)
5. Sun-(day) Worship (cf 2 Kings 22:17; 23:5)
6. Immortality of the Soul (Gen 3:4; 1 Sam 28:3;8)
7. Worships visible, material objects (Rom 1:25)

1. Church & State Control (Rev 13:16,17)
2. Asset Accumulator (Rev 18:16)
3. Identity through Position (2 Thess 2:4)
4. Commandments Changed (Dan 7:25)
5. Sabbath Changed to Sunday (Dan 7:25)
6. Immortality of Soul Introduced (Gen 3:4)
7. Worships visible material (Ex 20:4)

## Early Church

1. Faith of Jesus
2. Commandments of God
3. Keep the Sabbath
4. Saved by Grace
5. Believer's Baptism
6. Second Coming
7. Priesthood of Believers

# The Call to Come Out of Babylon

2300 Years  
Daniel 8:14

## Remnant Church

1. Faith of Jesus
2. Commandments of God
3. Keep the Sabbath
4. Saved by Grace
5. Believer's Baptism
6. Second Coming
7. Priesthood of Believers



1260 Years  
Rev 11:2,3

AD 1844

AD 1798

Remnant Survives



Woman flees into wilderness

AD 538



Ephesus  
Smyrna

Pergamos



Philadelphia

Laodicea  
Rejection of 3 Angel's Messages leads to fall of Protestant churches



God's people called out of Babylon by Third Angel's Message



Fallen churches unite against the remnant and worship the beast



Wicked destroyed by brightness of the Coming of Jesus

1543 Tradition declared equal to Bible

1870 Absolute Infallibility of the Pope

1965 Mary Declared Mother of God

1439 Purgatory proclaimed as dogma

1239 Pope claims supremacy over all rulers

1229 Bible reading by laymen forbidden

1215 Annual Confession

1123 Celibacy of Priests

787 Image & Saint

700 Easter Eggs

519 Practice of Lent

500 Burning Incense

416 Infant Baptism

384 Sabbath declared day of mandatory work

381 Mary Worship & becomes Pontifex

336 Pope receives keys from Babylonian Cult

325 Trinity Easter/Outlaw Bible Calendar

321 Sunday Law





# THIRD ANGEL

*Last Message of Love*

- 1. Flee the Beast and his Image*
- 2. Recieve not the Mark of the Beast*
- 3. Wine of the Wrath of God*
- 4. The Patience of the Saints*



# The Gospel Lost and Restored (Part 2)



# ELIJAH

I saw another angel  
... **having the everlasting gospel**



LAW

SANCTUARY

LAMB

PRIEST



**7.. Restores God's Character**

**6.. Restores Sanctuary & Covenant**

**5. Restores Sabbath and Feasts**

**4. Restores Law & Statutes**

**3. Restores True God**

**2. Restores Priesthood**

**1. Restores True Lamb**

1844

Heaven

Sabbath/Sanctuary  
Seventh-day  
Adventist

Second Advent Millerites

Immersion (No Babies) Baptist

Christian Standards –  
Methodists

Practical & Workable (Christianity)  
Congregationalist/Presbyterians

Salvation (By Faith) Lutheran

Earth

No Images (No Mariolatry)  
Episcopalians

No Pope (God alone Infallible)  
Greek Orthodox

LAW

SANCTUARY

LAMB

PRIEST

Man's law –  
Sabbath changed;  
idols accepted

Vatican City in Rome

The Mass

Claims to be Christ in the  
flesh. The Vicar of the Son  
of God – in place of Christ.





# Keys to unlocking Revelation

Revelation 1:1-3

## Revelation Of Jesus Christ

Read literally, the revelation of Jesus Christ means *“revealing the salvation of Jehovah”*. Revelation is a revelation of the Gospel of Jesus



## Show unto his Servants

This meaning of this book will be revealed to those who have accepted Jesus as their saviour and are committed to serving Him

## Must

The prophecies of this book are going to happen. Nothing will prevent them from taking place

The **Revelation of Jesus Christ**, which God gave unto him, to **show unto his servants** things which **must shortly come to pass**; and he **signified it** by his angel unto his servant John: <sup>2</sup>Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw. <sup>3</sup>**Blessed** is he that **readeth**, and they that **hear** the words of this **prophecy**, and **keep** those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand

## Come to pass

This word means “begin to be; appear in history; come upon the stage; be fulfilled. This book reveals the future from the time of Christ till the end of the world

## Signified

This word means “To make known by signs and symbols.”

We are told here that signs and symbols will be used to describe the book.

## Blessed - Read, Hear, Keep

There are three conditions to receive the blessing of Revelation. We must read, learn and know accurately the words of this book and once learnt we must keep and hold fast the things we have learned. Then we will be blessed

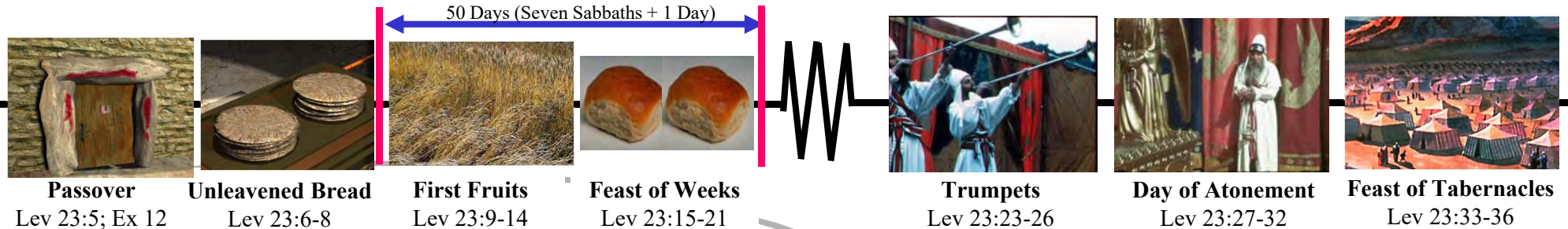
## Prophecy

This book is not nice poetry, It is a prophecy declaring the purposes of God, it warns the wicked, comforts the afflicted and reveals the future.

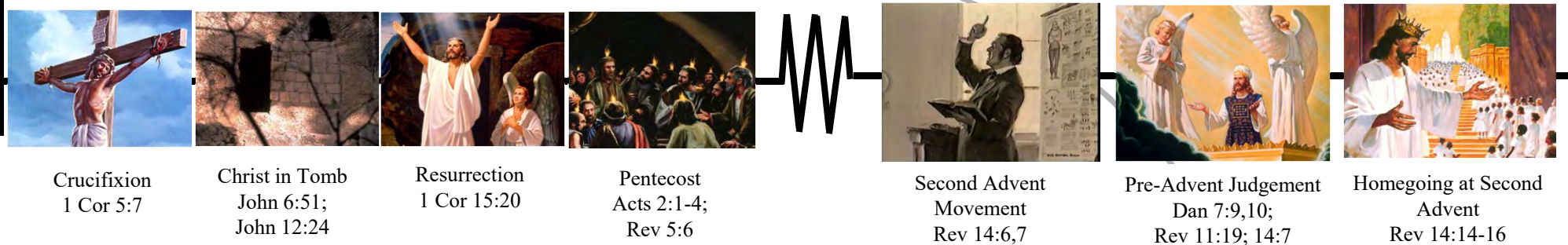
# The Feasts in Revelation

© Adrian Ebens 2005

## One Jewish Year symbolises



## Entire Christian Era = Book of Revelation



Messiah (Court)

Life

Priest (Holy Place)

Judge  
(Most Holy)

King

1844

Seven Churches (1-3)

7 Seals (4-6)

Seven Trumpets(8-10)

Rev 11 -20

Rev 21,22

Rev 1:5  
Death

Rev 1:18  
Resurrection/  
Candlesticks

Rev 5:6  
Spirit into all Earth



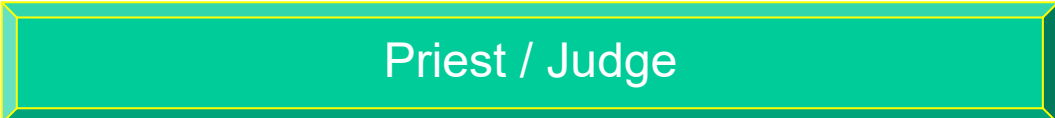

Rev 8:2  
Trumpets/Altar of Incense

Rev 11:18,19  
Ark of Covenant

Rev 21:3  
Tabernacle with men



# THE CHIASTIC STRUCTURE OF REVELATION

7 CHURCHES (1:10 to 3:22)	7 SEALS (4:1 to 8:1)	7 TRUMPETS (8:2- 11:18)	GREAT CONTROVERSY (11:19 to 14:20)	7 LAST PLAGUES (15:1 to 16:21)	FALL OF BABYLON (17:1 to 19:10)	MILLENNIUM (19:11 to 21:8)	NEW JERUSALEM (21:9 to 22:9)
<i>Christ Counsels His Church, at war, Scatted in many Cities</i>	<i>Christ Shields His Afflicted People</i>	<i>Severe Judgements Warn the World</i>	<i>Trials of the True Mother and Her Children</i>	<i>Very Severe Judgements punish the World</i>	<i>Downfall of the False Mother</i>	<i>Christ Enthrones His Resurrected People</i>	<i>Christ Rewards His Church, At Peace, Gathered into one City</i>
Christ walks among the seven candlesticks 2:1  Tree of life 2:7  Open door 3:8  Christ sits on His Father's throne 3:21  New Jerusalem comes down from heaven 3:12  I am coming quickly 3:11	Heaven opened 4:1  Rider on white horse followed by riders on coloured horse 6:2-8  Souls of martyrs, under altar, ask for judgement 6:9,10  White Robes 6:11; 7:9-14  Kings, generals, etc ask to be killed 6:15,16	1. Earth 8:7 2. Sea 8:8,9 3. Rivers & Fountains 8:10,11 4. Sun, Moon & Stars 8:12 5. Darkness, Bottomless Pit, Locusts 9:1-11 6. River Euphrates 9:13-21 7. Loud voices: The Kingdom is Christ's! 11:15-18	True Mother Dressed in White. 12:1,2  Her Children keep the Commandments 12:17  Woman in Wilderness 12:14  Beast with 7 Heads, 10 horns 12:3; 13:1  Babylon is Fallen! 14:8  Testimony of Jesus. 12:17	1. Earth 16:2 2. Sea 16:3 3. Rivers & Fountains 16:4 4. Sun 16:8,9 5. Darkness on throne of beast 16:10,11 6. River Euphrates 16:12,16 7. A loud voice: It is Done 16:17-21	False Mother Dressed in Purple 17:4  Her Children are Harlots 17:5  Woman in Wilderness 17:3  Beast with 7 heads & 10 horns 17:3  Babylon is Fallen! 18:2  Testimony of Jesus 19:10	Heaven opened 19:11  Rider on white horse followed by riders on white horses. 19:11-16  Souls of Martyrs, resurrected, are enthroned as judges 20:4-6  White Robes 19:14  Kings captains, etc are killed 19:17-21	Christ is the eternal Lamp 21:23  Tree of life 22:2  Gates never closed 21:25  Throne of God and of the Lamb 22:1,3  New Jerusalem, comes down from heaven 21:10  I am coming quickly 22:7
 Historical Section				 Final Events Section			
 Priest / Judge				 King			

# Revelation's Four Perspectives of History

*From the Time of Christ to the Second Coming*

Time of Christ



Second Coming



The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come (upon the scene of history) to pass; Rev 1:1

1

Seven Churches - Rev 2 & 3 (Counsel- Condition/Remedy )

2

Seven Seals - Rev 4 - 6 (Covenant Blessings & Curses)

3

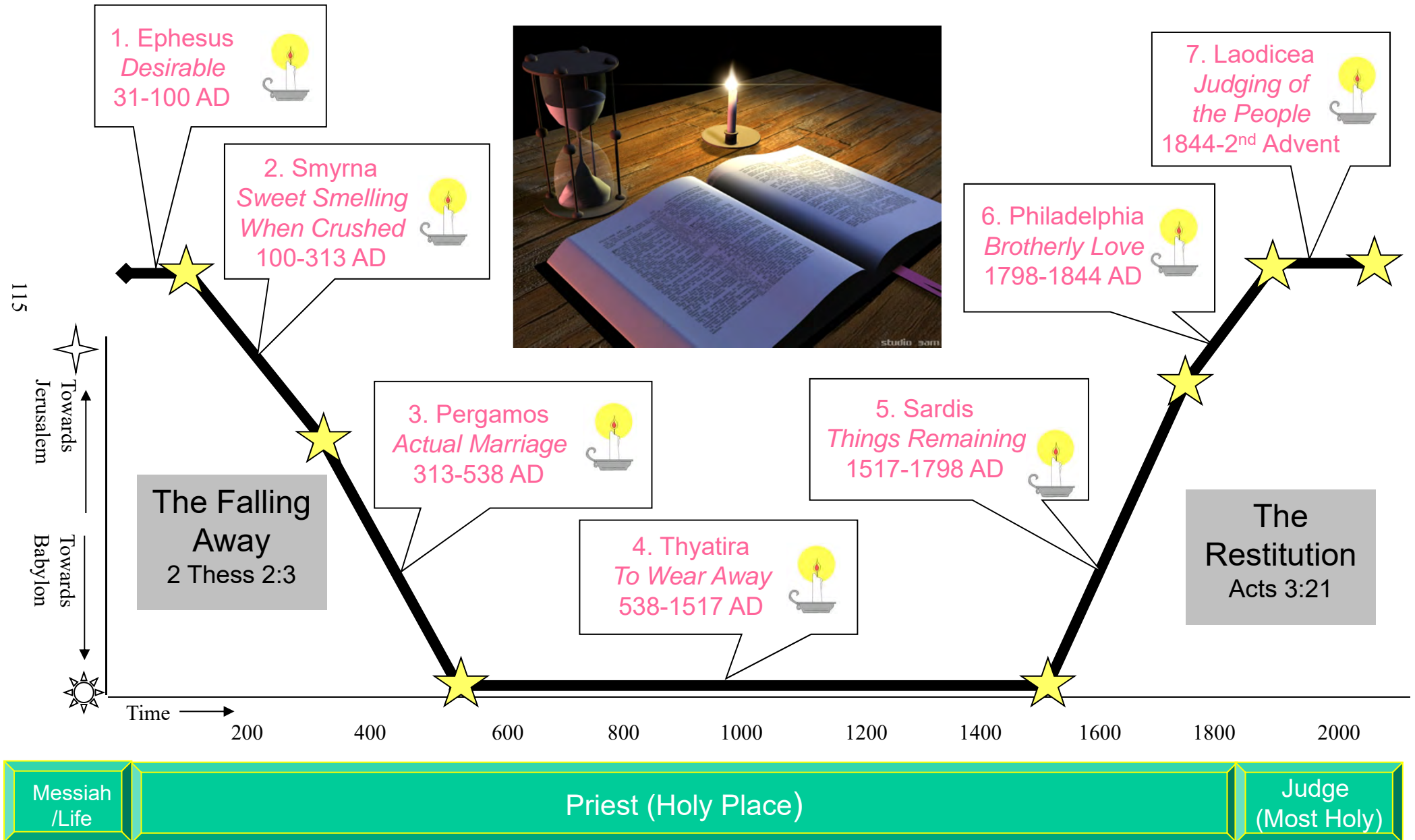
Seven Trumpets - Rev 8 - 11 (Preliminary Judgements)

4

Great Controversy - Rev 12 - 14 (Worship War)



# The Seven Churches of Christian History



# Seven Seals

31 AD



The Church at War.  
Covenant Curses and Deliverance. Deut 28



Second Coming



1. White Horse  
Gospel Preached  
Rev 6:1,2

2. Red Horse  
Persecution  
Rev 6:3,4

3. Black Horse  
Divisions, Apostasy  
Rev 6:5,6

4. Pale Horse  
Death  
Rev 6:7,8

5. Souls cry for  
Deliverance  
Rev 6:9-11

6. Second  
Coming  
Rev 6:12-17

7. Silence  
in Heaven  
Rev 8:1

Curses increase as truth compromised  
Satan attacks Church

Deliverance from Curses



# Revelation Identifies Remnant Movement

## Origin Rev 10



## Heritage Rev 12



## Mission Rev 14:6-12



1. The sealed book of Daniel  
Opened Rev 10:2
2. The 2300 days established Rev  
10:6
3. A Disappointment occurs from  
misunderstanding Rev 10:8-10
4. Told to prophesy again Rev 10:11

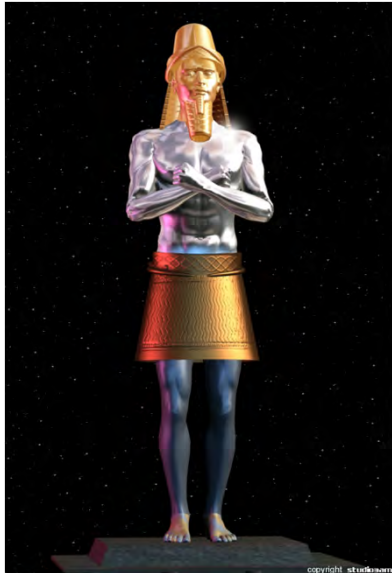
1. Jesus leaves earth to direct work from  
Heaven Rev 12:5
2. Satan persecutes the church since he  
can't attack Christ Rev 12:6;12
3. Church goes into hiding for 1260  
years. Rev 12:6,14
4. Church emerges from hiding and  
identified as those keeping the Ten  
Commandments and have the gift of  
prophecy in their midst Rev 12:17

- Three messengers fly in mid heaven  
with the following message to all the  
world
- Angel 1 Believe the Gospel and  
prepare for the Judgement
  - Acknowledge that Babylon has fallen
  - Refuse the mark and image of the  
beast by keeping the commandments  
of God and the faith of Jesus

# WAR OF WORSHIP IN REVELATION

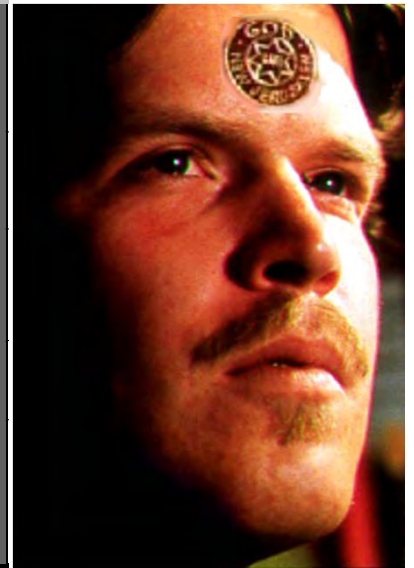
*The Issue: Worship*

Away with you, Satan! For it is written, 'You shall worship the Lord your God, and Him only you shall serve.' Matt 4:10



The False Worship Attack Revelation 13	
Rev 13:4	They <b>worshipped</b> the dragon
Rev 13:8	<b>Worship</b> the beast
Rev 13:12	<b>Worship</b> the first beast
Rev 13:15	Seek to kill those who won't <b>worship</b> image to the beast

The True Worship Counter Attack Revelation 14	
Rev 14:7	Call to <b>WORSHIP</b> GOD!
Rev 14:9	Warning against <b>worshipping</b> the beast
Rev 14:11	Judgments on those who <b>worship</b> the beast



False Worship – False Identity Revelation 13 – Breaks First Four Commandments	
Rev 13:4	<b>Worshipped the Dragon and Beast</b>
Rev 13:14,15	<b>Made and Image to the Beast</b>
Rev 13:6	<b>Blasphemed God's Name</b>
Rev 13:16	<b>Caused All to Receive a Mark</b>

True Worship – True Identity Exodus 20:1-11 – The First Four Commandments	
Ex 20:3	<b>No Other gods – Worship God Only</b>
Ex 20:4,5	<b>No Images</b>
Ex 20:7	<b>Do Not Take God's Name in Vain</b>
Ex 20:8-11	<b>Keep the Seventh Day Sabbath Holy</b>

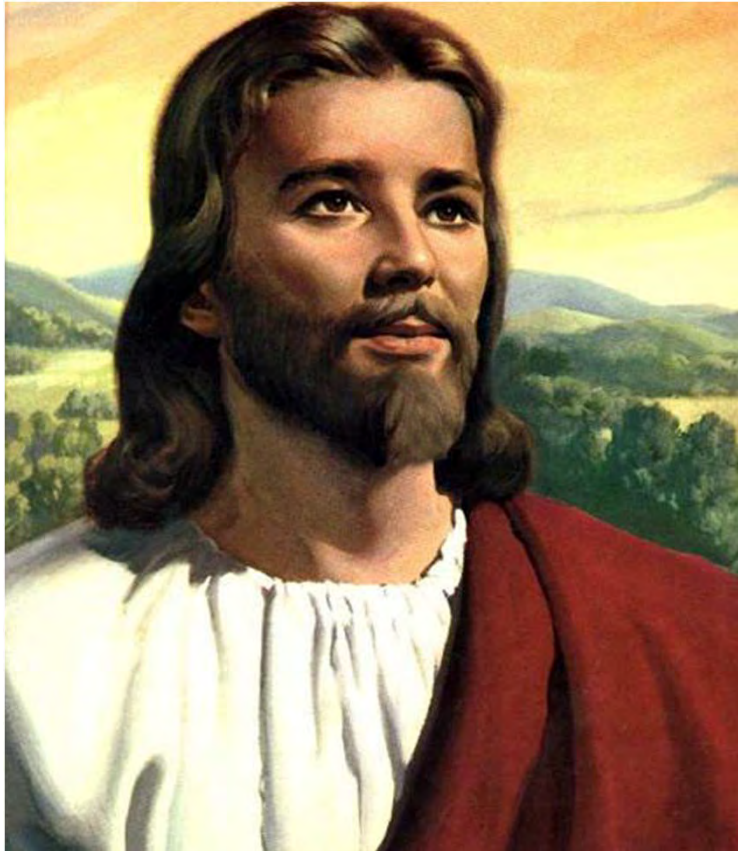
*The Three Angel's of Revelation protects our identity by warning us against the worship of the beast*



# WAR OF WORSHIP IN REVELATION

## *The Character we Worship: The Father's Name/Character Revealed*

And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred forty *and* four thousand, having his Father's name [character] written in their foreheads. **Rev 14:1**



1. Who being the brightness of *his* glory, and the express image [character] of his person,... Heb 1:3  
... he that hath seen me hath seen the Father; John 14:9

Jesus is a perfect reflection of His Father's character

2. I am come in my Father's name... John 5:43  
I have manifested thy name [character] unto the men which thou gavest me. John 17:6

Jesus came to this earth to reveal the Father's character

3 I have glorified thee on the earth: I have finished the work which thou gavest me to do. . John 17:4

Jesus completed the task of fully revealing the character of His Father while on earth.

4. For God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to *give* the light of the knowledge of the glory [character] of God in the face of Jesus Christ. 2 Cor 4:6

Our false or dark understandings of God's character are exposed though the light of Jesus Christ. As we behold His work on earth – we see the Father's true character

4. Jesus answered and said unto him, If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him. John 14:23

When we accept Christ, He comes to us and abides with us by His Spirit and so does the Father. In this communion their character is written into our hearts.

4. But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, [character] he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you. John 14:26

The Spirit of Jesus comes to believers with His character and teaches us. As we behold Christ we are transformed into His image by His Spirit and we are then sealed with the Father's name.

God has left nothing undone that He could do for us. He gave a perfect example of His character in the character of His Son; and it is the work of Christ's followers, as they behold the incomparable excellency of His life and character, to grow in His likeness. As they look unto Jesus and respond to His love, they will reflect the image of Christ (Review and Herald, Feb. 15, 1898).

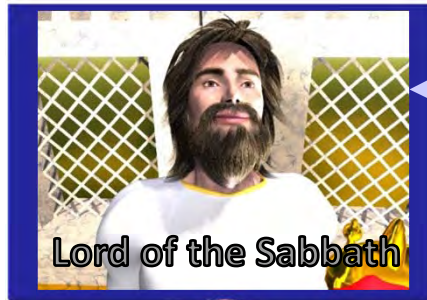
# GOD'S RELATIONSHIP SEAL

Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples. Isa 8:16

Do not harm the earth, the sea, or the trees till we have sealed the servants of our God on their foreheads. Rev 7:3

...one hundred forty-four thousand, having His Father's name written in their foreheads. Rev 14:1

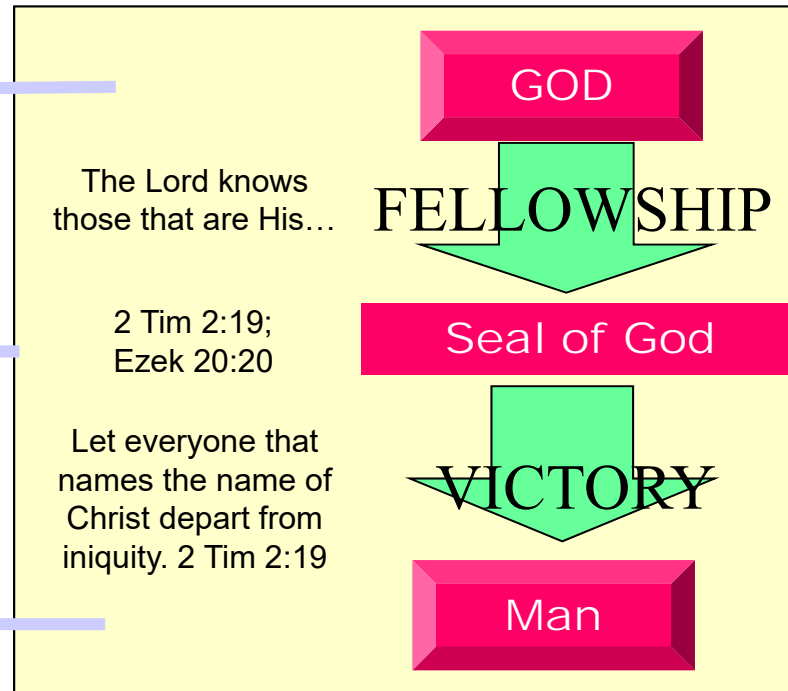
125



Lord of the Sabbath



We have the  
mind of Christ. 1  
Cor 2:16



Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy. Six days you shall labor, and do all your work: But the seventh day is the sabbath of the LORD thy God: ... For in six days the LORD made the heaven and the earth, the sea, Ex 20:7-11

Come unto me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest. [Sabbaton] Matt 11:28

Moreover also I gave them my sabbaths, to be a sign [miracle] between me and them, that they might know that I *am* the LORD that sanctify them. Eze 20:12.



# Final Events

1

INVESTIGATIVE  
BEGINS 1844



2

NATIONAL  
SUNDAY LAW



3

CLOSE OF  
PROBATION



4

THE SECOND  
COMING



SEVEN LAST PLAGUES



SUNDAY LAW

INCREASINGLY MORE SEVERE →

Death Decree

THE TIME OF THE END

THE TIME OF TROUBLE

THE LITTLE TIME  
OF TROUBLE

THE GREAT TIME  
OF TROUBLE

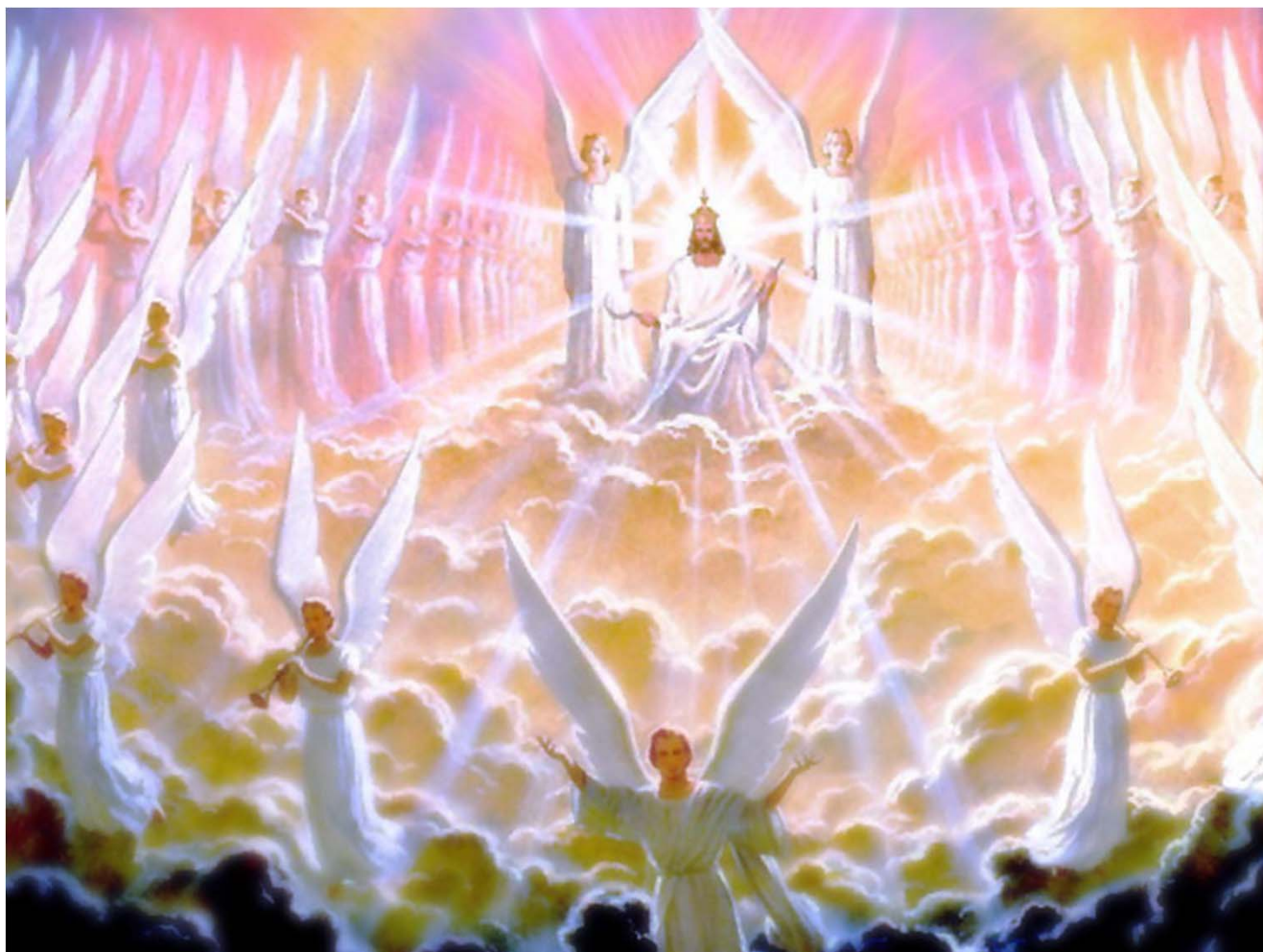
THE TIME OF  
JACOB'S TROUBLE

EARLY RAIN

LATTER RAIN

1000 Yrs

# Getting Ready for the Second Coming of Jesus



**Spiritual Safeguards  
that help us to  
be prepared.**



# The Identifying Marks of the Remnant Movement of God



**Preach the Everlasting Gospel – Rev 14:6**  
*(Same Gospel preached before and after the Cross)*  
 Matt 24:14; 28:19,20; 1 Tim 3:16; Heb 4:2;  
 Gal 1:6-9; Gal 3:8



**Have the Word of God – Rev 20:4**  
*(Both Old and New Testament)*  
 2 Tim 3:16; Luke 24:27,44; 1 Cor 10:11; Luke 16:31;  
 Rev 11:3-12; Matt 24:15; Rev 1:3



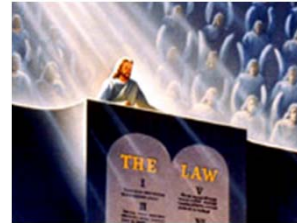
**Keep the 10 Commandments – Rev 12:17**  
*(Including the Seventh-day Sabbath)*  
 Luke 10:26; Matt 19:16,17; 1 Cor 7:19; Rev 14:12;  
 Rev 22:14 [Gen 26:5; Gal 3:29]; Heb 4:9  
 James 2:10-12; Matt 5:17-19



**Constitute a Remnant – Small Portion. Rev 12:17**  
 Few there be that find it – Matt 7:13,14  
 Many are called but few are chosen – Matt 20:16  
 As in the days of Noah so shall it be – Matt 24:37



**Preach to Every Nation and Kindred and Tongue and People – Rev 14:6**  
*(Will seek to present the Gospel to every nation)*  
 Matt 24:14; Mark 16:15; Acts 1:8



**Preach a Judgment Message – Rev 14:7**  
*(The Hour of His Judgment is Come)*  
 Rom 2:15,16; 1 Peter 4:6; Eccl 3:17; 12:14; 2 Cor  
 5:10; Acts 17:31; 24:25; Rom 14:10; 1 Pet 4:17



**Have the Testimony of Jesus – Rev 12:17**  
**Which is the Spirit of Prophecy – Rev 19:10**  
 2 Chron 20:20; Amos 3:7; Joel 2:28,29; Eph 4:11-13;  
 1 Cor 1:6,7; Rev 22:9



**Warn of Fall of Babylon – Rev 14:8**  
**Warn against Mark of the Beast – Rev 14:9-11**  
 Dan 7:25; 2 Thess 2:1-8; Rev 13:1-18



**Have an Ark of Safety – 1 Peter 3:20**  
 As in the days of Noah – Matt 24:37-39  
 Baptism is entrance into ark of safety – 1 Pet 3:20  
 Baptised into Christ's body – 1 Cor 12:13  
 Christ's body equals the church – Eph 1:22,23



**Have the Faith of Jesus – Rev 14:12**  
*(Total Trust in God's Word)*  
 Eph 2:8-10; Acts 26:18; Rom 1:17; Gal 5:6; 1 John  
 5:4; Matt 4:4; John 6:63; 2 Peter 1:4; Rev 6:9;  
 3:21; 12:11; Rom 4:13-21; 10:17

# The Tests of a True Prophet



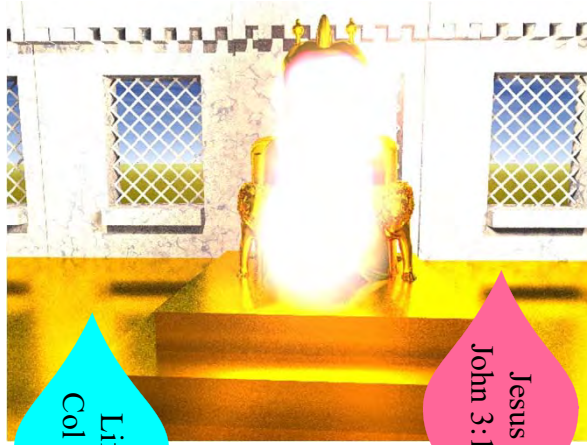
Spiritual Tests	References	Physical Tests	References
Speak according to God's Word	Isa 8:20	Loses all natural strength	Dan 10:8,16,17
The predictions of the prophet come to pass	Jer 28:9	Is supernaturally strengthened	Dan 10:18,19
Point people to the true God	Deut 13:1-4 1 Kings 18:21	Have their eyes open	Num 24:3
Encourage obedience to the Ten Commandments	2 Chron 24:19,20 Rev 12:17	Does not breathe	Dan 10:17
Their work produces good fruit	Matt 7:15-20	Speaks without breathing	Dan 10:17-20
Confess that Christ is come in the flesh	1 John 4:2,3	Tongue controlled by the Lord	2 Sam 23:2
Prepare people to meet the Lord	Luke 1:17	Unconscious of natural surroundings	2 Cor 12:2-4

Beloved, do not believe every spirit, but test the spirits, whether they are of God; because many false prophets have gone out into the world. 1 John 4:1

Test all things; hold fast what is good. 1 Thess 5:21



# Recognition of God's Abundant Blessings



Life  
Col 3:4

Jesus  
John 3:16

Grace  
Rom 1:7

Forgiveness  
1 John 1:9

The Cross  
Rom 8:32

Love  
Gal 5:22

Joy  
Gal 5:22

Church  
Heb 12:23

Bible  
Amos 3:7

Holy Spirit  
John 16:7

Salvation  
Phil 1:28

Peace  
Gal 5:22

Eternal Life  
Rom 6:23

Acceptance  
Eph 1:6

Intercession  
Heb 4:15

Return  
Tithes

Freewill  
Offerings

Friends  
John 15:14

Family  
Eph 3:15

Flowers  
Gen 1:11

Trees  
Gen 1:11

Birds  
Job 12:7

Knowledge  
Prov 2:6

Animals  
Ps 104:25

Work  
Gen 3:19

Food  
Gen 2:9

Sunlight  
Gen 1:14

Water  
Gen 1:6

Body  
Ps 139:14

Strength  
Ps 18:1

Air  
Gen 1:6

Shelter  
Ps 91:4

Intelligence  
James 1:5

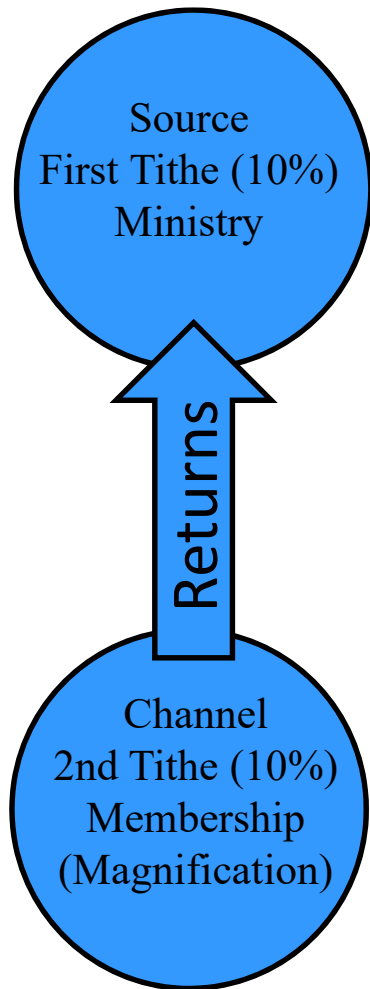
Nature  
Ps 104:23,24

Human Race

Everything belongs to God. Ps 24; Haggai 2:8. He rains these blessings on us because He is love. James 1:17; 1 John 4:8. God asks us, for our own benefit, to recognize His blessings. 2 Cor 9:7; Proverbs 3:9,10. God requires us to return tithe to Him (Mal 3:8-10) but leaves offerings to our freewill.



# Divine Pattern of the Tithe



Example: Wages = \$800 pw

**First Tithe** = \$800x 10% = \$80  
Given to ministry to support the ministers and fund evangelistic outreach.

\$800-80 = \$720 Remaining for Second Tithe.

**Second Tithe** = \$720x10% = \$72  
Kept at home (visible) and saved for annual religious gatherings like feast of Tabernacles as well as provision for the poor as well as outreach ministry.

Source	Channel
First Tithe	Second Tithe
Invisible (Given to Ministry). For evangelism and support of ministers.	Visible (Kept at Home) Attend Feasts Help the poor.
Blessing. It is a blessing to give the first 10% of our increase to our Father. A spirit of gratitude is created and a remembrance of our Father's blessings.	Magnified Blessing. As sun and moon align with earth to create king tides. So second tithe aligns with first tithe to give king blessings

*"There is order in heaven, and God is well pleased with the efforts of his people in trying to move with the system and order in his work. I saw that there should be order in the church of God, and arrangement in regard to carrying forward successfully the last great message of mercy to the world. God is leading his people in the plan of Systematic Benevolence." 2SG 230*

Honor the Lord with your possessions, and with the firstfruits of all your increase; Proverbs 3:9

To promote the assembling of the people for religious service, as well as to provide for the poor, a second tithe of all the increase was required. **Concerning the first tithe**, the Lord had declared, "I have given the children of Levi all the tenth in Israel." Numbers 18:21. **But in regard to the second** He commanded, "Thou shalt eat before the Lord thy God, in the place which He shall choose to place His name there, the tithe of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the firstlings of thy herds and of thy flocks; that thou mayest learn to fear the Lord thy God always." Deuteronomy 14:23, 29; 16:11-14. **This tithe, or its equivalent in money, they were for two years to bring to the place where the sanctuary was established. After presenting a thank offering to God, and a specified portion to the priest, the offerers were to use the remainder for a religious feast**, in which the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow should participate. Thus provision was made for the thank offerings and feasts at the yearly festivals, and the people were drawn to the society of the priests and Levites, that they might receive instruction and encouragement in the service of God. PP 530



# HEALTHFUL LIVING

Original Diet: Gen 1:29  
Fruits, Nuts & Grains



Clean beasts by sevens and  
unclean by twos went into  
the ark. Gen 7:2



God gives food &  
health laws to Israel  
via Moses on Mt Sinai.  
Lev 11; Deut 14:3-23



do you not know that your body is the  
temple of the Holy Spirit *who is* in you,  
whom you have from God, and you are not  
your own? For you were bought at a price;  
therefore glorify God in your body and in  
your spirit, which are God's. 1 Cor 6:19,20



When we enter heaven we shall  
return to our original diet. Fruit  
will form the basis of our  
heavenly diet. Rev 22:2



After man sinned: Vegetables  
were added. "The herb of the  
field." Gen 3:18

Mt Sinai



Fall of Adam & Eve  
Genesis 3:1-8



Meat eating introduced after the  
flood. Gen 9:3,4. Decrease in man's  
life span follows quickly.

Adam: 930 years, Gen 5:5  
Methuselah: 969 years, Gen 5:27  
Noah: 959 years, Gen 9:29  
Shem: 600 years, Gen 11:10:11  
Arphaxad: 438 years, Gen 11:12,13  
Peleg: 239 years, Gen 11:18,19  
Abraham: 175 years, Gen 25:7

## Clean Animals

These *are* the animals which you may eat: the  
ox, the sheep, the goat, the deer, the gazelle,  
the roe deer, the wild goat, the mountain goat,  
the antelope, and the mountain sheep. And you  
may eat every animal with cloven hooves,  
having the hoof split into two parts, *and that*  
chews the cud, .Deut 14:4-6

## Unclean Animals

Nevertheless, of those that chew the cud or have  
cloven hooves, you shall not eat, *such as* these: the  
camel, the hare, and the rock hyrax; for they chew  
the cud but do not have cloven hooves; they *are*  
unclean for you. Also the swine is unclean for you,  
because it has cloven hooves, yet *does not chew* the  
cud; you shall not eat their flesh or touch their dead  
carcasses. Deut 14:7,8



When Jesus comes, the Bible says  
that those who eat swine's flesh, the  
mouse and the abomination, shall be  
destroyed at the Second Coming.  
Isa 66:15-17

# Dress and Adornment

© Adrian Ebens 2005

## Outward Focus

Rev 17:4; Isa 3:16-24; Hos 2:13



## Inward Focus

Rev 12:1; 1 Tim 2:9; 1 Peter 3:3; Ex 13:5,6



Do not let your adornment be *merely* outward ...rather *let it be* the hidden person of the heart, with the incorruptible *beauty* of a gentle and quiet spirit, which is very precious in the sight of God. 1 Peter 3:3-4

In dress, as in all things else, it is our privilege to honour our Creator. He desires our clothing to be not only neat and healthful, but appropriate and becoming. . . . Our appearance in every respect should be characterized by neatness, modesty, and purity. . . . Our clothing, while modest and simple, should be of good quality, of becoming colours, and suited for service. Chaste simplicity in dress, when united with modesty of demeanour, will go far toward surrounding a young woman with that atmosphere of sacred reserve which will be to her a shield from a thousand perils. *The Faith I Live By*, page 243.

A disposition in you to dress according to the fashion, and to wear lace and gold and artificials for display, will not recommend to others your religion or the truth that you profess. . . . Simple, plain, unpretending dress will be a recommendation to my youthful sisters. In no better way can you let your light shine to others than in your simplicity of dress and deportment. You may show to all that, in comparison with eternal things, you place a proper estimate upon the things of this life. Now is your golden opportunity to form pure and holy characters for heaven. You cannot afford to devote these precious moments to . . . beautifying the external to the neglect of the inward adorning. . . . *Lift Him Up*, page 305.

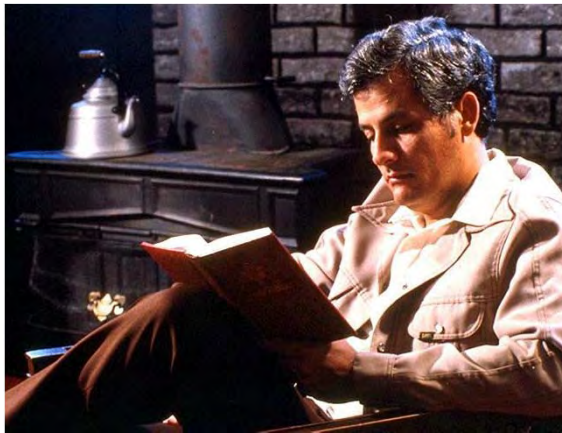


# GUARDING THE AVENUES OF THE SOUL

whatever things are true, whatever things *are* noble, whatever things *are* just, whatever things *are* pure... —meditate on these things. Phil 4:8



LISTENING  
(Hearing)



READING & VIEWING  
(Sight)

Filter everything you  
read and hear by  
God's Word

EATING  
(Taste)

It is through our  
senses that Satan can  
gain control of our  
minds

Those who would not fall a prey to Satan's devices, must guard well the avenues of the soul; they must avoid reading, seeing, or hearing that which will suggest impure thoughts.  
AA 518 (cf AH 401-418; MYP Chapter 92)

Any book, TV program, movie, video or song that does not uplift and glorify God in us is not fit for Christian consumption. Those who watch TV regularly and/or attend movies are not helping themselves to become like Jesus. Our mind must constantly be fixed upon the one who dies for us and now intercedes for us in Heaven.

# The Spirit of Christ Versus the Spirit of the World

“There must be no competition among you” Phil 2:2, Jerusalem Bible



## 1. Humility Versus Pride

The gospel teaches us to be humble and place the needs and interests of others above our own. Phil 2:4. A competitive spirit seeks to place its needs above others and to glorify self. You cannot be competitive and serve others.



## 2. Value in Christ Versus Value in Our Own Performance.

This is the key to the gospel. Looking to and trusting in the performance of Jesus and believing that it is given to us. Competition is exactly the opposite. It trains us to look to and develop our performance within ourselves.



## 3. Peace Versus Aggression

When we are justified by faith, trusting in the righteousness (performance of Jesus) we have peace. Rom 5:1. Competition is the source of violence and aggression because we must prove ourselves at the expense of others. James 4:1-4.



## 4. Serving Others Versus Serving Self

Jesus constantly lived to serve others. Mark 10:44,45. When we are performing against others we are forced to serve and focus on ourselves. Instead of helping family with daily duties we are “working on our game”.



## 5. Internal Eternal Focus Versus Temporal External Focus

The gospel focus is on the eternal world. The competitive focus is on the temporal world. The Christian works on character through Christ, the competitor on image through self.



## 6. All Winners Versus One Winner and Many Losers

All who accept Christ are winners. There are no losers. All receive the prize. Sadly with competition there is only one winner. 1 Cor 9:24. The losers face the shame and fear of worthlessness or the fire of getting even.



## 7. True Worship Versus Idolatry

The gospel teaches us to abide in Christ and keep our thoughts always on Him. 2 Cor 10:5. Anything that takes a higher priority in our thinking than worshipping God, is idolatry. The spirit of competition makes self the centre of thought and action rather than God.





# God's Last Message of Love

## Notes

Chart	CONTENTS	PAGE
	<b>A. ESTABLISHING YOUR SOURCE OF AUTHORITY</b>	1
1.	1. Jesus of Nazareth	2
2.	2. Fulfilled Prophecies of the Messiah	3
3.	3. Jesus Believed All of the Old Testament	4
4.	4. The Word of God	5
	<b>B. ESTABLISHING THE TIME OF THE END</b>	6
5.	1. The Prophetic Sign Posts of Daniel Two	7
6.	2. Signs of Christ's Second Coming	8
	<b>C. THE FIRST ANGEL'S MESSAGE</b>	9
7.	1. Christ: The Way, The Truth and The Life	10
8.	2. The Godhead	11
9.	3. The Kingdom of God	12
10.	4. Lucifer's Rebellion	13
11.	5. The Origin of Satan's Kingdom	14
12.	6. Our World Made in Six Days	15
13.	7. From Freedom to Slavery	16
14.	8. The Plan of Salvation	17
15.	9. The Same Gospel Spanning Three Eras	18
16.	10. The Gospel Lost and Restored (Part 1)	19
17.	11. The Sanctuary – The Gospel in Type and Symbol	20
18.	12. The Predicted Coming of the Messiah	21
19.	13. He Humbled Himself	22
20.	14. Steps to Finding Personal Peace	23
21.	15. Walking With Jesus	24
22.	15. Lest We Forget – God's Memorial of the Resurrection	25
23.	16. Transition from Earthly to Heavenly Ministry	25
24.	17. The Comforter	26
25.	18. The Object of Christ's Priestly Ministry	28
26.	19. The Feasts and Their Meaning	29
27.	20. The Date of the Judgment	30
28.	21. The Three Phases of the Judgment	31
29.	22. Man Lies Down and Where is He?	32
30.	23. The Two Resurrections	33

# God's Last Message of Love

## Notes

Chart	CONTENTS	PAGE
	<b>D. THE SECOND ANGEL'S MESSAGE</b>	34
	<i>The Identity of the Little Horn</i>	
31.	1. The Prophetic Sign Posts of Daniel Seven	35
32.	2. The Little Horn Identified	36
33.	3. He Shall Think to Change Times and Laws	37
34.	4. The Ten Commandments Unchanged Throughout the Bible	38
35.	5. The Sabbath Unchanged Throughout the Bible	39
36.	6. The Cleansing of the Heavenly Sanctuary	40
	<i>The Activities of the Little Horn</i>	
37.	7. Christian Apostasy and Reformation	41
38.	8. The Falling Away in Pergamos	42
39.	9. The Gospel Counterfeited	43
40.	10. The 1260 Years of Papal Supremacy	44
41.	11. The Little Horn Casts the Truth (Gospel) to the Ground	45
42.	12. Apostolic Faith Restored	46
43.	13. The Gospel Lost and Restored (Part 2)	47
	<b>E. THE THIRD ANGEL'S MESSAGE</b>	48
44.	1. War of Worship in Revelation – The Issue	49
45.	2. War of Worship in Revelation – The Contenders	50
46.	3. War of Worship in Revelation – The Focal Point	51
47.	4. God's Relationship Seal (The Sabbath)	52
	<b>F. GETTING READY FOR THE SECOND COMING OF JESUS</b>	53
48.	1. The Identifying Marks of the Remnant Church of God	54
49.	2. The Tests of a True Prophet	55
50.	3. Recognition of God's Abundant Blessings	56
51.	4. SDA Tithe and Offering System	57
52.	5. Diet in the Bible	58
53.	6. Dress & Adornment	59
54.	7. Guarding the Avenues of the Soul	60
55.	8. The Spirit of Christ Versus the Spirit of the World	61



# Establishing Your Source of Authority

Every thinking person has a source of authority, an oracle of truth, a place or person where they are confident that they are getting the right information about the realities of life and death. For many people this is their own mind. What they see, hear and experience and study is enough for them to determine the truth. People in this group typically have a scientific orientation. There is another group who simply trust in the traditions passed onto them from their forefathers. People in this group typically have a religious orientation. How can we trust in ourselves or in our forefathers for absolute truth? Unless someone is morally perfect, how can they claim to be logically perfect in their understanding of the world? With the human tendency to exaggerate or underestimate, how can we find truth? Can absolute truth be determined at all? Many people now feel that truth is what you make it – it's relative to your environment. The laws of science would indicate that this is incorrect. There are absolute laws in the physical world that reflect the absolute laws of the spiritual world.

So how does this relate to the Bible? The Bible claims to have the absolute truth (Isaiah 8:20; 2 Timothy 3:16). How can we be sure that this is correct? The Bible is more than just a collection of writings; it is a revelation of a person – Jesus Christ. Luke 24:27. Jesus stated that He is the Truth. John 14:6. The Bible is the written form of the living person of Jesus. By looking at the life of Jesus we can determine the truth and accuracy of the Bible. The Bible wrote so many details about the coming Messiah that the truthfulness of the Bible depended upon the coming of the Messiah and the coming of the Messiah was verified by the Bible. This almost sounds like circular reasoning until you examine the nature of the prophecies concerning the Messiah. There is absolutely no room for fabrication or cover up. Examine the evidence and see for yourself.

Many Christians accept the Bible simply because it is their tradition. We can't have that as a basis. We need to be confident that the Bible is God's Word based on evidence – and evidence there is a plenty!

There are two basic tests that need to be applied: (1) **Objective Test**, (Isa 1:18; 1 John 4:1; 1 Thess 5:21; Acts 17:11) facts and evidence that satisfy the mind, the logic, the rational part of our being. One of the best ways to apply this test is to examine the prophecies of the Bible (Isa 41:21). Many prophecies are easy to test; they are either right or wrong. (2) **Subjective Test**, (Ps 34:8; Rom 8:16, 1 John 1:4) evidences that satisfy the heart, the emotional part of our being. The joy of sins forgiven, the transformation of heart and attitude is a very powerful evidence to suggest something is right. But the subjective test never stands alone. Many claim that their feelings will guide them correctly but feelings are like ropes of sand. For example, love won't survive on feelings alone, there must be commitment based on logic and fact also. Feelings and emotions must always be accompanied by logic and fact. The combination of the two tests produces the truth. This is worshiping in Spirit and Truth. John 4:24.

We start this section by examining the life of Jesus and how His life proves the truthfulness of the Scriptures.

## ***Who Do You Say That I Am?***

AIM:	To show that Jesus can't be ignored, a choice must be made by everyone concerning His claims.
OUTLINE:	How much have you heard or know about Jesus? As you move through the details of His life, ask yourself how a person of His background could achieve what He did? There is no one else who has accomplished what Jesus has. There is something amazing about the person of Jesus. Examine each of His claims and you will see that Jesus has left us no room to class Him as one of the many great teachers of history or a great moral person, He does not leave you room for that conclusion. There is a need to fully investigate and make a choice concerning this person.
NOTES:	<p>There has been so much said and written about Jesus that sometimes we overlook the significance of His short life on earth. Who can calculate the impact of His influence? Millions of lives have been deeply touched and transformed by this person. It is not simply the embracing of His teaching but an acceptance of His claims and entering into a living relationship with Him.</p> <p>Try to imagine what the world would be like without Him having come. Where else will you find such powerful imagery of loving your enemies and forgiving them <i>while</i> they are hurting you? Where will you go to find such powerful illustrations of inter-racial acceptance and love? I am just so thankful that Jesus came and showed us how to love and treasure relationships.</p> <p>The life of Jesus demands investigation. Jesus started the largest moral reform movement in the history of humanity. He achieved this task without writing one book or tract. He never left his country of birth. He had no money, no home, and no friends of influence or position to assist Him. He lived and taught a lifestyle of peace, love, forgiveness and humility while he grew up in a culture of war, hatred, revenge and desire for power. He lived and taught the equality of all people as the children of God. He is reported to have performed many miracles including raising people from the dead. How did he do all these things?</p> <p>Jesus also made a number of startling claims that set Him apart, claims that place Him in the situation that we cannot remain passive towards. He claims to be the Son of God and His representative, meaning He is claiming to be God. He also claims to be the Creator of all things for He said that He is Lord or Master of the Sabbath day. Matthew 12:8. The Sabbath is the sign or memorial of the Creator. He claims to be the only One that will grant you entrance to heaven. These claims are so big and profound that you can't ignore them. Look at the evidence, consider His sayings and teachings, gauge the fruit of His work and decide – Is He who He claimed to be?</p> <p>C.S Lewis, who was once an agnostic, pens these challenging words.          “I am trying to prevent anyone saying the really foolish thing that people often say about Him: ‘I’m ready to accept Jesus as a great moral teacher, but I don’t accept His claim to be God.’ This is the one thing we must not say. A man who was merely a man and said the sort of things Jesus said would not be a great moral teacher. He would either be a lunatic - on a level with a man who says he is a poached egg - or else he would be the Devil of Hell. You must make your choice. Either this man was, and is, the Son of God; or else a madman or something worse. You can shut Him up for a fool, you can spit at Him and kill him as a demon, or you can fall at His feet and call Him Lord and God. But let us not come up with any patronizing nonsense about His being a great human teacher. He has not left that open to us. He did not intend to.” <i>Mere Christianity</i>, page 41,42.</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	<i>More than a Carpenter</i> , by Josh McDowell. <i>The Best of Josh McDowell – A Ready Defense</i> . Compiled by Bill Wilson. <i>Mere Christianity</i> , by C.S Lewis.



## ***Fulfilled Prophecies of the Messiah***

AIM:	To show the absolute assurance that Jesus is the Messiah and therefore the Bible is reliable.
OUTLINE:	<p>Here is some of the highlights from the many prophecies listed</p> <p><b>Point 5 – Isaiah 7:14 – The birth of Jesus</b>  Not only was Jesus to be born (Jesus may have just appeared as an adult) but also He was to be born of a virgin. This is impossible except where God is concerned. Luke 1:37.</p> <p><b>Point 10 – Micah 5:2 – Where Jesus was born</b>  How many people do you know that have decided the place where they would be born? If you were going to attempt to be the Messiah you would have to know your birthplace because the Bible says that the Messiah would be born in Bethlehem Ephratah. Ephratah clearly identifies the Bethlehem where Jesus was born, since there was more than one Bethlehem in Israel.</p> <p><b>Point 16 – Daniel 9:24-27 – The start of the ministry of Jesus in A.D. 27</b>  Daniel says that it would be 69 prophetic weeks from the beginning of the command to restore and build Jerusalem until Messiah the Prince – the point at which Jesus was baptised. Mark 1:15 says the time (or prophecy) is fulfilled. Jesus began his work exactly when it was predicted. You need to have a good grasp of the seventy-week prophecy if you want to share this point.</p> <p><b>Point 22 – Isaiah 53:3 – The rejection of Jesus</b>  To think that the person the Jews had waited so long for, they ended up rejecting. This is an important prophecy in terms of explaining why the Jews are still waiting for a Messiah and why Jesus was crucified.</p> <p><b>Points 27,29, 31, 34-38 – The betrayal and crucifixion of Jesus</b>  The exact details of Jesus’ death are described in the Old Testament. He was sold for thirty pieces of silver; forsaken by His disciples, spat upon, crucified; His garments were gambled over. Such incredible accuracy predicted hundreds of years before the event. This is compelling evidence that Jesus is indeed the Messiah and that the Bible is 100% trustworthy.</p>
NOTES:	<p>The probability of one person fulfilling these 48 Bible prophecies is 1 in <math>10^{157}</math>. To try to grasp this probability let us consider the probability of 1 in <math>10^{17}</math>, which would cover just eight prophecies. Supposing we take <math>10^{17}</math> dollar coins and laid them side-by-side across the state of New South Wales (in Australia). This would cover almost the entire state to a depth of 60 cm or 2 feet. Mark one of these dollar coins with a black X and stir the coins thoroughly then blind-fold a man and ask him to find that one coin. Try to expand that concept to <math>10^{157}</math> and you can begin to see how powerful the prophecies of Jesus are.</p> <p>Consider Luke 24:27, 44 where Jesus showed the two men on the road to Emmaus all the things concerning Himself from the Scriptures. Jesus validated his mission by showing what was predicted about Him in the Bible</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	<p><a href="#"><i>Desire of Ages</i></a>, Chapter 3 – “<a href="#">The Fullness of Time</a>”.</p> <p><i>Education</i>, pages 173-184 – “History and Prophecy”.</p> <p><a href="#">Truth For These Times Study No. 1.</a></p>

## ***Jesus Believed All of the Old Testament***

AIM:	To show that because Jesus accepts the stories of the Old Testament, we can be confident that they are reliable since Jesus is authenticated by prophecy.
OUTLINE:	<p>What was Jesus' source of Authority? Where did he go to learn the truth? The Old Testament Scriptures. This is a vital principle that needs to be stressed. Start by quoting Luke 16:31 and explain how that "Moses and the Prophets" are essentially the Old Testament. Here Jesus clearly tells us that if we don't believe the words of the Old Testament then we will be unable to see and accept the truth (See Psalms 11:3). In the section "Jesus Believed In..." Go through as many items listed there as needed to make the point that Jesus took the scriptures literally. He believed in a literal seven day creation, he believed in a literal Satan and a literal flood. Then do the same in the next section with various Bible characters. Jesus saw all these characters as literal. Since Jesus saw them as literal and He is clearly revealed as the promised Messiah, the Son of God, then isn't this how we should read the Scriptures?</p>
NOTES:	<p><b>Did God Really Say?</b> It goes back to the Garden of Eden when Satan first tempted Eve. He placed doubt in her mind about the literalness of God's Word. Today there is doubt every where about the stories of the Old Testament. Many Christians feel at liberty to choose what they will accept as applying to them and what they won't. In other words they become their own source of authority trusting themselves to know the truth. This is a common but grave mistake.</p> <p><b>If They Hear Not Moses and the Prophets</b> God has given an infallible guide in His Word. While many people look for miracles and signs for evidence of their faith, as Christians our faith is based on God's Word. We test everything by the Bible.</p> <p><b>Jesus Believed In...</b> There is a simple saying that says: "Jesus said it, I believe it, that settles it". If Jesus believes there was a flood, then I believe it, because Jesus is authenticated by prophecy as the Messiah.</p> <p>"In childhood, youth, and manhood, Jesus studied the Scriptures. As a little child He was daily at His mother's knee taught from the scrolls of the prophets. In His youth the early morning and the evening twilight often found Him alone on the mountainside or among the trees of the forest, spending a quiet hour in prayer and the study of God's word. During His ministry His intimate acquaintance with the Scriptures testified to His diligence in their study. And since He gained knowledge as we may gain it, His wonderful power, both mental and spiritual, is a testimony to the value of the Bible as a means of education." <i>Education, page 185.</i></p> <p>"All who heard the Saviour "were astonished at His doctrine: for His word was with power." "He taught them as one having authority, and not as the scribes." Luke 4:32; Matt. 7:29. The teaching of the scribes and elders was cold and formal, like a lesson learned by rote. To them the word of God possessed no vital power. Their own ideas and traditions were substituted for its teaching. In the accustomed round of service they professed to explain the law, but no inspiration from God stirred their own hearts or the hearts of their hearers.</p> <p>"Jesus had nothing to do with the various subjects of dissension among the Jews. It was His work to present the truth. His words shed a flood of light upon the teachings of patriarchs and prophets, and the Scriptures came to men as a new revelation. Never before had His hearers perceived such a depth of meaning in the word of God.</p> <p>"Jesus met the people on their own ground, as one who was acquainted with their perplexities. He made truth beautiful by presenting it in the most direct and simple way. His language was pure, refined, and clear as a running stream. His voice was as music to those who had listened to the monotonous tones of the rabbis. But while His teaching was simple, He spoke as one having authority. This characteristic set His teaching in contrast with that of all others. The rabbis spoke with doubt and hesitancy, as if the Scriptures might be interpreted to mean one thing or exactly the opposite. The hearers were daily involved in greater uncertainty. But Jesus taught the Scriptures as of unquestionable authority. Whatever His subject, it was presented with power, as if His words could not be controverted." <i>Desire of Ages, page 253.</i></p>
FURTHER STUDY:	<p><b><i>"Trusting the Word"</i></b> Chapter Two of the Book <a href="#"><i>Receiving the Word</i></a>, by Samuel Pipim. <a href="#">Truth For These Times Study No. 2.</a></p>



## ***The Word of God***

AIM:	To show that the Bible we read today has been carefully preserved and we can trust it has not changed
OUTLINE:	How can I be sure that the Bible we use today is the same as the one nearly 2000 years ago? This is a very common question that you will meet when sharing the Bible with others. As you go step by step through the six steps listed on the chart, you will discover how we have a reliable copy of the Bible today.
NOTES:	<p>The first consideration is that if the Bible had lots of mistakes in it there is no way we could obtain the probability of 1 in 10<sup>157</sup> as shown in the Chart <i>Fulfilled Prophecies of the Messiah</i>. Human fallibility can't produce this kind of probability; It is impossible. Secondly, God is the author of the Bible. While men wrote it, it has its origin in the mind of God. Point 2 mentions the fact that it was given to prophets through the Holy Spirit. Men did not make up what they wrote, they were moved by God. In Point 3 and 4 emphasize the fact that God revealed His will via dreams, visions, audible voice and personal experience. God's prophets then wrote down in their own words what God revealed to them. While God also helped them in this process, it was their words that were put down. In this way the Bible is a written form of what Jesus is to us because Jesus and the Bible are both human and divine. Point five mentions the faithful reproduction of God's Word. The men who reproduced the Old Testament down through time were the Masoretes.</p> <p>"The Masoretes established exact and detailed rules to be followed in the production of new Bible copies. Nothing was left to the decision of the scribes, neither the length of lines and columns, nor the color of the ink to be used. The words of each book were counted, and its middle word established, to provide means for checking the accuracy of new copies. At the end of each book a statement was attached giving the number of words the book contained, and also telling which was the middle word, besides some other statistical information." <i>SDA Bible Commentary CD-ROM</i></p> <p>Some other points to consider regarding whether the Bible has been changed over the years and whether mistakes have crept in. Firstly, God has promised to preserve His word (Ps 12:6,7) and if God can hold the universe together, surely He could preserve the Bible. Secondly, we have mentioned the faithfulness of the Masorete scribes in producing copies of the Bible but there is another witness, the discovery of the Dead Sea Scrolls. These scrolls prove the point that over nearly two thousand years virtually no changes took place in the manuscripts revealing that God has indeed preserved His Word.</p> <p>"It is generally accepted that the Qumran (Dead Sea) scrolls date from the 3d century b.c. to the 1st century a.d. ... These finds have provided us with Bible manuscripts that are a thousand years earlier than the earliest Hebrew Bible texts known before these scrolls came to light. This is of great importance, because we have thus obtained samples of every Old Testament book, save one, as it existed during the time of Christ's ministry. In other words, we now know what the Bible of Christ's time looked like; in fact, we have discovered that its text differed scarcely at all from the one on which our modern translations were based." <i>SDA Bible Commentary CD-ROM</i></p>
FURTHER STUDY:	<p><i>Education</i>, pages 128-134 – "Science and the Bible".</p> <p><i>Education</i>, pages 169-172 – "Mysteries of the Bible".</p> <p><i>Fundamentals of Christian Education</i>, pages 92-94 – "Fictitious and Infidel Books".</p> <p><a href="#"><i>Receiving the Word</i></a>, by Samuel Pipim.</p> <p><i>Selected Messages</i>, Volume 1, "The Inspiration of the Prophetic Writers", page 15 onwards.</p> <p><i>Adventist Bible Commentary</i>, Volume 1 "The Languages, Manuscripts and Canon of the Old Testament" and Volume 4 "The Languages, Manuscripts and Canon of the New Testament".</p>

## Establishing the Time of the End

*“But of the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you. For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night. For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape. But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief”. 1 Thess 5:1-4.* This verse tells us that understanding the **time** is just as important as understanding the **topic**. Jesus said to the Pharisees “You know how to interpret the appearance of the sky, but you cannot interpret the signs of the times”, Matthew 16:3. A paraphrase might be, “Because you don’t know what time it is according to God’s timing, you can’t interpret what is going on around you. God is working to a time schedule for the plan of salvation.” We learn regarding Jesus that He was born on time (Gal 4:4); began preaching on time (Mark 1:14,15); and died on time (Romans 5:6). Time is inseparably linked to the gospel. The Jews rejected Jesus because they didn’t discern the time.

The plan of salvation involves a series of events that occur within a time frame. God has given us the events and the time frame in which they will be accomplished. Jesus moves from the cross to his intercessory ministry and then takes up the work of judgment according to a specific time. God has told us these things so that we can discern the true from the false. ***Truth becomes error when it occurs at the wrong time.*** Satan seeks to follow the work of Christ one step behind him and pretending to be Christ and counterfeit the true gospel. (2 Cor 11:14). One of the key ways to know truth and reject error is to “know the times and the seasons”.

The books of Daniel and Revelation in particular help us to understand God’s time sequence in regard to the plan of salvation. Daniel 2 provides a highway of prophetic time that is clearly sign posted so we can know where we are in relation to the Second Coming of Christ. This prophecy and those that build on Daniel 2 show without doubt that we are living in the very last days of earth’s history. If we don’t know where we are in the framework of the plan of salvation then the gospel can easily become a false gospel because the gospel is not simply an event it is a process. We must follow that process, we must walk in the light while we have light or else darkness will come upon us. (John 12:35).

It is important to determine the time of the end because God, at this time, sends the special warning to the world in the Three Angel’s Messages. If we can’t show that we are in the time of the end, then we can’t show that these messages are present truth for this time in history.

Having established the time of the end, we can then commence to explain the Three Angel’s Messages.



## ***Daniel Two***

AIM:	<p>(1) To show the accuracy of the Bible through prophecy.</p> <p>(2) To show that Daniel two is the foundational prophecy of prophetic history.</p> <p>(3) To show that we are living in the time just before the Second Coming of Jesus.</p>
OUTLINE:	<p>Daniel 2 tells us the story of Nebuchadnezzar’s dream and the amazing way in which Daniel received the dream in contrast to the astrologers. (Daniel 2:1-24). This is an incredible story that highlights God’s knowledge of the future in contrast to the ignorance of the magicians and astrologers.</p> <p>As we compare history to the story of Daniel 2 we are impressed at how the prophecy has been accurately fulfilled. There is no other book that contains such an amazing prophecy. It spans 2500 years. This prophecy is like driving down a highway with clearly marked signs letting us know how far we are from our desired destination. The rock that comes and smashes the image represents the coming of Jesus. We are living in the time of the toes just before the rock comes, we are therefore living near the end of human history, as we know it. Since everything in the prophecy has been fulfilled except the stone coming we can be sure that the last part of the prophecy will happen because everything else has happened. Daniel 2:45 – “<b><i>The dream is certain and the interpretation is sure</i></b>”.</p>
NOTES:	<p>The image shown to Nebuchadnezzar and Daniel revealed the future history of oppressive world empires that reject allegiance to, and the worship of, the Creator God. This prophecy indicates that this era of rebellion against God will come to an end. True peace will return to the human race when the prince of peace sits upon the throne of the human race.</p> <p>Daniel 2 provides us with a simple time sequence into which all time-based prophecies must fit. We are given a sequence of four world empires – Babylon, Medo-Persia, Greece and Rome. We are then given a division of the fourth world empire into ten kingdoms. We are then shown the Second Coming of Jesus as revealed in the stone that strikes the images. The prophecies of Daniel 7,8,11 and Revelation 2-3,6-8,11-14 all fit into this sequence. <b><i>Daniel Two is the foundational time prophecy</i></b> with markers that identify where we are in prophetic time. Since we are living in the time of the toes, we know we are living near the Second Coming of Christ.</p> <p>You will not find a prophecy of this length or accuracy in any other book. Daniel 2 gives us incredible confidence concerning the accuracy of the Bible. It confirms for us that God can raise up kings and put down kings. The smashing of the image by the stone gives us hope that these oppressive empires that rule over the people of the world will come to an end and the blessed kingdom of Jesus will rule in their place.</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	<p><a href="#"><u>Truth For These Times Study No. 3.</u></a>  <i>God Cares</i> Volume 1, by M.C Maxwell, pages 31-47.</p>

## ***Signs of Christ's Second Coming***

AIM:	To show a range of signs and events that collectively indicate that the coming of Jesus is near.
OUTLINE:	<p>In Matthew 24:3 we can read the questions that the disciples asked Jesus concerning His Second Coming. "What shall be the sign of thy coming and of the end of the world?" Matt 24 is designed to answer these questions.</p> <p>Step through each of the signs listed giving evidence of how each of these signs are being or have been fulfilled in our current day.</p>
NOTES:	<p><b>1. Signs in the Religious World</b> There are many claims being made both in the Christian and non-Christian world about the appearing of Jesus Christ. Cult figures like Jim Jones and David Koresh claimed to be Messiah types that would save their followers. Many Christian churches have signs, wonders and miracles occurring in the churches claiming to be from God. Eastern religions have their gurus and teachers claiming to know the way to God or to be God in human flesh leading the way to life. The rise of the New Age movement also claims to know the way to peace, happiness and eternal life. Deception abounds everywhere in the religious world.</p> <p><b>2. Signs in the Political World</b> The world is in constant conflict. Nations are constantly fighting one another. The conflict in the Balkans, Rwanda, Ireland, Afghanistan and Indonesia are just a few of the recent conflicts that indicate that peace is nowhere in sight.</p> <p><b>3. Signs in the Physical World</b> Figures are constantly changing, but earthquakes have increased dramatically in the last 30 years. A child dies every few minutes of starvation, drought and famine grip many countries. Tornados and floods are increasing and destroying lives and property on an incredible scale.</p> <p><b>4. Signs in the Economic World</b> Many countries now have huge debts that they can't repay. Stock market instability and fluctuating dollar values have everyone nervous. Many are predicting a total collapse of our current system. The rise of mega mergers of banks and institutions are driving the world to a global economy and making it impossible for small businesses to compete.</p> <p><b>5. Signs in the Social World</b> The evidence of moral decay is everywhere. Constant school shootings, violent movies and video games. Pornography and homosexuality are flaunted everywhere. Crime rates are soaring and many are calling and pleading for reformation.</p> <p>"The twenty-fourth chapter of Matthew is presented to me again and again as something that is to be brought to the attention of all. We are today living in the time when the predictions of this chapter are fulfilling. Let our ministers and teachers explain these prophecies to those whom they instruct. Let them leave out of their discourses matters of minor consequence, and present the truths that will decide the destiny of souls." <i>Gospel Workers</i>, page 148.2.</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	<p><a href="#"><i>Desire of Ages</i></a>, Chapter 69 – "<a href="#">On the Mount of Olives</a>".  <a href="#">Great Controversy</a>, Chapters <a href="#">36</a>, <a href="#">37</a> and <a href="#">38</a>.  <a href="#">Truth For These Times Study No. 4</a>.</p>



# **The First Angel's Message**

## **God's Plan to Save the World – Restored**

Then I saw another angel flying in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach to those who dwell on the earth—to every nation, tribe, tongue, and people— saying with a loud voice, “Fear God and give glory to Him, for the hour of His judgment has come; and worship Him who made heaven and earth, the sea and springs of water.” *Rev 14:6,7.*

### ***The Gospel Restored***

The revelation of Jesus Christ in His various roles is the gospel restored by the first angel's message. As Jesus is the same yesterday, today and forever, the gospel also has never changed. The gospel needs to be restored because a counterfeit had hidden the work of Christ during the dark ages. This counterfeit is revealed by the second angel's message.

### ***The Everlasting Gospel***

The everlasting gospel reveals the various roles of Christ. As Creator He is worthy of our worship and obedience and also has power to recreate us into His image. As Michael, He is the leader against Satan's rebellion and our deliverer. As Messiah, He reveals the love of God and develops a perfect human character. As the Lamb He pays the price of our sins. As the Resurrection and Life, He guarantees our eternal life. As our Priest, He intercedes for us and imparts to us His righteous character. As Judge, He acquits us and as King He delivers us from this world.

### ***To Every Nation***

The first angel's message is proclaimed to every person on the planet and therefore is the absolute truth of God for these last days. The destiny of souls depends on their acceptance of this message. Those who reject this message, reject Christ and His Father and therefore forfeit eternal life.

### ***Give Glory to Him***

The call to give glory to God is a call to an intimate relationship with God in the context of son and daughtership. It is the voice of Elijah turning hearts toward sacred family relationships. It is finding identity and value solely in the love of our heavenly Father and His Son, Jesus Christ. (Jer 9:23,24). When we accept the first angel's message and Christ is reflected in our lives, then Christ is revealed to the world and is glorified. (John 17:5,21-23). Accepting this message is much more than simply our salvation; it is the vindication of God's character.

### ***The Hour of His Judgment Has Come***

The announcement that the hour of judgment has come invites us to understand the doctrine of the sanctuary. The sanctuary provides context and timing for the various roles of Christ. This announcement also warns of the imminent return of Jesus Christ and calls for heart preparation for this most glorious event.

### ***Worship Him who Made Heaven and Earth***

The call to worship God who made Heaven and earth is a call to recognise God as the source of life both physically and spiritually. The recognition of God as the source of life shows us that we have no inherent power in ourselves to do anything and prepares the way for God's power to be demonstrated in our lives without us claiming that power as originating with us.

Let us begin our journey. We start with Christ as Creator and Sustainer of all creation and trace each role as revealed in Biblical history.

## ***Christ: The Way, The Truth and The Life***

AIM:	To show that Christ reveals the whole truth about God and the gospel. All truth is found in Him.
THEME:	<b>Christ in all His Roles.</b>
OUTLINE:	<p>The Bible tells us that Jesus is the WAY, the TRUTH and the LIFE. John 14:6. This chart shows the various roles of Jesus in the plan of salvation. Every truth in the Bible is related to one of the seven roles of Jesus listed on this chart.</p> <p>The various roles of Jesus have been placed in a circle to reflect that fact that Jesus is the centre and circumference of all truth.</p> <p>This chart forms the foundation for our journey through the first angel's message. At least one of the roles of Jesus will be connected to each of the charts that follow.</p> <p>Our aim is to study Jesus in each of these roles and learn to know Him in each of these roles. John 17:3 tells us that life eternal is to know Him – all of Him. If we only know part of who Jesus is then we don't know all of Him and it important that we learn all about Jesus and His work to save us.</p>
NOTES:	<p>This is life eternal to know God and His Son Jesus Christ. To know Jesus we must spend time with Him and see Him in all His facets. If you wanted to get to know me, you need to spend the whole day with me. When I first awake, I show clearly my role as a son of God in prayer and communion with my God. You would then notice my role as a husband as I talk to and spend time with my wife. Then you would see my role as a father as I spend time with my children. As I go to work, you would see my role as a minister and that involves many facets – preacher, teacher, counsellor, facilitator and administrator. In the evening on some occasions you would see me in a social setting as a friend simply enjoying life with friends. Unless you spend the whole day with me for many days you will not get to know all of who I am and what I do. This is how it is with Jesus. It is not enough to simply know Him as the Lamb or simply as the Teacher-Messiah. We must know Him as Creator, as the Leader in the Great Controversy, as our Priest and our tender Judge and finally our mighty King. It takes some time to get to know and see Him in all His roles but the longer you watch and meditate upon Him the sweeter and brighter and more wonderful He becomes. I can't convey exactly how I feel about Jesus, the emotions are too deep to express, but as I watch Him and talk to Him and see His hand in creation and providence I am continually amazed and thrilled at His character. I yearn to stand on the sea of glass and worship Him face to face and to see the place where He dwells. Soon we will see Him and I can't wait, but I know that when I do see Him I will KNOW him because I have walked with Him on this earth.</p> <p>Some quotes for meditation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "Christ is Christianity" (GW 282,283)</li> <li>• "Christ, His character and work, is the center and circumference of all truth. He is the chain upon which the jewels of doctrine are linked. In Him is found the complete system of truth." (OHC 16)</li> <li>• "Christ crucified for our sins, Christ risen from the dead, Christ ascended on high, is the science of salvation that we are to learn and to teach." (8T287.2)</li> <li>• "Ministers should present the sure word of prophecy as the foundation of the faith of Seventh-day Adventists. The prophecies of Daniel and the Revelation should be carefully studied, and in connection with them the words, 'Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world.'" (GW 148.1)</li> </ul>
FURTHER STUDY:	<i>The Story of Redemption</i> , by E.G White.



## One God, One Lord

AIM:	To show what the Bible teaches about the Identity of God and His Son.
THEME:	<b>Christ the Creator.</b>
OUTLINE:	There is no greater subject than knowing who God and His Son are, for the Bible tells us, “And this is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent.” John 17:3. When describing God we want to use the words of inspiration, as any deviation from what the Bible teaches is idolatry because it is a false view of God. Nearly all churches have a creed describing God as three persons in one God and yet the Bible does not express this actual formula anywhere. Jesus tells us to beware lest anyone deceive us, for He said that many would come in His name, acknowledging He was Christ, but would deceive many. Matt 24:5. It is essential to read and compare carefully just what the Bible teaches, reading the Bible as naturally and simply as possible.
NOTES:	<p>The Bible says several times that there is One God who is the source of all things. Deut 6:4; 1 Cor 8:6; Eph 4:6. This God brought forth a Son in His express image in the realms of eternity. Heb 1:3; Micah 5:2; Prov 8:22-24 and created all things through His Son. Eph 3:9; John 1:3. Both God and His Son are present through the universe by the agency of the Holy Spirit. Ps 139:7; John 14:23. The operations and movements of the Holy Spirit are a mystery to us as Jesus tells us in John 3:8 “The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit.” Therefore it is not good for us to try to define exactly who or what the Holy Spirit is. The Bible simply tells us that Jesus and His Father are able to be present with us by the agency of the Spirit. The Bible does not command us to worship the Spirit but to worship the Father and Son <i>in</i> the Spirit. John 4:24; Heb 1:6. We are not to pray <i>to</i> the Holy Spirit but pray <i>in</i> the Spirit. Eph 6:18. The Spirit is the agency by which we are connected to the Father and the Son.</p> <p>The Sonship of Jesus to the Father is essential to understanding God as love. When we speak of love we speak of the Greek word <i>agape</i> which is the love of benevolence and a complete giving of self to another without expecting anything in return. The Father refers to Christ as the <i>agape</i> Son. Matt 3:17. This means that Christ is the full expression of the Father’s giving nature. We know that Christ is the expression of pure <i>agape</i> because God gave everything He has to His Son. John 5:26; John 3:36. If Jesus has not inherited all He has from His Father then He is not the pure expression of <i>agape</i>, for only in receiving all things can it be surely known that the Father has given all of Himself in the person of His Son. Therefore the Sonship of Jesus is the Guardian of the Father’s pure <i>agape</i> and that is why Jesus is the WAY to the Father. John 14:6.</p> <p>Satan refused to acknowledge the Son of God as the Only-Begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth. He is the source of the spirit of antichrist which does not acknowledge the Father or the Son. 1 John 2:22,23. In order to destroy the identity of the Father and Son in the minds of Christians, he inspired the teaching of the Trinity which makes God three persons in one. This formula destroys the personality and individuality of both Father and Son because to be considered one God, the mind must blend to the two persons to remain true to a Biblical monotheism, or simply believe in three Gods which is not Biblical.</p> <p>In the last days God’s true believers are marked with a seal. The seal has the Father’s name. To be sealed by the Father’s name means you believe in the name Father which means you believe that He has a Son. The evil woman who rides the beast and persecutes the saints also has a seal which is a mystery. The seal on the forehead represents the God one worships and the god of the whore is a mystery.</p> <p>In the days of Christ, his followers were persecuted for believing that Jesus is the true Son of the living God. Matt 16:13. Today things have not changed. Those who believe that Jesus really is the Son of God will face strong opposition from many sides.</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	<i>Patriarchs and Prophets</i> Page 34-36. <i>Desire of Ages</i> Page 21; <i>The Divine Pattern of Life</i> ; <i>Theos Series</i> .

## ***The Divine Pattern***

AIM:	To show the deeper significance in the Father and Son relationship that is written into all things as explained in 1 Cor 8:6. "But to us there is but one God, the Father, of whom are all things, and we in him; and one Lord Jesus Christ, by whom are all things, and we by him."
THEME:	<b>Christ the Life.</b>
OUTLINE:	Jesus is the way the truth and the Life. When we discover His true identity in relation to the Father we find the key of knowledge that will open to us all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge. In patterning our world upon the source-channel relationship of the Father and Son, we find that only in the worship of the true God and His Son can we comprehend and discern the deep mysteries of our creation and begin to find the meaning of life. It is this reason that Jesus tells us, "And this is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent." John 17:3
NOTES:	<p>God created all things through Jesus Christ. It was His Son who was the one to whom God said "Let us make man in our image." The relational image in which the human species was made was the relationship of the Father and the Son, and that relationship is <math>\epsilon\kappa \rightarrow \delta\iota\alpha</math>, Source-Channel.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">For since the creation of the world His invisible attributes are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even His eternal power and Godhead, so that they are without excuse... Romans 1:20</p> <p>The book of Romans tells us that the invisible attributes of Divinity are clearly seen in the things that are made. What particular thing was specifically made in the image of God? The man and the woman and the relationship they sustain to each other. The human relationship of man and wife is made in the pattern of the Father and the Son who form the primary relationship of the universe.</p> <p>With these thoughts in mind let us consider a few more passages from the Bible.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">...that their hearts may be encouraged, being knit together in love, and attaining to all riches of the full assurance of understanding, to the knowledge of the mystery of God, both of the Father and of Christ, (3) in whom are hidden all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge. Colossians 2:2-3</p> <p>The Father and Son relationship is the divine signature that was placed upon this creation. If you look into the heavens you will see this signature upon the sun and moon. When you look to the origin of the species you will find this divine signature. With this divine key we can unlock all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">But we all, with unveiled face, beholding as in a mirror the glory of the Lord, are being transformed into the same image from glory to glory, just as by the Spirit of the Lord. 2 Corinthians 3:18</p> <p>By beholding this divine signature of <math>\epsilon\kappa \rightarrow \delta\iota\alpha</math>, Source-Channel, in the Father and Son, our thinking, our feelings, our relationships, and our study will be transformed by this pattern. It is absolutely ingenious that the secret to all wisdom and knowledge is actually firmly linked to knowledge of the relationship of the Father and the Son. An incorrect understanding of their relationship automatically destroys the key and obscures true knowledge and wisdom. However, with this true knowledge and a continual meditation upon the Father and Son, this pattern begins to be revealed to our consciousness and bring harmony to our minds and hearts and to the minds and hearts of those to whom we relate.</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	<i>The Divine Pattern of Life.</i>

## ***Made in Their Image***

AIM:	To show the reality of how so many aspects of our lives are influenced by the Divine Pattern of the Father and Son Relationship
THEME:	<b>Christ the Life.</b>
OUTLINE:	Go through each of the examples listed in the table and show the source and channel relationship of each example. When we apply the seven principles of the Divine Pattern as revealed in the previous chart to each of the relationships expressed in this current chart, light and truth begin to teach us in greater ways how much our knowledge of God affects the way we live and move and have our being.
NOTES:	<p>The husband is the head of his wife. If a man wishes to produce children he can only do this through the channel of his wife. Each person is brought into life by a source and channel working together in harmony.</p> <p>If children wish to have a blessed life they need to acknowledge the authority of their parents and respect them and take seriously the things their parents speak to them. This does not mean blind obedience even as a wife does not blindly obey her husband, yet it does mean paying careful attention to what the parents say and seeking every possible way to please them without breaking the law of God by doing so.</p> <p>The divine pattern speaks powerfully to the relationship of reason and emotion. For many people, emotional thinking is dominate but if we follow the principles of the Divine Pattern then reason should guide, protect and bless emotion and not the other way around. Our emotion should also come because of our careful reasoning; it should be the expression of reason and not simply operating separately for emotion's sake. Many people love to live in their emotions and just do what their heart tells them and don't like to think and reason. This is very dangerous and violates the principles of the Divine Pattern.</p> <p>Faith and works are similar to reason and emotion. Works without true faith makes it impossible to please God. Heb 11:6. Yet faith without works is dead. James 2:17. Many people seek to balance faith and works as if they were to separate independent entities and yet the Divine Pattern tells us that works are the true result of faith when done in the spirit of love. Gal 5:6.</p> <p>Christ's relationship to the Bible is critical to understand. Christ is the living Word and the Bible is the written Word. The written Word is the channel that leads us to Christ the living Word. Those who claim to have a relationship with Christ disconnected from the Bible become vulnerable to feelings and impressions that can lead them away from what the Bible teaches. On the other hand there are many who claim to stand on the written Word of God alone and yet are completely devoid of the Spirit of Christ. A true reading of Scripture will lead us to become loving, patient and merciful in our dealings. So never are Christ and the Bible to be separated, Christ inspired the Scriptures and the Scriptures point to Him who is then the Way to the Father.</p> <p>The Old Testament and New Testament relationship is vital to understand. Many Christians believe that the New Testament replaces the Old. Yet clearly the New Testament appeals to the Old Testament for its authority and the proof of Christ as the Saviour of the world is proved through the prophecies found in the Old Testament. At the most critical level, the gospel that was preached to Abraham and Moses was wonderfully magnified and expanded in the New Testament era in the expanded light of the gospel of Christ. I John 2:7,8. Christ did not come to destroy the law or the prophets, He came to fulfil them or to magnify or fill them full. When we understand this truth we will not seek to elevate the New Testament at the expense of the Old but rather see them as a harmonious whole that is continuing to expand with the second magnifying the first and the first blessing the second.</p> <p>The principle of an invisible planted seed producing a giant tree is a wonderful example of the Divine Pattern. The tree is much greater in comparison to the seed but the tree comes from the seed.</p> <p>The light of the sun passes through the moon to allow us to look directly into the light without harm. When the sun and the moon align with the earth at the time of the new moon and full moon, the tides of the ocean are greater. These natural occurrences have deep spiritual significance.</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	<i>The Divine Pattern of Life.</i>



## ***The Kingdom of God***

AIM:	<p>(1) To show that the kingdom of God is based on the ten (relationship) commandments.</p> <p>(2) To show that our identity and value as individuals comes from a personal relationship with our heavenly Father, not from performance and achievement.</p> <p>(3) God's kingdom protects the rights and freedoms of the individual.</p>
THEME:	<b>Christ the Creator.</b>
OUTLINE:	<p>Matthew 22:37-40 reveals God's two great laws. God's kingdom is vastly different from those of this world. God has a unique and personal relationship with each of His created children. This relationship is expressed in the first four of the ten commandments. Each of God's children respects each other's relationship with God and loves each other also. This is expressed in the last six of the ten commandments. The Ten Commandments protect our true identity.</p> <p>Our value as individuals comes directly from our relationship to God. Luke 12:6,7 expresses the formula for the value system of God's kingdom. Jesus contrasts the value of the sparrows to that of human beings by the amount of thoughts that God has toward us. God thinks about us every day. He numbers the hairs of our head, he knows exactly what burdens us and it hurts Him when we hurt. (See Ps 139). To determine how much God thinks about us we can look at Psalms 40:5. You thoughts toward us are more than can be numbered. This means that in God's kingdom we are priceless. If we choose to embrace this system, we have worth beyond comprehension.</p> <p>This connection between ourselves and God is reflected in Prov 17:6. The glory of children is their father. All of us yearn to be loved and be valued by those who care for us. When we do not receive words of blessings from our parents or guardians, life becomes hellish and we often feel worthless. God has promised us that if our parents forsake us then he will take care of us. Psalms 27:10 because He is our true father that will always love us and care for us. His love for us is expressed in the words of Matthew 3:17. This is my son whom I love. When we hear and believe these words we can glory in knowing and understanding Him rather than in wealth and might and our achievements. Jer 9:23,24</p>
NOTES:	<p>Our world is filled with people who feel worthless and empty. The battle against drugs and suicide is getting harder every day. This is the result of rejecting God's kingdom of loving relationships. God's kingdom guarantees the identity and value of every one of its citizens. All citizens know they are children of God and that He loves them. God's kingdom is the only one where its leadership can be in close contact with every citizen at the same time. This ensures that the needs of all will be met and no one is overlooked. There is no problem with competition and rivalry or warfare or sadness and despair because everyone is content in the love of God. The sacredness of intimate relationships is guarded. There is no-one trying to prove to God they are worthy of His love because there is no need – they simply believe they are loved and trust their heavenly Father implicitly. What a wonderful kingdom to belong to! Seek ye first the kingdom of God!</p> <p>“The law of love being the foundation of the government of God, the happiness of all intelligent beings depends upon their perfect accord with its great principles of righteousness. God desires from all His creatures the service of love--service that springs from an appreciation of His character. He takes no pleasure in a forced obedience; and to all He grants freedom of will, that they may render Him voluntary service. So long as all created beings acknowledged the allegiance of love, there was perfect harmony throughout the universe of God.” <i>Patriarchs and Prophets</i>, page 34,35.</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	<p><a href="#"><i>Identity Wars</i></a> By Adrian Ebens – Chapter's two, three and four</p> <p><i>Introduction to Empires of the Bible</i>, by A.T Jones.</p> <p><a href="#"><i>Individuality and Religion</i></a>, by A.T Jones.</p> <p>See Chart on CD-ROM “<a href="#">God's Law Equal's God's Character</a>”.</p>

## ***Lucifer's Rebellion***

AIM:	To show the origin of evil and the source of sin.
THEME:	<b>Christ as Michael – Leader against the Rebellion.</b>
OUTLINE:	<p>This chart basically covers the history and prophecy concerning the person of Satan. In John 8:44, Jesus describes Satan as the father of lies and a murderer. In this chart we trace the story of Satan's original thoughts of pride and selfishness through to his final destruction in the lake of fire.</p> <p>From this chart you can establish:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) God is not the author of evil, Satan is.</li> <li>2) Satan warred against the government of God and was cast out of heaven.</li> <li>3) Satan caused the fall of mankind and introduced sin here.</li> <li>4) Satan is attempting through deception and craft to lead the whole world in rebellion against God.</li> <li>5) God will destroy Satan and those who choose him in the lake of fire.</li> </ol>
NOTES:	<p>This chart introduces the theme called "The Great Controversy". This subject is vital to an understanding of the Three Angel's Messages. Revelation 13 and 14 describe the two choices that mankind has to make in terms of worship. This chart traces how the need for such a choice arose.</p> <p>The theme of "The Great Controversy" – The war between Christ and Satan is uniquely understood within the SDA Church. The vision given to Ellen G. White on March 14, 1858 gave deep insights into many passages of Scripture relating to this topic. The Conflict of the Ages Series containing Patriarchs and Prophets, Prophets and Kings, Desire of Ages, Acts of the Apostles and Great Controversy, were based largely on this vision.</p> <p>It is very difficult to understand the issues that one is facing unless you have a firm grasp of how those issues arose. The conflict between good and evil that we see every day has its origins in the war that took place in heaven between God and the highest of the created beings – Lucifer. Once understood, this topic lays the foundations for many other topics that will be addressed in future studies.</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	<p>Read <a href="#"><i>Patriarchs and Prophets</i></a>, Chapter 1 – "<a href="#">Why Was Sin Permitted</a>" and also Chapter 29 – "<a href="#">Satan's Enmity Against the Law</a>".</p> <p><a href="#">Identity Wars</a> chapter 5 – "Family Crisis"</p> <p><a href="#">Great Controversy</a>, Chapter 32 – "<a href="#">The Snares of Satan</a>".</p> <p><a href="#">Truth For These Times Study No. 6.</a></p>

## Satan's Three Charges

AIM:	<p>(1) To show the central issues of the great controversy between Christ and Satan .</p> <p>(2) To show that these charges must be answered before God's kingdom can be fully established</p>
THEME:	<b>Christ in all His Roles.</b>
OUTLINE:	In the chart "The Godhead" we established the attributes of the Father, Son and Holy Spirit. "In the chart the kingdom of God" we learned that God's kingdom is based on close relationships which are guarded by the Ten Commandments. In this chart we see Satan's challenge to both Christ and the Law and how God answers these charges.
NOTES:	<p>Satan rebelled against God's kingdom with three specific charges. Satan's first charge is aimed at the Son of God, Jesus. As we examine scripture we see a recurring theme of the need to honour the Son even as the Father is honoured. John 5:23. The reason for this call is because Satan denied the fact that the Son of God was equal with the Father. <i>"To dispute the supremacy of the Son of God, thus impeaching the wisdom and love of the Creator, had become the purpose of this prince of angels"</i> PP 36. The Great Controversy will not be over until "every knee shall bow and every tongue confess that Jesus Christ is Lord to the glory of God the Father" Phil 2:9-11</p> <p>Satan's challenge to the Son of God was contrary to the Father's will and the Father made it plain that every knee will bow to the Son. Satan refused to do this and thus broke God's law of love. He became an enemy of the law. Rom 8:7. He became a murderer and a liar John 8:44. Therefore Satan's second charge was against God's Law. <i>"Lucifer went forth to diffuse the spirit of discontent among the angels. He worked with mysterious secrecy, and for a time concealed his real purpose under an appearance of reverence for God. He began to insinuate doubts concerning the laws that governed heavenly beings, intimating that though laws might be necessary for the inhabitants of the worlds, angels, being more exalted, needed no such restraint, for their own wisdom was a sufficient guide"</i> PP 37. This principle was carried to the earth by Satan. To answer this charge it must be shown that God's law is necessary for all. The law forms a central issue in the Great Controversy and this is why God's faithful people are seen as this who keep the commandments of God. Rev 14:12. <i>"Satan has asserted that men could not keep the commandments of God. To prove that they could, Christ became a man, and lived a life of perfect obedience, an evidence to sinful beings, that man could keep God's law through the divine power that is abundantly provided for all that believe"</i> Signs of the Times 10/5/1899</p> <p>Satan was expelled from Heaven for his rebellion and consigned to this earth (since Adam and Eve had already fallen by this stage) to await judgment. As a final challenge to God, Satan charged that God can not be loving and Just. God's law requires that sinners be destroyed and to let sinners go free would be inconsistent. Therefore because of God's law, He can't be loving and just. He is either one or the other. It is for this reason that Satan must be allowed to show his position to the universe. <i>"For the good of the entire universe through ceaseless ages, he must more fully developed his principles, that his charges against the divine government might be seen in their true light by all created beings, and that the justice and mercy of God and the immutability of His law might be forever placed beyond all question."</i> PP 42 When Jesus died on the cross this charge was answered. Rom 3:26. Jesus paid the penalty and He was merciful and loving toward us. <i>"Satan declared that it was impossible for the sons and daughters of Adam to keep the law of God, and thus charged upon God a lack of wisdom and love. If they could not keep the law, then there was fault with the lawgiver. Men who are under the control of Satan repeat these accusations against God, in asserting that men can not keep the law of God. Jesus humbled himself, clothing his divinity with humanity, in order that he might stand as the head and representative of the human family, and by both precept and example condemn sin in the flesh, and give the lie to Satan's charges."</i> Signs of the Times 16/1/1896</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	Read <a href="#">Patriarchs and Prophets</a> , Chapter 1 – " <a href="#">Why Was Sin Permitted?</a> " Education, pages 99-102 – "God in Nature".



## ***Jesus Our Creator***

AIM:	<p>(1) To establish God as the Creator who is worthy of our worship.</p> <p>(2) To show the power of God’s Word</p> <p>(3) To show that Sabbath observance is based on the belief of a literal six-day creation.</p>
THEME:	<b>Christ the Creator.</b>
OUTLINE:	<p>As we consider the creation narrative, we can’t help but be impressed with the awesome power and majesty of the God of the universe that can create substance from nothing – simply by speaking it into existence. Ps 33:6-9. This fact tells something about God’s Word and its power not only at creation but throughout human history.</p> <p>Rev 14:7 calls us to worship Him who made the heavens and the earth. The word “made” is present continuous in the Greek, meaning God not only created this earth in the beginning, He continues to sustain this creation by the same creative power.</p> <p>The same creative power that creates and maintains the physical world also creates and maintains in the spiritual world. David said “Create in me a clean heart O God” Ps 51:10. The word create here (Bara) is the same as in Genesis 1:1. If we truly believe that God could create the world in six days and sustain it, we can believe that he can keep us from falling in our daily lives. Jude 24.</p> <p>A belief in a literal six day creation that occurred around 6000 years ago gives us faith to believe the plain reading of the Bible and also to believe that God can re-create our hearts to be like His. Heb 8:10 says God will write His law on our heart – this is the new covenant. He does this by his creative power combined with our faith and choice to follow and obey Him. Without a belief in a literal six day creation, it is hard to logically believe that God can give us victory over the sins in our lives and that strikes at the very heart of a righteousness that is obtained by faith. Rom 4:1-16</p> <p>This power of God to create and sustain is symbolised and memorialised in the Sabbath command. Ex 20:8-11 and Deut 5:12-54. The observance of the Sabbath is a continual reminder of our faith that God can make our hearts like His, it symbolises righteousness by faith. Heb 4:10</p>
NOTES:	<p>Because Satan seeks to take the worship that belongs to God to himself, he needs to erode the distinction between the Creator and the created. Evolution and its hybrids are a weapon in the hands of Satan that erodes and removes this distinction. It is impossible truly understand Christianity and its purpose and believe in evolution as an explanation of the origin of species.</p> <p>The worship of our God as Creator maintains the distinction between Him and us and keeps us from seeking to worship self. Isa 40:12-31 It teaches us to fear God and give Him glory rather than ourselves.</p> <p>“The work of creation can never be explained by science. What science can explain the mystery of life?” <i>Testimonies to the Church</i>, volume 8, page 258.3.</p> <p>“The theory that God did not create matter when He brought the world into existence is without foundation. In the formation of our world, God was not indebted to pre-existing matter. On the contrary, all things, material or spiritual, stood up before the Lord Jehovah at His voice and were created for His own purpose. The heavens and all the host of them, the earth and all things therein, are not only the work of His hand; they came into existence by the breath of His mouth. "Through faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear." Hebrews 11:3.” <i>Testimonies to the Church</i>, volume 8, page 258.</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	<p><a href="#">Patriarchs and Prophets</a>, Chapter 2 – “<a href="#">The Creation</a>”; <i>In Six Days</i>, by J.F Ashton.</p> <p><a href="#">Evolution, Creation and Science</a> by Frank Marsh</p> <p>See Chart on CD-ROM “<a href="#">The Sabbath and the Seven Day Cycle</a>”.</p> <p><a href="#">Truth For These Times Study No. 7.:</a> <a href="#">Identity Wars</a> chapter 2 – “The Fountain of life”</p>

## ***From Freedom to Slavery***

AIM:	To explain what sin is and what affect it has on the human race.
THEME:	<b>Christ as Creator</b>
OUTLINE:	When Adam and Eve ate the fruit of the tree they signed themselves into a completely new kingdom, a completely new way of gaining citizenship. Once this transfer took place there was no way to come back. In the next chart we will see that God had to put into effect His redemption plan to save the human race.
NOTES:	<p>What is sin? This is the key question to understand the plan of salvation. Sin is the transgression of God's law of loving relationships. 1 John 3:4; Rom 13:8-10. (<a href="#">See Chart: The Kingdom of God</a>) It is the exaltation of self at any cost. Isa 14:12-14; 2 Thess 2:3,4. It is important to realise that this definition includes more than simply the absence of good behaviour; it involves the attitude and the motives of the heart. Rom 7:7-10. This can make sin impossible for other people to detect. There are many Christians that seek to conform to God's law <i>in order</i> to please God. Such desires are futile, for without faith (in Christ) it is impossible to please God. Heb 11:6. To limit sin to a performance level is to understand it in the context of Satan's kingdom. But God's kingdom is relationship based. When we are separated from God relationally we are in sin. Isa 59:1,2. Sin will always result from the absence of intimate relationship with God. All sin falls into the category of transgression of the law because if it does not, it cannot be condemned in a legal sense. God will bring every work into judgment with every secret thing (Ecc 12:14) and for this reason every sin must be addressed in the context of law. Ellen White sums it up well when she says "Our only definition of sin is that given in the word of God; it is "the transgression of the law;" it is the outworking of a principle at war with the great law of love which is the foundation of the divine government." GC 493. Please notice how Ellen White states under the definition in 1 John 3:4 that it is the outworking of a principle at war with the great law of love. This principle resides within the heart of everyone born into this world.</p> <p>When Adam broke God's law of love, he broke his relationship with God and set the human race on a course that could not be reversed by anyone from the human family. Rom 5:12; 3:23; Jer 13:23. Every human being has a bent towards evil (no desire to seek after God – Rom 3:10,11) that no human power can escape. Rom 3:10-12; Rom 7:15-24. Humanity needed a Saviour outside of itself to restore the broken relationship and rescue it from destruction.</p> <p>What makes sin so insidious? The fact that once it has claimed its victim, the victim is unable to accept or recognise that there is a problem. Self-justification makes it impossible to seek forgiveness and repentance.</p> <p>When God asked Adam "Did you eat from the tree?" Adam is not able to acknowledge his error; a new master had taken control of his mind that would not allow him to confess his error and his sin. Sin is so blinding that unless God interposed to place a hatred in man's heart for sin, man never would have wanted to come back to God, he would have been perfectly happy in his fatal delusion.</p> <p>"When man transgressed the divine law, his nature became evil, and he was in harmony, and not at variance, with Satan. There exists naturally no enmity between sinful man and the originator of sin. Both became evil through apostasy. The apostate is never at rest, except as he obtains sympathy and support by inducing others to follow his example. For this reason fallen angels and wicked men unite in desperate companionship. Had not God specially interposed, Satan and man would have entered into an alliance against Heaven; and instead of cherishing enmity against Satan, the whole human family would have been united in opposition to God." <i>Great Controversy</i>, page 505.</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	<a href="#">Patriarchs and Prophets</a> , Chapter 3 – " <a href="#">The Temptation and Fall</a> ". <a href="#">Great Controversy</a> , Chapter 30 – " <a href="#">Enmity Between Man and Satan</a> ". <a href="#">Identity Wars</a> chapter 6 – "Hell on Earth"

## ***The Promised Seed***

AIM:	To show the plan of God to save the human race from sin and all its effects.
THEME:	<b>Christ as Messiah, The Life, Priest, Judge and King.</b>
OUTLINE:	Jesus is the rescue plan for Adam and Eve. He would fulfil a number critical salvation roles to open the gates of heaven to the human family once more. This plan was outlined to Adam and Eve in Genesis 3:15 in the first gospel sermon. Jesus would become the seed of the woman and rise to crush the serpents head. Through the roles of Messiah, Priest Judge and King, He would overthrow Satan's kingdom and reclaim those who have faith in Him.
NOTES:	<p>The human family were locked into the despair of Satan's kingdom. Only God could deliver them. Their minds were now hostile to God. Romans 8:7 and there was nothing to prevent them from becoming frontline members of Satan's plans to remove God as the king of the universe. How was God to reach Adam and Eve? Breaking down the barrier between them would be an immense task. Their recovery and the recovery of their children would require a number of things.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A means of giving the human race the wisdom to recognise their desperate situation along with a way for them to be influenced in the right direction without violating their freedom of choice</li> <li>2. A way of showing them that they had a wrong perception of God's character and kingdom and to some how show them that He really loves them</li> <li>3. A way to remove their guilt and insecurity and to restore their true identity and value as children of God</li> <li>4. A way to reclaim their sense of purpose, their reason for existence or their destiny</li> <li>5. All of the above needed time. Adam and Eve had forfeited their own lives, so they needed a life support system to give them time to choose and decide</li> <li>6. While doing all this, God must maintain a sense of justice. He can't ignore their rebellion and say it is OK. There must be a penalty for rebellion. This penalty is completely separate from the consequences of sin. Being removed from the Garden of Eden was not a punishment for sin it was a consequence of their choice</li> </ol> <p>In John 14:6 Jesus tells us that He is the WAY. In his roles as Messiah. Life, Priest Judge and King each of the above problems are solved.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The penalty for our sins demanded by the law was paid by Jesus on the cross</li> <li>2. The simple fact of Jesus becoming a man reconnected the human family to heaven. Jesus became the Second Adam. 1 Cor 15:45. and we are accepted in Him. Eph 1:6</li> <li>3. The life of Jesus demonstrated what God is really like.</li> <li>4. Since Jesus became the new head of the human race, we could continue to have life through him. We could have temporary life to give us the probationary time needed to make a decision as whether God truly loves us and whether we wish to worship and serve Him. When Jesus burst through the tomb Jesus could then offer us eternal life.</li> <li>5. Since Jesus has enabled us to be sons and daughters of God again and demonstrated how much he loves us through his gift on the cross, we can have real security and be released from fear</li> <li>6. With Jesus working as a priest He can impart grace and strength and wisdom to discern God's true character of love</li> </ol>
FURTHER STUDY:	<a href="#"><i>Patriarchs and Prophets</i></a> , Chapter 4 – " <a href="#">The Plan of Salvation</a> ". <a href="#">Truth For These Time Study No. 8.</a> <a href="#">Identity Wars</a> chapter 7 – " <a href="#">Heaven's Life Line</a> " and Chapter 8 – " <a href="#">Comparing the Two kingdoms</a> "



## ***The Two Paths***

AIM:	To show the two paths people follow in their response to God: Complete obedience or partial obedience and partial doing it your own way.
THEME:	<b>Christ as in all His roles.</b>
OUTLINE:	In the chart <i><b>From Freedom to Slavery</b></i> we saw that Adam and Eve had locked the human family into Satan's kingdom. In the Chart <i><b>The Plan of Salvation</b></i> we witnessed God's breathe taking plan to liberate the human family and offer us the choice to re-enter God's kingdom. In this chart we see the two human responses to God's plan. From Abel we trace a remnant of people who keep the commandments of God and the faith of Jesus to the very end. They follow God's instructions by simple faith and trust. From Cain we trace another larger group who acknowledge God but want to serve him on their own terms. These two groups culminate in Revelation 13 and 14, God's faithful giving the First angel's message and point the world to the true gospel and the creator and those who follow the beast and His image.
NOTES:	<p>In Genesis 4 we read the story of Cain and Abel. These two men symbolise two paths in the Christian walk. Abel represents those who follow simply follow God's directions and trust Him in everything. Cain represents those who want to alter God's plan to accommodate their worldly desires. They want the best of both world's but end up destroying themselves.</p> <p>God warned Cain to follow the right path but he refused and in jealous anger killed Abel. Cain stepped to a point of no return. In anguish he cries out "My iniquity is greater than can be forgiven" (Marginal reading) Cain trapped himself and now believed he could not be forgiven for killing his brother. Cain was now driven by insecurity and restlessness – (Fugitive and a vagabond) Cain became the first man to build a city. Gen 4:17. The City makes it easier to forget the clear commands of God.</p> <p>The spirit of Cain lived on in Ham, son of Noah who abused his father while intoxicated. The family of Ham was marred with unnatural family relations which breeds deeper insecurity. Nimrod reflected this instability when he married his mother Semarimis. Nimrod became a mighty warrior or hunter against the Lord. He was the first man to establish his own kingdom and developed the concept of state government rather than family government.</p> <p>His spirit dominates the world and we trace it to the great world empires to the little horn power of Daniel 7 to the scarlet women of Rev 17. This line of people develop a worship system referred to in the Bible as Babylon: a mixture of good and evil.</p> <p>This system is revealed by the message of the second angel of Revelation 14. We will study this more in the next section.</p> <p>In contrast we see the Seed of the woman in Gen 3:15 pass to Abraham who was promised a Seed that would bless all nations. That Seed was Christ. God promised that he would preserve a group of people that would remain faithful and believe in the promised seed.</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	<a href="#">Identity Wars</a> chapter 9 – "The Heart of Babylon"

## ***The Gospel Lost and Restored (Part 1)***

AIM:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) To show how the gospel was lost from the patriarchs in Egypt and regained when God delivered His people from Egypt.</li> <li>(2) To show that the Sanctuary system given to Moses was a copy or shadow of the what was in Heaven</li> <li>(3) To establish an Old Testament example of what occurred to the Christian Church.</li> </ol>
THEME:	<b>Christ as Michael – Deliverer of Israel, Captain of the Lord’s Host.</b>
OUTLINE:	<p>God gave to Adam and Eve the symbols of the altar and the lamb to represent to work of Jesus. In the last chart <b><i>The Two Paths</i></b> we saw how Cain altered the system of worship. It is Satan’s constant desire to cause people to misunderstand the gospel message. In this chart we see how the gospel message was lost while in Egypt. God brought Israel out of Egypt and gave them a very detailed system of the plan of salvation through the Sanctuary service. The main aspects were the law, the priest, the lamb and the Sanctuary furniture. This system was a copy or shadow of the heavenly Sanctuary.</p>
NOTES:	<p>“The sacrificial system, committed to Adam, was also perverted by his descendants. Superstition, idolatry, cruelty, and licentiousness corrupted the simple and significant service that God had appointed. Through long intercourse with idolaters the people of Israel had mingled many heathen customs with their worship; therefore the Lord gave them at Sinai definite instruction concerning the sacrificial service. After the completion of the tabernacle He communicated with Moses from the cloud of glory above the mercy seat, and gave him full directions concerning the system of offerings and the forms of worship to be maintained in the sanctuary.” <i>Patriarchs and Prophets</i>, page 364.</p> <p>Satan was eager to remove the gospel plan of the human race. He sought to smother it while the Israelites were in Egypt. God delivered His people through His servant Moses. He then gave the children of Israel a great deal of instruction concerning the plan of salvation and on appropriate lifestyle practices. The following nine-point summary serves as an interesting parallel to the rise of the SDA movement out of Babylon.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Entered Egypt pure in faith but after a time slipped into apostasy in faith and teaching. They went in with the great knowledge of the gospel and came out knowing very little – a bunch of slaves.</li> <li>2. Israel got mixed up with idolatry including bull and calf worship c.f. Ex 32:1-4.</li> <li>3. In order for Israel to serve God properly again, they had to separate themselves from the Egyptians so they could regain a knowledge of the plan of salvation and keep His commandments. Ex 5:1-5; Ps 105:43-45.</li> <li>4. God used Moses as his mouthpiece to instruct the children of Israel concerning the gospel and how they should best worship God. Moses died before they all went into Canaan – but Moses wrote down much instruction that continued to guide them once in the Promised Land.</li> <li>5. Just as Israel came out of Egypt, they experienced the high of the Red Sea and then the bitter disappointment at Mara. Shortly after this they received instruction about the Ten Commandments.</li> <li>6. The Sabbath was used by God as a test of loyalty to Him. Ex 16:4,23-28.</li> <li>7. Israel was arranged into a complete organization ordered by 1000’s then 100’s then 50’s then 10’s. Ex 18:14-24.</li> <li>8. Special instruction was given on healthful living – see Lev 11.</li> <li>9. Worship was based around the sanctuary. Ex 25:8.</li> </ol>
FURTHER STUDY:	<p><a href="#"><i>Patriarchs and Prophets</i></a>, Chapter 11 – “<a href="#">The Call of Abraham</a>”; Chapter 22 – “<a href="#">Moses</a>”; Chapter 27 – “<a href="#">The Law Given to Israel</a>”; Chapter 32 – “<a href="#">The Law and the Covenants</a>”.</p>

## ***The Map for Following Jesus Through the Plan of Salvation***

AIM:	<p>(1) To become familiar with Sanctuary system given to Israel</p> <p>(2) To show that the same gospel that was preached to Israel is preached to us.</p>
THEME:	<b>Christ as Creator, Messiah, Priest.</b>
OUTLINE:	The sanctuary and its services were given to Israel to teach them the plan of salvation. Every aspect of the Sanctuary represents the work of Jesus on our behalf. As we look at each piece of furniture we see the work of Jesus represented.
NOTES:	<p>The Sanctuary was surrounded by a white linen fence. This fence signifies righteousness. We can not approach God without righteousness. The walls were too high to climb over. There was one door into the sanctuary. This door symbolised Christ. This tells us we can only approach God through Jesus. His righteousness is credited to us when we choose to follow Him.</p> <p>As we enter the Sanctuary we are immediately confronted with the brazen altar. This altar was the place where sacrifices were offered. There were many types of sacrifices offered including burnt offerings, sin offerings and thank offerings. The most common sacrifice was the morning and evening sacrifice in which a lamb was offered for sacrifice. This lamb represents Jesus who died for us on the cross. John 1:29. When we behold the Lamb we begin to appreciate the price of our salvation and the cost of sin and desire to repent of our ingratitude and selfishness.</p> <p>We then move onto the Laver where the priests would cleanse themselves with water. The water symbolises the cleaning Jesus does in our lives when we accept his work on the cross. It also represents baptism. John 3:5</p> <p>We then move from the court yard to the holy place inside the tabernacle. Inside we see three pieces of furniture. The Table of Shewbread, the Candlesticks and the altar of incense. The bread is a symbol of Jesus who is our spiritual strength. Jesus said I am the bread. John 6:35. For us eating the bread means studying His Word, the Bible.</p> <p>The Altar of incense is where the priest made intercession for the people and symbolises the work of Jesus for us interceding to God for us and strengthening us through His ministry. His intercession is vital to our spiritual life. The altar for us reminds us of the importance of prayer and communion with God.</p> <p>The Candlesticks lighted the Holy Place so that you could see where to Walk. Jesus is the light of the world and helps us to know how to walk the Christian path. Jesus also calls us to be a light to others and so it also represents the importance of sharing Jesus with others and letting our light shine.</p> <p>The final destination is the Most Holy Place. The Altar of Sacrifice was the centre of the court and the Ark of the Covenant is the centre of the Tabernacle. The Ten Commandments found in the ark is what God wants to write on our hearts. Heb 8:10. Since it is the place of judgment, it is the place of complete revelation. Here there are no secrets, all is revealed, just like it is between husband and wife. Now we are totally reunited with God. The plan is complete.</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	<p><a href="#"><i>Patriarchs and Prophets</i></a>, Chapter 30 – “<a href="#">The Tabernacle and its Services</a>”.</p> <p><a href="#"><i>Great Controversy</i></a>, Chapter 23 – “<a href="#">What is the Sanctuary</a>”.</p> <p><a href="#"><i>The Cross and its Shadow</i></a>, by S.N. Haskell.</p> <p><a href="#">The Pattern of Salvation</a> Series – CD-ROM also available from Maranatha Media</p>



## ***When Jesus Becomes the Messiah***

AIM:	(1) To show the accuracy of the Bible in predicting the coming of the Messiah. (2) To show that the gospel plan is following a time line. (3) To show that the Jewish copies of the gospel elements would be replaced (cause sacrifice and oblation to cease) when Jesus died on the cross.														
THEME:	<b>Christ as Messiah.</b>														
OUTLINE:	Take your student to Mark 1:14,15 where Jesus says, “The time is fulfilled”. The time Jesus referred to was the time prophecy of Daniel nine. Impress upon your student the fact that the baptism and death of Jesus was clearly foretold 600 years before by the prophet Daniel. Establish the year-day principle and then move step by step through the various dates showing their fulfilment.														
NOTES:	<p><b>The Gospel Plan Linked to Time</b></p> <p>This prophecy is the most amazing prophecy in Scripture. It clearly pinpoints the baptism and death of Jesus. But more than this it links the plan of salvation to prophetic time. We learn regarding Jesus that He was born on time (Gal 4:4); began preaching on time (Mark 1:14,15); and died on time (Romans 5:6). Time is linked to the gospel. In Amos 3:7 it says “Surely the Lord GOD does nothing, unless He reveals His secret to His servants the prophets.” God has revealed to His people not only His plan to save us but how and when the various events will occur. This prophecy focuses on the arrival of the lamb – the central work in the court of the sanctuary. The 2300-day prophecy focuses on the central work of the Most Holy Place – judgment. Time is linked to God’s plan.</p> <p><b>Historical Support for Dates</b></p> <table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Date</th><th>Historical Support</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>457 BC</td><td>1. Dating of the Olympics 2. Ptolemy’s Canon 3. Elephantine Papyri 4. Babylonian Cuneiform Tablets</td></tr> <tr> <td>408 BC</td><td>Historian - Humphrey Prideaux</td></tr> <tr> <td>4 BC</td><td>Herod died April 1 4BC - Matt 2:1 Jesus birth was before this time</td></tr> <tr> <td>A.D. 27</td><td>15th year of Tiberius Caesar. Luke 3:1 Jesus was 30 at this time. Luke 3:21,22</td></tr> <tr> <td>A.D. 31</td><td>Darkness for three hours. Matt 27:45 Recorded by 13 Historians cited in - William Hale <i>A New Analysis of Chronology</i>, Vol 1, pages 69,70,94</td></tr> <tr> <td>A.D. 34</td><td>Dating back from Acts 18:12 to Paul’s conversion, brings us to AD 34 which was soon after the stoning of Stephen.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Date	Historical Support	457 BC	1. Dating of the Olympics 2. Ptolemy’s Canon 3. Elephantine Papyri 4. Babylonian Cuneiform Tablets	408 BC	Historian - Humphrey Prideaux	4 BC	Herod died April 1 4BC - Matt 2:1 Jesus birth was before this time	A.D. 27	15th year of Tiberius Caesar. Luke 3:1 Jesus was 30 at this time. Luke 3:21,22	A.D. 31	Darkness for three hours. Matt 27:45 Recorded by 13 Historians cited in - William Hale <i>A New Analysis of Chronology</i> , Vol 1, pages 69,70,94	A.D. 34	Dating back from Acts 18:12 to Paul’s conversion, brings us to AD 34 which was soon after the stoning of Stephen.
Date	Historical Support														
457 BC	1. Dating of the Olympics 2. Ptolemy’s Canon 3. Elephantine Papyri 4. Babylonian Cuneiform Tablets														
408 BC	Historian - Humphrey Prideaux														
4 BC	Herod died April 1 4BC - Matt 2:1 Jesus birth was before this time														
A.D. 27	15th year of Tiberius Caesar. Luke 3:1 Jesus was 30 at this time. Luke 3:21,22														
A.D. 31	Darkness for three hours. Matt 27:45 Recorded by 13 Historians cited in - William Hale <i>A New Analysis of Chronology</i> , Vol 1, pages 69,70,94														
A.D. 34	Dating back from Acts 18:12 to Paul’s conversion, brings us to AD 34 which was soon after the stoning of Stephen.														
FURTHER STUDY:	<p><a href="#"><i>Desire of Ages</i></a>, Chapter 23 – “<a href="#">The Kingdom of God is at Hand</a>”.</p> <p>Sermon Presentation by Geoff Youlden: “<a href="#">The Cursed Chapter of Daniel Nine</a>”.</p> <p>Daniel and Revelation Committee Volume 3, “70 weeks, Leviticus, Nature of Prophecy”, pages 99-104.</p> <p><a href="#">Truth For These Times Studies No’s 9</a></p>														

## ***He Humbled Himself***

AIM:	To reveal the wonderful selfless love of God in giving Jesus, the lamb, as a sacrifice for sin.
THEME:	<b>Christ as Creator, Michael, Messiah.</b>
OUTLINE:	This chart follows seven phases of the complete humiliation of Christ. This whole chart is based on Philippians 2:5-8. Trace the story starting from the mighty Creator and King of the universe to the unutterable woe and anguish of the second death. At each stage share your feelings that you can't resist such a powerful demonstration of love like this. I love to share this chart and each time I do, it leaves me in awe and wonder that we serve such a wonderful Saviour.
NOTES:	<p><b>Phase 1 – Jesus the Creator</b> In the Bible Jesus is referred to as Jehovah – the Self-Existent one. This term applies to all three members of the Godhead. (See the chart "<a href="#">The Godhead</a>"). Jesus made all things. There is nothing in this universe from the smallest atom to the largest galaxy that He did not make or understand. All creation worshipped Him as one with the Father.</p> <p><b>Phase 2 – Jesus the Prince</b> Lucifer became jealous of Jesus and war broke out in heaven. Jesus could have blinked an eyelid and vaporised Lucifer – but he did not. He condescended to the level of the angels. He fought as Michael the Archangel in the war with Lucifer. He is always God with us. When the good angels were confused and wondering what was going on – Jesus was there right beside them leading them.</p> <p><b>Phase 3 – Jesus the Man</b> This step down in position is beyond comprehension. It seems absurd that you could win a war by giving up your power and position and putting yourself in such a vulnerable position for the enemy to attack you. This is exactly what Jesus did for you and for me. He determined to save us at any cost to himself. What a God!</p> <p><b>Phase 4 – Jesus the Servant</b> Jesus may have come to earth and commanded us to follow him and repent. He may have got others to work for him, but Jesus served us – He is the Son of man. He did nothing but for the good of others. Totally selfless, totally caring, total love.</p> <p><b>Phase 5 – Jesus Submits to His Father – Gethsemane</b> Could you imagine being separated forever from your best friend? Could you imagine embracing the very thing you hated? This is what Jesus faced in Gethsemane. Jesus was pure and holy and yet the weight of our sins was to be placed upon Him. Those sins would cut Him off from His Father, from whom He had never been separated. All this out of love for you and me. He could have said "no" to the Father's will but He humbly submitted.</p> <p><b>Phase 6 – Jesus Submits to Physical Torture – Calvary</b> How can we describe Calvary? The shame, the torture, the mocking, the spitting, my hearts aches as I write – Why did Jesus submit himself to this? For you and for me! Jesus has stepped down another step, yielded another right, and surrendered Himself fully.</p> <p><b>Phase 7 – Jesus Submits to Separation – Second Death</b> No human has ever experienced it except Jesus – we will never really understand that torturous cry "My God. My God Why have you forsaken me?" He died alone, wondering if He would ever see His Father again. But willingly He gave up His life – even forever that we might live. Such love, such incredible love – how can it be resisted?</p> <p>"Christ laid aside His royal robe, His kingly crown, and His high command, and stepped down, down, down, to the lowest depths of humiliation. Bearing human nature, He met all the temptations of humanity and in our behalf defeated the enemy on every point." 9T 190</p> <p>"There is one great central truth to be kept ever before the mind in the searching of the Scriptures--Christ and Him crucified. Every other truth is invested with influence and power corresponding to its relation to this theme." FLB 50</p> <p>"The cross must occupy the central place because it is the means of man's atonement and because of the influence it exerts on every part of the divine government." 6T 236.</p> <p>"The sacrifice of Christ as an atonement for sin is the great truth around which all other truths cluster. In order to be rightly understood and appreciated, every truth in the Word of God, from Genesis to Revelation, must be studied in the light which streams from the cross of Calvary, and in connection with the wondrous, central truth of the Saviour's atonement." SD 221</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	<a href="#">Desire of Ages</a> , Chapter 1 – " <a href="#">God With Us</a> "; Chapter 74 – " <a href="#">Gethsemane</a> "; Chapter 78 – " <a href="#">Calvary</a> "; Chapter 79 – " <a href="#">It Is Finished</a> ".

## Steps to Finding Personal Peace

AIM:	<p>(1) To show the simple steps necessary to accept Christ as your Saviour.</p> <p>(2) To show that we can have the assurance of salvation now in Christ.</p>
THEME:	<b>Accepting Jesus in all His Roles.</b>
OUTLINE:	This chart is what is often referred to as a “gospel presentation”, leading a person to Christ. Starting at point one “Accept” move through each point slowly and carefully. If your student has not made a decision for Christ, now is the time to warmly and joyfully extend to them the invitation. Once they accept Christ as their Saviour, stress the fact that God has cleansed them even if they do not feel it. Their names have been placed in the book of life and God looks at them as if they have never sinned. What a wonderful God!
NOTES:	<p>1. ACCEPT that We are a Sinner that Needs a Saviour. The Bible tells us that all have sinned and that no one is righteous. Accepting this fact is strong evidence that a person is responding to the Spirit of God. In the notes for the chart <a href="#">From Freedom to Slavery</a> we noted that the subtlest thing about sin is that it justifies its actions. It cannot acknowledge that it is wrong. When we accept that we have sinned and done wrong and need help we have taken the first wonderful step towards Jesus.</p> <p>2. BELIEVE that Jesus Died for You. God gave to us His only Son that whoever would believe in Him, that is believe that Jesus came to take away our sins (1 John 3:5), would be granted eternal life. Once we accept that we are sinners we need to immediately look to Christ as the remedy for our situation and believe that He will save us. There are many who acknowledge they are sinners but then wallow in that thought and are hard on themselves for being sinful. All this is unnecessary if we look to Christ and believe. This concept is best illustrated by the story of Moses lifting up the serpent in the wilderness. Num 21:7-9. The people were being bitten by serpents and were dying. Moses erected a serpent on a pole (a symbol of Jesus who was made sin for us, 2 Cor 5:21) and told the people to look toward the serpent and they would be healed. Let us look to Jesus and let His demonstration of love inspire hope in our hearts. Let us believe that Jesus has paid the price for our sins.</p> <p>“The soul who sees Jesus by faith, repudiates his own righteousness. He sees himself as incomplete, his repentance insufficient, his strongest faith but feebleness, his most costly sacrifice as meager, and he sinks in humility at the foot of the cross. But a voice speaks to him from the oracles of God's Word. In amazement he hears the message, "Ye are complete in Him." Now all is at rest in his soul. No longer must he strive to find some worthiness in himself, some meritorious deed by which to gain the favor of God. Beholding the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world, he finds the peace of Christ; for pardon is written against his name, and he accepts the Word of God, "Ye are complete in Him" (Colossians 2:10). How hard is it for humanity, long accustomed to cherish doubt, to grasp this great truth! But what peace it brings to the soul, what vital life!" <i>Faith and Works 107 - 108</i></p> <p>3. REPENT/CONFESS With the assurance of knowing that Jesus died for us and made provision to take away our sins, we can make the determination to repent – that is we <i>will</i> to change. Repentance is not something that we have power in ourselves to do, it is also a gift from God; but as we look to the cross and see the wickedness of sin that would require such a sacrifice, we can <i>will</i> to repent and God will supply the fact. Then with the assurance of God's acceptance, we can kneel down and confess to him our sins or in other words give them to Him. God asks us to confess for our sake, He knows our sins already; but as we confess them God says that He forgives our sins and cleanses us from them. 1 John 1:9.</p> <p>4. DECIDE to allow Jesus to Take Control of Your Life. Even though we have repented and confessed our sins and been made clean we are not free from falling back into sin. Our natures are evil and we need the constant abiding presence of Jesus to abide in us and keep our heart pure. Jesus abides with us through the agency of the Holy Spirit. The Holy Spirit walks with us and constantly points us to Jesus and impresses us with good and noble thoughts. We need to pray for the Holy Spirit every day so that we do not revert to what we were before we accepted Christ. We must decide every day to invite Jesus into our lives to guide and keep us from sin.</p> <p>5. REJOICE When we rejoice we show that we have believed that Jesus has taken away our sins. We show that we believe that we are forgiven; we show that we believe that we have eternal life. Many Christians fail at this point. Rather than focusing on what Christ HAS done for us and IS DOING for us, they look at the errors and faults in their characters that have not been overcome. We must never take our eyes off Christ; even when we fall, let us focus on the merits of Jesus and what He has done for us. (SC, pages 71 and 72). “The joy of the Lord is our strength” (Neh 8:10) and when we rejoice we become a light to others around us.</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	<p>Read <a href="#">Steps to Christ, pages 9 to 56.</a></p> <p>Read <i>Faith and Works</i>, Chapters 14 to 16.</p> <p><a href="#">Truth For These Times Study No.10</a></p>



## ***Walking With Jesus***

AIM:	To show some key principles for experiencing a strong Christian walk.
THEME:	Learning to know Jesus in all His roles.
OUTLINE:	Cover each of the four sections on the chart giving examples from your experience of how they have helped you stay close to Jesus.
NOTES:	<p><b>1. PRAYER – Our Spiritual Breath</b>  Prayer is the breath of the soul. As any family counsellor will tell you, the essence of a strong relationship is plenty of communication. In prayer we share our thoughts and feelings with our Saviour. Prayer is much more than requests for help, but rather a means of developing a close relationship.  “Keep your wants, your joys, your sorrows, your cares, and your fears before God. You cannot burden Him; you cannot weary Him. He who numbers the hairs of your head is not indifferent to the wants of His children. "The Lord is very pitiful, and of tender mercy." James 5:11. His heart of love is touched by our sorrows and even by our utterances of them. Take to Him everything that perplexes the mind. Nothing is too great for Him to bear, for He holds up worlds, He rules over all the affairs of the universe. Nothing that in any way concerns our peace is too small for Him to notice.” <i>Steps to Christ</i>, page 100.</p> <p><b>2. BIBLE STUDY – Our Spiritual Food</b>  Jesus tells us that He is the bread of life. John 6:48. Since Jesus is the Word revealed in all the Bible (Luke 24:27,44) studying the Bible is our spiritual food. Jesus said if we don’t eat His flesh and drink His blood we have no life in us. John 6:53. Aided by the Holy Spirit (2 Cor 2:14) we can grow in faith and strength. We are born again by the Word, grow in faith by the Word, are sanctified by the Word, overcome by the Word. 1 Peter 1:23; Rom 10:17; John 17:17; 2 Pet 2:4. The Bible is the most precious gift to Christians. Read and be blessed! – “There is nothing more calculated to strengthen the intellect than the study of the Scriptures. No other book is so potent to elevate the thoughts, to give vigor to the faculties, as the broad, ennobling truths of the Bible. If God’s word were studied as it should be, men would have a breadth of mind, a nobility of character, and a stability of purpose rarely seen in these times.” <i>Steps to Christ</i>, page 90.</p> <p><b>3. FELLOWSHIP – Our Spiritual Exercise</b>  There are few blessings like coming together and sharing with each other about Jesus. As we come together as brothers and sisters and tell what Jesus has done for us and helped us overcome trials and blessed us in the study of the Word, we encourage each other. The sense of oneness and joy found in true fellowship cannot be matched by any other community experience. We need each other to help each other.</p> <p><b>4. SHARING YOUR FAITH – Our Spiritual Exercise</b>  Faith grows as faith is shared. As we plant seeds of joy in the hearts of others and watch the Holy Spirit grow those seeds, we continually are watching the miracle of conversion. As we share, we are reminded of our own journey, as we lift up Jesus to others, our own hearts burn with love for Him. Those who do not share their faith soon lose it. The joy of the gospel cannot be contained, it is like a fountain that must pour out blessings upon others.  “Every act, every deed of justice and mercy and benevolence, makes music in heaven. The Father from His throne beholds and numbers the performer of them with His most precious treasures. "And they shall be Mine, saith the Lord of hosts, when I make up My jewels." Every merciful act to the needy or the suffering is as though done to Jesus. Whoever succors the poor, or sympathizes with the afflicted and oppressed, and befriends the orphan, brings himself into a more close relationship to Jesus.” <i>Christian Service</i>, page 268.</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	Read the chapter in <a href="#"><i>Steps to Christ</i>, “Growing Up Into Christ”</a> . <a href="#">Truth For These Times Study No.11</a>

## ***Walking With Jesus in the Sanctuary***

AIM:	To show Jesus the WAY.
THEME:	Jesus as Messiah, Priest, Judge.
OUTLINE:	<p>The Sanctuary reveals the complete process of restoration between God and Man. Walking from the door of the Sanctuary neat the Altar of Burnt offering to the Ark represents the walk of the Christian with Jesus.</p> <p>In the court we experience repentance and Baptism. The furniture in the holy place reflects to key things we need to walk with Jesus. Prayer, Bible Study and Witnessing. This is the engagement process to prepare us for the wedding. Connecting our daily work with Jesus to the Sanctuary will add great depth to our understanding of the gospel and how we live it.</p>
NOTES:	<p>John 17:3 says that eternal life comes from an intimate relationship with God. The Sanctuary details the path God has established for this relationship to be restored. Jesus tells us in John 14:6 that he is the WAY. Psalms 77:13 says that God's way is in the Sanctuary. Each part of the Sanctuary represents the work of Jesus as was outlined in the chart "Map for following Jesus through the Plan of Salvation"</p> <p>As we come to each piece of furniture we learn more about the person and ministry of Jesus.</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	<p><a href="#">Truth For These Times Study No.12, 13</a>  <a href="#">The Pattern of Salvation</a> Series – CD-ROM also available from Maranatha Media</p>

## ***Jesus Our Resurrection and Life***

AIM:	<p>(1) To show the events and results of the death, burial and resurrection of Jesus.</p> <p>(2) To show that Christians remember Christ's death, burial and resurrection publicly by being baptised by immersion.</p>
THEME:	<b>Christ as Messiah, The Life.</b>
OUTLINE:	<p>After relating the amazing humility of Jesus on the chart <a href="#">He Humbled Himself</a>, look through the top part of this chart explaining the significance of His death, burial and resurrection. We are reconciled by His death; Christ took our sins with Him to the grave and came forth in newness of life. His resurrection secured our present and eternal life. Impress your student with the fact that the resurrection of Jesus is central to the whole plan of salvation. As you share these events, reach for the heart and reveal the awe you feel for Christ that he would suffer these things for us to secure our eternal welfare.</p> <p>Once you have related the story of Jesus in the top half, show how that we follow Jesus through this process by baptism by immersion. The symbolism of baptism is important to show that we die to this world and its ways, our sins are buried with Him and we are then raised to live by the power of His life. It is no longer us that live but Jesus that lives in us. Take your student to the texts that reveal that baptism is the sign given to show our public acceptance of Jesus. Many people feel afraid to be baptised in front of others, but if we deny Jesus before men then he will be forced to deny us. If Jesus has done so much for us is it too much to ask to do this for Him?</p>
NOTES:	<p>A decision for baptism means that you believe in Jesus, you have an appreciation of the cost of salvation, feel that He died for you personally and can see that He has power to help you overcome sin. A person is not ready for baptism if they can't see and believe this.</p> <p><b>Believing in Jesus</b> It sounds like a relatively easy thing to do but it is not. The Bible states that the carnal mind is enmity (hatred) against God. Rom 8:7. We naturally like to do things our own way. Even when we make a profession to accept Christ, human nature often seeks to follow God using its own conditions. Cain is a classic example. Gen 4:1-6. To really believe in Jesus is to completely give control of your life and destiny into His hands and that will require all of your will power. The good news is that when we realise that Jesus HAS paid our debt of sin and assures us of salvation, we can make that choice. The Bible tells us that if we truly believe in Jesus we will be baptised as a sign of that belief. Mark 16:16; John 3:5; Acts 2:38; Acts 8:36-38. The Bible mode of baptism is by complete immersion. Matt 3:16; John 3:23; Acts 8:39.</p> <p><b>An Appreciation of the Cost of Salvation</b> The chart <a href="#">He Humbled Himself</a> outlines the steps that Christ took to save us. We need time to sit and absorb exactly what Christ did for us. To appreciate the cost of something, we need to count that cost. Counting can take time when the cost is large. The cost that Jesus paid was beyond comprehension. Therefore counting the cost of the price Jesus paid for us will never have an end! But how do we begin to have an appreciation of that cost? We think about Him rather than ourselves. We ask questions like "I wonder how it felt for him to be rejected?" or "I wonder how he felt when His Father withdrew His presence from Him?" or "I wonder how He felt when all the disciples left Him?" Ask the questions; try to put yourself in His position. Only the Holy Spirit can give you a sense of what it was like, but as you seek to understand the Spirit will help you.</p> <p><b>Feel that Jesus Died for You</b> This is the personal application. Would Jesus really die for me? The thought that the God of the universe who made everything we see, would become a man and give His life for you personally is very hard to accept. It is so unlike us to do that. Because we would never do it ourselves, we find it hard to believe that He would do it. Jesus is that most precious person in this universe. His character is so selfless, so loving, so giving that He could do nothing else but give His life. You will struggle to accept this but when you do the joy that will flood your soul will know no limits! When you know that Jesus died for you personally, you can cease trying to prove you are worth something. You can rest in His arms of love and know that you are worth the life of the God of the universe. You can be assured that your sins ARE forgiven and that you have been washed totally clean. Hard to believe? You must and when you do, you are ready for the final step of believing in Jesus.</p> <p><b>Intelligent understanding faith that His death makes it possible for you to cease from sin</b> This is the application of the first two points. When we realise what Jesus has done for us and surrender to Him, then we are ready to accept "Christ in us the hope of glory". Col 1:27. As we look to Jesus by faith he imparts to us His precious character and we become like Him. To the one who appreciates the cross of Christ this is exactly what they desire – to be like Him, to think like Him, to always be with Him in mind and thought and in this state we cease to sin. Praise God! What a wonderful Saviour we have. I believe! I believe, Do you?</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	<p><a href="#">Steps to Christ</a>  <a href="#">Desire of Ages</a>, Chapter 80 – "<a href="#">In Josephs Tomb</a>"; Chapter 81 – "<a href="#">The Lord is Risen</a>"  <a href="#">Truth For These Times Study No.14.</a></p>



## ***When Jesus Becomes Priest***

AIM:	<p>(1) To show the Gospel resumed its heavenly focus when Jesus ascended back into heaven.</p> <p>(2) To show that a key benefit of Christ returning to Heaven was sending of the gift of the Holy Spirit.</p> <p>(3) To show that the ministry of Jesus for us in Heaven is as essential to the plan of salvation as is the cross.</p>
THEME:	<b>Christ as Priest.</b>
OUTLINE:	Your key objective is to show how the gospel elements shift from being earthly and visible to being heavenly and seen only by faith. Stress the point that nothing has changed after the cross that was not there before the cross, except in location and visibility. Show how important it is for Christians to now enter by faith into the sanctuary above. Stress that there is nothing on the earth that we are to look to for salvation. This all occurs in heaven.
NOTES:	<p><b>The Shift from Earthly to Heavenly</b></p> <p>This chart details the shift from the Jewish era to the Christian era of the <i>everlasting gospel</i>. Jesus revealed a number of times that the place of worship in Jerusalem was going to become irrelevant. When Jesus talked to the woman at the well, He said “Woman, believe me, <i>the hour cometh</i>, when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem, worship the Father.” John 4:21. The hour that was to come was when the temple veil was rent in two. The earthly shadows that were given to Israel, which were guides to point them to heaven, ceased to be of importance. They had served their purpose. The antitype had come and now Christians look to heaven by faith with no visible tokens.</p> <p>Jesus’ work in the heavenly sanctuary was vital to the plan of salvation. In Heaven Jesus intercedes for us and makes effectual His work on the cross. He covers us with His righteousness. He sends to us the most precious of gifts – the Holy Spirit. Through the Holy Spirit Christ imparts to us the grace and power to live the Christian life. Reborn and strengthened by a view of the Cross, the Christian finds comfort and strength in looking by faith to Christ in the heavenly sanctuary.</p> <p>“The intercession of Christ in man's behalf in the sanctuary above is as essential to the plan of salvation as was His death upon the cross. By His death He began that work which after His resurrection He ascended to complete in heaven. We must by faith enter within the veil, “whither the forerunner is for us entered.” Hebrews 6:20. There the light from the cross of Calvary is reflected. There we may gain a clearer insight into the mysteries of redemption.” GC 489</p> <p><b>Jews Cling to Copies</b></p> <p>Satan, well aware of the changes to come, sought to bind their thinking to the copies by making them think that they would last forever. To suggest that the temple would be removed was blasphemy. Acts 6:13,14. It was worshipped in place of its Author. See Acts 24:5,6. In terms of the lamb, the Jewish leaders over time came to believe that the lamb itself atoned for the sins (Lev 17:11) of the people and when the Messiah came, He would come as King and not as sacrifice. The Jews thought that the Messiah would be a political saviour that was earthly and visible whereas the true Messiah went back to heaven and was invisible to the natural eye. The Jews also taught that the Aaronic priesthood was eternal and it was blasphemy to suggest that a change would come to this priesthood. Finally, the Jews had so twisted the meaning of the law through all their rules and regulations that they had made the true law void by their tradition, they had established their own law to rule by their own authority. Through these turn of events, Satan sought to keep the minds of people focused on the earth so they lost sight of the priestly ministry of Christ and lose all its benefits.</p> <p>“The rending of the veil of the temple showed that the Jewish sacrifices and ordinances would no longer be received. The great Sacrifice had been offered and had been accepted, and the Holy Spirit which descended on the day of Pentecost carried the minds of the disciples from the earthly sanctuary to the heavenly, where Jesus had entered by His own blood, to shed upon His disciples the benefits of His atonement. But the Jews were left in total darkness. They lost all the light which they might have had upon the plan of salvation, and still trusted in their useless sacrifices and offerings. The heavenly sanctuary had taken the place of the earthly, yet they had no knowledge of the change. Therefore they could not be benefited by the mediation of Christ in the holy place.” <i>Early Writings</i>, page 259.</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	<p><a href="#"><i>Desire of Ages</i></a>, Chapter 87 – “<a href="#">To Your Father and My Father</a>”.</p> <p><i>Early Writings</i>, pages 258-261 – “A Firm Platform”.</p>

## ***The Comforter***

AIM:	To show the work of the Holy Spirit.
THEME:	<b>Christ abiding in us by His Spirit.</b>
OUTLINE:	<p>Your aim is to show the all-essential work of the Holy Spirit for God's Church. Move through the four major roles in which the Spirit comes to us. Avoid trying to specify exactly what the Spirit is and how He works, this is a mystery beyond our comprehension.</p> <p>"It is not essential for us to be able to define just what the Holy Spirit is. Christ tells us that the Spirit is the Comforter, 'the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father.' It is plainly declared regarding the Holy Spirit that, in His work of guiding men into all truth, 'He shall not speak of Himself.' John 15:26; 16:13. The nature of the Holy Spirit is a mystery. Men cannot explain it, because the Lord has not revealed it to them. Men having fanciful views may bring together passages of Scripture and put a human construction on them, but the acceptance of these views will not strengthen the church. Regarding such mysteries, which are too deep for human understanding, silence is golden." AA 51,52.</p>
NOTES:	<p><b>Comforter and Guide</b>  Jesus tells us in John 14:16-18 that He would send <i>another</i> comforter to us when He went back to heaven. This comforter is to represent Christ in His work for us. In John 14:18 Jesus says He won't leave us comfortless but that He would come to us. Jesus comes to us through the agency of the Holy Spirit. In this sense we have a greater advantage with Jesus being in heaven, than if He were still here. Jesus can be with all of us individually through the Holy Spirit. Jesus said The Holy Spirit would convict us of sin and of righteousness and of judgment. John 16:8. The word comforter in the Greek <i>parakletos</i> comes from two words <i>para</i> from which we get the English word parallel and <i>Kletos</i> which means to call. This gives a beautiful picture of the Spirit walking parallel with us or beside us calling us to look to Jesus and to avoid going the wrong way. Whenever we desire to do right, whenever we acknowledge that we are wrong, this is always evidence that the Spirit is working on our hearts, silently, quietly and gently.</p> <p><b>Teacher</b>  The Holy Spirit has been sent to guide us into all truth. What a wonderful thought. Without the Holy Spirit we could not understand the Bible. Whenever we discern truth, it is because the Spirit of Christ has taught us. "Through the Scriptures the Holy Spirit speaks to the mind, and impresses truth upon the heart. Thus He exposes error, and expels it from the soul. It is by the Spirit of truth, working through the Word of God, that Christ subdues His chosen people to Himself." YRP 13.1</p> <p><b>Transformer</b>  It is the Spirit of God who causes Christ to grow in our hearts. All the blessings of Christ-likeness are given through the Spirit. Therefore do not grit your teeth and try harder to be patient and loving, pray with confident joy for the Spirit who will freely give you these things. "When the Spirit of God takes possession of the heart, He transforms the life. Sinful thoughts are put away, evil deeds are renounced; love, humility, and peace take the place of anger, envy, and strife. Joy takes the place of sadness, and the countenance reflects the light of heaven. No one sees the hand that lifts the burden, or beholds the light descend from the courts above. The blessing comes when by faith the soul surrenders itself to God. Then that power which no human eye can see creates a new being in the image of God." DA 172</p> <p><b>Empowerer</b>  In John 15:5 Jesus made a very important statement. Without me you can do nothing. Every gift and every talent displayed in the church is a manifestation of the power of the Spirit. This removes all need for people to become proud about their ability to do things and conversely there is no need for despair about not having certain gift. We all are given gifts to serve the master. What a wonderful God to give us the ability to serve with Him in sharing the Gospel. "In all the Lord's arrangements, there is nothing more beautiful than His plan of giving to men and women a diversity of gifts. The church is His garden, adorned with a variety of trees, plants, and flowers. He does not expect the hyssop to assume the proportions of the cedar, nor the olive to reach the height of the stately palm. Many have received but a limited religious and intellectual training, but God has a work for this class to do, if they will labor in humility, trusting in Him." YRP 191.2</p> <p>"Why do we not hunger and thirst after the gift of the Holy Spirit, since it is the means whereby the heart may be kept pure? The Lord designs that divine power shall cooperate with human effort. It is all-essential for the Christian to understand the meaning of the promise of the Holy Spirit just prior to the coming of our Lord Jesus the second time. Talk of it, pray for it, preach concerning it; for the Lord is more willing to give the Holy Spirit than parents are to give good gifts to their children." YRP 10.2</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	<p><i>Ye Shall Receive Power</i> – A devotional book from the Writings of E.G. White.</p> <p><a href="#"><u>Truth For These Times No. 15.</u></a></p>

## ***Christ's Victory is Ours***

AIM:	<p>(1) To show that Christ must intercede for us and cover us with His righteousness continually.</p> <p>(2) To show that the victory of Jesus in the wilderness of temptation redeemed Adam's failure and was an essential part of the plan of salvation. The victories gained by Jesus are now mediated to those who look to Jesus as their intercessor that they may overcome as He did.</p>
THEME:	<b>Christ as Priest.</b>
OUTLINE:	<p>Your study is based around the three temptations that Jesus faced in the wilderness. These three temptations are the same in principle as those faced by Adam and Eve. They are the same as we face today. Work through the story of Adam and Eve's fall, drawing out the themes of: (1) Indulgence of appetite (2) Disbelief in God's word and (3) Self will or self worship. These three failures by Adam and Eve placed the death penalty upon them. Then show how Jesus overcame each of these failures – to develop the character of the Second Adam – the new head of the human race. The <b>life</b> of Jesus secured the character that we needed and His <b>death</b> paid the penalty of death that we deserved. Finally, show how the character of Jesus is imparted to us – that is through His intercession for us in heaven. Our thoughts are imbued with His thoughts; we have access to the victories that He obtained for us.</p>
NOTES:	<p>This chart reveals that absolute necessity of the work of intercession that Jesus performs for us. Jesus both covers us with His blood and imparts to us His mind, His thoughts (through His blood) that we may overcome as He did. This is the work that must be done in preparation for the judgment.</p> <p>The Bible clearly tells us that we have access to the mind of Christ – 1 Cor 2:16. 1 John 5:21 says that Christ has given us an understanding (<i>mind</i> in Greek) that we may know Him. This is the power of grace to which we have access. Romans 5:2. This process leaves us no excuse for sin. When we are trusting in the merits of Christ, looking by faith into the heavenly sanctuary with hearts overflowing with love for Him – we will never fall. 2 Peter 1:10; Jude 24.</p> <p>"I marvel that professing Christians do not grasp the divine resources; that they do not see the cross more clearly as the medium of forgiveness and pardon, the means of bringing the proud, selfish heart of man into direct contact with the Holy Spirit, <b>that the riches of Christ may be poured into the mind</b>, and the human agent be adorned with the graces of the Spirit." <i>Upward Look</i>, page 191.</p> <p>"Satan assailed Christ with his fiercest and most subtle temptations, but he was repulsed in every conflict. Those battles were fought in our behalf; those victories make it possible for us to conquer. Christ will give strength to all who seek it. No man without his own consent can be overcome by Satan." <i>Great Controversy</i>, page 510.</p> <p>"In our own strength it is impossible for us to deny the clamors of our fallen nature. Through this channel Satan will bring temptation upon us. Christ knew that the enemy would come to every human being, to take advantage of hereditary weakness, and by his false insinuations to ensnare all whose trust is not in God. And by passing over the ground man must travel, our Lord has prepared the way for us to overcome. It is not His will that we should be placed at a disadvantage in the conflict with Satan. He would not have us intimidated and discouraged by the assaults of the serpent. "Be of good cheer," He says; "I have overcome the world." John 16:33. Let him who is struggling against the power of appetite look to the Saviour in the wilderness of temptation. See Him in His agony upon the cross, as He exclaimed, "I thirst." He has endured all that it is possible for us to bear. <b>His victory is ours...</b> "The prince of this world cometh," said Jesus, "and hath nothing in Me." John 14:30. There was in Him nothing that responded to Satan's sophistry. He did not consent to sin. <b>Not even by a thought did He yield to temptation. So it may be with us.</b> Christ's humanity was united with divinity; He was fitted for the conflict by the indwelling of the Holy Spirit. And He came to make us partakers of the divine nature. So long as we are united to Him by faith, sin has no more dominion over us. <b>God reaches for the hand of faith in us to direct it to lay fast hold upon the divinity of Christ, that we may attain to perfection of character.</b>" <i>Desire of Ages</i>, page 123.</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	<p><a href="#"><i>Desire of Ages</i>, Chapter 12 – "The Temptation"</a>.</p> <p><a href="#"><i>Great Controversy</i>, Chapter 30 – "Enmity Between Man and Satan"</a>.</p> <p><a href="#"><i>Confrontation</i>, by Ellen G. White, pages 27-64.</a></p> <p><a href="#"><i>Identity Wars</i> chapter 10 – "Breaking the Chains of the Duracell"</a></p>



## ***The Feasts and Their Meaning***

AIM:	To show that the various feasts given to the Jews reveal that the gospel involves a chronological process. That just as the Passover pointed to the death of Jesus on the cross, so also the Day of Atonement pointed to the great day of judgment.
THEME:	<b>Christ as Messiah, The Life, Priest, Judge, King.</b>
OUTLINE:	Go step by step through the feasts of the Jews and notice their fulfillments to <i>time</i> as well as to <i>event</i> and remember that salvation is a process. The seven (seven = completeness) feasts reveal the complete process of salvation, to save the human race. The feasts are divided into the Spring and Autumn of each year. The system of services given to the Jews is rich with symbolic meaning concerning the plan of salvation. From a quick observation of this chart you can see that the cross of Jesus marked the <b><i>beginning</i></b> of the plan of salvation, not the <b><i>finish</i></b> or end of it. This lays the basis to establish the commencement of the judgment in 1844. If all finished at the cross, then a judgment is useless, but this chart makes it clear that the judgment is just as much a part of the plan of salvation as the cross. In Revelation 14:6, the first angel proclaims the everlasting gospel. What he preaches is the <i>hour of His judgment is come!</i> Judgment is gospel just the same as the cross is gospel. It is all good news.
NOTES:	<p><b>The Passover:</b> Celebrated the 14<sup>th</sup> day of the first month every year. The slain lamb pointed to the coming Messiah who would die for our sins. John the Baptist said of Jesus “behold the Lamb of God that takes away the sin of the world.” John 1:29. Jesus died on the day of the Passover, at the very time the lamb in the temple was to be killed. (The ninth hour – Matt 27:46).</p> <p><b>Unleavened Bread:</b> Leaven (in this context) represents sin. 1 Cor 5:8. The unleavened bread symbolises the perfect character of Christ who was sacrificed for us. Jesus was the wheat grain that dropped into the earth and caused new life to occur by His resurrection. Jesus was in the tomb as an unleavened sacrifice at the very <i>time</i> of the first day of the feast of unleavened bread.</p> <p><b>First Fruits:</b> The feast of first fruits occurred in the second day of the feast of unleavened bread. The priest would take some grain from a grain field and form it into a sheaf and wave it before the Lord as recognition that it is the Lord who gives life. The harvest of the grain could not occur until this ceremony was performed. Jesus was raised on the very day of the feast of the first fruits. He is the resurrection and the life. Now we all can come forth from the grave because He did.</p> <p><b>Feast of Weeks:</b> As the wave sheaf was presented at the beginning of the harvest, before any of the new yield might be used, so Pentecost (Feast of Weeks) marked the end of the harvest season, it was the joyous acknowledgment of Israel’s dependence upon God as the giver of all good gifts. Pentecost symbolizes the outpouring of the Holy Spirit. As the wave loaves were offered 50 days, inclusive, after the wave sheaf, so there were 50 days, inclusive, between the resurrection of Christ and the outpouring of the Spirit on the day of Pentecost. The feast was fulfilled exactly on the day the feast was celebrated.</p> <p><b>Trumpets:</b> On this day the trumpets were blown, for the Day of Atonement was near at hand, and the first nine days of the month were to be days of preparation for it. The first day of the seventh month of the religious calendar was new year’s day, the first day of the civil calendar year. God sent warning to the world of the coming judgment through preaching of the “Great Advent Movement”. While the messengers misunderstood the type of judgment, the world was warned of the coming of Christ and need to get ready. This movement began in earnest in the early 1830’s and really intensified when the falling of the stars occurred in 1833.</p> <p><b>Day of Atonement:</b> The Day of Atonement was the day of judgment to the Jews. A time for close examination of the heart and deep soul searching. While the spring feasts were connected to the seventy weeks, the Autumn feasts are connected to the 2300 days. The Bible clearly outlines that the judgment would occur at the end of the 2300 days of Daniel 8. The termination point is linked to the day the feast was to occur in that year. That date was October 22, 1844. Prophetically we are given the year of the death of Jesus by the reckoning of the 490-year prophecy and we find that Jesus fulfilled that event upon the feast day. We also are given the year the judgment is to begin: 1844. We would conclude that the point at which the judgment would begin is on the feast day – which is October 22, 1844.</p> <p><b>Feast of Tabernacles:</b> All the Jews would camp in tents in Jerusalem. It was a joyous feast and celebration that the judgment was past and concluded. This represents the Second Coming of Christ and our time “camping” (Rev 20:9) in heaven for a thousand years. The judgment has passed and we are redeemed.</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	<u><a href="#">The Cross and its Shadow</a></u> , pages <u><a href="#">93-122</a></u> ; <u><a href="#">201-239</a></u> .

## When Jesus Becomes Judge

AIM:	(1) To show the commencement time of the judgment. (2) To show the beginning of the time of the end. (3) To show that the major gospel events are linked to prophetic time.
THEME:	<b>Christ as Messiah and Judge.</b>
OUTLINE:	This is a multi purpose chart. It has been placed here in the sequence of charts to show how the date of 1844 is arrived at. Whenever you are referring to time prophecy you may wish to refer to this chart. Use this chart according to the aims listed above.
NOTES:	<p>The two major time prophecies of Daniel (the seventy weeks of Daniel nine and the 2300 days of Daniel eight) pinpoint two of the highest points of the plan of salvation and link them to time.</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> </div> <p>The diagram above shows how the two major time prophecies highlight the cross (the key that unlocks all the power of the gospel) and the judgment (the climax of the great controversy). After Jesus left this earth, He began His holy place ministry. In 1844 Jesus began His Most Holy Place ministry.</p> <p>“The Father [rose] from the throne, and in a flaming chariot [went] into the holy of holies within the veil, and [sat] down. Then Jesus rose up from the throne, and the most of those who were bowed down arose with Him. I did not see one ray of light pass from Jesus to the careless multitude after He arose, and they were left in perfect darkness. Those who arose when Jesus did, kept their eyes fixed on Him as He left the throne and led them out a little way. Then He raised His right arm, and we heard His lovely voice saying, “Wait here; I am going to My Father to receive the kingdom; keep your garments spotless, and in a little while I will return from the wedding and receive you to Myself.” Then a cloudy chariot, with wheels like flaming fire, surrounded by angels, came to where Jesus was. He stepped into the chariot and was borne to the holiest, where the Father sat. There I beheld Jesus, a great High Priest, standing before the Father.” <i>Early Writings Page 55</i></p> <p>The 2300-day prophecy is the very foundation of the SDA faith. The first section establishes the Messiah and locks in the rest of the prophecy. Both Jesus and John the Baptist preached a <i>time</i> and an <i>event</i> message. (Mark 1:14,15) The Great Advent Movement also preached a <i>time</i> and an <i>event</i> message. The judgment occurring in 1844. (See chart “<a href="#">The Two Disappointments</a>” on the CD-ROM, for the parallel). The 2300-day prophecy pinpoints who we are as a people. It points us to our mission – the Three Angel’s Messages. To be a Seventh-day Adventist is to have absolute confidence in the date 1844 as the beginning of the judgment.</p> <p>“The Scripture which above all others had been both the foundation and central pillar of the Advent faith was the declaration “Unto two thousand and three hundred days; then shall the Sanctuary be cleansed.” <i>Great Controversy</i>, page 409.</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	<p><a href="#">The Great Controversy</a>, Chapter 23 – “<i>What is the Sanctuary?</i>”</p> <p>See Chart on CD-ROM “<a href="#">The Command to Restore and Build Jerusalem</a>” regarding establishing the date 457 B.C and also “<a href="#">The Pre-Advent Judgment</a>”.</p> <p><a href="#">Truth For These Times Study No.9.</a></p>

## ***The Three Phases of the Judgment***

AIM:	To show the logical sequence and progression of God's judgment.
THEME:	<b>Christ as Judge.</b>
OUTLINE:	<p>Take your student step by step through the three phases of the judgment. As with any court process there is: 1) Investigation followed by 2) Verdict or declaration and then 3) Sentence or execution. The purple line – Investigation, Declaration, Execution, follows this process. Since only those who make a profession of Christ enter the Investigative Judgment (John 3:18) and since God invites the righteous who enter heaven to investigate the fairness of His sentencing of the wicked, there is a secondary line that is followed through the judgment process. This is shown by the yellow boxes. The “Krisis” is the judgment of those who profess Christ. The “Krima” is the investigation of the sentencing of the wicked by the saints and the “Krino” is God's execution of the wicked at the end of the 1000-year period. The sequence denoted by the purple boxes is the overall process of judgment. The sequence denoted by the yellow boxes reveals the care that God has taken in dealing with the sin problem. To allow others to investigate the fairness of the Judge's sentencing is amazing, but it reveals the openness and kindness of our God. Impress upon your student the fairness and mercy of God in this process. God is not willing that any should perish (1 Peter 3:9). God is more than gracious in this process.</p> <p>You will need to reassure your student that those who have confessed Christ as their Saviour and claim Him as their righteousness (1 Cor 1:30) and believe that He will give them victory in their lives (Rev 3:21) have nothing to fear in judgment. We can be confident. We can rejoice! Isa 33:22 says “For the LORD <i>is</i> our judge, the LORD <i>is</i> our lawgiver, the LORD <i>is</i> our king; he will save us.”</p>
NOTES:	<p><b>Investigation</b> The Bible says that we must all appear before the judgment seat of God. 2 Cor 5:10. Only those who make a profession to accept Christ and whose names are written in the book of life are considered in this Investigative phase of Judgment. John 3:18; 1 Peter 4:17. Those who do not accept Christ obviously exclude themselves from being considered candidates for heaven. 1 John 5:12. Christ stands up and intercedes for those who allow Him to live completely in them and who are clothed in His righteousness, trusting Jesus completely for their salvation.</p> <p><b>Declaration</b> God allows time for humanity to respond to his gracious offer of salvation. His delay in executing judgment is seen by the wicked as evidence that God offers “toothless threats” or that He does not exist at all. God will come to the point where time is no longer granted to respond. Each person by their own lives will demonstrate their choice. Christ will stand and the awesome pronouncement will be made. “He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.” Rev 22:11.</p> <p><b>Execution</b> This is the reward or punishment that God administers. The righteous receive their reward at the Second Coming. But He delays the punishing of the wicked until the righteous are satisfied with the sentencing. Therefore the wicked are not punished until after the 1000 years. The fact that the wicked seek to surround the heavenly city and make war on the saints, proves that their hearts are unchanged and they are worthy of death. A sad, sad day indeed.</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	<p><a href="#"><i>The Great Controversy</i></a>, Chapter 28 – “<a href="#">Facing Life's Record</a>” and Chapter 42 – “<a href="#">The Controversy Ended</a>”; <i>False Balances</i>, by Clifford Goldstein.</p> <p>See Chart on the CD-ROM “<a href="#">The Three Books Used in the Judgment</a>”.</p> <p><a href="#">Truth For These Times Study No.16.</a></p>



## ***When Jesus Becomes King***

AIM:	To show the process of life and death at the end of time.
THEME:	<b>Christ as The Life, King.</b>
OUTLINE:	This chart is based on the text John 5:29. It describes two resurrections. One to life and one to damnation. On the left is described the events that occur at the Second Coming. This is the resurrection to life. Take your student through each of the texts describing the events that occur. On the right hand side are the events that occur at the end of the 1000 years. This is the resurrection to damnation. Between the two resurrections is the 1000 years. Show how that no one is alive on the earth during this time. They are either dead or in heaven. Then describe the events of the resurrection of damnation.
NOTES:	There is a popular misconception that people will be alive on the earth during the 1000 years. It is seen as a great time of peace and victory for the human race. The Bible does not support this view. Daniel 2 clearly shows us that human history is totally altered by the Second Coming of Jesus. The stone smashes the image and Jesus establishes His kingdom. Daniel 2 also shows the inability of man to bring peace to the earth. When Jesus comes the righteous are taken to heaven and the wicked are destroyed by the brightness of His coming. No one is left except Satan and his angels. This explains the ferocity of the stone striking the image in Daniel 2.
FURTHER STUDY:	<a href="#"><i>Great Controversy</i></a> , Chapter 40 – “ <a href="#">God’s People Delivered</a> ”. <a href="#"><i>Great Controversy</i></a> , Chapter 41 – “ <a href="#">The Desolation of the Earth</a> ”. <a href="#"><i>Great Controversy</i></a> , Chapter 42 – “ <a href="#">The Controversy Ended</a> ”. <a href="#">Truth For These Times Study No.17, 18, 19.</a> <a href="http://www.finalevents.com">www.finalevents.com</a>

# **The Second Angel's Message**

## **Humanity's Desire to Save Itself – Revealed**

*And another angel followed, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication. Rev 14:8.*

### ***Babylon – The State***

Nimrod founded the city of Babylon. He was the first man to create his own kingdom. Rejecting the kingdom of God, which is based on parental authority, he created a state system. Each person that resided in a designated territory became his subject and owed allegiance to him. Power and control became the essence and heart of Babylon. This desire for conquest and control spread through the whole world. Many kingdoms have risen and fallen – Egypt, Assyria, Babylon, Medo-Persia, Greece, Roman and the “Holy” Roman Empire. Identity and value was found not in intimate relationship with our Father God but rather, each person creates their own identity and is valued by their achievements and performance.

### ***Babylon – The Church***

To turn the hearts of people from God to himself, Nimrod created a new religion: A worship of the “inherent” power in nature. When Nimrod died, his wife said that Nimrod was now embodied in the sun and they must worship the sun. Sun worship became almost universal throughout the world. Worshipped as Ra in Egypt; in Caanan as Baal, Moloch; in Syria as Tammuz; in Moab as Baal-peor and Chemosh; in Babylon and Assyria as Bel; in Perisa as Mithra; in Greece as Adonis, Apollo, Bacchus and Hercules; and in Rome as Bacchus, Apollo and Hercules. The essence of this religion teaches the inherent immortal power of man. The nature of this religion is one of force and control by means of the state, to deny individuality and to control the spirit of humanity. Before the arrival of the “Holy” Roman Empire the state controlled the church and its functions but in the Papacy we see a new and diverse kingdom emerge – the church controlling the state. This new kingdom used religion as its prime mode of warfare (“holy wars”) and sought to fully possess mind as well as body.

### ***Is Fallen***

From the time of Christ until the end of the first century, the Christian church was sustained by the power of God and not a worldly government. As time moved on and persecution raged, the church fell into a trap of false peace. In the fourth century, Emperor Constantine, to gain political unity, welded the religion of sun worship to the Christian church. The church let go of its hold on God and trusted human power to safeguard her. This was no less than spiritual fornication. In A.D. 533 Emperor Justinian signed a decree handing all the power of the Roman Empire into the hands of the church, and soon the most despotic power ever witnessed became the last in the line of kingdoms to use the principles of Babylon to form a government.

### ***Wine of her Fornication***

The wine of Babylon is her belief in the inherent power of nature as reflected in the teaching of the immortality of the soul and the principle of the state to enforce its dogma's. The wine of Babylon is also reflected in the assumption to change and annul the laws of God as reflected in Sunday observance while at the same time claiming to be the bride of Christ. The fornication of Babylon is reflected in the church's intimacy with the state and a rejection of God's government and rulership.

### ***The Objective and Subjective Cry of Babylon is Fallen***

The objective cry “Babylon is fallen” unveils this shameless harlot and reveals the abomination of her filthiness in assuming the position of God and establishing an idolatrous system of worship that is based on self. It reveals the fact that Satan has counterfeited the work of Christ and deceived the world. The cry “Babylon is fallen” is Elijah revealing the prophets of Baal as false prophets before the multitude. The subjective cry “Babylon is fallen” reveals the tendency of every human heart towards this false worship. The cry “Babylon is fallen” in the context of Jer 51:8 is a victory cry of its destruction. When as individuals, we see the fallen condition of Babylon in our lives, we are then able to come out of this system and Babylon is destroyed in us. In this sense “Babylon is fallen” is a cry of freedom for the individual. It is important to note that only those who have subjectively experienced the fall of Babylon can preach with power and Christlikeness the objective cry “Babylon is fallen”.

We trace the story of Babylon during the Christian era. We see how Christ's heavenly ministry is obscured by an earthly counterfeit. We firstly identify this power and then examine its activities.

## ***The Curse of Babylon***

AIM:	Explore the foundations of the spirit of Babylon
THEME:	<b>Christ as Creator (Father), King</b>
OUTLINE:	<p>Babylon (Babel) is the name of name of the first city that Nimrod built. This city symbolises all the elements of humanity in rebellion to God and the sickening effects of the lack of God's blessing.</p> <p>God's kingdom works on the basis of the family. Blessing and prosperity come through parental guidance and authority. When either parent or child rebel against this channel of blessing, devastating effects occur. 1 Cor 11:3 outlines the channel of blessing in the family structure. God to Jesus to Man to Woman to children. Each person receives blessings directly from God but there is a crucial blessing that comes through the family channel that binds the fabric of the community with the family kingdom of God.</p> <p>Genesis 9 tell us of the sad story of Ham and his shameful and disrespectful act towards Noah, his father. Ham broke the channel of blessing and invoked the curse of Cain – a fugitive and a vagabond, forever wrestling with the chains of worthlessness and the guilt of what he did to his father. Noah, in prophetic language, pronounces the curse that will come to Ham's family. The curse is specifically aimed at Ham and one of his son's Caanan, who became the father of the land of Caanan which became known for its wickedness. But the curse on Ham would affect all his children and the way he related to them and treated them. As he had shown disrespect to his father, so his practises would be reflected in his children.</p> <p>One of Ham's grandsons became a mighty hunter before (against) the Lord. Gen 10:9. The strange family practices of Ham would continue in his off spring. Nimrod was obviously a disturbed young man, because he decided to marry his mother due to her influence on the people. Soon research suggests that Nimrod murdered his father to marry his mother. Such incredibly bizarre family behaviour is the last thing you want in a community leader. The sacredness of family relations was the last thing on Nimrod's mind and his urgent need to make up for the lost blessing caused him to develop a kingdom based on performance and achievement. Nimrod built Babylon and then other cities. He then began to invade other tribes and used their resources to glorify himself. Nimrod developed a tax system, banking system and many other features that a reflected in nations around the world today. This system at its core is anti-family because it takes authority away from family and centralises it in one person or persons. The attitude of Nimrod influenced the surrounding family tribes and they also began to become warlike, kingdom based systems. The Bible says the nations have been made drunk with the wine of Babylon. This wine is the thirst for power, control and domination of those around you. It strikes at the heart of God's family based system by removing parental authority on many issues. This system affects every one of us because we are surrounded by it. It will not end until the show down in Revelation 13 and 14 is concluded and this beastly system is taken and destroyed.</p>
NOTES:	<p>The seeds of Babylon are based on a number of factors. All relate to the abandonment of God's Family based system of Government. (1) Hardened family relations. Often impacted by strange sexual behaviour that destroy the natural affections of the home. (2) Hardened family relations breeds extremely rebellious children. Such Rebellion produces the seeds to want to do things on their own. (3) Without the blessing of Godly parents, children are doomed to the feelings of worthlessness and insecurity. There is confusion of identity which leads to more strange behaviour. (4) In an attempt to deal with the insecurity, such children become very controlling or willingly let themselves be controlled by others. Identity comes purely by what you achieve. All of these attributes manifest themselves in the women that rides the beast in Revelation 17. A controlling angry blood thirsty system that seeks to manipulate those ignorant of her devices and eliminate any who would stand against her.</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	<p>Patriarchs and Prophets Chapter 10 "<a href="#">The Tower of Babel</a>"</p> <p><a href="#">Identity Wars</a> Chapter 9 The Heart of Babylon</p>



## ***Babylon and Israel Power Structures***

AIM:	To contrast the governmental systems of Babylon and Israel
THEME:	<b>Christ as Creator (Father) King.</b>
OUTLINE:	<p>Genesis 10:10 indicates that Nimrod established his own kingdom. A kingdom must have policies on a number of key areas. We will list a few here. 1) Governance – Who governs and how 2) Currency – What do we use to trade and exchange goods and services 3) Citizenship – how a person becomes an accepted member of a community. In this chart we contrast a number of features of God’s kingdom represented in the person of Abraham and Satan’s kingdom represented in the person of Nimrod.</p> <p>God’s government is based on the family system. The head of the government is the Father. The relationship between the leader and its citizens is close and intimate. This principle is developed in the chart <a href="#">The kingdom of God</a>. On the other hand Satan’s kingdom is about being the strongest. Those who are the strongest are those who rule.</p> <p>In points 2 through 7, on Abraham’s side, we see some of the key factors that contribute to strengthen a family based system. Country living is more suited to family lifestyle and the fostering of family values. In Abrahams family great emphasis was focused on the blessing as especially demonstrated in the first born. The observance of the ten commandments is critical to the survival of the family and a reflection of God’s kingdom. Each command safe guards some aspect of both human and divine relationships. The Sabbath command is vital to the preservation of a family system and the protection of the channel of blessing. As a family depends wholly on the Lord to sustain them during the Sabbath hours, the principle of dependence upon established authority is strengthened and maintained. It is also a reminder that all good things come from a tender heavenly Father and we can live in gratitude and peace rather than anxiety and fear which often destroy families. The doctrine of soul sleep also affects our thinking about how dependent we are on God whereas in Nimrod’s kingdom, the concept of immortality fosters the belief of independence and self sufficiency. We can live on regardless of God. Tithes and offerings works in a similar way – it enhances our understanding of our dependence upon parental authority for life and blessing.</p> <p>Some people look at the doctrines of the law and the Sabbath as a yoke or burden that restricts. Nothing could be further from the truth. These teachings support and protect the family from much of the destruction we see in families today – when they are seen in their correct place.</p> <p>The kingdom of Nimrod was dominated most of the world. It is for this reason we see the demise of the family and the growth of individuals that are ripe for the kingdom of Babylon. The lack of parental blessing and security within homes has led to generations of individuals that seek the lost blessing through their achievements and successes. This situation will prepare the way for the final conflict between those who worship the beast and his image and those who worship Him that made the heavens and the earth.</p>
NOTES:	<p>The bible has recorded in many places the genealogies of God’s people. At times it can seem tedious to read through these, but their very presence re-enforces the principles of God’s kingdom and that is that our identity comes through a family relationship as opposed to achievements and successes. So often today when a speaker is introduced, their qualifications and positions held are listed as to why they are a good biblical preacher, but such listing of qualifications is often pointless because the speaker is always dependent on God to deliver his message. It would be wonderful to reclaim the principle of identification by heavenly genealogy. “This man is qualified because he is a son of God!”</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	<a href="#">Identity Wars</a> Chapter 8 Comparing the Two Kingdoms

## ***Captivated by Babylon***

AIM:	To show how Satan attacked God’s people and caused their national downfall by tempting them to want a governmental system like the other nations
THEME:	<b>Christ as King.</b>
OUTLINE:	<p>Under the leadership of Samuel, Israel maintained a high degree of autonomy and freedom. The Israelites were still led by parental, tribal leaders and guided by the prophet. Satan tempted the Israelites to desire to be like the other nations that had patterned themselves on the principles of Nimrod’s kingdom principles. Samuel warned the people with these fearful words:</p> <p>And he said, This will be the privilege of the king who shall reign over you. He shall take your sons and appoint <i>them</i> for himself, for his chariots, and his horsemen. And they shall run before his chariots. And <i>he</i> will appoint commanders over thousands, and commanders over fifties, and some to plow his ground and reap his harvest, and make his weapons of war and weapons for his chariots. And he will take your daughters <i>to be</i> perfumers and cooks and bakers. And he will take your fields and your vineyards and your olive-yards, the best, and give <i>them</i> to his servants. And he will take the tenth of your seed and of your vineyards, and give <i>it</i> to his eunuchs and to his servants. And he will take your male slaves and your slave girls, and your finest young men, and your asses, and put <i>them</i> to his work.</p> <p>He will take the tenth of your sheep, and you shall be his servants. 1 Sam 8: 10-17</p> <p>But the people refused to listen. Rom 6:16 says to whom you yield yourselves servants to obey – His servants you are! Israel prepared themselves to become servants and slaves to Satan. The transferral from Parental leadership to Kingly leadership removed the element of paternal affection and this led to Israel’s downfall. This prepared them to become slaves to Babylon.</p> <p>It is worthy to note that God’s people are not Babylon but their hearts are captivated by her system of government which is a system of death. God’s remnant church is not Babylon but we often emulate her in desire for kingly power and displays of pride. For this very reason God warns the church of Laodicea – You think you are rich and increased with goods and have need of nothing but you are wrong! May we heed the warning and humble ourselves before God</p>
NOTES:	<p>The nation of Israel was established on God’s kingdom principles. We see the true position of a Father when Jacob blesses the king of Egypt. God had promised Israel that “The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be.” Gen 49:10. Through the family line of Jacob, the Messiah would come. If Satan could wipe out this line, he may prevent the coming of the Messiah. It was also critical for Satan to twist the meaning of family values to marr the image of God;s kingdom in the family. Satan tempted the Israelites to desire a king, to be like the other nations. This decision would have been their total downfall if God had not sent Daniel to work on behalf of God’s people to have them returned to Israel from Babylon.</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	<p>Patriarchs and Prophets Chapter 59 “<a href="#">The First King of Israel</a>”</p> <p>Prophets and Kings Chapter 37 “<a href="#">Carried Captive into Babylon</a>”</p>

## ***Babylonian System Dominates the World***

AIM:	<p>(1) To show the world wide dominion of Nimrod's kingdom system.</p> <p>(2) God's judgement of this system</p>		
THEME:	<b>Christ as Judge and King.</b>		
OUTLINE:	<p>Daniel 7 outlines for us in breath taking detail the incredible system of Nimrod's system of government. The people of the city of Babylon, the first city that Nimrod built, rose to a level of power not seen by any nation before it. Babylon captured Jerusalem in 606BC and carried their finest young people to Babylon to teach them their governmental system and worship. Daniel and his three friends faced a spiritual and mental battle to remain faithful their invisible Creator God. The foundations of Nimrod's government always ensure its downfall and Babylon (The Lion) ruled by Nebuchadnezzar and his sons came to an end in 539BC when Medo-Persia (The Bear) animated by the same thirst for greatness and power took world dominion and continued to refine and develop Nimrod's government system. Medo-Persia was replaced by Greece (The Leopard) in 331 BC. Greece further developed the Babylonian system and refined many features of science, art, recreation, education and government to enhance Nimrod's kingdom system. Most of the features introduced by Greece are present with us today and the Bible portrays the Beast of Revelation 13 as predominately leopard like. Its influence and affect on the minds of men and women has been the greatest in terms of seducing minds into the Babylonian system. Greece was eventually toppled by Rome in 168BC and perfected the system that previous three kingdoms had worked on. Through these four kingdoms Satan perfected his system of government. The coming of Christ and the evangelism of the disciples nearly brought the kingdom of Rome to its knees. Regardless of how many Christians Rome killed the more they came. Constantine realised he could not beat the Christians and with Satanic genius he embraced the Christian Church and made it his own. During the dark Ages, the Babylonian system took the name of Christ (The Little Horn) and ruled the world with even greater power. Only God could stop this system and this is where the Judgement is mentioned. God would judge this parading impostor claiming to be God's representative and cast her into the lake of fire.</p>		
NOTES:	<p>Daniel 2 and Daniel 7 are parallel prophecies. When we line up these two prophecies we can determine the approximate time of the judgement. It comes after the supremacy of the little horn. The time of the judgement is one of the focal points of the plan of salvation and Daniel 7 helps us to determine its time:</p> <table style="width: 100%; border: none;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; vertical-align: top;"> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Daniel Two</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Babylon</li> <li>2. Medo-Persia</li> <li>3. Greece</li> <li>4. Rome (pagan)</li> <li>5. Rome (Europe/Papal)</li> <li>6. God's Kingdom</li> </ol> </td><td style="width: 50%; border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; vertical-align: top;"> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Daniel Seven</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Babylon</li> <li>2. Medo-Persia</li> <li>3. Greece</li> <li>4. Rome (pagan)</li> <li>5. Rome (Papal)</li> <li><b>Judgment in heaven</b></li> <li>6. God's Kingdom</li> </ol> </td></tr> </table>	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Daniel Two</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Babylon</li> <li>2. Medo-Persia</li> <li>3. Greece</li> <li>4. Rome (pagan)</li> <li>5. Rome (Europe/Papal)</li> <li>6. God's Kingdom</li> </ol>	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Daniel Seven</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Babylon</li> <li>2. Medo-Persia</li> <li>3. Greece</li> <li>4. Rome (pagan)</li> <li>5. Rome (Papal)</li> <li><b>Judgment in heaven</b></li> <li>6. God's Kingdom</li> </ol>
<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Daniel Two</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Babylon</li> <li>2. Medo-Persia</li> <li>3. Greece</li> <li>4. Rome (pagan)</li> <li>5. Rome (Europe/Papal)</li> <li>6. God's Kingdom</li> </ol>	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Daniel Seven</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Babylon</li> <li>2. Medo-Persia</li> <li>3. Greece</li> <li>4. Rome (pagan)</li> <li>5. Rome (Papal)</li> <li><b>Judgment in heaven</b></li> <li>6. God's Kingdom</li> </ol>		
FURTHER STUDY:	<p><i>1844 Made Simple</i>, Chapter 4, pages 20-29, by Clifford Goldstein.</p> <p><i>The Message of Daniel</i>, God Cares Volume 1, pages 107-147, by M.C Maxwell.</p> <p><i>Daniel and Revelation</i>, pages 105-147, by Uriah Smith.</p> <p><a href="#">Truth For These Times Study No.20.</a></p>		



## ***Babylon Infiltrates the Church***

AIM:	To identify the little horn as the Papacy – the promoter of the counterfeit gospel.																																																																																																																								
THEME:	Counterfeit of Christ as Creator, Messiah, Priest and King.																																																																																																																								
OUTLINE:	The Bible identifies two key behaviours that constitute blasphemy. (1) A man claiming to be God (John 10:33) and (2) claiming the power to forgive sins. (Mark 2:7). The Papacy does both of these.																																																																																																																								
NOTES:	<p><b>Identifying the Little Horn</b></p> <table><tr><td>1. Arose out of the Fourth Beast – Dan 7:7,8</td><td>1. Popes succeeded the Ceasars</td></tr><tr><td>2. Among the 10 horns</td><td>2. Papacy grew to power amongst the nations of Europe</td></tr><tr><td>3. Different from the Other Horns Dan 7:24</td><td>3. Both Religious and Political Power</td></tr><tr><td>4. Look more stout than other horns Dan 7:20</td><td>4. Would wield more power than kings</td></tr><tr><td>5. Uprooted 3 kingdoms Dan 7:8,20,24</td><td>5. Removed the Heruli, Vandals and Ostrogoths</td></tr><tr><td>6. Spake great words against the Most High Dan 7:24</td><td>6. Claimed to be God on Earth and power to forgive sins</td></tr><tr><td>7. Wore out the saints of the Most High Dan 7:25</td><td>7. Between 50 and 150 Million people killed by the Papacy</td></tr><tr><td>8. Thought to Change times and Laws Dan 7:25</td><td>8. Changed Sabbath to Sunday, Removed Second Commandment.</td></tr><tr><td>9. Reigned for time, times and half a time Dan 7:25</td><td>9. Papal supremacy was from 538 AD till 1798 AD</td></tr></table> <p><b>The Witness of History Concerning the Interpretation of the Little Horn</b></p> <p>As early as the 3<sup>rd</sup> century men such as Tertullian and Hippolytus taught from their study of Daniel and Revelation that the Antichrist would arise within the church shortly after their time. With amazing insight for his time, Hippolytus stated that the then current power of Rome was holding back the coming antichrist who was to arise among the ten kingdoms that would arise after Rome fell. By the 12<sup>th</sup> Century quite a number of scholars were pointing to the Papacy as the Little Horn of Daniel Seven and the Antichrist.</p> <p>Listed below is a list of well known scholars who taught in their writings that the Papacy was the Little Horn and the Man of Sin:</p> <table><tr><th>Name</th><th>Date</th><th>Little Horn</th><th>Man of Sin</th><th>Rev 17 woman</th><th>Antichrist</th></tr><tr><td>Waldenses</td><td>12<sup>th</sup> Cent.</td><td></td><td>Papacy</td><td>Roman Church</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>Eberhard II (Salzburg)</td><td>d. 1246</td><td>Papacy</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>John Milicz</td><td>c. 1367</td><td></td><td>Papacy</td><td>Papacy</td><td>Papacy</td></tr><tr><td>John Wycliff</td><td>c. 1379</td><td>Popes</td><td>Papacy</td><td>Papacy</td><td>Popes</td></tr><tr><td>John Huss</td><td>c. 1412</td><td></td><td>Papacy</td><td>Papacy</td><td>Pope</td></tr><tr><td>Girolamo Savonarola</td><td>c. 1497</td><td></td><td>Papacy</td><td>Papacy</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>Martin Luther</td><td>1522</td><td>Papacy</td><td>Papacy</td><td>Papacy</td><td>Papacy</td></tr><tr><td>Philipp Melanchthon</td><td>1543</td><td>Papacy</td><td></td><td></td><td>Papacy</td></tr><tr><td>John Knox</td><td>1547</td><td>Papacy</td><td>Papacy</td><td>Papacy</td><td>Papacy</td></tr><tr><td>William Tyndale</td><td>1550</td><td></td><td>Papacy</td><td>Papacy</td><td>Papacy</td></tr><tr><td>Nicholas Ridley</td><td>1554</td><td></td><td></td><td>Papacy</td><td>Papacy</td></tr><tr><td>John Hooper</td><td>1550</td><td></td><td>Papacy</td><td>Papacy</td><td>Papacy</td></tr><tr><td>Thomas Cranmer</td><td>1582</td><td>Papacy</td><td>Papacy</td><td>Papacy</td><td>Papacy</td></tr><tr><td>James I of England</td><td>1600</td><td>Papacy</td><td>Papacy</td><td>Papacy</td><td>Papacy</td></tr><tr><td>Sir Isaac Newton</td><td>1727</td><td>Papacy</td><td>Papacy</td><td>Papacy</td><td>Papacy</td></tr><tr><td>John Wesley</td><td>1764</td><td></td><td>Papacy</td><td>Papacy</td><td>Papacy</td></tr></table> <p>The Papal interpretation of the Little Horn and Antichrist was the standard interpretation for centuries. It was not until the 19<sup>th</sup> century after the 1260 years had finished that Protestant scholars began to embrace the teaching of Jesuit scholar Francis Ribera that the Antichrist was still in the future. This Catholic teaching is now taught by all the major Protestant denominations.</p>	1. Arose out of the Fourth Beast – Dan 7:7,8	1. Popes succeeded the Ceasars	2. Among the 10 horns	2. Papacy grew to power amongst the nations of Europe	3. Different from the Other Horns Dan 7:24	3. Both Religious and Political Power	4. Look more stout than other horns Dan 7:20	4. Would wield more power than kings	5. Uprooted 3 kingdoms Dan 7:8,20,24	5. Removed the Heruli, Vandals and Ostrogoths	6. Spake great words against the Most High Dan 7:24	6. Claimed to be God on Earth and power to forgive sins	7. Wore out the saints of the Most High Dan 7:25	7. Between 50 and 150 Million people killed by the Papacy	8. Thought to Change times and Laws Dan 7:25	8. Changed Sabbath to Sunday, Removed Second Commandment.	9. Reigned for time, times and half a time Dan 7:25	9. Papal supremacy was from 538 AD till 1798 AD	Name	Date	Little Horn	Man of Sin	Rev 17 woman	Antichrist	Waldenses	12 <sup>th</sup> Cent.		Papacy	Roman Church		Eberhard II (Salzburg)	d. 1246	Papacy				John Milicz	c. 1367		Papacy	Papacy	Papacy	John Wycliff	c. 1379	Popes	Papacy	Papacy	Popes	John Huss	c. 1412		Papacy	Papacy	Pope	Girolamo Savonarola	c. 1497		Papacy	Papacy		Martin Luther	1522	Papacy	Papacy	Papacy	Papacy	Philipp Melanchthon	1543	Papacy			Papacy	John Knox	1547	Papacy	Papacy	Papacy	Papacy	William Tyndale	1550		Papacy	Papacy	Papacy	Nicholas Ridley	1554			Papacy	Papacy	John Hooper	1550		Papacy	Papacy	Papacy	Thomas Cranmer	1582	Papacy	Papacy	Papacy	Papacy	James I of England	1600	Papacy	Papacy	Papacy	Papacy	Sir Isaac Newton	1727	Papacy	Papacy	Papacy	Papacy	John Wesley	1764		Papacy	Papacy	Papacy
1. Arose out of the Fourth Beast – Dan 7:7,8	1. Popes succeeded the Ceasars																																																																																																																								
2. Among the 10 horns	2. Papacy grew to power amongst the nations of Europe																																																																																																																								
3. Different from the Other Horns Dan 7:24	3. Both Religious and Political Power																																																																																																																								
4. Look more stout than other horns Dan 7:20	4. Would wield more power than kings																																																																																																																								
5. Uprooted 3 kingdoms Dan 7:8,20,24	5. Removed the Heruli, Vandals and Ostrogoths																																																																																																																								
6. Spake great words against the Most High Dan 7:24	6. Claimed to be God on Earth and power to forgive sins																																																																																																																								
7. Wore out the saints of the Most High Dan 7:25	7. Between 50 and 150 Million people killed by the Papacy																																																																																																																								
8. Thought to Change times and Laws Dan 7:25	8. Changed Sabbath to Sunday, Removed Second Commandment.																																																																																																																								
9. Reigned for time, times and half a time Dan 7:25	9. Papal supremacy was from 538 AD till 1798 AD																																																																																																																								
Name	Date	Little Horn	Man of Sin	Rev 17 woman	Antichrist																																																																																																																				
Waldenses	12 <sup>th</sup> Cent.		Papacy	Roman Church																																																																																																																					
Eberhard II (Salzburg)	d. 1246	Papacy																																																																																																																							
John Milicz	c. 1367		Papacy	Papacy	Papacy																																																																																																																				
John Wycliff	c. 1379	Popes	Papacy	Papacy	Popes																																																																																																																				
John Huss	c. 1412		Papacy	Papacy	Pope																																																																																																																				
Girolamo Savonarola	c. 1497		Papacy	Papacy																																																																																																																					
Martin Luther	1522	Papacy	Papacy	Papacy	Papacy																																																																																																																				
Philipp Melanchthon	1543	Papacy			Papacy																																																																																																																				
John Knox	1547	Papacy	Papacy	Papacy	Papacy																																																																																																																				
William Tyndale	1550		Papacy	Papacy	Papacy																																																																																																																				
Nicholas Ridley	1554			Papacy	Papacy																																																																																																																				
John Hooper	1550		Papacy	Papacy	Papacy																																																																																																																				
Thomas Cranmer	1582	Papacy	Papacy	Papacy	Papacy																																																																																																																				
James I of England	1600	Papacy	Papacy	Papacy	Papacy																																																																																																																				
Sir Isaac Newton	1727	Papacy	Papacy	Papacy	Papacy																																																																																																																				
John Wesley	1764		Papacy	Papacy	Papacy																																																																																																																				
FURTHER STUDY:	<p><a href="#">Observations on Daniel</a> - Sir Isaac Newton</p> <p><i>1844 Made Simple</i>, Chapter 4, pages 23-24, by Clifford Goldstein.</p> <p><i>Revelation to the Nations</i> by David Gilmore <a href="#">Lesson 21 – Rev 13 Part 1</a></p> <p><a href="#">Truth For These Times Study No.20.</a></p>																																																																																																																								

## ***Attack on the Gospel***

AIM:	To show how Satan counterfeited and perverted the gospel of Jesus Christ after Christ had ascended to heaven.
THEME:	<b>Christ as Messiah, Priest and Judge.</b>
OUTLINE:	<p>In the chart “Transition from Earthly to Heavenly Ministry” we observed that all the elements of the gospel – LAW, LAMB, PRIEST, SANCTUARY were removed from the earth and are now accessed by faith not by sight. The kingdom system of Nimrod we looked at in “Babylon and Israel Power Structures” requires a worship system that is material, visible because it is not based on relationships but power and achievement. The counterfeit is by sight. By faith the Christian looks to Jesus in heaven who died for us once. By faith we look to our Priest in heaven. By faith we look into the sanctuary in heaven and believe that Jesus will give us the power to keep the law that is contained in the Most Holy Place. All of this is by faith. There are no external elements to the plan of salvation to represent God’s part in that plan. This act of looking alone to Christ signifies that we have forsaken the belief that we or any other man or woman can save us. In the vertical heavenly gaze we are justified by faith. The Christian maintains the vertical look into heaven for salvation. Satan knew that to corrupt this process he must shift the gaze of humanity away from heaven and back to man. Since man is so eager to save himself and naturally resists God’s plan to save him, he easily introduced a system that would please the carnal heart and look similar to the real plan. Over a period of time, the gaze of man was shifted from heaven back to earth. Only by looking to Christ do we have salvation. There is no man, no Pope, no system that can save us outside of the upward gaze by faith into the sanctuary above.</p>
NOTES:	<p><b>How the Counterfeits were Introduced</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>Sanctuary:</b> Constantine built a temple with a high altar for the church on Vaticanus Hill. This became the temple of focus.</li> <li>2. <b>The Sacrifice:</b> From the year A.D. 394 the daily practice of the mass was observed – the eating of the wafer. By A.D. 1050 the mass came to be understood to be actual sacrifice of Jesus – a bloodless sacrifice like that of Cain. The sacrifice of the mass, each time the words are spoken “This is my body” – literally drags Jesus out of heaven and casts him to the ground.</li> <li>3. <b>The Priesthood:</b> The system of bishops and priests became so powerful that they ruled over kings and during the mid dark ages were incredibly immoral and despotic. All sins were confessed to the priest. The priest had power to forgive sins. The priesthood of Jesus was eclipsed by an earthly counterfeit.</li> <li>4. <b>The Law:</b> Firstly the change of the fourth commandment from Sabbath to Sunday – this change is claimed as a symbol of Roman power, and secondly the removal of the second commandment concerning images.</li> </ol> <p><b>The Results of the Earthly Gaze</b></p> <p>Christianity ceased to be a religion that touched the heart and converted the soul. A round of external visible rites became the core and substance of religion. Man no longer came to God directly through Christ but through earthly impostors who made themselves rich by their trade and traffic in religion. Now turned away from Christ, the gospel lost its power. The focus on externals created a focus on works that were intended to please and appease God. These thoughts should make us weep that the church would trade their bridegroom for a wicked impostor – Satan.</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	<p><a href="#">Truth For These Times Study No.21</a>  <a href="#">Identity Wars</a> Chapter 14 Same Gods, Different Names</p>

## ***Attack on the Ten Commandments***

AIM:	To show the significance of the Papacy changing the law of God and it's fulfilment of Daniel 7:25 – “he shall think to change times and laws”.
THEME:	<b>Christ as Creator and King.</b>
OUTLINE:	<p>Many people are surprised that there are at least two versions of the Ten Commandments. The true version is found in the scriptures, The altered one is found in the Roman Catholic Catechism. The alterations are very significant and bear investigation. The wording of the first commandment is changed from “No other gods” to “No strange gods”. The second commandment has been completely removed, and the explicit day that we are to worship, the seventh-day Sabbath and the signature of the Creator God has been removed from the fourth commandment. The tenth commandment has been split into two to fill the void made by removing the second commandment. These changes remove the identity of its author. In these changes we see the hand of the antichrist “changing times and laws”.</p> <p>We noticed in the chart “The kingdom of God” that the Ten commandments are a protection of our identity. They clearly outline our position in relation to God and our fellow man. In altering the commandments, our identity is attacked and we become vulnerable to the system of Babylon.</p>
NOTES:	<p><b>The Significance of Changing the Law of God</b>  God’s law is a reflection of His character (see chart “<a href="#">God’s Law Equals God’s Character</a>” on CD-ROM). Satan wanted to be worshipped in the place of God. (See charts “<a href="#">Lucifer’s Rebellion</a>”). The fourth commandment clearly identifies the God that we are to worship – The God who made the heavens and the earth. The second commandment ensures that the mind of man is not diverted to worship in a horizontal-earthy fashion – but by faith looking into heaven. Satan sought to remove the second commandment to make it easier to divert the minds of men to gods that are merely reflections of the works and thoughts of men. Satan could never make the claim that he made the heavens and the earth. If he was ever challenged he could not even create one blade of grass! Therefore he needed to modify the fourth commandment to accommodate himself. In removing the primary reason for worshipping God – Creator, he also removed the source of restoration from sin – creative power. Seek to comprehend the implications of this thought. Satan is seeking to prevent any idea that we can overcome sin. The changing of the Sabbath was essential to the success of his plan. This is why the observance of the Sabbath is the token of our belief that we have ceased to be saved in our own way and rest in the assurance that His creative power will restore us to be obedient sons and daughters of God, fully reflecting the character of Jesus.</p> <p>The Ten Commandments are the only part of the Bible that was written by the finger of God. This is direct communication from God. Prophets or priests did not give it. So important was the formation of this document that the Son of God himself wrote them with His own finger. They were written in stone. A symbol of permanence. Who would dare to alter this direct communication from God? This communication was the reflection of God Himself, to change this law is equivalent to seeking to murder God or do away with Him – this is exactly what Satan tried to do at Calvary – murder the Son of God!</p> <p>The changing of God’s law by Satan and men proves the truth of Romans 8:7 “the carnal mind <i>is</i> enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be.” Man in his natural state does not want to serve anyone else except himself. The revised commandments as given by the papacy give room for man to serve himself. But there is no freedom in seeking release from the law of God. God’s law is the law of liberty. James 2:12. It is the protector of our identity. It frees us from the oppression and slavery of self. Let us never surrender the precious law of liberty for a counterfeit.</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	<p><a href="#">Great Controversy</a>, Chapter 35 – “<a href="#">Liberty of Conscience Threatened</a>”.</p> <p>See chart on CD-ROM “<a href="#">God’s Law and Catholic Church’s Law Compared</a>”.</p> <p><a href="#">Truth For These Times Study No.22.</a></p>



## ***Attack on the Sabbath***

AIM:	To show the significance of the Papacy changing the law of God and it's fulfilment of Daniel 7:25 – “he shall think to change times and laws”.
THEME:	<b>Christ as Creator.</b>
OUTLINE:	The quotes listed on this chart are simply astounding. Such blatant claims represent the height of arrogance and blasphemy in this antichrist power. To claim to have the power to abrogate (remove) the precepts of Christ is clear evidence of the aims of this system. The second statement is bold and also logical. It asserts that the Roman church did not get Sunday from the Scriptures but from its own authority. In this sense Sunday represents the mark of Rome's authority to change and alter the scriptures and work according to its own desires.
NOTES:	<p>Why is the Sabbath such an important issue? Isn't one day in seven acceptable? There are many issues attached to the change of the Sabbath. We will list some of them here.</p> <p><b>The Sabbath a mark of our relationship with God:</b> Eze 20:12, 20 tell us that the Sabbath is a sign between us and God that we are His. It is a mark of ownership.</p> <p><b>The Sabbath Identifies the God of the Commandments:</b> The fourth commandment says we should worship Him that made the heavens and the earth. This is the only identifier in the 10 commandments of which God is asking us to do these things. Remove this line and any god could say they require it of us.</p> <p><b>The Sabbath strengthens our faith in God's power to recreate our lives and overcome sin:</b> The Sabbath calls for remembrance of the great creative Word of God and how this world was spoken into existence. The Sabbath is a key way of reminding us that all life comes from God. Every breath, every inspired thought – everything comes from Him. Focusing on these things strengthens our faith in God's ability to change us and keep us from falling. Jude 24.</p> <p><b>The Sabbath is the ultimate test of submission.</b> It is something God has asked us to do without any apparent logical reason for humans to do it. The Sabbath is similar to the tree in the garden test. Why did God choose one tree over all the others as His which we could not touch? A simple test of submission. God used this test with Israel in Ex 16:4 to test if they would follow Him. The Sabbath will also be used as a final test for those who wish to enter the heavenly Canaan when we are called to Worship Him that made the heavens and the earth.</p> <p>So how was the Sabbath changed? Many people believe that when Jesus died on the cross the Sabbath was removed. But God's commandments cannot be changed, they stand forever. Ps 111:7,8. Many people use texts which refer to the fulfilling of the sacrificial system as saying that the 10 commandments were also removed. But if the commandments are referred to as righteousness in the Psalms (119:172) why would Jesus seek to remove righteousness? The truth is the commandments were not changed until after the death of the apostles. In the 2<sup>nd</sup> century the Jews became more and more trouble for the Romans and the Romans began to really force the Jews to submit. Because Christians kept the same day of worship as the Jews, they were often identified with the Jews. To escape this identification, Christians began to worship on Sunday as a mark of the resurrection of Jesus. So for a time Christians worshipped on both days. By 384 AD in the Laodicean counsel, the Sabbath was relegated and Sunday was exalted without any scriptural authority. It has been observed by many professed Christians ever since.</p> <p>Study the Further Study material for a deeper look at how the Sabbath changed.</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	<p>Truth for these times Study 23. <a href="#">“The Sabbath”</a>; Study 24 <a href="#">“Sunday in the Bible”</a>; Study 25 <a href="#">“The Change of the Sabbath.”</a></p> <p><a href="#">The History of the Sabbath</a> by J.N Andrews</p> <p><a href="#">Facts of Faith</a> by Christian Edwardson</p> <p><a href="#">Rome's Challenge</a></p> <p><a href="#">From Sabbath to Sunday</a> by C.B Haynes</p>

## ***Attack on Soul Mortality***

AIM:	To show Satan has attacked the Bible teaching that man is mortal and totally dependent on God for life.
THEME:	<b>Christ as Creator and “The Life”.</b>
OUTLINE:	<p>From the very inception of Sin, Satan has taught us that “we shall not surely die” (Gen 3:5) if we disobey God. This suggests that human beings have some form of life source or power in themselves. This teaching entered the Christian church as the doctrine of the immortality of the soul. A belief in the immortality of the soul is one of the key pillars of Babylon. It suggests a level of independence from God that either allows us to ignore God and do our own thing or seek to obey God’s requirements with the power we have inside of us. A belief in immortality is directly linked to a belief in salvation by works, because it suggests we have power inherent in us to add to God’s work of salvation. In a similar way, the doctrine of immortality also contributes to the belief in value by performance and achievement. The combination of the doctrine of immortality and the rejection of the Sabbath commandment is a deadly combination that renders the teaching of righteousness by faith almost powerless. It helps force the issue into a performance/non performance debate and confuses the wonder of Christ in you the hope of glory.</p> <p>The doctrine of immortality forces God to appear as completely unjust and heartless. Man supposedly has a power that not even God can destroy and so those who reject Him must burn in an agonising fire for all eternity. This is not justice, this is evil beyond comprehension. Will the saints hold their eyes and close their ears to block out the shrieks of the wicked as they roll in the flames? The thought is utterly repulsive and Satanic. Since many Christians actually believe that God will do this to people, they are in danger of reflecting the god they worship – A heartless ruthless dictator. Heaven becomes a fire escape and their religion is dominated by fear. How many have rejected this false god as the God of the Bible, only eternity will tell.</p>
NOTES:	<p><b>Death and the Judgment</b> It is important to understand what happens when a person dies for many reasons. One reason is that if a person goes to heaven when they die, then they have received their reward before they are judged. This would be very embarrassing if the person when judged was found to be guilty and then had to be destroyed! No one receives their reward until Jesus comes Rev 22:12. A correct understanding of death helps to give a correct understanding of judgment.</p> <p><b>Death and the Second Coming</b> The Bible calls the Second Coming “The blessed hope.” Titus 2:13. It is the point at which the whole family meet together for the first time. Christians yearn for this time and long for Jesus to come back. If a person believes that they go straight to heaven when they die, then the Second Coming means very little and is not the blessed hope. Death becomes the blessed hope! How absurd this is.</p> <p><b>Death and the Cross</b> Those who believe the soul to be immortal and that sinners must be punished forever are faced with a big problem concerning the cross. Jesus paid the penalty of death for us on the cross. If the penalty for sin is eternal punishment in hell then Jesus should still be there paying that price! Again this is absurd! Jesus tasted death for every man. He paid the price in full.</p> <p><b>Life in the Son</b> The Bible says that those who have Jesus have life and those who do not have Jesus do not have life. 1 John 5:12. Life means to be conscious. If people are going to be in hell forever, then they are alive. Granted, it would not be pleasant, but it is still life. It makes a mockery of the Bible. It suggests that we can have life without Christ.</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	<p><a href="#"><i>The Great Controversy</i></a>, Chapter 33 – <a href="#"><i>“The First Great Deception”</i></a>.  <a href="#"><i>The Conditionalist Faith of Our Fathers</i></a>, Volumes 1&amp;2, by Leroy Froom.  <a href="#"><i>Truth For These Times Study No.26, 27</i></a></p>

## ***Attack on God's People***

AIM:	<p>(1) To unlock the meaning of the 1260-day prophecy.</p> <p>(2) To establish the time of the end.</p> <p>(3) Identity an intense period of persecution against God's people.</p>
THEME:	<b>The Supremacy Period of the Counterfeit Christ.</b>
OUTLINE:	<p>Daniel 7:25 tells us that God's people shall be given into the hands of the Little horn for a period of a time, times and half a time or 1260 years. God allows the Little horn to manifest its true nature by killing the saints. The Little Horn may kill the body but it can't kill the soul. The Little horn shows its insecurity by seeking to kill all those who oppose it. This is the fruit of Nimrod's kingdom. This is the spirit that led Cain to kill his brother and the Pharisees to kill Christ. The 1260 year period not only reveals the spirit of the Little Horn but also it helps us determine when the time of the end begins and the soon approach of the judgment.</p>
NOTES:	<p><b>Satan Revealed Before the Judgment</b></p> <p>Before judgment could occur in 1844, Satan's government must be fully displayed. The 1260 years provided a complete revelation of Satan's hatred for Christ. Between 50 million and 150 million followers of Jesus were put to death during this 1260-year period. Satan not only sought to kill Christ, but all who would follow Him. To understand the sinfulness of sin, time must be given to show how depraved and evil Satan's government is. Rev 13:5 says that power <i>was given</i> unto the beast to continue 42 months. This shows how God allowed this to happen. If we simply trusted and believed God, none of this would have been necessary.</p> <p><b>The Various Time References</b></p> <p>The 1260 days is referred to seven times in the Bible. In one place "1260 days", in another "time, times and half a time", and in another "42 months". Rev 11:2&amp;3 link the 42 months to the 1260 days and Rev 12:6,14 link the 1260 days to the time, times and half a time, as referring to the same time period. You will notice that each reference is an abnormal use of time. The collection of units is unusual. Usually when we get to seven days we say week; to 4 weeks, we say month; 12 months, a year. But these are different. The unusual references suggest their symbolic nature. The use of the word "time" in Dan 7:25 and Rev 12:14 means 1 prophetic year or 360 literal years.</p> <p><b>History on A.D. 538 and 1798</b></p> <p>"The prophetic period of the little horn began in A.D. 538, when the Ostrogoths abandoned the siege of Rome, and the bishop of Rome, released from Arian control, was free to exercise the prerogatives of Justinian's decree of 533, and thenceforth to increase the authority of the "Holy See". Exactly 1260 years later (1798), the spectacular victories of the armies of Napoleon in Italy placed the pope at the mercy of the French revolutionary government, which now advised him that the Roman religion would always be the irreconcilable enemy of the Republic, and added that "there is one thing even more essential to the attainment of the end desired, and that is to destroy, if possible, the centre of unity of the Roman Church; and it is for you, who unite in your person the most distinguished qualities of the general and of the enlightened politician, to realize this aim if you consider it practicable". In response to these instructions and at the command of Napoleon, Berthier, with a French army, entered Rome, proclaimed the political rule of the papacy at an end and took the pope prisoner, carrying him off to France, where he died in exile.</p> <p>"The overthrow of the papacy in 1798 marks the climax of a long series of events connected with its progressive decline, and also the conclusion of the prophetic period of 1260 years." <i>SDA Bible Commentary</i> on Daniel 7:25.</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	<p><a href="#"><i>Foxes Book of Martyrs</i></a> by John Foxe</p> <p><i>History of Protestantism</i>, Vol <a href="#">One</a>, <a href="#">Two</a> &amp; <a href="#">Three</a> by J.A Wylie.</p>



## ***Attack on God's Sanctuary***

AIM:	To show how the little horn of Daniel 8 identifies the work of the Papacy in counterfeiting the gospel of Jesus Christ and casting it to the ground.
THEME:	<b>Christ as Priest and Judge.</b>
OUTLINE:	In earlier charts we have seen that each of the four elements of the gospel are now in heaven. Daniel 8:9-14, show how elements of the gospel were altered in the minds of men and brought back to earth into the control of men. This obscured and blocked from peoples' knowledge Christs' continual ministry for us in heaven.
NOTES:	<p>Just to remind ourselves, the gospel contains four elements: the law, the lamb, the priest and the sanctuary. Each element was transferred or activated in heaven when Jesus ascended there to commence His intercessory ministry for us. All heaven was now at our disposal. As sinners we could by faith look to Christ and He would cover us with His blood and empower us with His Spirit. But our gaze needs to be upward by faith to access these blessings. Satan knew that he must block the Christian's view to heaven and provide an anti- (in place of) Christ to cut the power source. This is how the little horn did it.</p> <p><b>He magnified <i>himself</i> even to the prince of the host, [Priest] &amp; [Law]</b>  During the dark ages, the power of the priest was elevated to the point where he claimed to be Christ in the flesh. He claimed power to forgive sins. Man no longer looked to Christ but to man for forgiveness. ("So great is the power of the priest that the judgments of heaven itself are subject to his decision. Michael Muller", <i>The Catholic Priest</i>, pp. 78, 79.) Utter blasphemy for Christians. Only Christ has power to forgive the sins against His law.</p> <p><b>By him the daily... was taken away, [Lamb] &amp; [Priest]</b>  Jesus Christ daily ministers on our behalf, He applies the benefits of His blood for us and imputes and imparts to us His righteousness as we look to Him by faith. By introducing an apostate and counterfeit priesthood and a counterfeit sacrifice – the mass, the power of Christ's continual ministry was broken and taken away in the minds of men.</p> <p><b>The place of his sanctuary was cast down. [Sanctuary]</b>  Constantine built for the church of Rome a temple. It became the center of Christianity. No longer did Christians look to heaven, but to Rome for salvation. The place of Christ's sanctuary was cast to the ground and the counterfeit was complete.</p> <p>Once man looks to man for salvation, he is no longer justified by faith. When we look to man, we are looking at someone just like ourselves. Man can never save us. We cannot save ourselves. The principles of this counterfeit are deep within the hearts of us all. This false system appeals to us in various forms. Whether we look to Pastors or Presidents or our intellect, we are always tempted to look to ourselves. The second angel declares "Babylon is Fallen!" O that we might forsake our own attempts to save ourselves and lock onto the vertical view of Christ and be justified by faith! The Bible clearly tells us: "If ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ sitteth on the right hand of God. Set your affection on things above, not on things on the earth." Col 3:1,2. "Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of <i>our</i> faith;" Heb 12:2. We must look to Jesus who is in heaven. Let us not set our thoughts or affections on any man or system that is on the earth, but on Christ, only Christ who sits at the right hand of the Father. "Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved." Acts 4:12. Let us look to Him and have nothing to do with this blasphemous counterfeit.</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	<i>1844 Made Simple</i> , Chapter 5, by Clifford Goldstein.

## ***The Call to Come Out of Babylon***

AIM:	To give an overview of the conflict between truth and error covering the time between the first and second advent of Christ.
THEME:	<b>Christ as Messiah, Life, Priest, Judge and King</b>
OUTLINE:	This chart is designed to give us a broad sweep of Christian history. Not long after the death of the apostles we see two clear paths emerge. A small group clings to the original teachings of the apostles while the rest follow the wide path that leads to destruction. God used the Protestant reformation to try and reclaim those who were taking the wide path but many rejected the call. When the call to judgement came all the protestant churches rejected this call except the advent movement. There will be one more call for God's people to come away from the wide path of Babylon and join God's faithful people. This call will come through the Third angel's message and amplified in the Angel of Revelation 18:1-4. God is calling all of us now to come out of Satan's false religious systems and come fully into the light.
NOTES:	<p><b>The Two Paths</b> Starting from the cross, we see two paths. The straight path represents the faithful who clung to God's word as their rule of faith. The descending line that finds its destination in the woman riding the beast, shows the line of those who wished to follow tradition (rather than the Bible only) and develop a system of religion that claims a person can save him or her self in his or her own way.</p> <p><b>The Reformation</b> God in his mercy will not allow the church to simply go blindly to destruction and therefore sent light to the church through the reformation – to bring people back to the true gospel of Jesus Christ through following the Bible only and not the traditions of men.</p> <p><b>The Three Angel's Messages</b> The climax of the reformation led to a proclaiming of the Three Angel's Messages – a proclaiming of the true gospel that included the judgment. This was a complete restoration of God's plan to save us and included the four elements of the gospel with a heavenly focus.</p> <p><b>Messages Rejected</b> Many of those who had come out of Babylon and embraced the light of the reformation would not follow Jesus into the Most Holy Place in heaven by faith and accept all the claims of the Ten Commandments. Those who reject these messages will eventually descend back to the line of tradition and become a part of the woman who rides the beast (religious power controlling state power to enforce religious traditions).</p> <p><b>Final Call</b> God gives a final call to those in Babylon to come out before He destroys the woman who rides the beast. A final pleading call to accept God's plan to save us and to cease resistance to His commandments.</p> <p><b>Final Results</b> Those who submit to God's plan and do not resist Him receive the reward of living with Him forever. Those who resist Him and choose their own way receive the results of their choice – separation from Him, which means second death. Let us cease to resist our loving Saviour's call.</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	<a href="#"><u><i>The Great Controversy</i></u></a> , by E.G. White. <a href="#"><u>Truth For These Times Study No.28.</u></a>

# **The Third Angel's Message**

## **The Choice Between the Worship of God and the Worship of Self**

Then a third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If anyone worships the beast and his image, and receives *his* mark on his forehead or on his hand, he himself shall also drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out full strength into the cup of His indignation; ...***Here is the patience of the saints: here are those that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus. Rev 14:9-12.***

### ***If any man worship the beast and his image***

Our heavenly Father in urgent tones of love sends this most fearful warning. The anti-Christ and law-breaking nature of the beast has been clearly revealed in the second angel's message as a counterfeit of the worship of God. The image to the beast is revealed by an enforcement of human law that contradicts the claims of God's law.

### ***Receive his mark***

The mark of the beast is the mark of its power – “*Perhaps the boldest thing, the most revolutionary change the church ever did happened in the first century. The holy day, the Sabbath, was changed from Saturday to Sunday... not from any directions noted in the scriptures, but from the church's sense of it's own power*” Saint Cathrines Catholic Church Sentinel, May 21 1995. The mark of the beast therefore is an enforcement of this change of the fourth commandment from Sabbath to Sunday.

### ***He himself shall also drink of the wine of the wrath of God***

Those who accept this mark face the wrath of God. This wrath is not a sudden rise of anger on the part of God but rather the culmination of centuries of forbearance and waiting and pleading for people not to turn away from Him, not to use God's power and claim it as their own, not to torture, hold captive or kill their fellow human beings. The wrath of God is poured out in the seven last plagues. Each person must face either the wrath of the beast or the wrath of God. Who will you choose to follow?

### ***Here is the patience of the saints***

This difficult test calls for patience on the part of God's people – a trust that cannot be shaken, a reliance upon God's word over and above the senses. This patience is shown by: keeping all of God's word as revealed in His commandments, and the faith of Jesus.

This choice is described prophetically in Revelation 13 and 14. The charts in this section come largely from these chapters. Worship is the key choice. Do we worship the Creator or gods of our own design? The worship of the true God as defined by the first four commandments of the law of God defines our relationship to Him. Satan seeks to counterfeit each of these laws to suit his purposes. The climax of the conflict finds its source in the observance of the Sabbath, the ultimate sign of our loyalty and allegiance to God. It shows that we recognize God as sovereign. It also signifies that we are trusting in God's work to save us and that we are resting from our own efforts.



## ***The Gospel Lost and Restored (Part 2)***

AIM:	To show how God restored the four elements of the everlasting gospel after the apostasy of the Christian church during the dark ages.
THEME:	<b>Restoring of True Christ.</b>
OUTLINE:	In the chart attack on the gospel we saw how the little horn copied the elements of the gospel and brought them to earth. Before Judgment can begin, the true gospel must be revealed. The restoration of the true worship of God is expressed in the scripture as the Elijah Message. (I kings 18, Mal 4:1-5) The presentation of the Elijah message is the Third Angels Message, they are the same message. This chart shows the step by step ascension process of the gospel from the reformation with Luther right through to the present time showing how each part of the gospel was restored.
NOTES:	<p><b>Having the Everlasting Gospel:</b> It is interesting to note that the angel in Revelation 14 <i>has</i> the everlasting gospel to give to the world at the time judgment is to commence. Up to this point in history the true and complete gospel of Jesus had practically been lost. Since God was about to enter into judgment and because He was preparing a people to meet Him face to face, God needed to restore the pure gospel. This was essential because man was to be judged by the gospel. Rom 2:16. Therefore the gospel that was lost is now restored. Each of the four elements is revealed in the context of the heavenly ministry of Jesus. This revelation automatically exposes the false gospel of man and allows the cry to go out from the second angel that “Babylon is fallen”.</p> <p>In the quotes below we see the four elements of the gospel restored. The lamb and priesthood were restored during the reformation, the commandments of God (including the Sabbath) were taught and practised by a number of reformers, but it was not until 1844 that the law in the context of the heavenly sanctuary was understood. Through the reformation era, God overthrows the vertical attack on Christ’s ministry by the little horn. Praise God for this precious revelation of truth!</p> <p><b>The Lamb Restored:</b> “The Mass in the Papacy must be the greatest and most horrible abomination, as it directly and powerfully conflicts with this chief article, [Jesus died and rose again for our Justification] and yet above and before all other popish idolatries it has been the chief and most specious. For it has been held that this sacrifice or work of the Mass, even though it be rendered by a wicked (and abandoned) scoundrel, frees men from sins, both in this life and also in purgatory, while <i>only the Lamb of God shall and must do this.</i>” Martin Luther, The Smalcald articles, page 10.</p> <p><b>The Priesthood and Heavenly View:</b> “Instead of the hierarchy whose reservoir of power was on the Seven Hills, whence it was conveyed downward through a mystic chain that linked all other priests to the Pope, much as the cable conveys the electric spark from continent to continent, <b>they restored the universal priesthood of believers. Their fountain of power is in heaven; faith like a chain links them to it; the Holy Spirit is the oil with which they are anointed; and the sacrifices they present are not those of expiation, which has been accomplished once for all by the Eternal Priest, but of hearts purified by faith, and lives which the same divine grace makes fruitful in holiness. This was a great revolution.</b> An ancient and stablished order was abolished; an entirely different one was introduced.” The History of Protestantism, by Rev J.A. Wylie, Vol 1, page 843.</p> <p><b>The Law in the Context of the Heavenly Sanctuary:</b> “The minds of all who embrace this message are directed to the Most Holy Place, where Jesus stands before the ark, making His final intercession for all those for whom mercy still lingers and for those who have ignorantly broken the law of God. ... After Jesus opened the door of the most holy, the light of the Sabbath was seen, and the people of God were tested, as the children of Israel were tested anciently, to see if they would keep God's law. I saw the third angel pointing upward, showing the disappointed ones the way to the holiest of the heavenly sanctuary. As they by faith enter the most holy, they find Jesus, and hope and joy spring up anew.” Early Writings, page 254, 255.</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	<i>History of Protestantism</i> , Vol <a href="#">One</a> , <a href="#">Two</a> & <a href="#">Three</a> by J.A Wylie. <i>Early Writings</i> , – “The Third Angel’s Message” and “A Firm Platform”, page 255-261.

## ***Keys to Unlocking Revelation***

AIM:	To examine the introduction to Revelation and set the context for the study of the book
THEME:	<b>The Revelation of Jesus Christ.</b>
OUTLINE:	The last chart “The Gospel lost and restored shows that truth would be revived for the last days after a long period of apostasy in the church as shown in the chart “The call to come out of Babylon” This chart begins a series of charts that will lay the foundation for the worship war that is described in Revelation 13 and 14. This chart points out some vital clues as to how we should interpret Revelation.
NOTES:	<p><b>1. The Revelation of Jesus Christ:</b> This literally means “revealing the salvation of Jehovah.” In other words this book is the gospel according to Jesus Christ. The Father gave it to him to give to John. As we study this book we need to keep in mind that the plan of salvation is the central theme of the book.</p> <p><b>2. Show unto His Servants:</b> Show means: “Expose to the eyes; to give proof or evidence of a thing” Servants mean: One who gives himself up to another’s will; those whose service is used by Christ in extending and advancing His cause among men. Jesus gives proof and evidence to his faithful followers of how the plan of salvation will unfold in this world. This information will not be discerned by those who are not His servants</p> <p><b>3. Must:</b> This means “Necessity established by the counsel and decree of God, especially by that purpose of His which relates to the salvation of men by the intervention of Christ and which is disclosed in the old testament prophecies.” Revelation is not a conditional prophecy. It will happen, God said it <i>must</i> take place.</p> <p><b>4. Come to Pass:</b> This means “<i>begin to be; appear in history; come upon the stage; be fulfilled</i>” That which is shown to God’s servants is that which will appear in history. This tells us that Revelation will use a historical approach. It will reveal what is going to happen in history from the time of John till the establishment of the God’s Kingdom after the Second Coming.</p> <p><b>5. Signified:</b> This means “to make known by signs and symbols.” A lot of the imagery used in Revelation is used as symbols to describe world events. Seven Churches, Seals and Trumpets, seven headed monsters, mountains being thrown into the sea, a large star falling from heaven, these events are all symbolic of important events in the plan of salvation.</p> <p><b>6. Blessed is he that reads and those that hear and keep the words:</b> A special blessing is given to those that study (read and hear) revelation but this blessing is only given if we keep or obey what is written in the book.</p> <p><b>7. Prophecy:</b> This book is a prophecy. It tells events future from the time of John. It is a special warning to Gods people to be ready and reveals God’s wonderful plan to save us.</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	<i>Keys to the Code</i> , Introduction to the Book of Revelation by Jon Paulien (Audio). <i>God Cares Vol 2</i> , by M.C Maxwell.

## ***The Feasts in Revelation***

AIM:	To show that Revelation clearly reveals the plan of salvation as reflected in the Jewish feasts and once again set a correct context for interpreting Revelation
THEME:	<b>The Revelation of Jesus Christ.</b>
OUTLINE:	On page 59 we studied the yearly feasts of Jews and found that every feast pointed symbolically to a part of the plan of salvation. Every year the whole cycle was completed reflecting the work of Jesus from the cross to the Second Coming. The book of Revelation covers that exact time period, so it is no accident that Revelation uses terms and phrases that highlight this sequence of Jewish feasts. Seeing the feasts in Revelation give us a compass for navigating the book.
NOTES:	<p><b>Passover and Unleavened Bread:</b> The message of the Passover is the lamb that was slain to pay the cost of our sin. It signifies the death of Jesus on the cross for us. I Cor 5:7. Revelation alludes to this in Rev 1:5 “To Him who loved us and washed us from our sins in His own blood” It is the first and most critical part of the plan of salvation</p> <p><b>First Fruits:</b> The message of the feast of first fruits was a focus on life in the grain crops that springs forth from the earth by the power of God. This was a symbol of the resurrection of Jesus. 1 Cor 15:20 and Revelation reminds us of this event in Rev 1:18 “I am He who lives, and was dead, and behold, I am alive forevermore. Amen”</p> <p><b>Feast of Weeks:</b> The feast of weeks or Pentecost symbolized rapid growth of the grain through the agent of leaven. It’s fulfillment is described in Acts 2:1-4 when the Holy Spirit was poured out on the disciples as an agent of rapid growth. Revelation signifies this event in Rev 5:6 where it tells us the spirit that is sent out into all the earth from the throne of God. Acts gives the earthly perspective. Revelation gives the heavenly perspective</p> <p><b>Trumpets:</b> The feast of trumpets was a warning of the coming judgment on the day of atonement. There was special blowing of trumpets 10 days before the day of atonement. Lev 23:24. An interesting fact reveals that on the first day of every month there was a blowing of the trumpet. Num 10:10 This means between Passover and the day of atonement there was seven blowings of the trumpet. Revelation talks specifically about the blowing of seven trumpets. These trumpets talk of judgments that occur on earth. These judgments fall on those who are turning away from God as reminders that they need to prepare for the Day of Judgment.</p> <p><b>Day of Atonement:</b> After the feast of Trumpets the Day of Atonement occurred. In Revelation after the Seven Trumpets are blown, John is show the ark of the Covenant and he hears that the time has come that the earth should be judged. Rev 11:18,19. Revelation follows the same sequence as the Jewish feasts</p> <p><b>Feast of Tabernacles:</b> The feast of tabernacles was a festive celebration and symbolized the reunion of God with His People. Rev 21:3 says that God will bring down the new Jerusalem and Tabernacle with men. It also refers to the holy city in Rev 20 as the camp of the saints. The word camp reflects the camping of Gods people with their God.</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	<i>The Cross and Its Shadow</i> pages 93-122; 201-239. <i>Symposium on Revelation Book 1</i> : Sanctuary Typology by Richard Davidson, Pages 119-126



## ***The Chiastic Structure of Revelation***

AIM:	To show that the literary structure of Revelation divides the book into two major sections. A historical section and an end time section. It also reveals that the judgment is at the heart of its message
THEME:	<b>The Revelation of Jesus Christ.</b>
OUTLINE:	A close observation of Revelation reveals a carefully crafted organisation. Themes that occur at the beginning of the book also occur at the end of the book. Themes that occur in the second section also occur in the section to last section. The first of the book is mirrored by the last part of the book. This structure is common in Hebrew thought and is referred to as a chiasm. The letter in the Greek alphabet that looks like an “X” is called Chi (Kye). The letter symbolises a crossover of ideas from beginning to end. Understanding this structure will help us to interpret its meaning correctly
NOTES:	<p>Why is it important to notice this Chiasm in scripture? When we realize that Revelation chapters 1 to 14 deal with historical events and 15 to 22 with End time events its helps us how to interpret the various passages. Many people believe the events of the seals and trumpets are still in the future. These people follow an interpretation of Revelation often referred to as “Futurism.” But the structure of Revelation makes it impossible to place these events in the future, except for the sixth and seventh seal and final trumpet which historically reach till the end time events.</p> <p>The second thing that the chiasm highlights is the cross over point. Writers use chiasm to highlight a central point. The cross over point of Revelation centres on the Judgment. The areas marked with grey and white form the centre of the cross over. The trumpets focus on the warning judgments. Revelation 11 to 14 focus on the judgment event and Revelation 15 to 19 focus on punishments that come as a result of the judgment. So judgment is the central theme here.</p> <p>It is interesting to note the parallels between the historical and end time sections. It makes us stand in awe of the skill and wisdom found in the book. But the main point is the divisions of the book and the highlighted crossover point which focuses on the judgment.</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	<i>God Cares Vol 2</i> , by M.C Maxwell.

## ***Revelation's Four Perspectives of History***

AIM:	To show that the literary structure of the historical section of Revelation.
THEME:	<b>The Revelation of Jesus Christ.</b>
OUTLINE:	<p>In the chart <b><i>Keys to unlocking Revelation</i></b>, we noted that one of the keys was to see that things which would shortly come to pass or begin to appear in history. The book of Revelation looks at the history of the world from the time of Christ till the Second Coming in four different perspectives.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>1. The Seven Churches:</b> This perspective shows what would happen to the church during this time. We see a great struggle takes place, apostasy enters the church, Satan takes control of one part of the church, a reformation takes place and a remnant hold on to the original truths preached by the apostles. For each church period, Jesus gives counsel as to how best deal with the struggle the church faces at that time. We will deal more with the Seven Churches in the next chart.</li> <li><b>2. The Seven Seals:</b> This perspective shows how the church would either experience blessing or cursing depending on their obedience or disobedience to the new covenant (allowing God to write his law in our hearts Heb 8:10). The language of the seals is similar to the language of Deut 28 where God promised blessing and cursing depending on faithfulness to the covenant. Since the Seven Church perspective reveals that apostasy would gradually enter the church, so the seals reveal that blessings diminish and curses increase. The seals are reminder of Rev 3:19 which says "As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten. Therefore be zealous and repent." The seals therefore show us the faithfulness of God in trying to keep our eyes on Him and not be turned toward the world. We will cover more on the seals on page 107.</li> <li><b>3. The Seven Trumpets:</b> This section deals with God's preliminary judgments on those who reject his covenant. The trumpets in the Bible were used to warn of coming judgments. Lev 23:24; Num 29:1. The language of the trumpets is parallel to the language of the seven last plagues, so the trumpets are like warnings of the coming plagues. The trumpets serve as a reminder to God's people that we can go to far and abuse God's grace and be snared by the devil.</li> <li><b>4. The Great Controversy:</b> This section details the story of God's faithful remnant people. It starts with the woman (the church) who gives birth to Christ and then flees into the wilderness for 1260 days (years) This faithful remnant remain faithful to the commandments of Gods and the faith of Jesus. As the end approaches God's people and the wicked are locked in a worship war, a war between the beast (Rev 13:1-8) and the Creator God (Rev 14:6,7) This worship war will be covered in greater detail in the coming charts</li> </ol>
NOTES:	<p>The number seven in scripture denotes completeness. God completed the creation of the world in seven days is one example of this. The Seven's used here describe the complete history of the church from Christ till the end from various perspectives.</p> <p>Why four perspectives? That is a good question. This style of writing is also found in Daniel where Daniel 2,7,8 and 9-12 provide 4 parallels of world history. The gospels also provide four perspectives of Christ's ministry on earth, so this pattern is continued in the book of Revelation.</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	<i>God Cares Vol 2</i> , by M.C Maxwell. Revelation to the Nations Study Series on the CD in the Folder <i>Revelation Series</i> . also <i>What the Bible says about the End time</i> by Jon Paulien.

## The Seven Churches of Christian History

AIM:	To give a detailed view of the Seven Churches of Revelation						
THEME:	The Revelation of Jesus Christ.						
OUTLINE:	<p>From the chart Revelation’s Four Perspectives we learnt that the Seven churches cover seven periods of church history. While the counsel to the seven churches did apply to the actual churches at the time Revelation was written, their experiences form a prophetic picture of what would happen to the churches through history. This is event with the use of the number seven, There were more than seven churches in Asia, but these seven were chosen for their prophetic significance.</p> <p>Note the chart below. Each church has a description of Jesus which holds the key to the remedy for each church. Jesus gives comfort, praise and warning to each of the churches. One key point we learn from the seven churches is that the church experiences a falling away or apostasy and then a reformation. Understanding the apostasy that takes place IN the church is important in determining who is the man of sin mentioned in 2 Thessalonians 2:3,4. The comforting thing we learn from the seven churches is that “though it walks through the valley (apostasy) of the shadow of death, Jesus keeps His promises to always be with his people.</p> <p>As you examine each church on the chart, refer to for chart below for more details.</p>						
NOTES:							
NAME	EPHESUS	SMYRNA	PERGAMOS	THYATIRA	SARDIS	PHILADELPHIA	LAODICEA
PERIOD	31-100 AD	100-313 AD	313-538 AD	538-1517 AD	1517-1798 AD	1798-1844 AD	1844-To End
Description of Christ	Holds 7 Stars, Walks among 7 candlesticks	First & Last Was dead and is Alive	Has Sharp two edged Sword	Son of God Flaming Eyes Feet of Brass	Holds 7 Spirits And 7 Stars	Holy and True Key of David Opens & Shuts	Amen True Witness Ruler of Creation
Christ Knows	Works Labour Patience	Works Tribulation Poverty	Works Dwelling where Satan's seat is.	Works Faith Service Patience	Works	Works	Works False Claims True Condition
Praise	Can't bear Evil Test Teachers Hate Nicolaitanes	You Are Rich	Hold fast My Name Not denied the faith	Last Works better than the first	A few have not defiled their garments	Kept My word Not denied My name	
Rebuke	Left First Love		Some Baalaamites And Nicolaitanes	Tolarates Jezebel Wont Repent	Works Imperfect Seems alive but dead		Lukewarm Poor, Blind Naked
Counsel	Repent!, Remember Return to First love And First works	Don't Fear Be Faithful unto death	Repent!	Repent!	Repent! Remember! Awake! Strengthen!	Hold Fast!	Repent! Buy! Open!
Warning	I Will Remove Candlestick		I will make war	Sickbed Great Tribulation Death	I will come as a thief		I will Spue out
False Jews		Slander You				Will Worship At your feet	
Promise/Reward	Eat from tree of life	Crown of Life	Hidden Manna White Stone New Name	Rod to Rule Nations Morning Star	White garments Walk with Me Confess Name Not Blot out	Pillar in Temple Name of God written on them City of new Name	Sup with Me Sit with Me on throne
FURTHER STUDY:	God Cares Vol 2, by M.C Maxwell. Revelation to the Nations Study Series on the CD in the Folder Revelation Series.						



## ***The Seven Seals***

AIM:	To give a detailed view of the Seven Seals of Revelation.
THEME:	<b>The Revelation of Jesus Christ.</b>
OUTLINE:	<p>The seven seals run parallel to the seven churches in history. (See chart Revelations Four Perspectives) The introduction to the seals is found in Revelation 4 and 5.</p> <p>In introducing the prophecy of the seven seals it is helpful to review chapters 4 and 5 of Revelation. These introduce the seven seals. In Revelation four God is revealed as Creator upon the throne in supreme control. In Revelation five Jesus Christ is brought to view as the omnipotent Lamb who has conquered Satan and paid the price for the world's redemption. This means that the world's destiny is decided. The saints of God are guaranteed the kingdom and all rebels against God are guaranteed destruction. In the seals, the church of God is revealed in deadly conflict with the powers of darkness and though error and apostasy appear to dominate, yet God is in control.</p> <p>As the seals are opened the language reveals strong link to the curses promised to those who forsook the covenant in the time of Old Testament Israel. Lev 26:21-26 and Deut 32:41-43. These passages describe war, famine, pestilence and wild beasts. As each seal opens the curses get worse as God's people slide further into apostasy. The curses are sent by God to cause God's people to repent and return to him.</p>
NOTES:	<p>The first four seals are symbolized by different coloured horses. The horses symbolize warfare. See Rev 19:11 for example. The white horse which parallels the First church advances the gospel rapidly. The white colour of the horse symbolizes the purity of gospel and the righteousness of Christ. The Red horse and the sword reveal intense persecution suffered by God's people during this time. It is during this time that some churches began to observe Sunday as well as Saturday and introduce other practices that slowly began to lead God's people into apostasy. The black horse symbolizes the opposite of the white horse – error and unrighteousness. The horse parallels the church of Pergamos when many false teachings entered the church. The pale horse symbolized death and destruction and parallels the church of Thyatira. The weight the curses lead God's people to cry out in the 5<sup>th</sup> seal "How long till our blood is avenged" The yearning for God leads to repentance and a return to truth for some of God's people. The sixth and seventh seals reveals the avenging of God's people, the wicked are slain and the righteous are taken to heaven.</p> <p>The seals reveal the intense warfare between Christ and Satan. Satan seeks to take all of God's people to destruction, but Christ causes things to work together for good to those who love him and brings God's people back out of apostasy and prepares them for the judgment and the Second Coming.</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	<p><i>God Cares Vol 2</i>, by M.C Maxwell.</p> <p>Revelation to the Nations Study Series on the CD in the Folder <i>Revelation Series</i>.</p> <p>Symposium on Revelation Book 1 <i>The Seven Seals</i> page 199 to 244</p>

## ***Revelation Identifies the Remnant Movement***

AIM:	To outline the characteristics of God's Remnant people who will be locked in a worship war with the followers of the Sea beast of Revelation 13
THEME:	<b>The Revelation of Jesus Christ.</b>
OUTLINE:	<p>Knowing your origin, heritage and mission is vital to knowing who you are and why you are here. This fact is no less true for God's remnant people. If you don't know who you are or why you are here then you will have no idea what battles to fight and how to fight them.</p> <p><b>Revelation Chapter 10</b> describes a group of people that find a little book open that was closed or sealed. The only book in the Bible to be sealed or closed is the book of Daniel. Dan 12:9. As this group of people study the book of Daniel they discover the meaning of the time prophecy located in Daniel chapter 8. They discover that the judgment will come in 1844 at the completion of 2300 day (year) prophecy. A misunderstanding of the meaning of the sanctuary in Daniel 8 causes a bitter disappointment (Rev 10:8-10). After intensive reexamination of the prophecies they discovered that the 2300 days point to Jesus entering into the Most Holy place to begin the work of Judgment. Realising that Jesus is in the Most Holy place, they were reminded that the Ten commandments were in the ark in the Most Holy Place. This led them to rediscover the Sabbath commandment which formed the basis of worshipping Him who made the heavens and the earth as described in Rev 14. Having reclaimed the truth of the Sanctuary, the Judgment and the Commandments including the Sabbath, this group were convinced they needed to share these truths with the world and so they began to "prophesy again" as Revelation 10:11 stated would occur.</p> <p><b>Revelation Chapter 12</b> details the history of God's remnant people from the time of Christ. The pregnant woman clothed with the sun and standing on the moon represents the church. Jer 6:2 and Eph 5:25 give examples of a woman representing the church. The child that is born and caught up to heaven represents Christ and the dragon represents Satan as revealed in Rev 12:9. Since Christ had returned to heaven, Satan focuses his attention on the woman and tries to destroy her. The woman flees into the wilderness, meaning a desolate or hidden place for a period 1260 days (years) God's faithful people were not found in the big churches of Europe but in the secluded mountains and isolated places. The Waldenses are one group of people that fit the description of the woman during the dark ages. The Waldenses fled into the mountains of northern Italy and there they kept the Bible truths of the commandments and the Sabbath and other apostolic doctrines. After 100's of years of persecution the Waldenses were weakened, but the truths they carried passed to others including the Adventists who discovered the Sabbath truth after their disappointment. Revelation 12:17 describes the remnant or the last piece (group) who emerge from the wilderness after the 1260 days having the commandments of God and the Testimony of Jesus which is the Spirit of Prophecy Rev 19:10. Revelation tells us that the Identity of the Remnant is defined by commandment keeping and the testimony of Jesus.</p> <p><b>Revelation Chapter 14</b> describes God's people as they are locked in combat with the beast and his image. They have three gospel focused messages to give. Worship the Creator God, The Judgment has commenced, The second message reveals the fallen condition of Babylon which represents every system that rejects the plain teachings of scripture regarding salvation. The last message warns of the destruction of those who fail to heed this message.</p>
NOTES:	
FURTHER STUDY:	<p><i>Keepers of Flame Video Series</i> by Dr Alan Lindsay</p> <p><i>Facts of Faith</i> by Christian Edwardson</p> <p><i>Truth Triumphant</i> by Benjamin Wilkinson</p>

## **War of Worship in Revelation**

### **The Issue: Worship**

AIM:	To show that the last battle between good and evil will revolve around worship.
THEME:	<b>The Choice to Worship Christ or His Counterfeit.</b>
OUTLINE:	<p>This chart divides into four quarters. The top left shows every reference to worship of the beast in Revelation 13. Follow this sequence showing the building pressure to worship the beast. The top right section shows God's response as revealed in Revelation 14. The imperative statement declares "Worship God" and the next two verses show the warnings and judgments that will fall on those who reject God's warning. For those of us living in these last days we will have to make a choice either to serve God and face death threats from the beast, or serve self and Satan and forfeit an eternal relationship with a loving God. The bottom half of the chart shows the definition of true worship and its counterfeit. The bottom right corner shows what constitutes true worship – the first four commandments. The beast breaks and challenges each of these commandments. Will you determine now to serve God and reject the false worship of the beast?</p>
NOTES:	<p>The encounter between Christ and Satan in the wilderness of temptation reveal the insane desire of Satan for worship. He is so filled with selfish desire and is determined that the whole world must worship him. Worship belongs to God alone – the Creator of all.</p> <p>This whole issue of worship is going to force everyone to make a choice. Satan, through the beast, issues a death decree for all those who do not worship the beast. Rev 13:15. On the other hand God clearly outlines the fate of those who stubbornly reject the beautiful gospel of Jesus and refuse to humble themselves. Some of the most fearful warnings in the whole Bible are found here. God does not want to scare people, but the truth is that self-worship is self-destructive and threatens the safety of the all. There is no avoiding the choice. Both choices offer life and death. To choose the mark of the beast is to have access to "buying and selling" therefore securing your temporal future. On the other hand to choose the seal of God is to face death in this life but secure eternal life with Jesus. Why do God's people have to be put in this position?</p> <p>We all know how easy it is to say and not do. The Bible says, "Not the hearers of the word of God will be justified but the doers of God's word." Rom 2:13. It is easy to say that I believe in Jesus, but you can't really know until it is put to the test. This test is not whether we have the commando courage to grit our teeth and pass the test. This test is about whether we really believe in Jesus and trust Him to the point where He is living in us and has complete control of our lives. This test is a loyalty test. Is this something new? No! The very language of Revelation 13 reminds us of Daniel 3 and the loyalty test faced by the three Hebrew young men. We can also think of the experience of Adam and Eve and the fruit loyalty test. The closest parallel is the case of Israel. Before God led the children of Israel into Canaan he tested them as to whether they would keep the Sabbath. Ex 16:4. This same test comes to us. We have nothing to fear if Jesus is abiding in our hearts by faith. What a thrill to allow Jesus to work through his people so that he can turn to the watching universe and say – humanity does trust me therefore we can trust them.</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	<p><i>What the Bible Says About the End Time</i>, by Jon Paulien.  <a href="#"><u>Great Controversy</u></a>, Chapter 25 – "<a href="#"><u>God's Law Immutable</u></a>".</p>



## ***God's Relationship Seal***

AIM:	To explain why the Sabbath is connected to the seal of God.
THEME:	<b>Christ as Creator.</b>
OUTLINE:	<p>Go to Rev 7:1 and Rev 14:1 and observe the context of this seal or mark being placed in the forehead. 2 Tim 2:19 tells us that a seal contains two aspects: (1) A relationship between God and man that (2) causes man to depart from iniquity. This process is shown in the table in the middle of the chart. The Sabbath represents the relationship of God and his people. Ezek 20:12,20. The Sabbath in a literal sense provides a time for a relationship to develop thus fulfilling the first part of the seal. In a symbolic sense it reminds us of the power that God has to perform in us the second part of the seal – to depart from iniquity.</p> <p>The seal can also be seen in a political sense. Any governmental or royal seal contains three elements: (1) Name (2) Title (3) Dominion. These three elements are found in the Sabbath. The text at the bottom of the chart is colour coded to show where the seal occurs in the fourth commandment.</p> <p>The pictures on the left hand side illustrate the fact that those who are sealed have the mind of Christ. This makes sense because only those who know the mind of Christ can know Him and only those who know Him will have eternal life. John 17:3.</p>
NOTES:	<p><b>SEALING THE LAW</b>  God's law (a reflection of God's character) is written into the minds of His people as He promised in the second covenant. Heb 8:10. This process is accomplished by faith in God's recreative power to restore humanity. Rom 4:22. This faith is signified by Seventh-day Sabbath observance. This is the seal of ownership for it contains God's right to worship and service. The Sabbath provides the best opportunity to bring every thought captive to Christ (2 Cor 10:5) and in this process become like Him. 1 John 2:2.</p> <p><b>CONNECTING RELATIONSHIP TO THE SABBATH</b>  So how do you connect a relationship with God to the Sabbath? My wife and I, have certain special events in our "Marriage Calendar". We set aside certain days that figured prominently in the development of our relationship. Each time we revisit those special days, they take on more meaning and depth. Why? Because our relationship has grown, and because these events are symbols of our relationship, they grow in meaning directly proportional to the meaning of our relationship. In the same way the Sabbath is a special day that symbolises the relationship of God with His people. It is significant that the first day that Adam and Eve spent with God was the Sabbath. Man and woman first celebrated their relationship with their loving Creator on Friday evening to really get acquainted. Up to this point there was naming animals and meeting Eve and the adjustment to new surroundings. Then in the Sabbath Adam and Eve could just behold their Creator and simply spend time with Him. For this reason God has used the Sabbath to symbolise the process by which we will be restored to open fellowship with God, like the first time that God and Adam and Eve spent time together on Friday evening. In Exodus 20:8-11 we see the Creator-creation relationship. In Deuteronomy 5:15 we see the Deliverer-delivered relationship connected to the Sabbath. Lastly we see the Sabbath used to symbolise the final freedom from sin when God comes to take us home and celebrate a millennial Sabbath of rest.</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	<p><a href="#"><i>The Great Controversy</i></a>, Chapter 26 – "<a href="#">A Work of Reform</a>".  <a href="#">The Seal of God</a> – Sermon by Glen Hughes. On CD-ROM.  <a href="#">The Relationship Between Sabbath and Eschatology</a> – Essay by Adrian Ebens. On CD-ROM.  See Chart on CD-ROM "<a href="#">God's Memorial of Creation and Redemption</a>".</p>

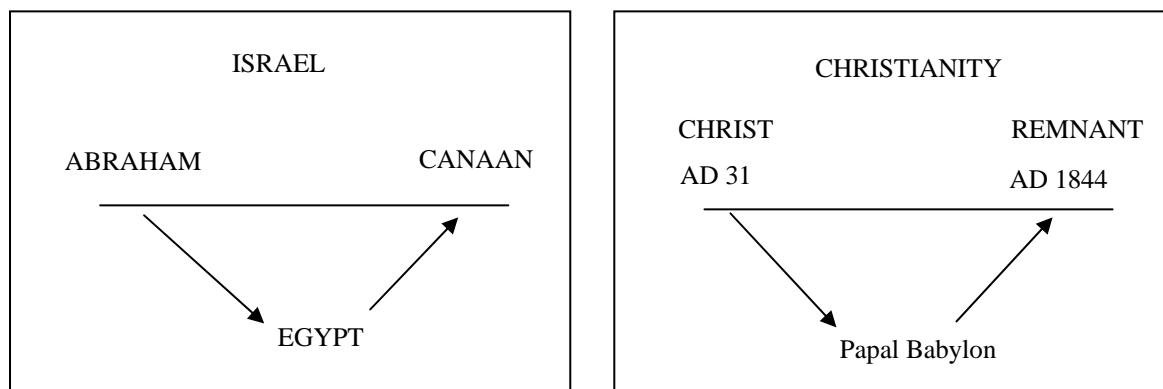
## ***Final Events***

AIM:	To show what events will occur just before Jesus comes.
THEME:	<b>Christ as King.</b>
OUTLINE:	There are four many events that take place from the beginning of the Judgement. 1) The Investigative Judgement where the saints of all ages come in review before God. 2) The Sunday Law which will bring about the mark of the beast 3) The Close of probation where mercy will no longer plead for the human race and 4) The second coming. There are many aspects attached to each of these four events that could be studied. The aim of this chart is to give an overview of these events
NOTES:	<p>From the material covered in the third angel's message, we understand that the issue of worship will be brought to a climax on the day of worship observed. At a point in the near future, religious and social groups seeking to stem the tide of moral decline, will pressure political bodies to enforce a day of rest - Sunday. This move will raise the question as to which day should we worship. The Sabbath will be placed in the "spot light" and many will enquire "What does the Bible really teach on this matter?"</p> <p>As the moral decline continues and natural disasters increase, more severe Sunday laws will be set in place. It will then be decided that those who still keep the Sabbath are displeasing to God and need to change or be put to death for the safety and good of the world. When the first plague falls it will be reasoned that a death decree must be issued for the destruction of all Sabbath keepers — similar to what happened to Esther. Then God will be appeased. Sad theology but typical of Satan's regime.</p> <p>At this point God's people will go into the Time of Jacob's Trouble. A searching of heart and soul to know: (1) whether they are truly clinging to Christ as their righteousness; (2) whether they truly believed the truth and allowed God to transform their hearts. Satan will seek to press their sins upon them - can they trust that Jesus has forgiven all, can they trust with the weight of Satan's accusations that Christ will not forsake them. Only those who know by experience that He will never leave them or forsake them, will endure the trial. Truly, the test of their relationship with Christ will be complete.</p> <p>As the plagues continue to fall upon the wicked, the rage of the wicked grows more and more. God's people are surrounded; they seem doomed, abandoned to the wickedness of Satan. Will God deliver them? At that point a bright light appears in the sky. The ten commandments appear with a light around the fourth commandment. The wicked are thrown into terror and turn upon the priests and religious leaders with rage saying, "Why didn't you tell us these things?" Now we are lost because of you!</p> <p>Soon after that, the cloud the size of a man's hand appears and approaches the earth. It becomes a bright light and the righteous suddenly are seized with fear - Who shall see God face-to-face and live? Jesus calls from the clouds "My Grace is sufficient" and the righteous rejoice. The brightness that embraces the righteous as they are carried into the clouds by the angels, destroys the wicked as they cry for the rocks and mountains to fall on them. Rev 6:14-18.</p> <p>Just to think about these things makes me rejoice with trembling. O how I long to be ready for that day, to see Jesus face to face. I do trust and believe that His grace is sufficient for me! What about you?</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	<p><i>Last Day Events</i>, by Ellen G White.</p> <p><a href="#"><i>Great Controversy</i></a> chapters 38-42.</p> <p>What the Bible Says About The End Time, by Jon Paulien</p> <p>Final Events DVD by Pr Doug Batchelor. <a href="http://www.finalevents.com">www.finalevents.com</a></p>

# Getting Ready for the Second Coming of Jesus

Now all these things happened to them as examples, and they were written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the ages have come. *1 Cor 10:11*

When the Children of Israel were in Egypt it was impossible for them to serve God in the way appointed. While in Egypt, the Israelites lost the special truths that God had given them. They were also exposed to the culture of Egypt that brought disease and stress. How could they truly follow God while living in Egypt? It could only happen if the entire lifestyle and culture was transformed. God led the children of Israel out of Egypt by the use of His prophet Moses and reminded them of His law and taught them lifestyle and health laws that would bring them peace and happiness. Psalms 105:43-45. We noticed on the chart [The Gospel Restored Part 1](#) that God brought Israel out of Egypt and gave them back the gospel and then planned for them to be a light for the Gentiles Isa 60:1-3. Paul tells us that all these things were written for our example. 1 Cor 10:11. We can see from the second angel's message that the Christian church went into "Babylon" just as Israel went into Egypt. Just as God led His people out of Egypt and re-taught them the gospel, so now God calls us out of Babylon and teaches us the true gospel and teaches us how to walk in His ways.



For the truth of God to be fully demonstrated it must be demonstrated in a community. Only in this way can all of the Ten Commandments be seen in operation. God chose the Israelites as the community to demonstrate the truths of God before the time of Christ. In these last days God has chosen another community to demonstrate those who have the commandments of God and the faith of Jesus. This community is the Seventh-day Adventist movement. To this movement God has restored both the truths of God and the lifestyle principles that reflect His kingdom. This movement is set as a light to the Gentiles to show the light of God's love in action, in real life. This section will show the identifying marks of God's final movement, the lifestyle and health practices that God has taught this movement through Bible study and the gift of prophecy. Praise God for this movement. Thank God that we can be a part of it!



## ***The Identifying Marks of the Remnant Church***

AIM:	To clearly identify God's last-day movement.
THEME:	<b>The call to return to the True Christ.</b>
OUTLINE:	This is a very comprehensive chart and can't be fully covered in one session. There are numerous texts supplied to support each point. At each stage ask yourself who has these marks of identification?
NOTES:	<p><b>Preach the Everlasting Gospel:</b> The gospel that many teach is that Christianity has a different gospel to the Jews. It was different in terms of the visible aspects of Jewish worship but salvation by faith and trust in the blood of the true Lamb has never changed.</p> <p><b>Have the Word of God:</b> This sounds obvious. Some churches raise tradition above the Bible (e.g. Catholic church), others downgrade the Old Testament. God's people have and apply all of God's Word.</p> <p><b>Keep the Ten Commandments:</b> Those who have the Word of God will keep the commandments as the Bible dictates. Most churches observe nine commandments but the Bible says all ten are to be observed. Very few churches observe the Seventh-day Sabbath as the Bible requires.</p> <p><b>Constitute a Remnant:</b> A sad identifier! The remnant comes from the original and forms a small part. Therefore it is not the largest or most popular of churches.</p> <p><b>Preach to Every Nation and Kindred and Tongue and People:</b> Only two organizations are close to having a presence in every country of the world: The Roman Catholic church and the Seventh-day Adventist movement. Any church that seeks to fulfill the identifying marks must be serious about reaching the whole world.</p> <p><b>Preach Judgment Hour Message:</b> The first angel declares "Fear God and give glory to Him for the hour of His judgment <u>has come!</u>" God's remnant church has been given the times and the seasons to know that God, in these last days, has opened the court of heaven for judgment.</p> <p><b>Have the Testimony of Jesus:</b> The testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy. God's last day church will have the gift of prophecy operating in its midst.</p> <p><b>Warn of the Fall of Babylon and the Mark of the Beast:</b> These are the second and third angel's messages. God's remnant church will expose the errors of man's efforts to defend and save himself and will identify the false movements that embrace the teachings of Babylon.</p> <p><b>Have an Ark of Safety:</b> God has a community that holds the truth of God for these days. In the time of Noah it was an ark of safety. In the times of Israel it was the cities of refuge. Today it is God's last day movement who have the identifying marks of prophecy.</p> <p><b>Have the Faith of Jesus:</b> This is the most precious of marks. God's remnant people will have the faith of Jesus living in their lives, not by their own works, but by complete trust in the merits and atonement of our living Saviour. By beholding Him we are changed into His image and live His life. The most precious of gifts we have, the mind of Christ in word and deed!</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	<p><i>Identifying Marks of the Remnant Church</i> – Sermon by Adrian Ebens. On CD-ROM.</p> <p>See Chart on CD-ROM "<a href="#">Revelation Identifies the SDA Movement</a>".</p> <p><a href="#">Truth For These Times Study No.28.</a></p>

## ***The Tests of a True Prophet***

AIM:	To show that the Bible has given us clear instruction on how to test those who claim to have messages directly from God.
THEME:	<b>The Testimony of Jesus Christ.</b>
OUTLINE:	If someone came to you and said they had a message from God or a book or letter from someone that claimed to have a message from God, how would you test it?" The Bible has spiritual and physical tests to examine so called prophets. The spiritual tests are by far the most important tests, but the physical tests support the spiritual tests. This tells us that we have a responsibility to test genuine claims to messages from God. 1 Thess 5:21. As you move through the list of spiritual tests, ask the question at each stage – does the person, book or letter claiming to be from God, meet these criteria. Move through the physical tests. These tests are for those who claim to have visions from God. One way to test someone is this. "If someone claims to be having a vision, ask if you can test them when in vision. When the person is "in vision" prevent them from breathing. If they don't turn blue and die – you know they are a prophet! This is because prophets do not breathe while in vision. In closing testify how you have found that Ellen White has fulfilled each of these criteria.
NOTES:	<p><b>The Ministry of Ellen G. White (1827 – 1915)</b></p> <p>Ellen G. White is the most influential person within the SDA movement. As a young girl her lungs were almost totally useless and she was given months to live. She lived another 71 years, had nearly 2000 dreams and visions, became one of the most translated writers in the entire history of literature, the most translated female writer in history and the most translated American writer in history. A whole network of publishing houses, schools, medical and health institutions were initiated by the visions that Ellen claimed to receive. She gave numerous prophecies, was a preacher, teacher, temperance motivator, wife, mother, neighbour and friend. She never held a single office in the SDA church. Most of all she was known as the woman who spoke so lovingly about Jesus. A happy, caring, loving person who longed to meet her Saviour face to face.</p> <p>In my own experience I fell in love with Jesus while reading the book <i>Steps to Christ</i>, which she authored. I have been directed again and again to the Bible through her counsel and been blessed in my relationship with Jesus as a result.</p> <p>Good fruit indeed, but subjective proof is one thing objective proof is another. We need to be able to objectively test Ellen White in the light of the Bible. It is one thing to <i>feel</i> blessed it is another to <i>know</i> it is right. The tests provided in this chart cannot be faked. You have it or you don't. It is not too hard to apply the tests but it will require some reading of EGW material to test that she speaks according to the Bible. For me an enjoyable test.</p> <p>The full impact of Ellen White's life and writings will never be fully known. There is much criticism of her ministry as there is for all true prophets. Test her and see. Apart from this, God has told us that the prophetic gift would be manifested in the last days so we can't just ignore the issue, we will have to test someone to find out if they are true. Happy testing!</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	<p><i>Prophet of Destiny</i>, by Rene Noorbergen.</p> <p><i>Believe His Prophets</i>, by D Rebok.</p> <p><a href="#"><i>A Prophet Among Them</i></a>, by T.H. Jemison.</p> <p>See Chart on CD-ROM "<a href="#">The Role of Prophets in Relation to the 2300 Year Prophecy</a>".</p> <p><a href="#">Truth For These Times Study No.30.</a></p>

## ***Recognition of God's Abundant Blessings***

AIM:	(1) To show we can recognise God's ownership in all that we have and possess; and (2) To show how we can express gratitude to God in tangible ways.
THEME:	<b>Recognising Christ as the Source of Life and Blessing.</b>
OUTLINE:	The blessings that God pours upon us is like a fresh shower of rain. Temporal blessings are flowing down the left side of the chart and eternal blessings flowing down the right side of the chart. God requires tithe from us. It is not a choice; it does not belong to us. But God does not require it because he needs it; He simply wants us to enjoy the benefits of acknowledging the abundant gifts that God has given us. Learning the art of giving can free us from the disease of selfishness
NOTES:	<p><b>Our Giving God</b>  God is a God of giving. Rom 8:32. His nature is generous and kind. Our lives are surrounded by the 1000's of blessings that He is constantly providing for us. The beating of our heart, the air we breathe, the food we eat, the shelter, the clothing, nature, rain, sunshine, the list is endless. The careful balanced environment. If the earth was a few degrees closer to the sun we would all die of heat and a few degrees further away and we would all freeze. How much do we owe God for everything that He does for us? Just as I write, I am overwhelmed with His love and grace.</p> <p>Add to these blessings the gift of salvation, Jesus is permanently given to us forever – He is one with us. Then the constant intercession by Jesus, all the resources of heaven have been placed at our disposal – what a God! How can we be stingy with giving to God when He has been so gracious to us? What is the point, He owns it all anyway!</p> <p><b>The Obligation of Tithe</b>  Many people see paying tithe as not important. This spirit betrays a selfish spirit. The above comments show how much God has done for us. If we want to be like Him, we need to give like He does. Some people teach that tithing ceased at the time of the cross. Tithing did cease for the Levitical priesthood, but Jesus is our high priest of the order of Melchisedec. Heb 7:1-4. The Priesthood of Levi is a type of the priesthood of Christ. Just as tithes were paid to the Levites, so tithe is to be paid to Christ. Mal 3:8-10. But God only accepts these things from a grateful heart. 2 Cor 9:7. There is no point returning tithe with a grumbling spirit! Return to God with a grateful heart.</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	<i>Counsels on Stewardship</i> , by E.G. White. <a href="#"><u>Truth For These Times Study No.31.</u></a>



## ***Divine Pattern of Tithing***

AIM:	To explain how tithing reflects the image of the Father and His Son
THEME:	<b>Recognising Christ as the Source of Life and Blessing.</b>
OUTLINE:	There are two tithes in Scripture. The first tithe is given to the ministry of the Gospel and the second tithe is used at home to attend the feasts of the Lord and to support the poor and gospel work.
NOTES:	<p>The principle of giving to the Lord's service reflects the heart of God. If we are not willing to give to God's work and support it, then we really are not in principle a part of that work. It shows a lack of gratitude and recognition that our Father is the giver of all things.</p> <p>The Bible says "I have given the children of Levi all the tenth in Israel." Numbers 18:21. In order to provide for religious services and nurture of the body of Christ, a tenth of each person's income is given to the ministry. Who is the ministry in our lives? Those that the Lord impresses us are preaching the present truth. These are those who keep the commandments of God and have the faith of Jesus. Rev 14:12. The Bible also mentions those who keep the commandments of God and have the testimony of Jesus. Rev 12:17. The Testimony of Jesus is the Spirit of Prophecy which includes a belief in the prophetic gift of Ellen White.</p> <p>The Second Tithe is mentioned in these verses. "Thou shalt eat before the Lord thy God, in the place which He shall choose to place His name there, the tithe of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the firstlings of thy herds and of thy flocks; that thou mayest learn to fear the Lord thy God always." Deuteronomy 14:23, 29. This tithe is used for thank offerings and attending feasts and providing for the poor and needy. It is an excellent way to ensure that all members can attend the appointed religious gatherings and have food and shelter. It provides a welfare net for those who are struggling to make ends meet.</p> <p>The first tithe is handed to the ministry which means the handling of the funds becomes invisible to us. The second tithe remains in our possession and is dispensed as the Lord guides us thus under our jurisdiction at all times concerning its use. So we see the invisible and visible principles of the Divine Pattern here. Secondly, the blessing in remembering the Lord in seeing the work of the ministry expand is magnified in the personal efforts in helping the poor and needy and attending the large gatherings of the feasts to bless one another. The first tithe is given during the weekly gathering and the second tithe is typically given during the annual gatherings.</p> <p>When I started second tithing according to the Divine Pattern of Father and Son, my weekly expenses had just increased by nearly \$200 per week when I decided to take an extra tithe from my income. I started a second bank account for second tithe which I then collected each week. I found that I had no lack and that in fact the Lord increased my income and essentially gave me an extra 10% and more in return. It is a test of faith to take this step but our God is faithful. I have been able to attend all the feasts and provide support to several people that I was not able to do before.</p> <p>Mal 3:10-11 Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the LORD of hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing, that there shall not be room enough to receive it. (11) And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the field, saith the LORD of hosts.</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	<i>Counsels on Stewardship</i> , by E. G. White. <a href="#">Truth For These Times Study No.32.</a>

## ***Healthful Living***

AIM:	To show what the Bible says about diet and its importance to the gospel.
THEME:	<b>Recognition of Christ as Creator and King.</b>
OUTLINE:	<p>This chart forms a time line showing various events in relation to diet. The main point here is that God's original diet in Eden and God's final diet in heaven do not include flesh food. Starting in Eden, man was given fruit and nuts and grains as the optimal diet. Vegetables were added after the fall. Meat was included as being permissible after the flood. The reason was twofold: to shorten the life of man because of wickedness, and also because initially vegetation was scarce. It is noteworthy that God gave special instructions to Moses in regard to health. These principles were a <i>restoration</i> of truth already held by God's people previously. Noah was well aware of the principles of clean and unclean meat. Gen 7:2.</p> <p>The cross of Jesus Christ was to save man not to destroy him. The death of Jesus does not release us to eat those things that will shorten our lives and kill us! It is significant that God's word says that at His Second Coming He will destroy those who eat certain types of foods. It is interesting to note that the heavenly diet will not be meat based and it would be well to adjust now!</p>
NOTES:	<p><b>The Importance of Healthful Living</b>  The example of Daniel and his three friends tells us very clearly the relationship between diet and usefulness in this life. Daniel was wiser and possessed a more powerful intellect because he looked after his body and ate healthful food. We have a responsibility to live up to all the light God has given us and the blessings of doing so will be worth it. See <i>Counsels on Diet and Foods</i>, Page 28,29.</p> <p><b>Health Reform is Connected to the Third Angel's Message</b>  "The health reform, I was shown, is a part of the third angel's message, and is just as closely connected with it as are the arm and hand with the human body. I saw that we as a people must make an advance move in this great work. Ministers and people must act in concert. God's people are not prepared for the loud cry of the third angel. They have a work to do for themselves which they should not leave for God to do for them. He has left this work for them to do. It is an individual work; one cannot do it for another. "Having therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God." Gluttony is the prevailing sin of this age. Lustful appetite makes slaves of men and women, and beclouds their intellects and stupefies their moral sensibilities to such a degree that the sacred, elevated truths of God's word are not appreciated. The lower propensities have ruled men and women. In order to be fitted for translation, the people of God must know themselves. They must understand in regard to their own physical frames, that they may be able with the psalmist to exclaim, "I will praise Thee, for I am fearfully and wonderfully made." They should ever have the appetite in subjection to the moral and intellectual organs. The body should be servant to the mind, and not the mind to the body." <i>Counsels on Diet and Foods</i>, Page 32.</p> <p>"Let it ever be kept before the mind that the great object of hygienic reform is to secure the highest possible development of mind and soul and body. All the laws of nature--which are the laws of God--are designed for our good. Obedience to them will promote our happiness in this life, and will aid us in a preparation for the life to come". <i>Counsels on Diet and Foods</i>, Page 23.</p> <p>Being healthy, happy and fit is not bondage and legalism, as people suggest, it is freedom. While some people turn health reform into health deform, it does not take away the principles that should be followed. Praise God for the light that we have been given as a people. We would be dead without it!</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	<p><i>Ministry of Healing</i>, by E.G. White; <i>Counsels on Diet and Foods</i>, by E.G. White.  See Lecture 9 "<a href="#">Health</a>" By Geoff Youlden. On CD-ROM  See Chart on CD-ROM "<a href="#">Environmental Impact of a Flesh Diet</a>"  <a href="#">Truth For These Times Study No.33</a></p>

## ***Dress and Adornment***

AIM:	To show that the primary focus of the Christian is to allow Jesus to transform their characters to be like him. Therefore the Christian focus is inward not outward.
THEME:	<b>Recognition of Christ as Creator and King.</b>
OUTLINE:	Contrast the two sides of the chart. The worldly person seeks to find value and attract others by what they wear. The Christian person finds their value in the sacrifice that Jesus made for them. They dress neatly, cleanly and modestly attracting people by their character. It is interesting to note the comparison between the woman in Revelation 12 and the woman of Revelation 17. Provocative dressing and jewellery are associated with apostasy from the truth. Do you want the joy and freedom of focusing on Christ or the constant drain of focusing on self and what you wear?
NOTES:	<p>Many people feel that they are <i>free</i> to choose to wear whatever they please, but this is a fantasy. The Bible says: “Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness?” Romans 6:16. The person who seeks to gain attention by what they wear is trapped by fear and pride. It has been the testimony of many that when they focus on the external, they were constantly comparing with others, fearing that another would surpass their beauty and appearance. The nagging depression that “I just don’t look good enough”, the guilt and fear of being overweight, the money spent on finding the right look and the debts incurred. This is what many call freedom? Seeking to find a true identity and never finding it. This is total bondage. Compare this with the freedom for those who are complete in Christ. They have found their identity in Christ and are not seeking to fill the void with temporary externals.</p> <p>As Christians, the Bible tells us to seek to focus on our characters and not on what we look like. Our characters can last forever, what we wear and look like is very temporary.</p> <p>Christians also have a responsibility not to tempt others by what they wear. God will hold us accountable if we lead others into temptation and immorality.</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	<i>Testimonies</i> , Volume 1, page 521-525.



## ***Guarding the Avenues of the Soul***

AIM:	To show the importance of feeding the mind with wholesome subjects and thoughts.
THEME:	<b>Recognition of Christ as Creator and King.</b>
OUTLINE:	This chart is based on Phil 4:8. We must carefully choose what we read, watch and do, so that it draws us closer to Jesus. Ask yourself: “Are there things that I am reading and watching and listening to that do not draw me to Jesus?” It is easy to rationalise, but look again to the cross and remember what Jesus has done for you and pray that God will give you grace to do only those things that please Him.
NOTES:	<p>The Bible says that if we abide in Christ we will have the joy of walking with Him always and be blessed by His presence. To abide in Christ is to have Him fill our thoughts. If we read and watch those things that draw us away from Him we will fall.</p> <p>With the age of television, movies, internet, music and games, opportunities are endless for feeding our minds with sex, violence and rebellion. It is impossible to be connected to Christ and watch movies and play games that do not reflect the values of Christ. If we love the things of this world then it is obvious we are not in love with Jesus Christ.</p> <p>Let me share some of my testimony on this point. When I regularly attended movies and watched television and listened to the local rock music station I found it difficult to be interested in studying my Bible and spending quality time on my knees with God. My world was dominated by emotion and adrenaline and it made me very unstable. When Jesus broke through into my world, He demonstrated how much He really loved me. From that point on I found it hard to watch movies with swearing and sexuality. I felt uncomfortable listening to rock music that described an adulterous relationship between two people. Whenever I listened to and watched these things I knew Jesus was not there and I could not bear to be apart from Him. He had given His life for me and I wanted always to be with Him.</p> <p>Consider what Jesus has done for you. Is the sacrifice too great to put away your movies, rock music and violent games? I hope not – Jesus is so much more fulfilling than these things.</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	<p><i>Stalking the Dragon</i> – Video Sermon by Dwight Nelson from Net 98.</p> <p><i>Messages to Young People</i>, by E.G. White.</p> <p>See Essay on CD-ROM – “<a href="#">Music in Worship</a>” by Adrian Ebens.</p> <p><a href="#">Truth For These Times Study No.34.</a></p>

## ***The Spirit of Christ Versus the Spirit of the World***

AIM:	To show the Spirit of Jesus is completely opposite to the spirit of competition within the world.
THEME:	<b>Recognition of Christ as Creator and King.</b>
OUTLINE:	In Phil 2:5-8 we see the humility and grace of Jesus Christ. He was willing to give up all and leave His image and reputation in the hands of His Father. Compare this with Isa 14:12-14 where it describes the spirit of Satan, and his desire to be first at all costs. Go to Matt 23:12 and read how those that seek to exalt themselves will be abased and those who humble themselves will be lifted up by God. Then move through the chart making the comparisons.
NOTES:	<p>The desire to be first is the spirit that rules the world. For this reason the world constantly engages in competitions so that the desire to be first can be satisfied. We see that while the gospel teaches humility, competition fosters pride and confidence in self and your own performance.</p> <p>The fundamental principle of Christianity is not to look to your own performance or work harder to become what you desire. Eph 2:8. Competitive sports create an illusion that good is achieved because we feel better about ourselves and develop concepts of self discipline and achievement, but it is all based on self. If we constantly participate in competitive sports we engrain the principle of looking to self to improve and trusting in our performance for value. This makes it harder and harder to believe that we are justified by faith, trusting in Christ's righteousness and performance.</p> <p>The spirit of the world is a spirit of war. The striving for first place. This produces aggression and violence James 4:1-4. For this reason we see fights regularly breaking out at football matches. Fights in the crowds at soccer and cricket matches. This is all the spirit of self. Another effect of competition is that of winning at any cost. This is why we see drugs and all forms of deception and match fixing taking place.</p> <p>A person who regularly competes needs to maintain their reputation, and this gets harder and harder and requires more time developing self. Self becomes the entire focus. There is less time to visit the sick and spend time with those who need our help. We need to work on our game.</p> <p>People often say that sport is good to teach us how to be good losers. In the context of Christianity, I have never read a Bible verse that supports this. All Christians win the prize!</p> <p>In my personal experience: I have played many sports at fairly competitive levels. I have never been able to maintain my love and devotion to Jesus and excel at sport. The more I spent time developing my game the more I thought about the game until it was an idol. Sport produced in me feelings of revenge, jealousy, fear, pride, arrogance, sometimes expressed and sometimes not. I also remember watching some of my friends hurt and upset when I would win. Many would say "that is their problem", but the Bible says that we are our brother's keeper and should not be a stumbling block. I know that most people believe that Christianity and sport are completely in harmony. I am pleading with you to examine the evidence and see that this is not true. To truly experience the joy and humility of the gospel, anything that promotes self must be removed. Sport is the promoter of self, otherwise what is the point! Why score!</p> <p>At the same time, if we do reject competition but think ourselves better, then we have simply changed the parameters of competition. We must never condemn anyone who participates in these things. We must meekly live the principles of Jesus.</p> <p>Finally, try to imagine Jesus standing on the podium with clenched fists taking the gold medal, try to imagine Jesus playing rugby league and bruising the very bodies that He has fearfully and wonderfully made. If you can imagine these things without pain then you don't know my Jesus.</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	<p><i>Messages to Young People</i>, by E.G. White, pages 363 – 402.</p> <p><i>Strange Fire – The Rise of Modern Olympism</i>, by Barry Harker.</p>



# Truth For These Times



## 1. EVIDENCE FOR GOD

*Use with Chart "Fulfilled Prophecies of the Messiah"*

Though God has not revealed Himself to our senses: for we cannot see Him, or hear Him, or touch Him, He has not left us to grope blindly in confusion and doubt, without any evidence of His existence. God never asks us to believe without giving sufficient evidence upon which to base our faith. His existence, His character, the truthfulness of His Word, are all established by testimony that appeals to our reason and this testimony is abundant.

What are some of the evidences of God's existence and where do we find them?

### FOOT PRINTS OF GOD IN THE EARTH

Matthew 6:28,29      **So why do you worry about clothing? CONSIDER THE LILIES OF THE FIELD, how they grow: they neither toil nor spin; and yet I say to you that even SOLOMON IN ALL HIS GLORY WAS NOT ARRAYED LIKE ONE OF THESE.**

All around us, in earth and sea and sky, there are countless evidences of order, beauty, accuracy, adaptation and intelligent planning. Consider these marvels of creative design: The beauty and perfume of the flowers; snowflake crystals; a butterfly's wing; a spider's web; a bird's feather; a cob of corn; the marvelous instincts and mechanisms of the honeybee; the annual miracle of bird migration; and the bat's ingenious 'radar' system.

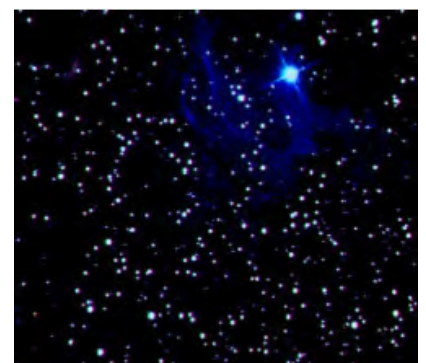
Could these wonders of creation have made themselves?

### FOOTPRINTS OF GOD IN THE HEAVENS

Psalms 19:1      **THE HEAVENS DECLARE THE GLORY OF GOD; and the firmament shows His handiwork.**

Isaiah 40:26      **Lift up your eyes on high, and see WHO HAS CREATED THESE THINGS, Who brings out their host by number; He calls them all by name, by the greatness of His might and the strength of His power; not one is missing.**

In the heavens above us there are the same evidences of pattern, order, beauty, accuracy and apparent purpose that we see in our own world – only magnified to a breath-taking degree. Consider these wonders of the starry heavens: The enormous size, weight, speeds, numbers, distances and temperatures of the billions of planets and stars; the precise calculation and co-ordination of their weight, motions, speeds, temperatures and orbits; the fine balancing of attractions and repulsions; the split-second timing; the perfect synchronisation – the clock-like regularity; and all maintained in a state of harmony by constantly-operating laws and controls. Could these marvels of creation have made themselves?





## FOOTPRINTS OF GOD IN OUR BODIES

Psalms 139:14

I will praise You, for I AM FEARFULLY AND WONDERFULLY MADE;  
marvelous are Your works, and *that* my soul knows very well.

In the human body there are some amazing evidences of ingenious design, coordination, adaptation and creative forethought that we see in the earth and in the heavens. Consider these wonders of the



body temple: The living cell; the heart; the brain; the eye; the ear; the hand; the senses of touch, taste and smell; the nervous system; the digestive system; the prolonged and intricate miracle of reproduction and growth; the glands; and the body's marvelous defense and healing mechanisms.

What shall we do with these countless evidences of intelligent planning and forethought in the earth, in the heavens and in our bodies? We cannot ignore them. They demand a rational

explanation. They have come into existence either by design, or by accident. They are the product of God or of chance. There is no neutral ground.

Did you ever hear the story of the watch that made itself? Such a thing is impossible, as we well know. But the universe, and our bodies are more complicated and intricate than the mechanism of a watch. Reason demands a 'Maker' for the presence of such incredible design in His created works.

Hebrews 3:4

For every house is built by someone, but HE WHO BUILT ALL THINGS *IS* GOD.

This is the only rational explanation for the marvels of creation.

## ARCHEOLOGY ILLUMINATES THE BIBLE

A hundred years ago there were learned critics who claimed that the Bible was full of historical blunders. Today the situation has changed – almost dramatically. The discoveries of archaeology in Bible lands have created a new confidence in the historical accuracy of Holy Scriptures. This new confidence is echoed in the words of Sir Frederic Kenyon, spoken during his Presidential address to the Victorian Institute: "The up to date scholars are now those who recognise the authenticity and authority of the Christian Literature; it is the critics, who formerly claimed to be 'advanced', who are now belated and behind the times."

The 'Middle East' was the birth-place of the Bible, and the cradle of the human race. The great nations of antiquity – Egypt, Assyria, Phoenicia, Babylon and Persia were clustered there. The Bible narratives are knitted at a thousand points to the history of these nations.



The Middle East has thus become a gigantic museum, crammed with the relics of departed greatness. At the same time, this region is an enormous library. Beneath its restless sands, and on the stony faces of its storm-whipped monuments are preserved chronicles of the mighty empires of the past.

This library, the oldest and biggest in the world, with its clay tablets and cylinders, its rolls of papyrus, its scraps of broken pottery and its slabs of stone, is also a huge treasury, prepared by the hands of men

long dead, filled with evidence of the historical accuracy of the sacred Scriptures, and reserved by God against the present hour of need.

### PUTTING THE BIBLE TO THE TEST

2 Timothy 3:16      ALL SCRIPTURE *IS* GIVEN BY INSPIRATION OF GOD, and *is* profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness.

This claim to Divine Authorship is made throughout the Bible. Expressions such as “Thus says the Lord”, and “Hear this word that the Lord has spoken” are found over 2,000 times in the pages of Scripture. But the Bible does not ask us to believe these claims without supporting evidence.



1 Thessalonians 5:20,21      Do not despise prophecies. TEST ALL THINGS; hold fast what is good.

### THE PERMANENCE OF THE BIBLE

Consider first the Bible's claim to indestructible permanence.

Isaiah 40:8      The grass withers, the flower fades, but THE WORD OF OUR GOD STANDS FOREVER.

John 10:35      If He called them gods, to whom the word of God came (and THE SCRIPTURE CANNOT BE BROKEN).

Matthew 24:35      Heaven and earth will pass away, but MY WORDS WILL BY NO MEANS PASS AWAY.

Those words were spoken by Jesus Himself.

Diocletian, Roman Emperor of the 4th century, outlawed Christianity, confiscated all known copies of the Scriptures and burned them. Yet the Bible arose unharmed from the ashes.

Thomas Paine, the notorious English Freethinker of the 18th century, fought the Bible with sarcasm and ridicule. In spite of these and other attempts to destroy it the Bible has survived.

### THE PROPHECIES OF THE BIBLE

Consider next the Bible's claim to be able to foretell the future.



Isaiah 46:9,10      Remember the former things of old, for I *am* God, and *there is* no other; I *am* God, and *there is* none like Me, DECLARING THE END FROM THE BEGINNING, and from ancient times *things* that are not *yet* done, saying, ‘My counsel shall stand, and I will do all My pleasure’.

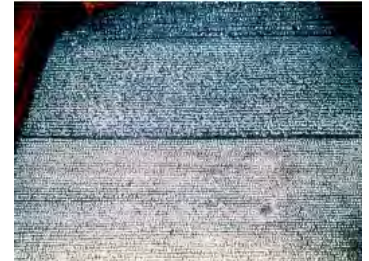
The Bible contains at least 1,000 prophecies; some entirely fulfilled, some in process of fulfilment, some yet to be fulfilled. Approximately one third of the Bible is devoted to prediction. These prophecies stretch like a long avenue of shining lights all the way from Genesis to Revelation.

## TYRE

For example let us take a look at Tyre, a flourishing maritime port of the ancient Phoenicians. This large, rich city was wicked in the sight of God. One of their religious practises was to offer babies to the fire god, Molech by placing a living infant on the red hot hands of the image. God made a prediction of doom upon this city.

In Ezekiel 26:7-14 God foretold six things that would happen to Tyre:

1. He would bring Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon against Tyre.
2. Many people in Tyre would be killed.
3. The ruins of the city would be thrown into the sea.
4. The city area would be scraped free of rubble, like the top of a rock.
5. Fishermen would use this site to spread fishing nets.
6. It would never be rebuilt.



Rosetta Stone.

This remarkable prediction was fulfilled in every detail. Soon after the prophecy was written, Nebuchadnezzar attacked the city, many were killed and the rest were locked inside the city walls. The Babylonian army laid siege on the city for 13 years, but they finally broke in, only to find all the people were gone. They had moved to an island half a mile off shore.

Two hundred and fifty years later, Alexander the Great set off to conquer the world. The people of Tyre felt safe on their island fortress, but Alexander was determined to overthrow them. He commanded his men to throw the ruins of the old city into the water and build a causeway to the island. The old city was scraped free of rubble like the top of a rock and Alexander marched his army to the island and conquered the new Tyre. Today it is common to see fishermen spread their nets where the old city once stood. Three attempts to rebuild the city have all failed. Ezekiel 26:14 states, “‘I will make you like the top of a rock; you shall be *a place for spreading nets*, and you shall never be rebuilt, for I the LORD have spoken,’ says the Lord GOD.”

## EGYPT

Surely Egypt enjoys a glorious past. But what of today? God's word records a prediction.

Ezekiel 29:14,15      I will bring back the captives of Egypt and cause them to return to the land of Pathros, to the land of their origin, and there they shall be A LOWLY KINGDOM. IT SHALL BE THE LOWLIEST OF KINGDOMS; it shall never again exalt itself above the nations, for I will diminish them so that they will not rule over the nations anymore.



While Egypt has made some progress in recent years, in dam building etc., yet 70% of the Egyptian people can neither read nor write, and in many areas the women and children are still the beasts of burden. Anciently, Egypt was famous for her supply of Papyrus, or paper to the world. The Papyrus reed grew bountifully along the river Nile, and other waterways. However, God foretold that the paper reeds by the brooks and

rivers would wither and vanish away, and be no more in the land of Egypt. And even this minute detail has been fulfilled.



Isaiah 19:7                    **THE PAPYRUS REEDS** by the River, by the mouth of the River, and everything sown by the River, will wither, be driven away, **AND BE NO MORE.**

Today, there are no papyrus reeds in Egypt, except for one carefully tended patch at the Cairo museum.

## **PETRA**

Petra is a fantastic place. Every building (over 1,000 of them) is carved like a cameo from the living rock. On the highest mountains around the valley are to be found the places of human sacrifice. Every week, young women were sacrificed to the sun god. This was a gruesome practice, in which the girl was defiled; and then, while she was still alive, her heart would be torn out of her body and while it was still beating, offered to the rising sun. God hated sun worship and because of this He predicted the doom of Edom.



Jeremiah 49:17,18        **EDOM ALSO SHALL BE AN ASTONISHMENT...** No one shall remain there, Nor shall a son of man dwell in it.

Isaiah 34:11-13 tells us that fowls and beasts would make their dwelling in the ruins of Edom, and thorns and brambles would grow in the palaces and fortresses of the city. Nothing could be more accurate, for today Petra is a desolation.

## **BABYLON**

Babylon, the greatest city of the ancient world, is often spoken of as the golden city of a golden age. Jeremiah prophesied concerning Babylon:

Jeremiah 51:26,37        They shall not take from you a stone for a corner nor a stone for a foundation, But **YOU SHALL BE DESOLATE FOREVER**, says the LORD. Babylon shall become a heap, a dwelling place for jackals, an astonishment and a hissing, **WITHOUT AN INHABITANT.**

Those who have visited the site of ancient Babylon report that still it is a desolate waste, ‘without an inhabitant’. But the prophecy is still more definite:

Isaiah 13:20,21            It will never be inhabited...**NOR WILL THE ARABIAN PITCH TENTS THERE**, nor will the shepherds make their sheepfolds there. But wild beasts of the desert will lie there.



Babylon's Ruins.

After 2,500 years the Arabians still exist, but there is not a Babylonian on the earth today. The mighty palaces and hanging gardens of Babylon are only a memory, but the Arab still lives in his tents. How did Isaiah know that the Arabs would continue to live near Babylon's ruins for 2,500 years, but would refuse to use them for shelter? Explorers and excavators report that it is impossible to eradicate this idea from the minds of these people. There are many particulars in this one prophecy, each of which furnishes proof of divine foresight. Put together, they would fill a large book.

## **ISRAEL**

Here is another prophecy, one which every nation in the world has helped to fulfil, the prophecy

concerning the people of Israel. In Leviticus and Deuteronomy Moses outlined the political and religious history of this race of people for over 3,400 years – from about 1,500 BC to this present moment.

Leviticus 26:33-44    I WILL SCATTER YOU AMONG THE NATIONS and draw out a sword after you; your land shall be desolate and your cities waste....And those of you who are left shall waste away in their iniquity in your enemies' lands; ....I WILL NOT CAST THEM AWAY, nor shall I abhor them, TO UTTERLY DESTROY THEM.

Deuteronomy 28:25    ...and you shall become TROUBLESOME TO ALL THE KINGDOMS of the earth.

These ancient people of God have mingled with all nations for over 2,500 years, yet they have always maintained their racial identity. During this same time many other nations have arisen, remained distinct for a while, and then disappeared in the mass of mankind. We need to look only at America, where millions have poured in from other lands. An immigrant group may preserve its nationality for a generation or two, but after that it is lost. Not so with the Jews. They are found in every nation, as the prophecy said they would be, but always and everywhere they are distinct.

### THE POWER OF THE BIBLE

Consider finally, the Bible's claim to have life-changing power.

Romans 1:16            For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ, for it is the POWER OF GOD TO SALVATION for everyone who believes.

How shall we test the truth of these claims? Only by personal experience. The Divine Authorship of the Bible is not established by argument, but by experience. If we will give it a fair trial, it will prove itself to us.

2 Corinthians 5:17    Therefore, if anyone *is* IN CHRIST, *he is* A NEW CREATION; old things have passed away; behold, all things have become new.

Through the power of the Bible, countless men and women have broken the chains of sinful habit. Blasphemers have become reverent and pure. Drunkards have become sober. Criminals have become trustworthy and industrious. Cannibals have become kind and gentle. Souls that have borne the likeness of Satan have been transformed into the image of God. This change is the miracle of miracles.



Psalms 34:8            OH, TASTE AND SEE THAT THE LORD *IS* GOOD; blessed *is* the man *who* trusts in Him!

If we will receive the Bible for ourselves as a prescription from the Great Physician, we too, will become living witnesses to its life-changing power.

Dear friend, to believe in the Bible as the 'Word of God' is not following cunningly devised fables. The Bible is a proven book. The evidence is overwhelming. Search its pages and you will find God's message for you. You see, the Bible is God's book of instruction in order that we may know how to live this life. But it is more – it also shows you Jesus Christ, the Way to life everlasting.

## ***Review Sheet – Evidence for the Existence of God***

Assignment: Read the Bible study carefully before answering the following questions.

---

1. How did Christ compare the beauty of flowers with man's best clothing? Matthew 6:28,29  
That even \_\_\_\_\_.
  2. What do the wonders of the stars declare? Psalms 19:1  
The heavens declare \_\_\_\_\_.
  3. What did the Psalmist declare when he marvelled at the intricacies of the human body?  
Psalms 139:14 For \_\_\_\_\_.
  4. Who is responsible for all created things? Hebrews 3:4  
but he who \_\_\_\_\_.
  5. What has illuminated the truthfulness of the Bible and silenced the Bible critics? \_\_\_\_\_
  6. Who is responsible for the existence of the Bible? 2 Timothy 3:16  
All scripture \_\_\_\_\_.
  7. How long will God's Word last? Isaiah 40:8  
but the \_\_\_\_\_.
  8. What special ability does God have? Isaiah 46:9,10  
Declaring \_\_\_\_\_.
  9. What ancient city did God say would have its ruins cast into the sea and never be rebuilt?  
Ezekiel 26:7-14 \_\_\_\_\_.
  10. Which kingdom did God say would become the basest of nations? Ezekiel 29:14,15 \_\_\_\_\_.
  11. In the ruins of what ancient city will an Arabian refuse to stay overnight? Isaiah 13:20,21  
\_\_\_\_\_.
  12. What did God say would become of the Israelites? Leviticus 26:33-44; Deuteronomy 28:25  
I will \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_.  
And you shall become \_\_\_\_\_.
  13. What difference can the Bible make in a man's life? 2 Corinthians 5:17  
If anyone *is* in Christ, *he is* \_\_\_\_\_.
  14. What test does God ask man to apply? Psalms 34:8  
Oh \_\_\_\_\_.
- Do you believe the Bible is God's inspired Word? \_\_\_\_\_





# Truth For These Times



## 2. THE SCRIPTURES

*Use with Chart "Jesus Believed All of the Old Testament"*

The way God has revealed His will to mankind is through the Holy Scriptures, or as we say, the Bible. It is true that the evidence of God can be seen as we look into the wonderful world of nature, and as we behold the stars in the heavens, but His will for our lives is found in the Bible only. Take away the Bible and our contact with God is lost. It has been affectionately termed, God's love-letter to man, and so it is, for here we see God's plan revealed for the salvation of lost humanity. How did the Bible come to us? Did God write it? The answers to these questions are clearly given.

2 Timothy 3:16      ALL SCRIPTURE IS GIVEN BY INSPIRATION OF GOD, and *is* profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness.

Notice that all Scripture comes from God. It does not say that God did the actual writing, rather, God inspired certain men. He gave revelations of truth, and man wrote it down in a way understood by his fellowman. God did not use these holy men as we use a typewriter, instead, He told them what to write and they recorded it in their own words. This is why we see different styles of writing in the Bible, but even so, the truths presented are always the same. The Bible is in complete harmony from Genesis through to Revelation.

See how the Bible is profitable for doctrine (teaching of truths), for reproof when we are wrong, for correction if we are in error and instruction that we may know the correct path to follow in life.

2 Peter 1:21      For prophecy NEVER CAME BY THE WILL OF MAN, but HOLY MEN of God spoke *as they were* MOVED BY THE HOLY SPIRIT.

Man did not choose to write the Bible – God chose holy men to write it for Him. The Bible has been written by approximately 40 men, over a period of thousands of years, yet there is in fact only one Author – the Holy Spirit. He is the source of inspiration.

Luke 24:44,45      Then He said to them, “*These are the words which I spoke to you while I was still with you, that all things must be fulfilled which were written in the LAW OF MOSES AND THE PROPHETS AND THE PSALMS concerning Me.*” And He opened their understanding, that they might comprehend the Scriptures.

Jesus had confidence in the Scriptures, and here we see Him explaining the truths concerning the promised Messiah. Notice how Jesus divided the Old Testament Scriptures into three sections.

The Law of Moses – often called the Pentateuch, it is the first five books of the Bible.

The Prophets – this is the rest of the Old Testament, excluding the Psalms.

The Psalms – which were used in a similar way as we sing hymns today.

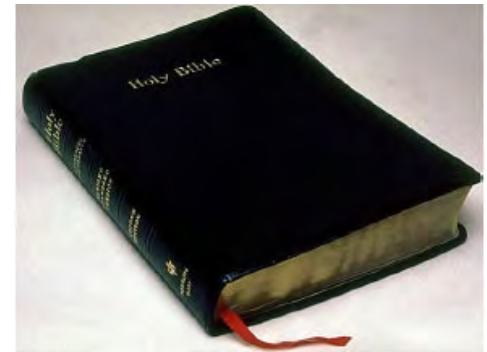
John 20:30,31

And truly Jesus did many other signs in the presence of His disciples, which are not written in THIS BOOK; BUT THESE ARE WRITTEN THAT YOU MAY BELIEVE THAT JESUS IS THE CHRIST, the Son of God, and that believing you may have life in His name.

Now we come to the inspiration of the New Testament. The Old is the New concealed, and the New is the Old revealed. The Old Testament said Jesus was coming, the New tells us of His coming to this planet and that He is coming again. We cannot separate the Old Testament from the New.

Psalms 119:11

YOUR WORD I HAVE HIDDEN IN MY HEART, that I might not sin against You!



God's Word is a lamp unto our feet.

When God's word is deeply embedded in our lives it gives us the knowledge and power to overcome sin through Jesus.

Psalms 119:105

Your word *is* a LAMP TO MY FEET and a light to my path.

If we are on a bush track on a dark night with no torch, we are in danger of falling and getting lost. The torch, however, shows the way clearly. We are in a world of spiritual darkness, but the Bible is our light to show us the way to eternal life, that we might not fall and be lost. The Scriptures give us patience, comfort and hope.

Acts 17:11

These were more fair-minded than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness, and SEARCHED THE SCRIPTURES DAILY *to find out* whether these things were so.



Paul commended the Bereans for searching the Bible every day.

Paul commended the Bereans because of their study of the Scriptures on a daily basis. As the truths are read in an attitude of prayer, wonderful spiritual revelations flash into the mind. The only way to study the Bible is in an attitude of prayer. This is why it is good to say a short prayer before reading the Bible that God will enlighten the mind.

Isaiah 28:10

For PRECEPT *MUST BE* UPON PRECEPT, ...LINE UPON LINE, ... Here a little, there a little.

How should we interpret the Bible? Here we are told to compare Scripture with Scripture. The Bible is not written in subject form. For example, the second coming of Christ is mentioned in many different books of the Bible. If we want to know what the Bible teaches on this subject, the texts are brought together so we can see the complete picture. To appreciate an artist's work we must see the whole picture, not just a small part of it. So the Bible becomes its own interpreter. It is not man's interpretation – it is what the Bible says about itself. Many have made the mistake of building a teaching around one or two texts and have come to wrong conclusions.

Acts 8:30,31

So Philip ran to him, and heard him reading the prophet Isaiah, and said, "Do you UNDERSTAND WHAT YOU ARE READING?" And he said, "HOW CAN I, UNLESS SOMEONE GUIDES ME?" And he asked Philip to come up and sit with him.

The full story of the Ethiopian eunuch's deeper understanding is found in Acts 8:26-39. Philip understood the words of Isaiah, which the Ethiopian did not. God therefore used a man who understood the truth, to explain it to one who did not. So God uses men and women today to reveal wonderful things in His word to those who do not yet understand, then they themselves become teachers to others. They become Jesus' sheep – they hear His voice and follow Him.



John 5:39     **You SEARCH THE SCRIPTURES, for in them you think you have eternal life; and these are they which testify of Me.**

When we search the Scriptures, we find the greatest treasure of all – Jesus – the way to eternal life.

Matthew 11:25     At that time Jesus answered and said, “**I thank You, Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that You have HIDDEN THESE THINGS FROM THE WISE and prudent and have REVEALED THEM TO BABES.**”

It is not our intellectual greatness that helps us to understand the things of God. In fact many of the world's intellects scoff at the Bible. Spiritual things are understood only by those who are spiritual. Our understanding does not come from mental ability, but from revelation of the Spirit of God. As we are prepared to receive so it is given.

1 Corinthians 2:13,14 These things we also speak, **NOT IN WORDS WHICH MAN'S WISDOM TEACHES BUT WHICH THE HOLY SPIRIT TEACHES**, comparing spiritual things with spiritual. But **THE NATURAL MAN DOES NOT RECEIVE THE THINGS OF THE SPIRIT OF GOD**, for they are foolishness to him; nor can he know *them*, because they are spiritually discerned.

If we are on the Lord's side, we will understand great things out of His word.

Matthew 7:21     **Not everyone who says to Me, ‘Lord, Lord,’ shall enter the kingdom of heaven, but he who DOES THE WILL OF MY FATHER in heaven.**



We need the guidance of the Holy Spirit to understand the Bible.

What shall we do with the Bible? It is God's will for us, so we must willingly obey otherwise we will never inherit the kingdom of God.

John 7:17     **IF ANYONE WANTS TO DO HIS WILL, HE SHALL KNOW CONCERNING THE DOCTRINE**, whether it is from God or *whether* I speak on My own *authority*.

Many today are confused – they don't know what to believe, but we will not be in darkness if we are prepared to do God's will. This is the condition, and if we meet this requirement we will clearly understand the difference between truth and error. It will be like the voice of God saying, “This is the way – walk in it”.

2 Timothy 3:17     **THAT THE MAN OF GOD MAY BE COMPLETE**, thoroughly equipped for every good work.

The word 'perfect' was understood by Bible writers to mean 'mature'. When we understand and read the word of God we develop to the stage of maturity in our Christian living – we grow in grace and in the knowledge of Jesus.

My friend, the greatest joy in your life can be in reading the letter God has sent you – the Bible. Read it in the morning, and read it in the evening. It is not necessary to read a lot in each sitting, but rather, read a small section, then meditate on what you have read and try to understand it and apply it to your life. This will give you the right attitude for prayer, and will give your prayer life new meaning. If you are a new Christian it may be easier to read the New Testament before the Old, or alternate between the two.

God has done so much for us in giving us the Bible, but He also gave us His Son to die on Calvary. Today He is asking for your life, that He might save it for eternity. Friend, read His Word and you will know how to live a life of victory through Christ.



Daily Bible study is important for spiritual development.



## ***Review Sheet – How to Read and Understand the Bible***

Assignment: Read the Bible study carefully before answering the following questions.

---

1. Who is responsible for the writing of the Bible? 2 Timothy 3:16  
All \_\_\_\_\_.
  2. How were holy men inspired to write the Bible? 2 Peter 1:21  
They were \_\_\_\_\_.
  3. Into what three sections did Jesus divide the Old Testament? Luke 24:44,45  
In the \_\_\_\_\_.
  4. Why was the Gospel of John written? John 20:30,31  
But these are written \_\_\_\_\_.
  5. To what is the Bible likened to show us the way through a world of spiritual darkness? Psalm 119:105  
Your word is a \_\_\_\_\_.
  6. What good example did the Bereans give us in their habits of Bible reading? Acts 17:11  
And searched \_\_\_\_\_.
  7. How does the Bible indicate that God's word is its own interpreter? Isaiah 28:1  
For precept \_\_\_\_\_ line \_\_\_\_\_ here a \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.
  8. God uses men who have an understanding of Bible truth to reveal it to others. Acts 8:30,31  
TRUE \_\_\_\_ FALSE \_\_\_\_.
  9. Is intellectual greatness needed to understand Bible truths? Matthew 11:25  
YES \_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_.
  10. How does 1 Corinthians 2:13,14 show how Bible truths are understood?  
Not in words which \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.
  11. What should be the Christian's attitude toward the Bible if he wants to understand its truths? John 7:17  
If anyone \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.
  12. What will be the result of a continued study of the Bible? 2 Timothy 3:17  
That the \_\_\_\_\_ (mature).
- Is it your plan to read some of God's word (the Bible) each day? \_\_\_\_\_.



# Truth For These Times



## 3. METALIC MAN OF PROPHECY

*Use with Chart "Daniel 2"*

Approximately one third of the Bible is prophecy. Prophecy defined, is history written in advance. Occasionally man guesses the future, and is right, simply because he has made some logical calculations. Because this world and its affairs are so complex, it is almost impossible to foretell the future. Man's attempt to predict what lies ahead is usually wrong: but not so with God. Bible prophecy is accurate – God knows the end from the beginning.

Isaiah 46:9,10      Remember the former things of old, for I *am* God, and *there is* no other; I *am* God, and *there is* none like Me, DECLARING THE END FROM THE BEGINNING, and from ancient times *things* that are not yet done, saying, 'My counsel shall stand, and I will do all My pleasure,'

Prophecy is from God. He claims to be the only one who can make known the "end from the beginning". God bases the proof of His existence on the accuracy of Bible predictions. Thus, if you prove any Bible prophecy wrong, then you prove God's existence is wrong. But, if one-third of the Bible foretells the future, and it all proves true, then you must acknowledge the fact that there is a Supreme Being – the Great God of the Universe. Notice one marvellous prophecy of Scripture – a prophecy that gives so many details it could not be fulfilled merely by accident.

Daniel 2:1      Now in the second year of Nebuchadnezzar's reign, NEBUCHADNEZZAR HAD DREAMS; AND HIS SPIRIT WAS SO TROUBLED that his sleep left him.

Read verses 1-30 of Daniel Chapter 2.

Nebuchadnezzar had forgotten his dream (see verse 5). Nebuchadnezzar II was the greatest king of the second Babylonian Empire. He brought the power of ancient Babylon to the pinnacle of its glory about 600 B.C. Daniel was a young Hebrew captive in Babylon, a worshipper of the true God, who had already earned a reputation for great wisdom (see Daniel 1). Verse 29 shows that before Nebuchadnezzar fell asleep on the night of his dream, he had been worrying about the future of his kingdom. This was probably the reason why he was so anxious to recall the dream. It might contain some kind of key to the future.

Babylon's wise men failed to tell the king the dream or provide an interpretation. These men were members of a guild of magicians, soothsayers and astrologers, who claimed to be in direct contact with the Babylonian gods. This explains why Nebuchadnezzar became so angry with them. When put to the test, they confessed they did not have contact with the gods, after all, so their hypocrisy was openly unmasked (verse 11). Because of his reputation for wisdom, Daniel was evidently classed among Babylon's 'wise men'. Therefore, he too was involved in the death decree.



Note the simplicity and childlike faith of Daniel and his companions. In their extremity they got down on their knees in the manner of an old-fashioned prayer meeting. And God heard their prayer. He will do the same for us today if we approach Him with Daniel's simple faith. Note also the reference to "the latter days" (verse 28): "after this" (verse 29) and "what would come to pass" (verse 29). God took the troubled mind of Nebuchadnezzar, filled with anxious thoughts about the future of his kingdom, and made it a channel through which to reveal the future history of the world!

Daniel 2:31-35

You, O king, were watching; and behold, a GREAT IMAGE! This great image, whose splendor *was* excellent, stood before you; and its form *was* awesome. THIS IMAGE'S HEAD WAS OF FINE GOLD, ITS CHEST AND ARMS OF SILVER, ITS BELLY AND THIGHS OF BRONZE, ITS LEGS OF IRON, ITS FEET PARTLY OF IRON AND PARTLY OF CLAY. You watched while a stone was CUT OUT WITHOUT HANDS, which STRUCK THE IMAGE ON ITS FEET of iron and clay, and broke them in pieces. Then the iron, the clay, the bronze, the silver, and the gold were crushed together, and became like chaff from the summer threshing floors; the wind carried them away so that no trace of them was found. AND THE STONE THAT STRUCK THE IMAGE BECAME A GREAT MOUNTAIN AND FILLED THE WHOLE EARTH.



Here is the great metallic man, composed of five minerals. Now for the interpretation of the image. It is interesting to see how the Bible interprets itself – one portion gives enlightenment to another portion.

The Bible must explain itself. This is the only way for correct interpretation.

Daniel 2:36

THIS IS THE DREAM. NOW WE WILL TELL THE INTERPRETATION OF IT before the king.

A divine hand is about to turn the pages of world history in advance. The ages are now to be burst open before the king's astonished eyes.

Daniel 2:37,38

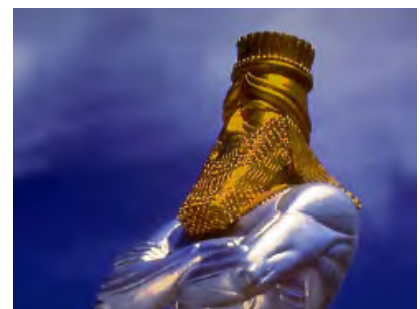
You, O king, *are* a king of kings. For the God of heaven has given you a kingdom, power, strength, and glory; and wherever the children of men dwell, or the beasts of the field and the birds of the heaven, He has given *them* into your hand, and has made you ruler over them all—YOU ARE THIS HEAD OF GOLD.

The head of gold is Nebuchadnezzar, but this is really speaking of the kingdom of which Nebuchadnezzar was the head. This is made clear in verse 39, when following kingdoms were referred to.

Isaiah 14:4

That you will take up this proverb against the king of Babylon, and say: "How the oppressor has ceased, THE GOLDEN CITY CEASED!"

Babylon was referred to as the golden city, so appropriately it was represented by the head of gold in the image. Babylon ruled the world from 606 - 538 B.C. Nebuchadnezzar had planned that his kingdom would last forever, but God gave this dream to show



The Golden Head of Babylon.

this would not be so. Babylon would dominate only the early portion of human affairs.

Isaiah 13:19,20

And BABYLON, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldeans' pride, WILL BE AS WHEN GOD OVERTHREW SODOM AND GOMORRAH. It will never be inhabited, nor will it be settled from generation to generation; nor will the Arabian pitch tents there, nor will the shepherds make their sheepfolds there.

God foretold how Babylon would not stand forever, but would meet complete destruction. Sodom and Gomorrah were destroyed in the past because of their wickedness.

Daniel 2:39

But after you shall arise ANOTHER KINGDOM inferior to yours; then ANOTHER, A THIRD KINGDOM OF BRONZE, which shall rule over all the earth.



The Silver Chest of Medo-Persia.

The second kingdom, represented by the chest of silver, was Medo-Persia, which ruled the world from 536 - 331 B.C. The armies of Cyrus of Medo-Persia overthrew Babylon. This is mentioned in Daniel 5:30,31, when Darius conquered the city.

The third kingdom, represented by the thighs of brass was Greece, which ruled from 331 - 168 B.C. Under Alexander the Great, Greece conquered the world in a few years. Daniel 7 and 8 illustrate these kingdoms by depicting them as certain animals. In Daniel 8:20,21 we can see how Greece did succeed Medo-Persia.

Daniel 2:40

And THE FOURTH KINGDOM SHALL BE AS STRONG AS IRON, inasmuch as iron breaks in pieces and shatters everything; and like iron that crushes, *that kingdom* will break in pieces and crush all the others.

The fourth kingdom was Rome which ruled from 168 B.C. - 476 A.D. Rome ruled the world in Jesus' day (Luke 2:1). Whilst the year A.D. 476 has commonly been given for the downfall of Imperial Rome, the disintegration of the Empire was actually a long-drawn-out process that lasted for over 200 years. Between A.D. 350 and 550, Rome's territories were penetrated by successive hordes of Germanic invaders. Some of these barbarian tribes passed quickly into oblivion, leaving scarcely a trace. Others succeeded in carving out more definite and permanent territories from the body of the prostrate Empire.

Daniel 2:41

Whereas you saw the FEET AND TOES, PARTLY OF POTTER'S CLAY AND PARTLY OF IRON, THE KINGDOM SHALL BE DIVIDED; yet the strength of the iron shall be in it, just as you saw the iron mixed with ceramic clay.



The Brass Thighs of Greece.

The Roman Empire was divided into parts of Western Europe. Daniel had foretold there would be but four world dominating Empires, and then would come the division into a number of parts. And as the prophecy has foretold, so it came to pass 1,000 years later.



Daniel 2:42,43

And *as* the toes of the feet *were* partly of iron and partly of clay, *so* THE KINGDOM SHALL BE PARTLY STRONG AND PARTLY FRAGILE. As you saw iron mixed with ceramic clay, they will MINGLE WITH THE SEED OF MEN; BUT THEY WILL NOT ADHERE TO ONE ANOTHER, just as iron does not mix with clay.



The Iron Legs of Rome.

Here we see a divided Europe after the downfall of Rome. The prophecy states it will be partly strong and partly broken. This has been accurately fulfilled, as down through the history of Europe there have always been some nations strong, while others have been weak. The Roman Empire had been described as 'History's Humpty Dumpty'. After Rome's Downfall in A.D. 476, "all the king's men" – the warriors and diplomats of fifteen centuries – have failed to "put Humpty Dumpty together again". Six notable rulers who have tried vainly to unite Europe were:

Charlemagne (of the Franks)	- 8 <sup>th</sup> Century
Charles V (of Spain)	- 16 <sup>th</sup> Century
Louis XIV (of France)	- 16 <sup>th</sup> Century
Napoleon (of France)	- 19 <sup>th</sup> Century
Kaiser Wilhelm (of Germany)	- 20 <sup>th</sup> Century
Adolf Hitler (of Germany)	- 20 <sup>th</sup> Century

Repeated efforts have also been made to weld the fragments of Europe by intermarriage between ruling families, especially in the period between 1850 and 1914, these too, have failed. Says historian Charles Downer Hazen:



The Ten Toes of Europe.

"Europe has always refused to be dominated by a single nation or a single man, it has run the risk several times in its history of passing under the yoke, but it always, in the end succeeded in escaping it". *Modern European History*, page 229.

Why have all past efforts to unite Europe failed? Because men have attempted to do what God has said would never be done!

"The kingdom shall be divided" (verse 42).

"They shall not adhere to one another" (verse 43).

In 1500 years no man has been able to break the spell of prophecy. Today we are down in the feet of iron and of clay. We have been there now for 1500 years. WHAT WILL HAPPEN NEXT?

Daniel 2:44,45


And in the days of these kings the GOD OF HEAVEN WILL SET UP A KINGDOM WHICH SHALL NEVER BE DESTROYED; and the kingdom shall not be left to other people; it shall break in pieces and CONSUME ALL THESE KINGDOMS, AND IT SHALL STAND FOREVER. Inasmuch as you saw that the STONE WAS CUT OUT OF THE MOUNTAIN WITHOUT HANDS, and that it broke in pieces the iron, the bronze, the clay,

the silver, and the gold—the great God has made known to the king what will come to pass after this. THE DREAM IS CERTAIN, and its interpretation is sure.

The stone cut out without hands represents the great kingdom of God. There will be a fifth World Empire, ruled by the King of Kings. This is great news for our world today, as man cannot solve the problems of world control – but God can. He will set up a kingdom that will fill the earth, and rule forever.



All details of this prophecy have been fulfilled accurately so far. This gives us the certain hope that the remaining portion will also come to pass. Jesus Christ will come to this earth and set up this kingdom. When He came the first time, He came as a man of sorrows, and died on the cruel cross to pay the debt for the sin of mankind. When He comes again, He comes as King of Kings and Lords of Lords. Friend, you can be a subject in His kingdom if you accept Him as your King and Saviour. His kingdom will last forever. Why not plan to be one of His subjects? It will be a kingdom of peace and happiness and what is more, you can live in it for eternity.

	<b>Head of Gold</b> <b>Babylon</b> [B.C. 605 - 539]
	<b>Breast of Silver</b> <b>Medo-Persia</b> [B.C. 539 - 331]
	<b>Thighs of Brass</b> <b>Greece</b> [B.C. 331 - 168]
	<b>Legs of Iron</b> <b>Rome</b> [B.C. 168 - A.D 476]
	<b>Feet of Iron &amp; Clay</b> <b>Divided nation of</b> <b>Western Europe</b> [A.D. 476 - 2nd Advent]

ii

## Review Sheet – Nations in Prophecy

Assignment: Read the Bible study carefully before answering the following questions.

---

1. What impression did Nebuchadnezzar's dream have upon him? Daniel 2:1  
Had dreams, \_\_\_\_\_.
2. What did the king see in his dream, and what did it look like? Daniel 2:31-35  
You, O king, were watching, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_! ...and its form was awesome.<sup>32</sup>“This \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_<sup>33</sup>” \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.
3. What finally happened to the image? Daniel 2:31-35  
A stone was \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.
4. What did the head of gold represent? Daniel 2:37,38  
You *are* (Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon) \_\_\_\_\_.
5. How is Babylon described, showing gold as a fitting symbol? Isaiah 14:4  
The \_\_\_\_\_!
6. How did God foretell Babylon's doom? Isaiah 13:19,20  
And Babylon ... will be as \_\_\_\_\_.
7. After Babylon's fall, how does Daniel 2:39 describe the rise of succeeding kingdoms?  
And after you shall arise \_\_\_\_\_;  
\_\_\_\_\_.
8. How is the fourth kingdom described? Daniel 2:40  
And the \_\_\_\_\_.
9. After the fourth kingdom, how is the division of nations described? Daniel 2:41  
The feet and toes, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.
10. How did God say, no one nation would rule the earth again? Daniel 2:42,43  
The kingdom \_\_\_\_\_... they will mingle with the seed of men: \_\_\_\_\_.
11. What kingdom will be set up that will last forever? Daniel 2:44,45  
The \_\_\_\_\_;  
\_\_\_\_\_.
12. What kingdoms were represented by:  
a) The head of gold? \_\_\_\_\_ b) The breast of silver? \_\_\_\_\_  
c) The thighs of brass? \_\_\_\_\_ d) The legs of iron? \_\_\_\_\_  
e) The feet of iron and clay? \_\_\_\_\_.  
f) The stone cut out without hands? The Kingdom of \_\_\_\_\_.

Do you plan to be a subject of God's everlasting kingdom? \_\_\_\_\_.



# Truth For These Times



## 4. SIGNS OF CHRIST'S SECOND COMING

*Use with Chart "Signs of Christ's Second Coming"*

Jesus aroused the disciples' curiosity when He spoke of future events. The temple had taken over forty years to build, yet Jesus predicted, "Not one stone shall be left upon another". When they came to the Mount of Olives to rest, the disciples saw the opportunity to ask Jesus when this event would take place. But they looked even further into the future when they asked about the end of the world and the signs of Christ's Second Coming.

Matthew 24:3                      Now as He sat on the Mount of Olives, the disciples came to Him privately, saying, "Tell us, when will these things be? **AND WHAT WILL BE THE SIGN OF YOUR COMING, AND OF THE END OF THE AGE?**"

Jesus proceeded to tell them of deceptions that would take place, and also not one sign, but many signs that would indicate the nearness of Christ's coming. Some of His predictions had their fulfillment primarily in Jerusalem itself, but served as minor fulfillments to illustrate the ultimate events, showing that Christ would soon appear.

Matthew 24:36                      **But of THAT DAY AND HOUR NO ONE KNOWS, not even the angels of heaven, but My Father only.**

Many in the past have made the mistake of setting a date for Christ's return. Jesus was definite; nobody knows the exact time when He will come.

Matthew 24:32,33                      **Now learn this parable from the fig tree: When its branch has already become tender and puts forth leaves, you know that summer is near. So you also, WHEN YOU SEE ALL THESE THINGS, KNOW THAT IT IS NEAR—at the doors!**

Even though the exact time is unknown. Christ made it clear that His followers would be able to tell the nearness of His coming. When the Bible signs come to pass, it is the signal to the Christian to look up because redemption draws near. Just as the new shoots on the trees show that springtime is here and summer is near so the signs tell us that Christ's coming is at the doors.

Luke 21:28                      **Now WHEN THESE THINGS BEGIN TO HAPPEN, look up and lift up your heads, BECAUSE YOUR REDEMPTION DRAWS NEAR.**

What are the signs we are to look for? How can we know whether we are living in the time when we can expect Christ to come?

Matthew 24:29                      **Immediately AFTER THE TRIBULATION OF THOSE DAYS the SUN WILL BE DARKENED, and the MOON WILL NOT GIVE ITS LIGHT; the STARS WILL FALL FROM HEAVEN, and the powers of the heavens will be shaken.**





During the dark ages Christians were oppressed, and, but for the grace of God, would have been extinguished. Millions died as martyrs for the Christian faith.

This tribulation was to come to an end however, and was marked by the darkening of the sun. On May 19, 1780 the sun was mysteriously darkened. It was not an eclipse. In fact, no scientific explanation for the event has been given to this day. Neither did the moon shine that night. Many thought the day of judgement had come.

On November 13, 1833 the greatest meteoric shower ever seen occurred. More than 200,000 "shooting stars" fell each hour for six hours. Many had read that the stars would fall, and they were convinced the end of the world had come, and prayed in the streets. These events did not mark the end of time, but were signs that the world had entered into the period of time known as the "time of the end". These happenings marked the "beginning of the end".



The gospel preached in all the world.

Matthew 24:14

**And THIS GOSPEL of the kingdom  
WILL BE PREACHED IN ALL THE WORLD as a witness to all the  
nations, and THEN THE END WILL COME.**

The commission given to the Christian church was to take the message of Christ to the whole world. Most of the world has been reached in some way or another: Bibles, preaching, literature, radio, and T.V. etc. When this is accomplished, Christ will come.

Matthew 24:12

**And because LAW LESSNESS WILL ABOUND, the love of many will  
grow cold.**

Our world is in a state of moral collapse. The crime rate grows at more than ten times the population growth. Immorality of the worst kind is seen in the world today, and is becoming more widespread. Purity in life is becoming a rare commodity, and is ridiculed by those controlled by their lusts. As we see iniquity abound, it is a sure sign that Jesus is coming soon.

Luke 21:11

**And there will be great EARTHQUAKES in various places, and  
FAMINES and PESTILENCES; and there will be fearful sights and great  
signs from heaven.**

At one time earthquake centres were pinpointed, now they occur at anywhere at anytime. Destructive earthquakes are multiplying year by year, suggesting that our world is stumbling towards its fall like a drunken man.



The world population is multiplying at a fantastic rate. More than 190,000 people everyday, and it is increasing. Already our planet is overcrowded. How can these extra mouths be fed? Even now, most of the world goes to bed hungry each night. The fact is, they cannot be fed – we must face mass starvation. When famines occur, which they do frequently, just as Jesus said, then the tragedy is even greater. Pestilence has increased in the plant and animal world, and among mankind. Insect pests are a constant concern for the man on the land. New strains of virus are developing year by year, many are resistant

to some antibiotics. It is a constant battle to keep ahead.

Luke 21:25,26

And there will be signs in the sun, in the moon, and in the stars; and ON THE EARTH DISTRESS OF NATIONS, with perplexity, the sea and the waves roaring; men's hearts failing them from fear and the expectation of those things which are coming on the earth, for the powers of heaven will be shaken.

The nations are perplexed today. Peace agreements, and every effort to bring nations into harmony nearly always fall short of the mark. Because of the world's troubles, the nations are distressed. Men are anxious for the future because they see no solution to man's predicament.



Matthew 24:6,7

And you will hear of WARS AND RUMORS OF WARS. See that you are not troubled; for all *these things* must come to pass, but the end is not yet. For NATION WILL RISE AGAINST NATION, AND KINGDOM AGAINST KINGDOM. And there will be famines, pestilences, and earthquakes in various places.

Our generation is the only one that has seen world wars. Wars are being fought somewhere on the earth all the time. There have always been wars, but not of the magnitude seen in our age.

James 5:3,4,8

Your gold and silver are corroded, and their corrosion will be a witness against you and will eat your flesh like fire. You have HEAPED UP TREASURE IN THE LAST DAYS. Indeed the WAGES OF THE LABORERS who mowed your fields, which you kept back by fraud, cry out; and the cries of the reapers have reached the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth. You also be patient. Establish your hearts, for the COMING OF THE LORD IS AT HAND.

The hoarding of great riches, strife between employers and employees are signs that Jesus is coming. We have never seen such big business; we have never seen so many strikes and industrial unrest. The coming of the Lord draws nigh.

2 Peter 3:3,4

Knowing this first: that SCOFFERS WILL COME IN THE LAST DAYS, walking according to their own lusts, and SAYING, "WHERE IS THE PROMISE OF HIS COMING? For since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as *they were* from the beginning of creation."



Many today scoff at the thought of Jesus coming. They reason that because it has been spoken of so long, and has not happened, then it will never occur. They conclude that the world will continue on as always, without change. This is what the people before the flood thought, but they were wrong.

Matthew 24:37-39

BUT AS THE DAYS OF NOAH WERE, SO ALSO WILL THE COMING OF THE SON OF MAN BE. For as in the days before the flood, they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noah entered the ark, and did not know until the flood came and took them all away, SO ALSO WILL THE COMING OF THE SON OF MAN BE.

Genesis 6:5

Then the LORD saw that the wickedness of man *was* great in the earth, and *that* every intent of the thoughts of his heart *was* only evil continually.

The people living before the flood were secular. They were more concerned with material things and the way of this life. They were so tied up with common interests that they had no interest in Noah's warning of coming destruction. These wicked people did not believe. They were too interested in themselves and their wicked pleasures. They are indeed a parallel to the majority of people living in our world today.



2 Timothy 3:1-5

But know this, that IN THE LAST DAYS perilous times will come: For men will be lovers of themselves, lovers of money, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy, unloving, unforgiving, slanderers, without self-control, brutal, despisers of good, traitors, headstrong, haughty, lovers of pleasure rather than lovers of God, having a form of godliness but denying its power. And from such people turn away!

Here are listed 19 of the most outstanding sins of our generation. Do they apply? For example:

1. "Lovers of pleasure rather than lovers of God"

Many today worship the "god of pleasure" in our world's places of amusement.

2. "Having a form of godliness, but denying its power".

Nominal Christianity – one day a week Christians are common, others profess Christianity, but do not live by the code.

Daniel 12:4

But you, Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book UNTIL THE TIME OF THE END; many shall run to and fro, and KNOWLEDGE SHALL INCREASE.

The book of Daniel was a sealed book up to the last hundred years or so. Many eyes searched to and fro and in the "time of the end" this knowledge increased. Today – this book is unsealed; its great prophecies are understood.

Mark 13:29

So you also, WHEN YOU SEE THESE THINGS HAPPENING, know that it is near—AT THE DOORS!



We can see from the words of Jesus and other Bible writers that we are indeed living in a time when we can expect Jesus to come.

The signs are clear, the end is near, but we have no need to fear. It simply means that the Christian will soon be gathered with all the saved to receive the reward of everlasting life.

My friend, there is no doubt that Jesus is coming soon. Are you ready? Have you made the necessary preparation? Have you asked the Lord Jesus to be Ruler of your life? Jesus' words of admonition after speaking on this subject were:

Matthew 24:44

**THEREFORE YOU ALSO BE READY, for the Son of Man is coming at an hour you do not expect.**

## ***Review Sheet – Signs of Christ’s Second Coming***

Assignment: Read the Bible study carefully before answering the following questions.

---

1. What vital question did the disciples ask Jesus? Matthew 24:3  
And what will be the \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_?  
\_\_\_\_\_?
  2. Do we know the exact time when Jesus shall come? Matthew 24:36  
*But of that day and hour* \_\_\_\_\_.
  3. Even though the exact time is unknown, can we tell when His coming is near? Matthew 24:32,33  
*When you see all these things,* \_\_\_\_\_.
  4. What sign has taken place, heralding the beginning of the time of the end? Matthew 24:29  
*After the tribulation of those days the* \_\_\_\_\_, *and the* \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_;
  5. What will happen when the world has heard the gospel message? Matthew 24:14  
*This gospel ... will be preached in all the world ... and then* \_\_\_\_\_.
  6. What will be the world’s spiritual condition at the end of time? Matthew 24:12  
*And because* \_\_\_\_\_,  
\_\_\_\_\_.
  7. Name three signs mentioned in Luke 21:11.  
1. \_\_\_\_\_ 2. \_\_\_\_\_ 3. \_\_\_\_\_.
  8. How will nations view world conditions in the last days? Luke 21:25  
*And on the earth* \_\_\_\_\_,
  9. How does Matt 24:6,7 describe the magnitude of wars in the last days?  
*For nation* \_\_\_\_\_, *and* \_\_\_\_\_.
  10. What is the attitude of many concerning Christ’s coming? 2 Peter 3:3,4  
\_\_\_\_\_ will come in \_\_\_\_\_, saying, \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_?
  11. How close is Jesus’ Second Coming when we see these things come to pass? Mark 13:29  
*Know that it is near,* \_\_\_\_\_!
  12. What are Jesus’ words of admonition concerning His coming? Matthew 24:44  
*Therefore* \_\_\_\_\_.
- Is it your desire to prepare for Jesus’ coming? \_\_\_\_\_





# Truth For These Times



## 5. THE GODHEAD

*Use with Chart "The Godhead"*

There is a great deal of evidence about us to show the existence of a Creator God, but God cannot be proved, tested or demonstrated from a human point of view. Job said, "Can you search out the deep things of God?" Job 11:7. The greatness of God is beyond our finite understanding. God has always existed; there never was a time when He did not exist. "From everlasting to everlasting you are God". Psalms 90:2. In simple terms, He is like a circle, the circumference of which cannot be measured, and whose centre is everywhere. We, humans, do not have the capacity to understand eternity, just as a dog cannot understand mathematics. However, God has revealed certain things about Himself in the Bible, and this will be the content of our study.

### THE ATTRIBUTES OF GOD

1. **He is omniscient** – He knows all.

Isaiah 46:9,10

Remember the former things of old, for I *am* God, and *there is* no other; I *am* God, and *there is* none like Me, DECLARING THE END FROM THE BEGINNING, and from ancient times *things* that are not *yet* done, saying, "My counsel shall stand, and I will do all My pleasure."

2. **He is omnipotent** – He is all powerful.

Revelation 19:6

And I heard, as it were, the voice of a great multitude, as the sound of many waters and as the sound of mighty thunderings, saying, "Alleluia! For the LORD GOD OMNIPOTENT REIGNS!"

God is all powerful – without limit.

3. **He is omnipresent** – He is present everywhere.

Proverbs 15:3

The EYES OF THE LORD ARE IN EVERY PLACE, keeping watch on the evil and the good.

Nothing happens without the knowledge of God. He knows if a sparrow falls He knows the number of hairs on your head. He is constantly in touch with all of His creation. He has the ability to be in all places at the same time.

### THERE IS MORE THAN ONE MEMBER IN THE GODHEAD

Genesis 1:26

Then God said, "LET US MAKE MAN IN OUR IMAGE, according to Our likeness; let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, over the birds of the air, and over the cattle, over all the earth and over every creeping thing that creeps on the earth."



Notice it does not say let ME (singular), but let US (plural). Who were involved in creation? Genesis 1:2 says the SPIRIT OF GOD was hovering over face of the waters. In Ephesians 3:9 we note “GOD, who created all things through JESUS CHRIST”. Now the US are identified.

Matthew 28:19      **Go therefore and make disciples of all the nations, baptizing them in the name of the FATHER and of the SON and of the HOLY SPIRIT.**



Here the Godhead is described. The Godhead consists of the Father, Jesus and the Holy Spirit.

### **THEY ARE ALL ETERNAL**

1 Timothy 1:17      Now TO THE KING ETERNAL, immortal, invisible, to God who alone is wise, *be* honor and glory forever and ever. Amen.

God is eternal.

Micah 5:2      But you, Bethlehem Ephrathah, *though* you are little among the thousands of Judah, *yet* out of you shall come forth to Me The One to be Ruler in Israel, WHOSE GOINGS FORTH ARE FROM OF OLD, from EVERLASTING.

In this prophecy, predicting the birthplace of the Messiah, Christ is said to have existed from eternity. Therefore Christ too is eternal, but what of the Holy Spirit?

Hebrews 9:14      How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the ETERNAL SPIRIT offered Himself without spot to God, cleanse your conscience from dead works to serve the living God?

The Holy Spirit is given the same attribute. He is eternal.

### **IS JESUS CHRIST GOD?**

Matthew 1:23      Behold, the virgin shall be with child, and bear a Son, and they shall call His name Immanuel, which is translated, “GOD WITH US.”

Jesus was said to be “God with us”.



John 20:28      And Thomas answered and said to Him, “MY LORD AND MY GOD!”

Jesus accepted the praise of Thomas when he called Him God.

John 1:1-3      In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word WAS GOD. He was in the beginning with God. All things were made through Him, and without Him nothing was made that was made.

Some have mistakenly translated this text “a God”, not knowing the established rule of Greek grammar, which states, “A definite predicate nominative has the article when it follows the verb; it does not have the article when it precedes the verb.” All reputable Greek scholars translate this text correctly – “The Word” (or Christ) see verse 14, “was God.” This text clearly states Christ is God. The Godhead is likened to a rope, with three strands. It is one rope, but three strands. The Godhead is one God, made up of three personalities: the Father, Son and Holy Spirit.



Acts 5:3,4

But Peter said, “Ananias, why has Satan filled your heart to LIE TO THE HOLY SPIRIT and keep back *part* of the price of the land for yourself? While it remained, was it not your own? And after it was sold, was it not in your own control? Why have you conceived this thing in your heart? You have NOT LIED TO MEN BUT TO GOD.”

Verse 3 states that Ananias lied to the Holy Spirit, and verse 4 says he lied unto God. Quite clearly, the Holy Spirit is called God.

## THE ATTRIBUTES OF THE HOLY SPIRIT

### 1. He has a will.

1 Corinthians 12:11 But one and the same SPIRIT works all these things, distributing to each one individually AS HE WILLS.

The Holy Spirit has a will. He is not merely a force like electricity, but he is a personality with a will. Notice also the personal pronoun “HE”.

### 2. He has a mind.

Romans 8:27 Now He who searches the hearts knows what THE MIND OF THE SPIRIT *is*, because He makes intercession for the saints according to *the will of God*.

Only a personality has a mind. A mere force does not

### 3. He has feelings.

Ephesians 4:30 And DO NOT GRIEVE THE HOLY SPIRIT OF GOD, by whom you were sealed for the day of redemption.



Jesus explaining to Nicodemus about the Holy Spirit.

Only a personality has feelings.

## HOW CAN ONE GOD BE THREE?

Deuteronomy 6:4 Hear, O Israel: THE LORD OUR GOD, THE LORD *IS* ONE!

In one family there may be several members, but it is still called one family. God is one, but there are three personalities

involved. In this text the word LORD is translated from “Jehovah” which is God’s name. The word “God” in this text is plural in the Hebrew language, thus showing more than one personality involved in the Godhead. The same plurality is seen in Genesis 1:26.

## GOD IS INTERESTED IN US

John 3:16

For GOD SO LOVED THE WORLD THAT HE GAVE HIS ONLY BEGOTTEN SON, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life.



God did all He could to save man.

Philippians 2:5-8

Let this mind be in you which was also in Christ Jesus, who, BEING IN THE FORM OF GOD, DID NOT CONSIDER IT ROBBERY TO BE EQUAL WITH GOD, but MADE HIMSELF OF NO REPUTATION, taking the form of a bondservant, *and* coming in the likeness of men. And being found in appearance as a man, He HUMBLLED HIMSELF and became obedient to *the point of death*, even the death of the cross.

When Jesus walked this earth as a man He had to say, “My Father is greater than I” and this was certainly true.

Christ was veiled in the weakness of humanity, but this was not always so. Before He came to this earth He was “in the form of God” and “equal with God”, but He forsook this glory to live and die for sinful man. He did all He possibly could to secure our salvation.

Romans 8:26

Likewise the Spirit also helps in our weaknesses. For we do not know what we should pray for as we ought, but THE SPIRIT HIMSELF MAKES INTERCESSION FOR US with groanings which cannot be uttered.

The Holy Spirit also works toward our salvation.



The Holy Spirit points us to Christ and reveals Christ to us.

The Bible is clear, the Father, Son and Holy Spirit are equal in power, substance and eternity. True, we cannot understand all there is to know about God, but we do see a revelation of His character of love. What more could God have done that we might have eternal life? Rather than involving one’s discussion about who’s who in the Godhead, surely we would benefit more from contemplating God’s great love, or the supreme sacrifice on Calvary, or, co-operation, as the Holy Spirit leads us day by day. Friend, let’s put first things first. When we copy the pattern of Christ’s lovely character, and pray that we might be like Him, we have our values straight.



## ADDED NOTES ON THE FIRSTBORN – FIRST BEGOTTEN

Some are mistaken in claiming God created Christ because He is referred to as “Firstborn” or “Firstbegotten”. The misunderstanding stems from not understanding what these terms mean. The Bible is clear that Christ is equal to God and existed with Him from all eternity as explained in the above study.

Colossians 1:15-18 He is the image of the invisible God, the **FIRSTBORN OVER ALL CREATION**. For by Him all things were created that are in heaven and that are on earth, visible and invisible, whether thrones or dominions or principalities or powers. All things were created through Him and for Him. And He is before all things, and in Him all things consist. And He is the head of the body, the church, who is the beginning, the **FIRSTBORN FROM THE DEAD**, that in all things **HE MAY HAVE THE PREEMINENCE**.

The word firstborn means “first in rank”, and in the context of this chapter shows Christ as responsible for all creation. This places Him as first in rank. Verse 15 does not say He was created by God. Verse 18 gives Him the position of “first in rank” once again in reference to the resurrection. He was not first in “time”, but resurrections were only possible by virtue of Christ’s resurrection; or in this He was “first in rank”.



Christ has created all things.

Notice the word “firstborn”. There is a Greek word for “first created”, but it is not used here. If the thought to be conveyed were that God created Christ the word “first created” would have been used, but it was not. The explanation is simple the Bible writer, Paul, had no intention of giving such an idea. The thought is simply that Christ was the only one of His kind; He was preeminent.

Nehemiah 9:6 You alone *are* the LORD; YOU HAVE MADE HEAVEN, the heaven of heavens, with all their host, the earth and everything on it, the seas and all that is in them, and You preserve them all. The host of heaven worships You.

In the previous verses Jesus is credited with creation. In this verse Jehovah is credited with creation. It was a co-operative effort.

Exodus 4:22 Then you shall say to Pharaoh, Thus says the LORD: “**ISRAEL IS MY SON, MY FIRSTBORN.**”



The resurrection of every person depends upon the resurrection of Jesus.

The children of Israel were regarded by God as His firstborn or “first in rank” of all nations.

Psalms 89:20,27 I have found My servant David; with My holy oil I have anointed him, also I will make HIM **MY FIRSTBORN**, the highest of the kings of the earth.

David was regarded by God as “firstborn”, or first in rank. God said David was a man after His own heart, and exalted him.

Revelation 1:5      And from Jesus Christ, the faithful witness, the FIRSTBORN from the dead, and the ruler over the kings of the earth. To Him who loved us and washed us from our sins in His own blood.

Firstbegotten is exactly the same Greek word as firstborn. Sometimes the translators use firstborn and other times firstbegotten.

Hebrews 1:5,6      For to which of the angels did He ever say: “You are My Son, Today I have begotten You”? And again: “I will be to Him a Father, And He shall be to Me a Son”? But when He again brings the FIRSTBORN into the world, He says: “Let all the angels of God worship Him.”



Christ – the God-man interceding for us.

This chapter is about Christ's victory after He had “purged our sins” (verse 3). Angels are the highest creation, but here Christ is shown to be above angels. When He was victorious at Calvary and was resurrected, God called Him His Son; He was first in rank. Also at Christ's birth, He is called the “firstbegotten” first in rank and indeed He was the only one of His kind the “God-man”. Christ is paralleled to our elder brother, the leader of the redeemed, which gives Him first place again.

## HE IS THE ROCK

Deuteronomy 32:3,4      For I proclaim the name of the LORD: ascribe greatness to our God. *HE IS THE ROCK*, His work *is* perfect; for all His ways *are* justice, a God of truth and without injustice; righteous and upright *is* He.

God is referred to as the “Rock”.

1 Corinthians 10:1-4      Moreover, brethren, I do not want you to be unaware that all our fathers were under the cloud, all passed through the sea, all were baptized into Moses in the cloud and in the sea, all ate the same spiritual food, and all drank the same spiritual drink. For they drank of that spiritual Rock that followed them, AND THAT ROCK WAS CHRIST.



Here the “Rock” is identified as Christ.

Doctrinal error has constantly endeavoured to downgrade Christ in some way, and not give Him His rightful place, but He is our Rock, our Saviour and our God. With Thomas we must say, “My Lord and my God” John 20:28. Jesus accepted this praise, and will accept the same praise from us today.

\*\*\*\*\*

## ***Review Sheet – The Godhead***

Assignment: Read the Bible study carefully before answering the following questions.

---

1. Name three attributes of God. Isaiah 46:9,10; Revelation 19:6; Proverbs 15:3
  1. \_\_\_\_\_.
  2. \_\_\_\_\_.
  3. \_\_\_\_\_.
2. How do we know the Godhead consists of more than one member? Genesis 1:26  
Then God said, “\_\_\_\_\_,”
3. Who are the three members of the Godhead? Matthew 28:19  
In the name of \_\_\_\_\_,
4. What attribute of the Father, Son and Holy Spirit is described in 1 Timothy 1:17; Micah 5:2; Hebrews 9:14?  
\_\_\_\_\_.
5. How did Thomas reply to Jesus when he saw the Saviour? John 20:28.  
“My \_\_\_\_\_!”
6. Is Jesus (the Word) called God? John 1:1-3  
The Word was with God and the \_\_\_\_\_.
7. Is the Holy Spirit called God? Acts 5:3,4  
Lie to the Holy Spirit ... you have not lied \_\_\_\_\_.
8. Name three personality traits of the Holy Spirit. 1 Corinthians 12:11; Romans 8:27; Ephesians 4:30
  1. \_\_\_\_\_
  2. \_\_\_\_\_
  3. \_\_\_\_\_
9. In Deuteronomy 6:4 is stated the Lord our God is one Lord. How can one God be three?  
(In your own words). \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
10. Did Christ claim equality with God? Philippians 2:5-8  
Being in the form of God, did not consider it \_\_\_\_\_,
11. Is Christ referred to as Jehovah? Nehemiah 9:6  
You alone *are* the LORD; (i.e. Jehovah) \_\_\_\_\_,  
Note: Colossians 1:15-18 and John 1:1-3 show Christ as Creator.
12. In Deuteronomy 32:3,4 God is referred to as the rock. Who is identified as the ROCK in  
1 Corinthians 10:1-4?  
That spiritual Rock that followed them, \_\_\_\_\_.

Are you thankful that such an all powerful, to loving God, has made it possible for you have eternal life? \_\_\_\_\_.



# Truth For These Times



## 6. THE ORIGIN OF EVIL

*Use with Chart "Lucifer's Rebellion"*

The Bible reveals an unseen mastermind behind the trouble, woe and suffering in this world of turmoil. This super-human personality is called the devil or Satan, who was originally created a perfect angel, but fell from his high position. Since his fall, his efforts have been devoted in hardened rebellion against God. The devil is mentioned 71 times in the New Testament. There are some who disbelieve in a personal devil, but if we believe the Bible and Jesus Christ we have no alternative but to believe that such a disastrous creature exists and is actively engaged in his work of destruction.

### JESUS BELIEVED IN THE EXISTENCE OF A DEVIL

John 8:44      You are of your father the devil, and the desires of your father you want to do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and does not stand in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaks a lie, he speaks from his own resources, for he is a liar and the father of it.

Not only did Jesus clearly show the devil's existence, but He also revealed the evil one's character – a murderer and a liar.

Matthew 13:28,39 He said to them, "An enemy has done this." The servants said to him, "Do you want us then to go and gather them up?" ...The enemy who sowed them is the devil, the harvest is the end of the age, and the reapers are the angels.

This parable speaks about weeds (called tares) that were sown amongst the wheat, and points out that the weeds were sown by an enemy. The enemy is exposed as the devil. Thus Satan is responsible for 'sowing the seed' or originating evil that culminates in the development of evil men and women (the tares). The wheat represents those who have accepted Christ and through His strength overcome the devil.

1 John 3:8      He who sins is of the devil, for the devil has sinned from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that He might destroy the works of the devil.

The devil is clearly seen as the originator of sin.

### HOW DID IT ALL BEGIN?

Ezekiel 28:12-15      Son of man, take up a lamentation for the king of Tyre, and say to him, "Thus says the Lord GOD: you were the seal of perfection, full of wisdom and perfect in beauty. You were in Eden, the garden of God; every precious stone was your covering: the sardius, topaz, and diamond, beryl, onyx, and jasper, sapphire, turquoise, and emerald with gold. The workmanship of your timbrels and pipes was prepared for you on the day you were created. You were the anointed cherub who covers; I established you; you were on the holy mountain of God; you walked back and forth in the midst of fiery stones. You were perfect in your ways from the day you were created, till iniquity was found in you."



Jesus taught that there was Devil who was the author of sin.



The king of Tyre is here used as a symbol of Satan, for although Tyrus was the literal king, the real ruler was Satan himself who had control over the monarch. As Ezekiel looked at the characteristics of Tyrus, he was given a vision that transcended beyond this earthly ruler. It is quite evident that this text is not speaking about the literal king. Notice the statements, “You were in Eden” – Satan had been there, but Tyrus had not. “You were created” – the devil as a fallen angel certainly was, but not Tyrus – he was born. Also notice “You were the annointed cherub”, and “You were on the holy mountain of God.”

### DID GOD CREATE A DEVIL?

God created a perfect being – an angel that excelled in beauty. As it states here “You were perfect in your ways”, but then “iniquity was found in you”. God made a perfect angel, but “Lucifer” (which was his name when God created him) rebelled against God and made a devil of himself. Some will say, “Then is not God responsible?” The answer is “NO”. For example; God made pure grapes, but man allows the juice to ferment and turns it into alcoholic wine. Alcohol robs man of his reason and induces unworthy behavior. Is God to be blamed for the woe caused by alcohol? Of course not! Sin made a devil out of Lucifer. Sin made a race of rebels from perfect humanity. God hates sin and will ultimately eliminate it.



Lucifer in heaven.

Ezekiel 28:17      Your heart was lifted up because of your beauty; you corrupted your wisdom for the sake of your splendor; I cast you to the ground, I laid you before kings, that they might gaze at you.

The devil became infatuated with himself and his own beauty. His whole existence became self centered instead of God centred.

Isaiah 14:12-14      How you are fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! How you are cut down to the ground, you who weakened the nations! For you have said in your heart: “I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God; I will also sit on the mount of the congregation on the farthest sides of the north; I will ascend above the heights of the clouds, I will be like the Most High.”

Lucifer was cast out of heaven because of a long succession of selfish choices. He came to live in one narrow dimension: “I”. This is how Lucifer, the Archangel, perfect and sinless, debased himself into Satan, the devil. So selfish had he become that he aspired to take God’s position of rulership. He wanted God’s power, but not His character of love.



Lucifer and his sympathisers were removed from heaven.

Some then ask, “Why didn’t God make Lucifer without freewill so that he could not sin?” God could have made him like clockwork – a machine – not capable of choosing evil, but then neither could he choose good. Voluntary worship, obedience, and the development of character would not have been possible. God wanted His creatures to give Him spontaneous, chosen love and affection. This could only be possible if he created beings with freewill.

Then the question is often asked, “Why didn’t God destroy Lucifer when he sinned, to save the woe brought about by his evil work?” God could easily have done this, but his destruction would have been misunderstood by the other angels. Satan had boasted of great promise in disobedience to the law of God. His claims

were undermining God’s perfect government. He claimed God was a tyrant, a dictator, with no right to impose His restraints upon His creatures. If the devil had been destroyed immediately, his charges would have been supported. The angels would say, “Satan was right”, and would remain loyal to God through fear instead of love. This type of service God could not accept. God has given His beings the power of choice and

accepts the service that comes by love. Time was needed to give sin and its results a chance to grow. When the universe sees the full outcome of sin, nobody will be left in doubt that it should be eliminated forever. God's government will be proved beyond doubt for eternity.

Revelation 12:4,7,9 His tail drew a third of the stars of heaven and threw them to the earth. And the dragon stood before the woman who was ready to give birth, to devour her Child as soon as it was born....And war broke out in heaven: Michael and his angels fought with the dragon; and the dragon and his angels fought,... So the great dragon was cast out, that serpent of old, called the Devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world; he was cast to the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.



Eve believes the lies of Satan against God and takes the fruit of the tree of knowledge of good and evil.

When the devil was cast out of heaven, a large number of angels (a third of the stars of heaven), were cast out with him. These fallen angels are often referred to as demons.

Jude 6 And the angels who did not keep their proper domain, but left their own abode, He has reserved in everlasting chains under darkness for the judgment of the great day.

These wicked angels are awaiting the judgment.

## THE ORIGIN OF SIN ON PLANET EARTH

Genesis 3:2-6 And the woman said to the serpent, "We may eat the fruit of the trees of the garden; but of the fruit of the tree which *is* in the midst of the garden, God has said, 'You shall not eat it, nor shall you touch it, lest you die.' " Then the serpent said to the woman, "You will not surely die. "For God knows that in the day you eat of it your eyes will be opened, and you will be like God, knowing good and evil." So when the woman saw that the tree *was* good for food, that it *was* pleasant to the eyes, and a tree desirable to make *one* wise, she took of its fruit and ate. She also gave to her husband with her, and he ate.

The devil, speaking through the serpent, deceived our first parents, Adam and Eve, into disobeying God. This brought the troubles, woe and suffering we see in the world today.



Adam and Eve had to leave their beautiful garden home because they disobeyed.

Romans 5:12 Therefore, just as through one man sin entered the world, and death through sin, and thus death spread to all men, because all sinned.

The one man refers to Adam. The whole human race descends from Adam and Eve and all have inherited the tendency toward evil.

Some will ask "Why didn't God blot out Adam and Eve and start again?" What do parents do with disobedient children? Do they destroy them and adopt others? Of course not! Parents are sorry for their children's disobedience, but they still love them and hope they will turn out right in the end. And so God did not destroy

Adam and Eve. He had a better way. He solved the problem by love. This love sent Jesus to Calvary.

## WHY DOES GOD PERMIT SUFFERING?

Job 2:7 So Satan went out from the presence of the LORD, and struck Job with painful boils from the sole of his foot to the crown of his head.

The story of Job shows that God is not primarily responsible for suffering. Sometimes God allows suffering for the development of character as was true in the case of Job. Job said, “When He has tested me I shall come forth as gold” (Job 23:10). God did not prevent the suffering of His own Son on the cross. If Jesus had not suffered and died there would be no hope for us to gain everlasting life. Then much suffering is caused by man’s own folly, such as the consequences of war. Suffering is often caused by disobedience to natural laws. Often sickness comes because of a failure to exercise or eat correct food. The basic cause of suffering is sin, because suffering was unknown before sin existed. The devil is the originator of sin, so he is primarily the one to blame – but not God.

### WHAT HAS GOD DONE ABOUT THE PROBLEM OF SUFFERING?

John 3:16      For God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life.



The death of Christ made sure the death of sin and suffering.

### GOD HAS DONE SOMETHING

Because of what Jesus has done, there will be an end to sin and the suffering it causes.

Matthew 24:14      And this gospel of the kingdom will be preached in all the world as a witness to all the nations, and then the end will come.

GOD IS DOING SOMETHING about suffering now. Through His earthly representatives the gospel message is being proclaimed. This message extends an invitation to be part of God’s kingdom where there will be no more suffering.

Revelation 21:4      And God shall wipe away every tear from their eyes; **THERE SHALL BE NO MORE DEATH** nor **SORROW**, nor **CRYING**. There shall be no more **PAIN**, for the former things have passed away.

GOD WILL YET DO SOMETHING ABOUT SUFFERING. Those who accept the gospel are given the reward of living in God’s eternal kingdom where sin and suffering will never arise. Soon Satan, sin, sinners and suffering will be gone. The wickedness of sin will have filled its cup of iniquity and will prove beyond doubt to the whole universe that sin and its government must be shunned for eternity. Even Satan will be destroyed. His outcome is eternal death. The lake of fire will bring about his destruction. He will be tormented (i.e. to try, or test) for eternity. Torment does not mean torture. His trial in the fire will result in his eternal end.



The Devil is like a roaring lion seeking to devour us.

### THE DESTRUCTION OF SIN AND THE DEVIL

Ezekiel 28:18,19      Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick; therefore will I bring forth **A FIRE FROM THE MIDST OF THEE**, it shall devour thee, and I **WILL BRING THEE TO ASHES** upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee. All they that know thee among the people shall be astonished at thee; thou shalt be a terror and **NEVER SHALT THOU BE ANYMORE**. (KJV)

The devil is to be destroyed forever.

Nahum 1:9      What do you conspire against the LORD? He will make an utter end of it. Affliction will not rise up a second time.

Sin will never reoccur anywhere in the universe throughout all eternity. Its results in this world will forever put the question beyond doubt, that sin has something worthwhile to offer. It will be brought to an utter end.



## Lesson 6 – The Origin of Evil

Revelation 12:12 Therefore rejoice, O heavens, and you who dwell in them! Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and the sea! For the devil has come down to you, having great wrath, because he knows that he has a short time.

The devil is having his last fling. His end will come soon.

1 Peter 5:8 Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil walks about like a roaring lion, seeking whom he may devour.

The devil is angry because his time is short.

2 Corinthians 11:13-15 For such are false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into apostles of Christ. And no wonder! For Satan himself transforms himself into an angel of light. Therefore it is no great thing if his ministers also transform themselves into ministers of righteousness, whose end will be according to their works.



Satan and his followers will be destroyed at the end of the millennium.

The devil operates by deception. He has always appeared as a benefactor when his work is bent on destruction. His supreme aim is to prevent people from receiving eternal life. Some ask “What chance do we have against such a crafty foe?”

1 John 4:4 You are of God, little children, and have overcome them, because He who is in you is greater than he who is in the world.

The devil’s death knell was rung at the cross of Jesus. If Jesus abides in us, we have no need to fear the devil. The Christian is on the winning side, for Christ is far more powerful than Satan.

James 4:7 Therefore submit to God. Resist the devil and he will flee from you.

Here is the solution.

1. Submission to God.
2. Then resist the devil.

To reverse the procedure would bring defeat. We have nothing to fear while we constantly surrender our lives to Jesus Christ. We need never fear the devil – in fact it is better to think of Jesus.



Jesus loves us and will defeat His and our enemy – Satan.

“There are Christians who think and speak altogether too much about the power of Satan. They think of their adversary, they pray about him, they talk about him, and he looms up greater and greater in their imagination. It is true that Satan is a powerful being; but thank God, we have a mighty Saviour, who cast out the evil one from heaven. Satan is pleased when we magnify his power. Why not talk of Jesus? Why not magnify His power and His love?” *Desire of Ages*, page 493.

Here is good counsel. We can be overcomers at last – not in our own strength – but in His strength. In Rev.12:11 it states “And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb and by the word of their testimony.” Dear friend, will you determine to be on the side of Jesus – the winning side? Satan’s way leads to death – God’s way leads to life.



## ***Review Sheet – The Origin of Evil***

---

ASSIGNMENT – Read the Bible study carefully before answering the following questions.

1. Did Jesus believe in the existence of the devil? John 8:44  
You are of your father \_\_\_\_\_.
  2. Who originated sin? 1 John 3:8  
For the \_\_\_\_\_.
  3. Did God create a devil? Ezekiel 28:12-15  
You were perfect \_\_\_\_\_.
  4. Why did Lucifer choose to rebel against God and become Satan? Isa 14:12-14  
(In your own words)  
\_\_\_\_\_
  5. Who joined the devil in his rebellion and what was their fate? Rev 12:4,7,9  
He was cast to the \_\_\_\_\_.
  6. Who was responsible for the origin of sin on our planet? Romans 5:12  
Therefore, just as through \_\_\_\_\_ (Adam) \_\_\_\_\_.
  7. Why didn't God make the angels and man obey automatically so that they would never have sinned?  
(In your own words)  
\_\_\_\_\_
  8. Is God responsible for suffering? Job 1-3. Why is there suffering?  
(In your own words)  
\_\_\_\_\_
  9. Will suffering continue for eternity? Revelation 21:4  
There shall be no \_\_\_\_\_.
  10. How will the devil be destroyed? Ezekiel 28:18,19  
Therefore I brought \_\_\_\_\_;  
\_\_\_\_\_ upon the earth.... And shall be \_\_\_\_\_.
  11. Will sin ever raise its ugly head again after the devil is destroyed? Nahum 1:9  
An utter end of it \_\_\_\_\_.
  12. How can we overcome the devil today? James 4:7  
Therefore submit \_\_\_\_\_.
- Have you chosen to be on God's side – the way that will conquer at last?  
YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_\_



# Truth For These Times



## 7. THE ORIGIN OF LIFE

*Use with Chart "Jesus Our Creator"*

The declaration of Scripture is in direct conflict with the present day theory of evolution. The Bible says that man was created perfect by God, but evolution claims that life originated in the distant past, and over a period of millions of years, man has progressed to his present state. The Bible shows how man has degenerated because of sin, while evolution claims that man is getting better as time moves on.

Genesis 1:26,27      Then God said, "Let Us make man in Our image, according to Our likeness; let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, over the birds of the air, and over the cattle, over all the earth and over every creeping thing that creeps on the earth." So God created man in His *own* image; in the image of God He created him; male and female He created them.

Genesis 2:7      And the LORD God formed man *of* the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living being.

Here is the noble origin of man – created in the image of God – made from the dust of the ground.

Eccl. 7:29      Truly, this only I have found: that God made man upright, but they have sought out many schemes.

Man was indeed made upright in spirit and nobility, but he was also upright in stature. There is no valid evidence to this day that man originated from monkeys, apes or any other animal.

### THE THEORY OF EVOLUTION

Where does the evolutionist begin? Having discarded the Bible record, it is not easy for him, for he must rely on presumption and speculation. The evolutionists theory, (it is only a theory, for evolution cannot be proved) speculates that life began in the remote ages of the past when matter and force existed together, and by chance, life began. It is worth questioning where the force and matter came from. Who made the matter? Who released the force in the universe? Without God, the finite mind finds no satisfactory explanation of life and nature.



In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth.

Let us suppose that matter and force did act upon one another in the distant past – what chance would there be of single cell life being formed? To illustrate the possibilities of such a coincidence, let us suppose that we have ten marbles, all numbered from 1 to 10. We place them in a hat and pick one out, The chances of taking number 1 out first is 1 in 10. The chance of taking number 2 out next is 1 in 100. The chance of taking number 3 out next is 1 in 1000. The chances of taking marbles out in sequence from 1 to 10 without looking, is 1 in 10 billion. For life to have begun by chance, first of all, the basic

substances of a living cell must be present. This is unlikely for there is no evidence of such existing naturally in the world today. But we are assuming that it is so. Next, the right force must be present, which would also be miraculous. The chances of such an occurrence: to create single cell life – the lowest form of life – would be 1 in a number too great to write down. Then to think how man is so complex in his structure – not just single cell life – the thought of life just happening, is absurd. The Psalmist said, We are “fearfully and wonderfully made”. Psalm 139:14. Only a Creator could have designed the intricate body of man. Each part of the body works in co-operation with every other part – not by adaptation, but by design. Surely it would take more faith to believe in evolution than creation.



We are made by design,  
not by chance.

There is another form of evolution called, “Theistic Evolution,” which tries to marry the Bible story of creation with modern evolution. The thought being that God created original matter, and life has continued to evolve. It is impossible to believe this theory and the Bible too, as they are in conflict. The Bible story is that God created all things in perfection; there is no room for progressive evolution.

## THE MISSING LINK

The theory of evolution supposes that life started in its lower forms and gradually ascended to animal life, then finally to man. The evolutionist concedes that there is a long gap between the ape and man. For generations he has been frantically searching for something to fill the gap in an effort to prove the theory. Various finds have given some hope, but always failed to measure up to the missing link. When the Piltdown man was discovered, it was felt that this was the evolutionist’s answer. However, it was found to be a man made hoax when tested by modern equipment some years later.

## AFTER HIS KIND

Genesis 1:21,24,25 So God created great sea creatures, and every living thing that moves, with which the waters abounded, **ACCORDING TO THEIR KIND**, and every winged bird **ACCORDING TO ITS KIND**. And God saw that it *was* good. Then God said, “Let the earth bring forth the living creature **ACCORDING TO ITS KIND**: cattle, and creeping thing, and beast of the earth *each* **ACCORDING TO ITS KIND**”; and it was so. And God made the beast of the earth **ACCORDING TO ITS KIND**, cattle **ACCORDING TO ITS KIND**, and every thing that creeps on the earth **ACCORDING TO ITS KIND**. And God saw that *it was* good.



God created the family groups for every creature – you can’t cross-breed across groups (eg cross a bird with a dog).

The Bible teaches that the different kinds of plants and animals, reproduce after their own kind. As we examine nature we can see that this is so. By cross breeding, different shapes, sizes and colours can be developed, but they remain the same basic types of plants or animals. Interbreeding is possible between dogs and wolves for example, but they are still in the dog family. Interbreeding is not possible outside family groups. eg. Horse and Cow. A Christian will readily admit that certain changes do take place, caused by diet, environment, mutation and other factors, but the changes do not make another kind. Certainly there is no evidence of a change from ape to man. The renowned zoologist, Professor Fleischmann said, “The Darwinian theory of

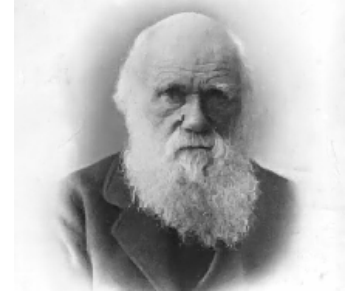
descent has not a single fact to confirm it in the realm of nature. It is not the result of scientific

research, but purely the product of imagination.” This imagination factor is demonstrated when reading or listening to an evolutionist’s explanations. The words “perhaps”, “probably”, “mysteriously”, “may have,” “for some unknown cause”, “about”, “gradually”, are frequently used, showing how they are playing a guessing game.

## THE EVOLUTION OF MAN

To illustrate the thinking of evolution these are some of the facts that are used to give weight to the theory.

1. The Heidelberg man – This was built from a jawbone that was conceded by many to be human.
2. The Nebraska man – Was scientifically built up from one tooth and later found to be the tooth of an extinct pig.
3. The Piltdown man – The jawbone turned out to belong to a madam ape after the hoax was discovered.
4. The Peking man – All evidence has disappeared.
5. The Neanderthal man – At the International Congress of Zoology (1958), Dr. A.J.F. Cave said that his examination of the Neanderthal skeleton found in France over 50 years ago is that of an old man who suffered from Arthritis.
6. The New Guinea man – Dates back to 1970. This species has been found in the region just north of Australia.
7. The Cro-Magnon man – One of the best established fossils, equal in physique and brain capacity of modern man – so there is really no difference.
8. Modern Man – Believes we came from a monkey.



Charles Darwin – the author of evolution.

Romans 1:22      PROFESSING TO BE WISE, THEY BECAME FOOLS.

Perhaps this text describes the wisdom of men in our modern day who have chosen to disbelieve the Word of God.

## CREATION

Hebrews 11:3      By faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that the things which are seen were not made of things which are visible.

It is true, that creation cannot be proved, as well as evolution. The Christian accepts the Bible’s explanation by faith. However, it is not a blind faith, for in previous studies we have seen how the Bible is a proved book. The evidence has shown it to be true in fulfilled prophecy and in archaeology finds. If it is so accurate in everything that can be tested, we can have the assurance that it reveals the truth concerning man’s origin.



## Lesson 7 – The Origin of Life

Genesis 1:1                    In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth.

This is the simple truth taught in the Bible. God is the Creator.

Psalm 33:6,9                By the word of the LORD the heavens were made, and all the host of them by the breath of His mouth. For He spoke, and it was *done*; He commanded, and it stood fast.



The heavens declare  
God's glory.

By His own power, God literally spoke worlds into existence.

Psalm 19:1-2                The heavens declare the glory of God; And the firmament shows His handiwork. Day unto day utters speech, And night unto night reveals knowledge.

God's power and glory can be seen as we observe His created works.

Romans 1:20                For since the creation of the world His invisible *attributes* are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, *even* His eternal power and Godhead, so that they are without excuse,

God's existence is obvious when we observe His created works. In creation we see beauty, order and design – evidence of a Creator. The Creator has revealed Himself to us in the Bible.

### THE AGE OF THE EARTH

The Bible records show that man has been on this earth for about 6,000 years. This is a far cry from the multi millions of years taught by modern man. The evidence used to determine the age of the earth is found in buried fossils. The remains of different creatures are found in the various rock strata of the earth's surface. The simpler forms of life are usually found in the lower strata, and more complex life is



The flood caused the creation of many fossils by burying objects quickly under layers of sediment.

found in the higher strata. Although there have been occasions where this is not so, this is the general rule. The evolutionist and geologist determine the age of a stratum by the fossils found therein. The age between the strata is based on a uniform deposit of materials, which under normal conditions would take millions of years. The reasoning is based on uniformity and does not allow for any catastrophic happening outside of the normal disasters – volcano etc.

However, there is an alternate explanation. The flood, recorded in the Bible, covered the whole earth. In the gigantic waves and cyclonic winds, layers of sediment would have been deposited all over the earth in a very short time – not millions of years. The lower forms of life,

being generally weaker, would be buried in the lower strata, while the higher forms of life would be more able to flee disaster than the others and thus be buried in higher strata. Noah's flood thus provides a perfect explanation of the fossil record. Many of the fossils found indicate the degeneracy of man and beast; not an improvement as evolutionists believe. Frog fossils have been found much larger than frogs today, and elephants double the weight of present elephants. The same can be said of plant life. Men are floundering, trying to find an explanation for the origin of things, unwilling to accept the theory of divine creation. Man is not a development of the animal kingdom. He has fallen from his high estate of human perfection as a result of disobedience to God, but thankfully his case is not hopeless.

## Lesson 7 – The Origin of Life

By faith, he looks forward to God's promise, for those who accept Him will receive the reward of eternal life in a land as beautiful as this earth when God first created it.

Matthew 19:4-6

And He answered and said to them, "Have you not read that He who made *them* at the beginning 'made them male and female,' and said, 'For this reason a man shall leave his father and mother and be joined to his wife, and the two shall become one flesh'? So then, they are no longer two but one flesh. Therefore what God has joined together, let not man separate."



Jesus taught and believed in creation.

Jesus Christ Himself believed in creation. Here He refers to the creation of Adam and Eve.

Some feel that the carbon-14 method of measuring the age of fossils etc. is most accurate. In some cases this is so, but it has not been reliable in a number of instances. One example of this is when a living mollusc was tested by carbon-14, and found to be dead for 3000 years. "*Creation Research Society Journal*" June 1970. Obviously the Carbon-14 method was wrong in this case. It is generally conceded that it takes millions years to produce oil in the earth, but scientists working in a laboratory produced a barrel of oil from one ton of garbage in 20 minutes. "*Machine Design*" May 14, 1970. Many things, assumed to take millions of years, could have been done in a relatively short time. When scientists mention millions of years, they are only guessing.

### CREATION WEEK

Genesis 2:1-3

Thus the heavens and the earth, and all the host of them, were finished. And on the seventh day God ended His work which He had done, and He rested on the seventh day from all His work which He had done. Then God blessed the seventh day and sanctified it, because in it He rested from all His work which God had created and made.



The Sabbath reminds us the world was made in six days.

God did not need millions of years to create this world. His work was completed in 6 days and He rested on the seventh.

Genesis 1:5,8,13 God called the light Day, and the darkness He called Night. So the evening and the morning were the first day....And God called the firmament Heaven. So the evening and the morning were the second day... So the evening and the morning were the third day.

The evening is the dark part of the day (night), and the morning is the light part of the day (day). This is a 24 hour period. God created the world in 6 literal days.

Exodus 20:11.

For *in* six days the LORD made the heavens and the earth, the sea, and all that *is* in them, and rested the seventh day. Therefore the LORD blessed the Sabbath day and hallowed it.

Very plainly, God Himself says that He made the earth in six days and rested on the seventh. Now He commands His people in the 4th commandment, to do the same. Six days work and one day rest.

## THE CREATIVE POWER OF GOD

Psalm 51:10      Create in me a clean heart, O God, and renew a steadfast spirit within me.

God is still able to create. He created life in the beginning and today He can make us anew if we come to Him. He will give us a clean heart. When we come to the cross of Jesus Christ we will be “born again”.



God is all powerful and the source of all life.

Only God can create life. Some publicity has been given to the statement that man has created single cell life in the laboratory. This is not true. Man has taken the materials from living cells and put them together, but he is dependent upon living cells for his basic material. This cannot be said to be creating life. Test tube babies are dependent upon a real female ovum and real male sperm. While a great deal is known about life, the secret of life is still a mystery to man.

2 Corinthians 5:17      Therefore, if anyone *is* in Christ, *he is* a new creation; old things have passed away; behold, all things have become new.

If we have chosen Jesus Christ, we are new creatures. God’s creative power is at work when we have been converted, just as it was when Adam was formed.

## CONCLUSION

The theory of evolution is an effort to get rid of God. The hypothesis of natural evolution places God in obscurity – in fact makes Him unnecessary. It also degrades man to the lowest forms of life and makes him a descendant of the brute, instead of a creature formed in the image of God. If it were true that man has ascended from the brute creation, there should be evidence of it everywhere. All about us would be signs of life in transition from one stage to another. This transition is found nowhere.



Will we trust God’s word or man’s theory?

The Bible is the sure word of God, and those who build their faith upon it will never be confounded. God’s truth will go on forever. It has weathered the storms and criticisms of countless generations, yet it shines brighter today than ever before. Those who believe God’s word will never be moved. They have built their house upon a solid rock.

Luke 3:38      *The son of Enos, the son of Seth, the son of Adam, the son of God.*

Acts 13:28      And though they found no cause for death *in Him*, they asked Pilate that He should be put to death.

Man is not only mere dust of the earth. He is of royal descent. He is kin to God. He is greater than the beasts of the field over which he was originally given dominion. He is God’s masterpiece in creation. He is God’s kind. Is it any wonder that God values us so highly. This is why Jesus was prepared to pay the highest price – His life – that we might be saved. He created us, and He redeemed us. Now He wants to mould us that He might one day glorify us.

## ***Review Sheet – Creation and Evolution***

---

ASSIGNMENT – Read the Bible study carefully before answering the following questions.

1. In whose image was man made and of what material was he formed? Genesis 1:26,27; Genesis 2:7  
Answer \_\_\_\_\_
2. What probability is there of life commencing by chance? Explain.  
Answer. \_\_\_\_\_
3. How does the Bible explain God's creation of all creatures, showing their distinction one from another? Genesis 1:21,24,25  
Answer. \_\_\_\_\_
4. How do we accept the truth of creation? Hebrews 11:3  
By \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. What power did God use in His work of creation? Psalm 33:6,9  
By the word \_\_\_\_\_ --- For He  
\_\_\_\_\_
6. What makes God's existence obvious? Romans 1:20  
For since the creation of the world \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
7. What alternative explanation can be given for the age of the earth in answer to the evolutionist?  
Answer \_\_\_\_\_
8. Did Jesus Christ believe in creation? Matthew 19:4-6  
Have you not read that \_\_\_\_\_
9. Explain how the days of creation week were 24 hours in length. Genesis 1:5,8,13  
Answer. \_\_\_\_\_
10. How long did God Himself say it took Him to create the earth? Exodus 20:11  
For in \_\_\_\_\_.
11. Is God's creative power still evident today? 2 Corinthians 5:17  
If anyone is in Christ, he is \_\_\_\_\_
12. What is man's noble origin? Acts 17:28  
For we \_\_\_\_\_.

Do you believe in creation as taught in the Bible? YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_\_





# Truth For These Times



## 8. THE PLAN OF SALVATION

*Use with Chart "The Promised Seed"*

The Bible has a central theme – Jesus Christ. The Old Testament said He would come as a Saviour. The New Testament says He will come again as a King, to bring in everlasting life to those who accept Him. This is all made possible because of the cross of Calvary. Upon this cross, Jesus Christ died that we might live, and be released from the slavery of sin. He was treated as we deserve, that we might be treated as He deserved. He was condemned for our sins of which He has no share. He suffered the death that was ours, that we might receive the life that was His.

Many years before Jesus Christ was born, hundreds of prophecies were made concerning His life and death. In fact, 330 details were predicted, and were fulfilled while He lived on this earth almost 2,000 years ago. Here are but a few:

MESSIANIC PROPHECIES (i.e. predictions about the Messiah or Jesus Christ).

Micah 5:2	He would be born in Bethlehem	Luke 2:4-7
Psalms 22:16	Christ would be crucified	Luke 23:33
Zechariah 11:12	He would be betrayed for thirty pieces of silver	Matthew 26:14,15
Psalms 34:20	No bones would be broken	John 19:33
Isaiah 7:14	His mother would be a virgin	Matthew 1:18-23
Psalms 22:18	Lots would be cast for his garment	Luke 23:34
Psalms 16:10	He would be resurrected	Matthew 28:6

No human mind could make such exacting predictions and expect them to come true, but God, who knows what the future holds, revealed these many details concerning Jesus Christ. In noting their fulfilment, we can see without doubt that Christ was no mere man, but was One sent by God to save mankind from eternal destruction.

### WHO WAS JESUS CHRIST?

John 1:1-3,14.

In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and THE WORD WAS GOD. He was in the beginning with God. ALL THINGS WERE MADE THROUGH HIM, and without Him nothing was made that was made. AND THE WORD BECAME FLESH AND DWELT AMONG US, and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth.

Here we see Jesus Christ existing from the beginning with God. In fact, He is called God in the same way as God the Father is called God. However, He hid His divinity from man's view when He came to this earth, being clothed in human flesh.

Matthew 1:23

“Behold, the virgin shall be with child, and bear a Son, and they shall call His name Immanuel,” which is translated, “GOD WITH US.”



While Jesus Christ was on this earth, God indeed dwelt with the human race. He lived as the people lived at that time, but never practised the sin of mankind.

## **WHY DID CHRIST COME TO OUR PLANET?**

When God first created man, He made man in His own image. Genesis 1:26. Man was made perfect – he was sinless. However, God made man with the power of choice. He did not want man to serve Him because he had to, but because he wanted to, motivated by love for his Creator. Man failed in his test of obedience, and in partaking of the forbidden fruit rebelled against God and became a sinner. Genesis 2:16,17 and Genesis 3:6,9.



Romans 5:12      Therefore, **JUST AS THROUGH ONE MAN SIN ENTERED** the world, and death through sin, and **THUS DEATH SPREAD TO ALL MEN**, because all sinned.

Because of Adam's sin, all of his descendants are born with a tendency toward evil. All men by nature are sinners, and the consequence of sin is eternal death.

## **RESCUE MISSION**

John 10:10,11      **The thief does not come except to steal, and to kill, and to destroy. I HAVE COME THAT THEY MAY HAVE LIFE, and that they may have *it* more abundantly. I am the good shepherd. THE GOOD SHEPHERD GIVES HIS LIFE FOR THE SHEEP.**

Jesus came to this world to save us from eternal death. He came that we might have the more abundant life – here and for eternity. However, it was a great sacrifice. The mighty God humbled Himself to become a man, and then die in our place. He gave His life for the sheep – us. Without His sacrifice, man would have been left to perish.

John 3:16,17      **For God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, that WHOEVER BELIEVES IN HIM SHOULD NOT PERISH BUT HAVE EVERLASTING LIFE. For God did not send His Son into the world to condemn the world, but that the world through Him might be saved.**



Eternal life is not automatic. Truly Christ died in our place, but in order to receive the gift of life we must respond to the convictions of God in our hearts, and believe in Jesus. If we really believe, we will demonstrate our love for Him by obeying His words. Christ died for all, but only those who accept Him will receive life eternal.

## **THE LIFE OF CHRIST**

Luke 1:37      For **WITH GOD NOTHING WILL BE IMPOSSIBLE.**

Jesus' mother was a virgin. Matthew 1:18-21. Many are not prepared to believe this; yet when we consider the great God who made our planet and all life, including Adam and Eve, surely it is not too much for Him to create life in Mary's womb. The Originator of life is not dependent upon His own creation to reproduce mankind; He is well able to act independently.

Luke 2:7      And she **BROUGHT FORTH HER FIRSTBORN SON**, and wrapped Him in swaddling cloths, and **LAID HIM IN A MANGER**, because there was no room for them in the inn.

Jesus was born of humble parents, and born in a humble place. He did not choose to live in the palace of a king and live in luxury; instead, He lived with common people.

Luke 2:52                      And Jesus increased in wisdom and stature, and IN FAVOR WITH GOD AND MEN.

From the earliest years He was possessed with one main purpose – to bring blessing to others. He upheld God and served man.

John 1:29                      The next day John saw Jesus coming toward him, and said, “Behold! THE LAMB OF GOD WHO TAKES AWAY THE SIN OF THE WORLD!”



John the Baptist had prepared the way for Christ's mission. At the beginning of Christ's ministry, John introduced the Saviour as the Lamb of God. He was to be the supreme sacrifice in place of the lambs that were sacrificed in Old Testament times. This was indeed the purpose of His coming to earth. He was born to die, that His shed blood might cover the sins of all mankind. Without His supreme sacrifice man would be eternally lost.

John 9:10,11                      Therefore they said to him, “How were your eyes opened?” He answered and said, “A MAN CALLED JESUS MADE CLAY AND ANOINTED MY EYES and said to me, ‘Go to the pool of Siloam and wash.’ So I went and washed, and I RECEIVED SIGHT.”

Jesus lived among people, caring for their physical and spiritual needs. To a cripple He said, “Take up your bed and walk”. Jesus healed all kinds of diseases. The insane became sane, the lepers were cleansed, the blind saw, the deaf heard, the lame jumped for joy and even the dead were raised to life again.

Matthew 9:12,13                      When Jesus heard *that*, He said to them, “Those who are well have no need of a physician, but those who are sick. But go and learn what *this* means: ‘I desire mercy and not sacrifice.’ For I DID NOT COME TO CALL THE RIGHTEOUS, BUT SINNERS, TO REPENTANCE.”



He assured the people that God was prepared to forgive all sin if it was confessed in prayer and forsaken. Jesus Christ hated sin, but loved the sinner. Jesus performed many miracles – He stopped a storm, turned water into wine, fed a multitude with the lunch of one small boy; but the greatest miracle was His ability to save the sinner. He is changing men and women from sinners, to children of God, just as much today as He did when He was living among men.

John 14:6                      Jesus said to him, “I AM THE WAY, THE TRUTH, AND THE LIFE. No one comes to the Father except through Me.”

Jesus is the way. All we have to do is come to Him. We don't have to be good. He wants us to come just as we are, then He will transform us as we give our lives to Him.

John 11:26                      And WHOEVER LIVES AND BELIEVES IN ME SHALL NEVER DIE. Do you believe this?

To believe in Jesus and live for Him means life eternal.

Luke 22:42,44

Saying, “Father, if it is Your will, take this cup away from Me; nevertheless not My will, but Yours, be done.” And being in agony, He prayed more earnestly. Then HIS SWEAT BECAME LIKE GREAT DROPS OF BLOOD falling down to the ground.



It wasn't easy for Jesus to lay down His life, but He chose to, for the otherwise lost race, including you and me. His agony was so great He sweated drops of blood. Soon after, a mob came to arrest Jesus. Judas, one of the disciples, betrayed his master with a kiss to reveal the identity of Jesus. The disciples scattered and Peter denied his Lord, but later repented. Judas committed suicide. Jesus was taken before Annas, the Sanhedrin, Pilate, and Herod, then back to Pilate again. His trial was only a mockery, revealing no trace of justice.

Matthew 27:29-31

When they had twisted a crown of thorns, they put *it* on His head, and a reed in His right hand. And they bowed the knee before Him and mocked Him, saying, “Hail, King of the Jews!” THEN THEY SPAT ON HIM, and took the reed and STRUCK HIM on the head. And when they had MOCKED HIM, they took the robe off Him, put His *own* clothes on Him, and led Him away to be crucified.

Jesus was punched, ridiculed, mocked and spoke blasphemously against. He had done no wrong. Even Pilate had said, “I am innocent of the blood of this just person”. Matthew 27:24. Jesus was led away to be crucified. His hands were nailed to the cross; but they had done no wrong. They were used to heal the sick and reached out to bless those in need. His feet were nailed to the cross, but they had only been used to run errands of mercy for mankind. He was put to death, not for any wrong He had done, but for the sins of a fallen race. It cost the life of the Son of God to bring lost man to his eternal home. Through the sufferings and death of Jesus, man can find the way to God and the way to Paradise. Jesus didn't have to die, but He chose to, for you and all mankind.

Luke 23:46

And when Jesus had cried out with a loud voice, He said, “FATHER, ‘INTO YOUR HANDS I COMMIT MY SPIRIT.’ ” Having said this, He breathed His last.

Mark 15:39

So when the centurion, who stood opposite Him, saw that He cried out like this and breathed His last, he said, “TRULY THIS MAN WAS THE SON OF GOD!”

On the Friday afternoon of the crucifixion, nature rebelled at the suffering Son of God. The sun was darkened, and there was a great earthquake. Having seen everything the Roman centurion recognised Jesus as indeed the Son of God.

Jesus was placed in a tomb with a stone rolled across the entrance. A full Roman guard was placed around the tomb. Matthew 27:64-66. But no human power could keep Jesus in the bonds of death. One of the most convincing arguments in favour of the resurrection was the fact that every effort was made to prevent it – but Jesus rose in spite of man's best opposition.





Matthew 28:5,6 But the angel answered and said to the women, “Do not be afraid, for I know that you seek Jesus who was crucified. “HE IS NOT HERE; FOR HE IS RISEN, as He said. Come, see the place where the Lord lay.”

After His resurrection Jesus appeared to various persons and groups no less than ten times. Some are recorded in Mark 16: 9-14. On one occasion he appeared to a large gathering of five hundred people. 1 Corinthians 15:6.

Acts 1:11 who also said, “Men of Galilee, why do you stand gazing up into heaven? This *same* JESUS, WHO WAS TAKEN UP FROM YOU INTO HEAVEN, will so come in like manner as you saw Him go into heaven.”



Forty days after His resurrection Jesus led His disciples to the Mount of Olives, and after blessing them He ascended to heaven. Two angels assured the disciples that Jesus would come back the second time in a similar manner to which they had seen Him go.

2 Corinthians 5:21 For He MADE HIM who knew no sin *TO BE SIN* FOR US, THAT WE MIGHT BECOME THE RIGHTEOUSNESS OF GOD IN HIM.

Jesus knew no sin, but He bore the punishment of our sins. Therefore we can stand in Christ's righteousness, because He has paid our penalty.

John 10:27,28 **My sheep hear My voice, and I know them, and they follow Me. And I GIVE THEM ETERNAL LIFE, AND THEY SHALL NEVER PERISH; neither shall anyone snatch them out of My hand.**

There is only one way to eternal life – Jesus Christ. When we understand all that God has done through Christ to secure our salvation, we realise just how much God loves us. He has done all He can for you, and in return, He asks for your love, so that He might save you eternally. If you selfishly try to keep your life, and live as you please in your sin, you will lose life – eternally. But if you surrender your all to Jesus, you will live forever. Jesus gives you eternal life and you will never perish. Friends, will you accept God's offer today? If you accept Jesus as your personal Saviour, you will experience a peace of mind never known to you before, but best of all, He will give you eternal life in the wonderful world beyond tomorrow. You have nothing to lose except your guilt, and everything to gain, both now and forevermore.



Perhaps you would like to pray this prayer:

Dear God in heaven, I know I am a sinner and unworthy.  
Please forgive me for my sinful past.  
I come to you Lord, just as I am.  
Please make me a new person.  
I am thankful for Jesus' death for me.  
Lord today, I accept Him as my personal Saviour,  
Please help me to live for Him.  
Amen.  
\*\*\*\*\*

## ***Review Sheet – The Good News***

Assignment: Read the Bible study carefully before answering the following questions.

---

1. Who was Jesus Christ? John 1:1-3,14  
The Word was with God and \_\_\_\_\_.  
Verse 14. And the \_\_\_\_\_.
2. After man sinned, what was his fate? Romans 5:12  
And Thus \_\_\_\_\_.
3. Why did Jesus come to this earth? John 10:10,11  
I am come \_\_\_\_\_.
4. What is the condition for receiving everlasting life? John 3:16  
He gave His only begotten Son that \_\_\_\_\_.
5. How did John the Baptist describe the purpose of Jesus' work? John 1:29  
Behold the \_\_\_\_\_!
6. What is one example of the healing work of Jesus? John 9:10,11  
He answered and said \_\_\_\_\_  
...so I went and washed, \_\_\_\_\_.
7. What was Jesus' work as He mingled with men? Matthew 9:12,13  
For I did not come \_\_\_\_\_,
8. How intense was the agony of Christ before His trial? Luke 22:42,44  
He prayed more earnestly, then \_\_\_\_\_.
9. How callous were those who placed the crown of thorns on Jesus' head? Matthew 27:29-31  
And they bowed the knee before Him and mocked Him, saying, "Hail, King of the Jews!" Then \_\_\_\_\_.
10. How impressed was the Roman centurion when he saw Jesus die on the cross? Mark 15:39  
He said, \_\_\_\_\_!
11. How did the angel explain the resurrection of Jesus? Matthew 28:5,6  
He is not \_\_\_\_\_.
12. At the ascension of Jesus, what hope was expressed concerning His return? Acts 1:11  
This same Jesus, \_\_\_\_\_.

Have you accepted Jesus Christ as your personal Saviour? \_\_\_\_\_



# Truth For These Times



## 9. MESSIAH THE PRINCE

*Use with Chart "When Jesus Becomes the Messiah"*

Fulfilled prophecy is God's unanswerable challenge to unbelief. In this lesson we will study a unique time-prophecy, written over 500 years before Jesus' birth, which foretold the time of His baptism, the time of His crucifixion and the time when the Gospel would begin to go out to the Gentile world. It has been called: "The Keystone of Old Testament Prophecy", because it locks all the other securely into place. The Bible contains many marvels, but none is greater than this!

Matthew 24:15      **Therefore when you see the 'abomination of desolation,' SPOKEN OF BY DANIEL THE PROPHET, standing in the holy place** (whoever reads, let him understand).

Christ had confidence in Daniel the prophet. Here in this text, Jesus refers to one of Daniel's prophecies. Because the Lord Himself endorsed Daniel and his prophecies, we today can also study them with confidence, knowing full well that they come from God.

Daniel 8:12-14      Because of transgression, an army was given over *to the horn* to oppose the daily *sacrifices*; and HE CAST TRUTH DOWN TO THE GROUND. He did *all this* and prospered. Then I heard a holy one speaking; and *another* holy one said to that certain *one* who was speaking, "How long *will* the vision *be, concerning* the daily *sacrifices* and the transgression of desolation, the giving of both the sanctuary and the host to be trampled under foot?" And he said to me, "FOR TWO THOUSAND THREE HUNDRED DAYS; THEN THE SANCTUARY SHALL BE CLEANSED."

In Daniel Chapter 8 is an interesting prophecy outlining the rise and fall of earthly powers. These are described in more detail in Chapters 2 and 7. In this chapter emphasis is given to the 'little horn' power, which "waxed exceedingly great", and brought persecution to God's people. This is explained more fully in another study.



Jesus said in Matt 24:15 that understanding Daniel would be important for the future.

The question is asked, "how long" will the oppression last? How long will the sanctuary and the host be trodden underfoot? and the answer is clear – 2,300 days – then the sanctuary would be cleansed. The word "cleansed" in the margin is "justified", indicating judgment.

Daniel 8:16,17      And I heard a man's voice between *the banks of* the Ulai, who called, and said, "GABRIEL, MAKE THIS *MAN* UNDERSTAND THE VISION." So he came near where I stood, and when he came I was afraid and fell on my face; but he said to me, "Understand, son of man, THAT THE VISION *REFERS* TO THE TIME OF THE END."

The angel Gabriel is sent to make Daniel understand this vision of 2,300 days. Emphasis is made that the vision reaches right down to the end of time – even our day.

Daniel 8:26,27 And the vision of the evenings and mornings which was told is true; therefore seal up the vision, for *it refers to many days in the future*. AND I, DANIEL, FAINTED AND WAS SICK for days; afterward I arose and went about the king's business. I WAS ASTONISHED BY THE VISION, BUT NO ONE UNDERSTOOD IT.

Gabriel was unable to continue explanations concerning the vision, because Daniel took sick. All the previous prophecies in the book of Daniel had been explained. The only one left unexplained was the 2,300-day prophecy.



Daniel struggles to fully comprehend the vision but is unable. Before Gabriel finishes the explanation – Daniel faints and the explanation must be continued later in Daniel 9.

Daniel 9:21-23 Yes, while I was speaking in prayer, the man Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly swiftly, reached me about the time of the evening offering. And he informed me, and talked with me, and said, “O Daniel, I HAVE NOW COME FORTH TO GIVE YOU SKILL TO UNDERSTAND. At the beginning of your supplications the command went out, and I have come to tell you, for you are greatly beloved; therefore consider the matter, and UNDERSTAND THE VISION.”

Daniel had been praying earnestly, and in response Gabriel was sent to him to give him the understanding of the prophecy. Gabriel said, “Consider the vision”. Which vision? The only one left unexplained is the 2,300-day vision. Now Gabriel proceeds with the explanation.

Daniel 9:24 SEVENTY WEEKS ARE DETERMINED FOR YOUR PEOPLE and for your holy city, to finish the transgression, to make an end of sins, to make reconciliation for iniquity, to bring in everlasting righteousness, to seal up vision and prophecy, and to anoint the Most Holy.



Daniel writes the prophecy.

Seventy weeks of the 2,300 days are for Daniel's people – the Jews. God was giving them seventy weeks to repent and demonstrate their faithfulness.

Ezekiel 4:6 And when you have completed them, lie again on your right side; then you shall bear the iniquity of the house of Judah forty days. I HAVE LAID ON YOU A DAY FOR EACH YEAR.

In this prophecy concerning Israel, God used one day to represent one year. Numbers 14:34 uses the same principle. The day-for-a-year principle is also applied to this prophecy of Daniel. There is no doubt, when we see the accuracy of its fulfillment. Therefore, the 2,300 days = 2,300 years, and the 70 weeks = 490 years – the 490 years being the first part of the 2,300 years.



## WHEN DOES THE GREAT TIME PROPHECY BEGIN?

Daniel 9:25      Know therefore and understand, *THAT FROM THE GOING FORTH OF THE COMMAND TO RESTORE AND BUILD JERUSALEM until MESSIAH the Prince, there shall be SEVEN WEEKS and SIXTY-TWO WEEKS*; the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublesome times.

The prophecy begins when the decree to rebuild Jerusalem is passed. This was given by Artaxerxes, King of Persia in 457 B.C. It is recorded in Ezra 7 and Ezra 6:14. The year 457 B.C. is also an established historical date.

The 7 weeks and 62 weeks equal 483 prophetic days or 483 years. This means, counting ahead 483 years from 457 B.C. we are brought to the time of the Messiah, i.e. Jesus Christ. The date comes to 27 A.D.



The Baptism of Jesus begins the 70<sup>th</sup> week.

## DID CHRIST BECOME THE MESSIAH IN THAT YEAR?

Matthew 3:15,16      But Jesus answered and said to him, “*Permit it to be so now, for thus it is fitting for us to fulfill all righteousness.*” Then he allowed Him. When He had been baptized, Jesus came up immediately from the water; and behold, the heavens were opened to Him, and He saw THE SPIRIT OF GOD DESCENDING LIKE A DOVE AND ALIGHTING UPON HIM.

At the baptism of Jesus, He was anointed by the Holy Spirit. He was indeed the anointed one – the Messiah. This took place at the beginning of His ministry, A.D. 27 – right on time according to the prophecy. This prediction was made almost 500 years before it was fulfilled with amazing accuracy.

Daniel 9:26,27      AND AFTER THE SIXTY-TWO WEEKS MESSIAH SHALL BE CUT OFF, but not for Himself; and the people of the prince who is to come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary. The end of it *shall be* with a flood, and till the end of the war desolations are determined. Then HE SHALL CONFIRM A COVENANT WITH MANY FOR ONE WEEK; but IN THE MIDDLE OF THE WEEK HE SHALL BRING AN END TO SACRIFICE AND OFFERING. And on the wing of abominations shall be one who makes desolate, even until the consummation, which is determined, is poured out on the desolate.



Jesus cut off in the midst of the 70th week.

After A.D. 27 Jesus would be “cut off” or killed. The prophecy of the 490 years has accounted for 483 years so far, up to 27 A.D. Now verse 27 mentions the last week (i.e. 7 years). In these last 7 years, the Jews are given opportunity to repent and consecrate themselves to God. However, we notice that the Messiah is cut off in the middle of the 7 years, that is 3½ years after A.D. 27. This brings us to A.D. 31 – the exact year Jesus was crucified. The prophecy is accurately fulfilled once more. Daniel also said in

this verse that Jesus would cause the sacrifices to cease. He did this when He died as the One great Sacrifice for sins.

Matthew 27:50,51      And Jesus cried out again with a loud voice, and yielded up His spirit. Then, behold, THE VEIL OF THE TEMPLE WAS TORN IN TWO FROM TOP TO BOTTOM; and the earth quaked, and the rocks were split.

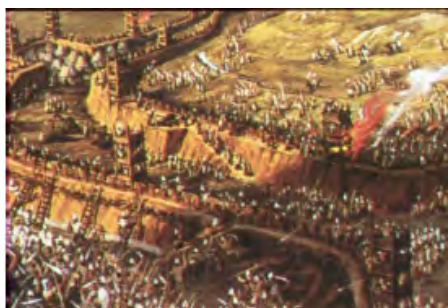
No longer were animal sacrifices needed. The One great Sacrifice, Jesus, was the One all other sacrifices pointed to. He caused the sacrificial system to cease.



Veil torn when Jesus died.

Acts 7:58-60;8:1      And they cast *him* out of the city and stoned *him*. And the witnesses laid down their clothes at the feet of a young man named Saul. AND THEY STONED STEPHEN as he was calling on *God* and saying, “Lord Jesus, receive my spirit.” Then he knelt down and cried out with a loud voice, “Lord, do not charge them with this sin.” And when he had said this, he fell asleep. Now Saul was consenting to his death. At that time a great persecution arose against the church which was at Jerusalem; and they were all scattered throughout the regions of Judea and Samaria, except the apostles.

**The martyrdom of Stephen.** A far deeper significance is attached to the stoning of Stephen than may appear to the casual reader. It clinches the former rejection of the Gospel by responsible Jewish leaders at Jerusalem (Acts 7:51-54). It precipitates a new era in Gospel expansion. Exclusive labour for Jews abruptly ceases. Christian witnesses, scattered by the sudden outburst of savage persecution, are impelled to evangelise the Gentiles. Samaritans and the Ethiopian eunuch are the first-fruits from among non-Jews (Acts 8:1,4,5,27,29).



The Destruction of Jerusalem.

The following words from Sir Robert Anderson sum up the climactic significance of Stephen's death: “But though the public event which marked their fall (the destruction of Jerusalem by the Romans in A.D. 70) was thus deferred, the death of Stephen was the secret crisis of Israel's destiny. Never again was a public miracle witnessed in Jerusalem. The special Pentecostal proclamation was withdrawn. The Pentecostal church was scattered. The apostle of the Gentiles forthwith received his commission, and the current of events set steadily, and with continual increasing force, toward the open rejection of the long-favoured people”. (*The*

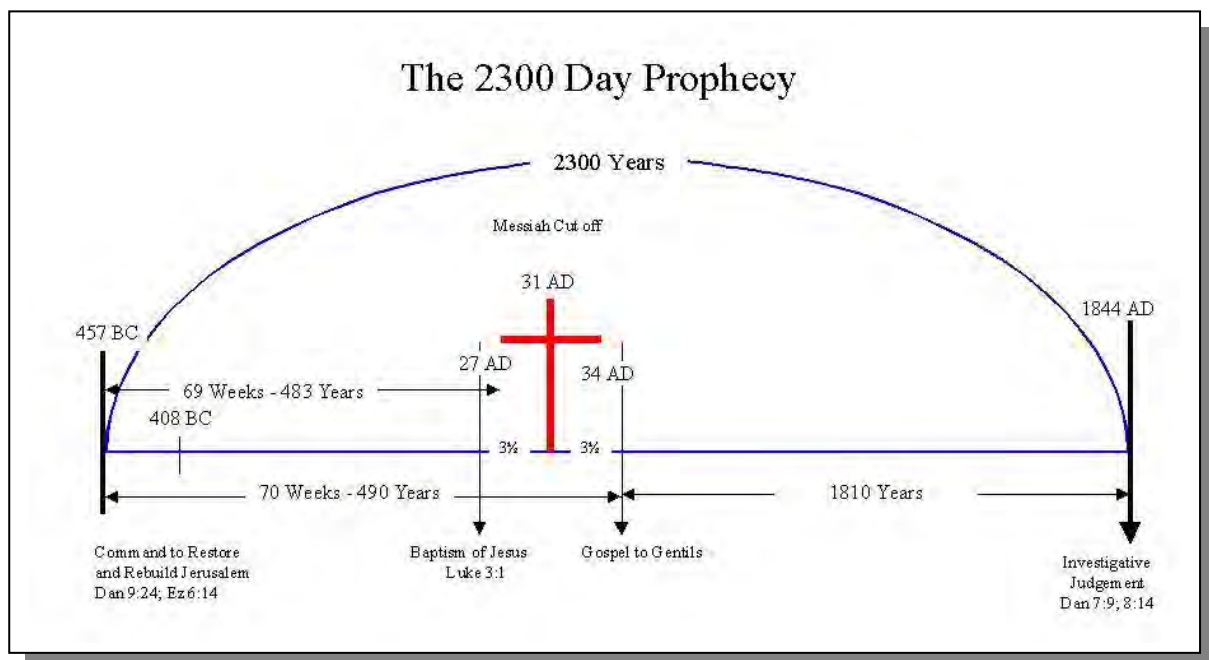
*Silence of God*, page 82,83).

In the margin of Daniel 9:26 it reads, “and the Jews, they shall be no more his people”. After Jesus' crucifixion, God mercifully gave them 3½ more years to repent, but they did not. When Stephen was stoned in A.D. 34, the Jews were cut off from God as a nation. However, individual Jews were, and still are, welcome into the family of God if they wish to respond to God's pleadings.

Romans 5:8 But God demonstrates His own love toward us, in that WHILE WE WERE STILL SINNERS, CHRIST DIED FOR US.

This is the most vital part of the prophecy. Christ became our sin-bearer. The guilt of our sins was placed upon Him and He died for us. It was all planned. He chose to die for all mankind. His death was necessary that we might have eternal life. His great disappointment was that “his own received Him not”.

So far we have dealt with 490 years of the 2,300 years. That means there are 1810 years to account for. Adding on these 1810 years, we arrive at A.D. 1844. From this time we would expect, on the basis of this prophecy, to see a world-wide movement announcing the time of God’s judgment. In 1844 God started two great programs, one in heaven, the other in earth. Truth was restored after 1844 in the earth – in heaven, “the cleansing of the sanctuary”. In a later study we will explain in more detail the significance of what happened in heaven in 1844. The last stage of Christ’s mediatorial work will soon be completed. Soon the judgment will be finished, and God will bring an end to sin forever.



## ***Review Sheet – Messiah the Prince***

Assignment: Read the Bible study carefully before answering the following questions.

---

1. Did Christ quote Daniel as a reliable prophet? Matthew 24:15  
the ‘abomination of desolation,’ \_\_\_\_\_.
2. How long was the vision concerning the cleansing of the sanctuary? Daniel 8:14  
He said to me, “\_\_\_\_\_”; \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.”
3. Was this vision meant to be understood, and when would it find its fulfilment? Daniel 8:16,17  
“Gabriel, \_\_\_\_\_.” ... \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.”
4. Daniel fell sick and did not hear \_\_\_\_\_ the meaning of the vision at first, but did he ultimately receive an explanation? Daniel 9:21-23  
O Daniel, I have \_\_\_\_\_.
5. How long was the first part of the 2,300 days? Daniel 9:24  
Seventy \_\_\_\_\_.
6. How long is one day when used prophetically? Ezekiel 4:6  
I have \_\_\_\_\_.
7. When did the great time prophecy begin Daniel 9:25?  
Understand, *that* \_\_\_\_\_.
8. In what year was the decree passed to rebuild Jerusalem? \_\_\_\_\_ B.C
9. Did the Messiah begin His work when the prophecy indicated? Matthew 3:16,17  
(i.e. 483 years from 457 B.C.) The Spirit of God \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ (This was A.D. 27)
10. When was it predicted that the sacrificial system would cease? Daniel 9:26,27  
And after \_\_\_\_\_, ... but in the  
middle \_\_\_\_\_.  
(This was A.D. 31 – the year Christ died).
11. When were the Jews cut off as a nation of God’s chosen people? Acts 7:58-60  
And they \_\_\_\_\_ (Also see margin Daniel 9:26; after himself)  
This ended the seventy weeks in A.D. 34.
12. 1810 years are left in this prophecy, which when completed point to the investigative judgment in heaven.  
What is the date? \_\_\_\_\_ A.D.

Can you see how this prophecy is God’s unanswerable challenge to unbelief? \_\_\_\_\_.





# Truth For These Times



## 10. Steps to Finding Personal Peace

*Use with Chart "Steps to Finding Personal Peace"*

God loves you – no matter who you are or what you have done. He loves every person in this world. His love extends to all men even murderers, adulterers, liars, and even atheists. This love was demonstrated by the fact that Jesus Christ was prepared to come to this world and pass through the agony of Calvary to redeem lost mankind. Salvation has been offered to every person in this world, but not all will receive it. People are asking, "How can I get right with God?" and "How can I keep right with God?" The way to everlasting life is so simple to understand, but very few are enlightened as to how to come to Christ, and experience happiness, peace of mind and a hope for the future. This study shows the Bible's answer for victorious Christian living.

Romans 3:23                For ALL HAVE SINNED and fall short of the glory of God.

Romans 3:10              As it is written: "There is NONE RIGHTEOUS, NO, NOT ONE;"

Here is outlined our hopeless condition. We are sinners. No person can claim to be right with God through his own merits, because all have sinned, which means nobody has the right to eternal life.

Romans 6:23              For the WAGES OF SIN *IS* DEATH, but the GIFT OF GOD *IS* ETERNAL LIFE in Christ Jesus our Lord.

The only outcome for the sinner is eternal death – this he truly earns, but eternal life is free – it is a gift – but only if we accept the gift. Our way of life will indicate whether we have a genuine conversion or not.

Acts 16:30,31            And he brought them out and said, "Sirs, WHAT MUST I DO TO BE SAVED?" So they said, "BELIEVE ON THE LORD JESUS CHRIST, and you will be saved, you and your household."

The question asked by so many who are seeking life everlasting is, "What must I do to be saved?" The answer is clear – "Believe in Jesus". This does not mean just to believe He existed, but to believe Him to the point of doing what He says. Even the devils believe and tremble, but the Christian's belief will be more than this. The born-again Christian will have faith in Jesus and live a life of obedience to Him.

There are definite steps to take on the path to eternal life:

### **1. BELIEVE**

John 3:16                For God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, that **WHOEVER BELIEVES IN HIM** should not perish but have everlasting life.

The convicting power of the Holy Spirit will bring us to the point of decision. We can choose to believe in Jesus or choose not to – God does not force. But if we choose to believe, the wonderful promise of everlasting life will be the reward.

## 2. REPENT

Acts 3:19                    REPENT THEREFORE and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, so that times of refreshing may come from the presence of the Lord.

Luke 13:3                    I tell you, no; but **UNLESS YOU REPENT YOU WILL ALL LIKEWISE PERISH.**

True repentance is a gift of God. It is the goodness of God that leads to repentance and not something sinful man seeks after. But again man is given the choice to repent or not to repent, and in this Jesus is most definite – repent or perish. However, there are two types of repentance, genuine and non-genuine. For example, a little boy may be very repentant for his wrong because he is going to get the strap. He is sorry he is going to be punished, but he is not sorry for the wrong he has done. So a person may be sorry for the results of sin, but not sorry for the sin itself – this type of repentance is not genuine. True repentance is manifest in genuine sorrow for sins committed.



Philippian Jailer asks what must do to be saved.

Psalms 51:7,10            Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean; WASH ME, AND I SHALL BE WHITER THAN SNOW. Create IN ME A CLEAN HEART, O God, and renew a steadfast spirit within me.

King David was truly sorry for his dual sin of murder and adultery and pleaded with God for a cleansed life. He knew God's forgiveness would wash away his sins. His repentance was genuine for he was not just satisfied to have his past sins forgiven – instead he prayed that he would not fall again and said, "Create in me a clean heart O God". To genuinely repent means we will not seek or desire to sin in the future.

## 3. CONFESSION

Proverbs 28:13            He who **COVERS HIS SINS WILL NOT PROSPER**, but whoever **CONFESSES AND FORSAKES THEM WILL HAVE MERCY.**

The next important step is to confess our sins to God in prayer – not to a priest or a minister – but to God in private. Be specific, do not generalise, but confess the actual sins you have committed, and thus forsaking them you will find the forgiveness of a merciful God.

1 John 1:9                    IF WE CONFESS OUR SINS, He is faithful and just to **FORGIVE US OUR SINS** and to **CLEANSE US FROM ALL UNRIGHTEOUSNESS.**



If we confess our sins – Jesus promises to forgive us.

Our part is to confess our sins. God's part is to forgive them. So many feel their life has been too sinful for God to forgive them, but here is God's promise for all who fulfil the conditions. The promise is to cleanse from ALL unrighteousness.

Isaiah 1:18                    "Come now, and let us reason together," says the LORD, "Though your **SINS ARE LIKE SCARLET**, they shall be **AS WHITE AS SNOW**; though they are red like crimson, they shall be as wool."

#### 4. NEW BIRTH or Conversion

John 3:3-7

Jesus answered and said to him, “**Most assuredly, I say to you, UNLESS ONE IS BORN AGAIN, HE CANNOT SEE THE KINGDOM OF GOD....** Most assuredly, I say to you, unless one is born of water and the Spirit, he cannot enter the kingdom of God. That which is born of the flesh is flesh, and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. Do not marvel that I said to you, ‘**YOU MUST BE BORN AGAIN.**’”



An amazing conversion took place in the life of Peter after the resurrection of Jesus.

If the first three steps have been taken, genuine conversion or the new birth experience has taken place. Unless these conditions are met, the kingdom of God will not be seen. Some feel that a conversion must be miraculous or instantaneous, and with some it appears this way, but it could be due to the previous workings of the Holy Spirit and suddenly one is brought to the point of

decision. Others have a sunrise type conversion and cannot pinpoint an exact time for conversion, but they are just as genuine as the one who came to Christ suddenly. How it came about is not as important as the fact that it has actually happened – but it must happen.

2 Corinthians 5:17

Therefore, if anyone *is* in Christ, *he is* a NEW CREATION; old things have passed away; behold, all things have become new.

Here is the evidence of true conversion – a changed life. The things he once loved he now hates, and things he once hated he now loves – he is a new creature – he has been born again. His first birth was carnal, his new birth is spiritual. This does not mean he will not have any temptations, or will never sin again. The power of evil will endeavour to regain lost property. There will always be a conflict between his sinful nature and the spiritual desires as long as he lives – but while he looks to Jesus for strength, he need never fail. His delight, as a new creature, will be to do the will of God.

#### 5. OBEDIENCE

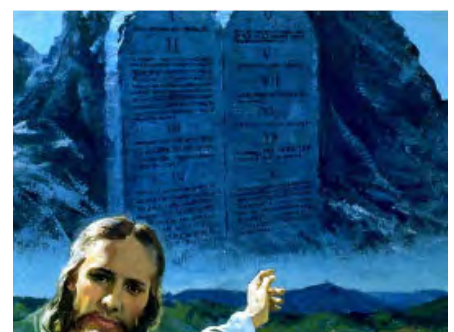
Hebrews 8:10

For this *is* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, says the LORD: I will PUT MY LAWS IN THEIR MIND AND WRITE THEM ON THEIR HEARTS; and I will be their God, and they shall be My people.

If one is genuinely converted it will be seen in his obedience to the will of God. Here is where so many fail. They are prepared to render lip service and make a profession, of Christianity, but do not live by God’s standard of righteousness. The new covenant promise is that God will put His laws into the minds and hearts of His followers.

1 John 5:2,3

By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God and keep His commandments. For **THIS IS THE LOVE OF GOD, THAT WE KEEP HIS COMMANDMENTS.** And His commandments are not burdensome.



Jesus gives us power to overcome and be obedient to Him.

The test of love to God is obedience to His commandments.

1 John 2:3,4

Now by this we know that we know Him, if we keep His commandments. **HE WHO SAYS, "I KNOW HIM," AND DOES NOT KEEP HIS COMMANDMENTS, IS A LIAR,** and the truth is not in him.

These are very strong words, but it shows the separating factor of the sheep and the goats. To make a profession of Christianity, and not follow the commands of God is actually living a lie – hypocrisy. Unless this step of willing obedience is taken then we will never see the kingdom. See Matthew 7:21.



As Christians we die to the old way of life and in this sense are crucified with Christ.

Galatians 2:20

I have been crucified with Christ; it is no longer I who live, but **CHRIST LIVES IN ME**; and the *life* which I now live in the flesh I live by faith in the Son of God, who loved me and gave Himself for me.

Obedience is not accomplished by our own efforts; it is achieved by the power of Christ living within. Nevertheless we co-operate willingly on the side of obedience. All of our victories over temptation, and our achievements in Christian living can only be credited to Him. Self has nothing to boast. Unless Christ lives within, we are nothing, but when He dwells within we are His precious treasure.

1 John 5:13

These things I have written to you who believe in the name of the Son of God, that you may know that **YOU HAVE ETERNAL LIFE**, and that you may *continue* to believe in the name of the Son of God.

So we can have absolute confidence in the promise of eternal life. The battle over sin has been fought and won at Calvary, now all we have to do is submit our lives to Him and the victory and the reward becomes a reality.

My friend, everything has been provided for you to receive the gift of salvation. Jesus paid a high price to redeem you, and all He asks in return is your life. If you keep it to yourself you will lose it for eternity, but if you give it to Him today, you will experience true satisfaction and happiness now, and a life without end hereafter. Friend, will you accept Him into your heart today?





## ***Review Sheet – Steps to Finding Personal Peace***

Assignment: Read the Bible study carefully before answering the following questions.

---

1. How many human beings have sinned? Romans 3:23  
For \_\_\_\_.
  2. What is the punishment for sin? Romans 6:23  
For the \_\_\_\_.
  3. How can we receive eternal life? Acts 16:30,31  
So they said, “\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_”, \_\_\_\_.
  4. What step must follow belief and acceptance of the Lord Jesus? Acts 3:19  
“\_\_\_\_ and be converted.
  5. How important is repentance according to Jesus? Luke 13:3  
But \_\_\_\_.
  6. After we repent of our sins, what must we do? 1 John 1:9  
If we \_\_\_\_ He is faithful and just to \_\_\_\_.
  7. When the sinner believes, repents and confesses his sins he is converted. What does Jesus call conversion? John 3:3-7  
I say to you, \_\_\_\_ he cannot see the kingdom of God.
  8. How does the Bible describe the converted man? 2 Corinthians 5:17  
If anyone is in Christ, he is a \_\_\_\_.
  9. How is genuine conversion revealed? 1 John 5:2,3  
For this is the love of God \_\_\_\_.
  10. If one claims to be a Christian, but does not obey God, what does the word of God call him? 1 John 2:3,4  
He who says “\_\_\_\_”, \_\_\_\_.
  11. How can the new Christian live a life of victory over sin? Galatians 2:20  
it is no longer I who live, \_\_\_\_;
  12. If we have by faith followed God’s requirements, can we be certain we have eternal life? 1 John 5:13  
That you may know that \_\_\_\_.
- Have you accepted Jesus Christ as your Saviour? \_\_\_\_.
- Is it your desire to ask Him to guide your life from this day onward? \_\_\_\_.



# Truth For These Times



## 11. WALKING WITH JESUS

*Use with Chart "Walking with Jesus"*

If Adam had not sinned, it would have been possible for him to form a righteous character simply by obeying God's law. Because he failed to obey God, he opened the way for the development of a sinful nature, instead of a sinless human nature, and all humanity having thus descended from Adam, has inherited the tendency toward evil. Therefore, it is an impossibility for man to make himself righteous. Man is sinful and unholy and cannot perfectly obey God's law. Man's righteousness is as 'filthy rags'. Isaiah 64:6. Not one person can claim righteousness. Romans 3:10. However, Christ has made a way of escape for us. Where Adam failed, Christ was victorious.

"He lived a sinless life. He died for us, and now He offers to take our sins and give us His righteousness. If you give yourself to Him, and accept Him as your Saviour, then, sinful as your life may have been, for His sake you are accounted righteous. Christ's character stands in place of your character, and you are accepted before God just as if you had not sinned". *Steps to Christ*, page 67.

1 John 4:19                      WE LOVE HIM BECAUSE HE FIRST LOVED US.

God has made the first move. He loved us even when we were sinners; (though He hated the sin). When we understand God's love toward us it generates a desire to serve Him and to respond in love. Love is the motivating principle of action which awakens in us the desire to be righteous.

It is a help in this study to understand the meaning of the following words:

RIGHTEOUSNESS    – Rightness, as applied to man: a right relationship between God and man.  
FAITH                    – Complete trust in God.  
GRACE                  – Favour or kindness. (With sinful man it is unmerited favour).  
JUSTIFICATION        – The divine act (i.e. Christ's sacrifice) by which God declares the penitent sinner righteous. (Declared Righteousness).  
SANCTIFICATION    – To set apart: holiness.

There are two errors many Christians fall into, particularly those who are new to Christianity.

1. That we are saved by our own good works.

This is in fact an absolute impossibility. It is the grace of Christ alone, through faith, that can make us right with God.

2. That Christ releases man from obedience to His law because man is saved by faith alone.



We love Jesus because He first loved us.

It is true that we are saved by faith in Christ, but it is false to think God saves man in his sin. Sin is breaking God's law. 1 John 3:4. Christ came to save us from our sins, not in them. Obedience is the sign of true discipleship. Instead of releasing man from obedience, it is faith, and faith only, that makes us

partakers of the grace of Christ, which enables us to render obedience. Obedience then, is the fruit of faith.

**Galatians 2:16** Knowing that A MAN IS NOT JUSTIFIED BY THE WORKS OF THE LAW BUT BY FAITH IN JESUS CHRIST, even we have believed in Christ Jesus, that we might be justified by faith in Christ and not by the works of the law; for by the works of the law no flesh shall be justified.

It is impossible for man to be right with God because of his good works, or by keeping God's law. The fact is, man cannot keep God's law in his own strength. His nature is depraved and predisposed to evil. As man accepts Jesus Christ, his faith lays hold of divine power, and he becomes one with Christ. The converted sinner is declared righteous. It is not faith that saves; it is Jesus Christ: but faith is the medium by which we take hold of Jesus.



**Romans 4:3,5** For what does the Scripture say? "ABRAHAM BELIEVED GOD, AND IT WAS ACCOUNTED TO HIM FOR RIGHTEOUSNESS." But to him who does not work but believes on Him who justifies the ungodly, HIS FAITH IS ACCOUNTED FOR RIGHTEOUSNESS,

Abraham was not justified by his good works, but because he believed: in other words, he had faith in God. His good works came as result of his faith. If we have faith in God, we are accounted righteous in His sight.

**Romans 4:22-25** And therefore "it was accounted to him for righteousness." Now it was not written for his sake alone that it was IMPUTED to him, but also for us. It shall be imputed to us who believe in Him who raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead, who was DELIVERED UP BECAUSE OF OUR OFFENSES, and was RAISED BECAUSE OF OUR JUSTIFICATION.

Abraham's righteousness was imputed to him (i.e. credited to him). So, if we believe in Jesus, His righteousness will be credited to us. Jesus is perfect, and because we have faith in Him, He gives us His righteousness; thus we become righteous by faith.

**Romans 5:8-10** But God demonstrates His own love toward us, in that while we were still sinners, Christ died for us. Much more then, having now been JUSTIFIED BY HIS BLOOD, we shall be saved from wrath through Him. For if when we were enemies we WERE RECONCILED TO GOD THROUGH THE DEATH OF HIS SON, much more, having been reconciled, we shall be saved by His life.



We are saved from the penalty of our sins because Jesus' blood covers them all – we are justified by His blood. Our justification was made possible when Jesus died and was raised again almost 2,000 years ago.

When we believe, and by faith accept our justification we are declared righteous in the sight of God. Not our own righteousness, but His righteousness, hence we are reconciled to God. He has accepted His Son's sacrifice, and because we have accepted His Son, we too are accepted.

Romans 3:24-26 Being JUSTIFIED FREELY BY HIS GRACE through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus, whom God set forth *as* a propitiation by His blood, through faith, TO DEMONSTRATE HIS RIGHTEOUSNESS, because in His forbearance GOD HAD PASSED OVER THE SINS THAT WERE PREVIOUSLY COMMITTED, to demonstrate at the present time His righteousness, that He might be just and the JUSTIFIER OF THE ONE WHO HAS FAITH IN JESUS.



Our justification is given freely by God's favour and kindness. All sins are accounted for. Those who believe in Jesus are justified. Accounted righteous just as if they had never sinned.

Romans 5:1 Therefore, HAVING BEEN JUSTIFIED BY FAITH, WE HAVE PEACE WITH GOD through our Lord Jesus Christ.

## A CHANGED LIFE

1 Thessalonians 4:3 FOR THIS IS THE WILL OF GOD, YOUR SANCTIFICATION: that you should abstain from sexual immorality.

As used in the New Testament, the words justification and sanctification are essentially equivalent terms. To be justified has often been regarded as the result of conversion. When one accepts Christ, he is justified in a moment. This is true, but justification does not end there. We continually need justification, which was made available at the cross, because of the fact that we are sinners. Sin remains in us until we are changed at the resurrection, but it will not reign in the one who trusts in Jesus. Because of Jesus' sacrifice, the Christian is saved from the penalty of sin. Because of the indwelling Christ in the life, the Christian is saved from the power of sin. Because of the Christian's faithfulness unto death, he will ultimately be saved from the presence of sin.



The New Testament writers had a lot to say about the Christian's sanctification or holiness of life. They show quite clearly that the way one lives is rather important for the professed Christian. If our justification (declared righteousness) does not lead to sanctification (holiness of life), then the Christian is not revealing the fruit of a genuine faith. If we are credited with Christ's righteousness, it will be infused in our lives, and demonstrated before those with whom we come in contact. The important thing to remember is that we can take no credit for either our justification, or our sanctification – it is all

Christ's righteousness, which we have by faith alone. Our salvation is NOT a result of our holiness of life, but of our acceptance of Jesus' death and resurrection. It is our justification which gives salvation. Justification is the root, and sanctification is the fruit.

Romans 6:19 I speak in human *terms* because of the weakness of your flesh. For just as you presented your members *as* slaves of uncleanness, and of lawlessness *leading to more* lawlessness, SO NOW PRESENT YOUR MEMBERS *AS SLAVES OF* RIGHTEOUSNESS FOR HOLINESS.

Paul admonishes that the members (body and parts) be used for righteousness. Once they were used for sinful purposes, but after conversion this cannot be so, they are used to glorify God.



Romans 12:2      And DO NOT BE CONFORMED TO THIS WORLD, BUT BE TRANSFORMED by the renewing of your mind, that you may prove what *is* that good and acceptable and perfect will of God.

There is a change in the way of life of a Christian. He is not worldly, but transformed, reflecting the lovely character of Jesus.

2 Peter 3:18      But GROW IN THE GRACE and knowledge of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. To Him *be* the glory both now and forever. Amen.



The new Christian is like a baby, but as he grows in grace (i.e. the development of his Christian character), his understanding of truth increases, he reflects more fully the presence of Jesus in his life. His growth does not qualify him for salvation, but if he does not grow, his salvation is in danger. When one is connected with the Saviour, there must be growth. A backslidden Christian is not lost, he can still receive eternal life, but unless he consecrates himself fully to Jesus, he will not grow, but degenerate, and perhaps lose his way altogether.

Philippians 3:13,14      Brethren, I do not count myself to have apprehended; but one thing *I do*, forgetting those things which are behind and reaching forward to those things which are ahead, I PRESS TOWARD THE GOAL for the prize of the upward call of God in Christ Jesus.

Growing in grace is not automatic after one has accepted Jesus as his Saviour. We cannot sit back and say, “Take over God”. Christ works through us, not independently of us. Our part is to place our will on



As Christians we make a determined effort with Christ's grace to resist worldly habits.

the side of God's will. Then in His strength we succeed. In other words, we are constantly maintaining our faith in Him. Jesus advises us to “strive” to enter, and this we must do. Don't be mistaken, we are not victorious because we are striving to overcome evil in our own strength, this would be righteousness by works; rather, we are striving against our sinful human natures. We are always confronted with the choice of following our sinful nature, or our spiritual nature. It is a battle to choose to be on God's side when it goes against our carnal desires. When we consecrate ourselves unto God and say “no” to evil, God gives us the strength to find victory. So many try to overcome sin by resisting it in their own strength. They are fighting a losing battle. We need to follow

the counsel of James 4:7, “Therefore submit to God. Resist the devil and he will flee from you.” We must submit to God first. This is fighting the good fight of faith.

Colossians 3:1,17      IF THEN YOU WERE RAISED WITH CHRIST, SEEK THOSE THINGS WHICH ARE ABOVE, where Christ is, sitting at the right hand of God. And *whatever* you do in WORD OR DEED, *DO ALL* IN THE NAME OF THE LORD JESUS, giving thanks to God the Father through Him.

Here is outlined what Christ has already done for us (“If then you were raised with Christ”) ‘our justification’, with our response (“seek those things which are above”) ‘our sanctification’. The two

cannot be separated: they go hand in hand. Notice carefully, we take no credit for self for anything – it is all in the name of Jesus.

1 John 1:8 IF WE SAY THAT WE HAVE NO SIN, WE DECEIVE OURSELVES, and the truth is not in us.

While it is true that the sanctified Christian will become more Christlike, and through Christ's power in his life he will forsake sin, it is nonetheless true that the sinful nature is still present. If he claims to be sinless, he is in grave error. The sinful nature, even though subdued, will remain until the second coming of Christ. The saved Christian will then find "redemption of the body" – his sinful nature gone – but not until then.



As God's children we will seek more of God's Word and less of the world's words.

John 14:16,17 And I will pray the Father, and HE WILL GIVE YOU ANOTHER HELPER, THAT HE MAY ABIDE WITH YOU FOREVER— the Spirit of truth, whom the world cannot receive, because it neither sees Him nor knows Him; but you know Him, for He dwells with you and will be in you.

Heaven has provided the best possible help for us to develop a character like the lovely character of Jesus. The Holy Spirit is always ready and willing to guide and strengthen.

2 Thessalonians 2:13 But we are bound to give thanks to God always for you, brethren beloved by the Lord, because God from the beginning CHOSE YOU FOR SALVATION THROUGH SANCTIFICATION BY THE SPIRIT and belief in the truth.

Our sanctification is only made possible through the ministry of the Holy Spirit. Without His pleading in our lives we could never achieve holiness. His work is to help us attain fitness for heaven.

## THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN THE LAW AND THE GOSPEL

Hebrews 10:16 This is the covenant that I will make with them after those days, says the LORD: I WILL PUT MY LAWS INTO THEIR HEARTS, AND IN THEIR MINDS I WILL WRITE THEM.



We are sanctified by the Holy Spirit.

The gospel does not free man from obedience to the law of God, rather, it frees him from the law's condemnation. God's law is unchangeable, a transcript of His perfect character. The New Covenant message is that God enables us to keep His law, because in our own strength it is impossible. He writes His laws in our minds – they become part of us. We are not freed from keeping them, but given the power to obey them. Willing obedience to God's laws is a service of love. It is in reality the test of discipleship.

1 John 5:3: 2:4 FOR THIS IS THE LOVE OF GOD, THAT WE KEEP HIS COMMANDMENTS. And His commandments are not burdensome. Now by this we know that we know Him, if we keep His commandments.

Here is the test between those who love God supremely, and those who give only lip service.

Romans 3:31

**DO WE THEN MAKE VOID THE LAW THROUGH FAITH? CERTAINLY NOT! ON THE CONTRARY, WE ESTABLISH THE LAW.**

Faith and the law cannot be separated. We are not saved by faith and a rejection of the law; we are saved by faith alone, and this faith alone, leads us to honour or “establish” God’s law. Obedience is indeed, the fruit of faith. “The just shall live by faith,” Romans 1:17.

James 2:20

**But do you want to know, O foolish man, that FAITH WITHOUT WORKS IS DEAD?**



Jesus wants us to demonstrate our love for him by trusting that His grace can help us keep His commandments.

James is speaking of the works of faith, not the works of the law as in legalism. What he says is very clear: if we claim faith, but our fellow man sees unrighteous works, or no works to correspond with the professed faith, then that faith is dead. If there is a genuine faith, it will be revealed in the “fruit of faith”—good works.

1 Timothy 6:12

**FIGHT THE GOOD FIGHT OF FAITH, lay hold on eternal life, to which you were also called and have confessed the good confession in the presence of many witnesses.**

Because of God’s grace, and what Jesus did for you at Calvary almost 2,000 years ago, you are offered the gift of everlasting life. If you accept this gift by faith in what Jesus did for you, you are justified. (i.e. accepted by God, just as if you had never sinned). You now become righteous because of your faith in Jesus. Your genuine conversion will lead to holiness of life, or sanctification.

Both your justification and your sanctification are made possible by Christ’s righteousness, not your own. You are completely dependent upon Him, but you must co-operate with Him and choose obedience. Your faithful Christian life will lead you to glorification. (i.e. At the second coming of Christ you will be changed to perfection and your sinful nature taken away).



As we grow in grace, we are strengthened by diligent Bible study, prayer, and obedience to God’s leading. These practises strengthen the spiritual nature and give power to overcome temptation. Never fail to consecrate your life to God first thing each day, and ask Him to guide you. To walk without Him leads to spiritual disaster. Walk with Him at all times, even as Enoch did many years ago. To walk with Jesus in this life will mean walking and talking with Him in the life to come.

If by faith we keep our eyes fixed on Jesus, we will triumph at last. Christ is our righteousness.

## ***Review Sheet – Walking With Jesus***

Assignment: Read the Bible study carefully before answering the following questions.

---

1. What are two common errors Christians make?
    - a) That we are saved \_\_\_\_\_.
    - b) That Christ releases man from \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.
  2. How is a man justified? Galatians 2:16  
A man is not justified by \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.
  3. How was Abraham declared righteous? Romans 4:3,5  
His \_\_\_\_\_.
  4. By what means is justification made available? Romans 5:8-10  
having now been \_\_\_\_\_, ... we were reconciled \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.
  5. Even though Christ has died for our sin, what type of life does God expect Christians to live? Romans 6:19  
so now \_\_\_\_\_.
  6. When the Christian, by faith, accepts what Jesus has done for him, will his life be changed? Romans 12:2  
And do not be \_\_\_\_\_,  
\_\_\_\_\_.
  7. Can a Christian sit back, make no effort in his life, and expect the prize of eternal life? Philippians 3:13,14  
I press \_\_\_\_\_.
  8. How does Colossians 3:1 describe what Christ has done for us, and our response?  
If then you \_\_\_\_\_ (this is justification) seek \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ (this is sanctification).
  9. Who makes our sanctification (holiness of life) possible? 2 Thessalonians 2:11  
Chose you \_\_\_\_\_.
- Note: Man cannot credit him self with his own righteousness. Only Christ's righteousness is worthy, both in justification and sanctification. Man's act is to cooperate with God.
10. Is the law abolished because of faith? Romans 3:31  
Do we then make void \_\_\_\_\_? \_\_\_\_\_!
  11. What is the evidence of genuine faith? James 2:20  
O foolish man, that \_\_\_\_\_?





# Truth For These Times



## 12. STAYING CONNECTED

*Use with Chart "Walking with Jesus in the Sanctuary"*

Prayer is the breath of the soul. It is vital for the strength needed to live a victorious Christian life. When we pray, we are not approaching a "distant" God who is disinterested in our personal lives, but rather, we are speaking to One who is ever ready to help us and answer our prayers. Prayer is the opening of the heart to God as to a friend. This is the method of communication God has chosen in order that we may come to Him to present our petitions, and find spiritual power to live for Christ.

Matthew 6:7,8      **And when you pray, DO NOT USE VAIN REPETITIONS as the heathen *do*. For they think that they will be heard for their many words. Therefore do not be like them. For YOUR FATHER KNOWS THE THINGS YOU HAVE NEED OF BEFORE YOU ASK HIM.**

It is not necessary to ask God over and over for the same thing, as was the heathen practice. God knows what we need, but He nevertheless wants us to commune with Him through prayer, and ask for those things that are essential, we may need to persevere in prayer, and plead with God, but to make repetitious statements like a parrot has no virtue.

Matthew 6:9-13      **In this manner, therefore, pray: Our Father in heaven, Hallowed be Your name. Your kingdom come. Your will be done on earth as *it is* in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors. And do not lead us into temptation, but deliver us from the evil one. For Yours is the kingdom and the power and the glory forever. Amen.**

This is the model prayer given by Jesus, usually referred to as "The Lord's Prayer". The disciples had asked Jesus to teach them to pray, and Jesus gave this prayer as a guide to the things we should pray for and about. We can, however, pray about all things. This prayer is a broad outline and can be repeated word for word, but its purpose goes far beyond this.

John 14:13      **And WHATEVER YOU ASK IN MY NAME, THAT I WILL DO, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.**

When we pray to Our Father in heaven, we make our petitions through the name of Jesus. The promise is given that our prayers will be answered.



Prayer is the breath of the soul.

Mark 11:24      **Therefore I say to you, whatever things you ask when you pray, BELIEVE THAT YOU RECEIVE THEM, AND YOU WILL HAVE THEM.**

Answered prayer becomes a reality when we believe.

1 Thessalonians 5:17 PRAY WITHOUT CEASING.

Obviously this does not mean we will be upon our knees in prayer all the time, but it does mean we can always be within speaking distance of God. The atmosphere of heaven can be with us no matter where we are, or what we are doing.

“There is no time or place in which it is inappropriate to offer up a petition to God. There is nothing that can prevent us from lifting up our hearts in the spirit of earnest prayer. In the crowds in the street in the midst of a business engagement, we may send up a petition to God and plead for divine guidance. We should have the door of the heart open continually and our invitation going up that Jesus may come and abide as a heavenly guest in the soul”. *Steps to Christ*, page 99.



Matthew 6:6

**But you, WHEN YOU PRAY, GO INTO YOUR ROOM, and when you have shut your door, pray to your Father who *is* in the secret *place*; and your Father who sees in secret will reward you openly.**

Prayer is not for proud display. Private prayer is between God and the individual. Christ admonished His followers to enter into a private room, shut the door, and pray in secret. This will crowd out influences that will distract from seeking God, and thus allow concentration. Public prayer does have its place, and when used, these prayers should be short. Private praying has no time limit, but public prayers are different. The one chosen to pray is not trying to impress others; he is instead, the spokesman, speaking on behalf of those who have gathered together.



Our prayers are heard because Jesus intercedes for us.

Romans 8:26      Likewise the Spirit also helps in our weaknesses. For **WE DO NOT KNOW WHAT WE SHOULD PRAY FOR AS WE OUGHT, BUT THE SPIRIT HIMSELF MAKES INTERCESSION FOR US** with groanings which cannot be uttered.

How reassuring to know that the Holy Spirit brings our prayers before God in the best possible way.

## CONDITIONS FOR ANSWERED PRAYER

### 1. *Dependence upon God.*

1 Peter 5:7

**CASTING ALL YOUR CARE UPON HIM, FOR HE CARES FOR YOU.**

When we trust in ourselves we are sure to fail, but when we place our dependence upon Him we must succeed.

### 2. *Pray According to His Will*

1 John 5:14

**Now this is the confidence that we have in Him, that IF WE ASK ANYTHING ACCORDING TO HIS WILL, HE HEARS US.**

It takes spiritual maturity to understand when God says NO to our requests. God knows what is best for us, but we do not. God always answers prayer. Sometimes He says YES, sometimes NO, and other times, WAIT. We can be assured that His answer is the best at all times. Sometimes we must follow the example of Jesus, and by faith say, “Thy will be done” If we could see as God sees, we would never doubt His leading.

James 4:3

YOU ASK AND DO NOT RECEIVE, BECAUSE YOU ASK AMISS, that you may spend *it* on your pleasures.

We are prone to error, and sometimes ask for the wrong things. God will not give us anything that will harm us.

### 3. *Have Faith*

Hebrews 11:6

BUT WITHOUT FAITH *IT IS IMPOSSIBLE TO PLEASE HIM*, for he who comes to God must believe that He is, and *that* He is a rewarder of those who diligently seek Him.



Noah demonstrated faith in God by obeying God's word. We also need faith.

We must believe God and trust Him in order to please Him.

James 1:6

BUT LET HIM ASK IN FAITH, WITH NO DOUBTING, for he who doubts is like a wave of the sea driven and tossed by the wind.

This is the secret of answered prayer – faith: believing God without doubting, complete trust in Him.

### 4. *Turn from Sin*

Psalms 66:18

IF I REGARD INIQUITY IN MY HEART, THE LORD WILL NOT HEAR.

If we have premeditated thoughts of sin or a rebellious spirit, the communication link of prayer will be cut off.

Proverbs 28:9,13

ONE WHO TURNS AWAY HIS EAR FROM HEARING THE LAW, EVEN HIS PRAYER *IS* AN ABOMINATION. HE WHO COVERS HIS SINS WILL NOT PROSPER, but whoever confesses and forsakes *them* will have mercy.

If a person has been convicted to keep God's commandments, and refuses to listen, be it a great matter or small, God regards his prayer as an abomination. It is a mistake to think God will accept the prayers of a professed Christian, while willingly he disobeys God's commandments.



Obedience is essential for answered prayer.

Hebrews 4:16

LET US THEREFORE COME BOLDLY TO THE THRONE OF GRACE, that we may obtain mercy and find grace to help in time of need.

When we have fulfilled the conditions of answered prayer, we can approach God with confidence, knowing He is delighted to accept us.

## WHAT SHOULD WE PRAY FOR?

1 John 1:9

IF WE CONFESS OUR SINS, He is faithful and just to forgive us *our* sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

In the Lord's Prayer, Jesus told us what to pray for. Here again we are admonished to confess our sins. We do this as we pray to God.

James 1:5 IF ANY OF YOU LACKS WISDOM, LET HIM ASK OF GOD, who gives to all liberally and without reproach, and it will be given to him.



We can pray for understanding, particularly on spiritual things.

Matthew 7:7 ASK, AND IT WILL BE GIVEN TO YOU; seek, and you will find; knock, and it will be opened to you.

Psalms 84:11 For the LORD God is a sun and shield; The LORD will give grace and glory; NO GOOD THING WILL HE WITHHOLD FROM THOSE WHO WALK UPRIGHTLY.

To receive, all we have to do is ask; and, provided it is according to God's will, it will not be withheld from the genuine Christian.

James 5:15 AND THE PRAYER OF FAITH WILL SAVE THE SICK, and the Lord will raise him up. And if he has committed sins, he will be forgiven.



If we have faith that God will heal, God will raise the sick to health in response to the earnest prayer of the believer. In fact, a devoted prayer life will encourage us to bring all things to our heavenly Father. He will be to us a constant Companion, leading us day by day in the paths of righteousness.

“If we keep the Lord ever before us, allowing our hearts to go out in thanksgiving and praise to Him, we shall have a continual freshness in our religious life. Our prayers will take the form of a conversation with God as we would talk with a friend. He will speak His mysteries to us personally. Often there will come to us a sweet, joyful sense of the presence of Jesus. Often our hearts will burn within us as He draws nigh to commune with us as He did with Enoch. When this is in truth the experience of the Christian, there is seen in his life a simplicity, a humility, a meekness, and lowliness of heart, that show to all with whom he associates, that he has been with Jesus and learned of Him”. *Christ's Object Lessons*, pages 129,130.

Philippians 4:6 Be anxious for nothing, but in everything BY PRAYER AND SUPPLICATION, WITH THANKSGIVING, LET YOUR REQUESTS BE MADE KNOWN TO GOD.

To make prayer more meaningful, it is necessary to create a suitable atmosphere. This can be done by being alone. First of all say a short prayer, then read a portion of the Bible and meditate on what you have read. Apply its meaning to you personally wherever possible. Now you have blocked out of your mind the everyday things of life, and you are ready to address God in prayer. Never rush prayer. Give it top priority. It is good to pray for specific people or particular needs. Avoid generalising in prayer, or it will become vague. When you are praying, you are talking to God as a Friend. Dear Friend, are you really communicating with God through prayer? Communication is not dependent on your feelings or emotion, it is based on fact. There is victory for you, there is deliverance, and there is rejoicing in the Lord. Won't you decide now to use the communication system God has provided? – PRAYER.



## ***Review Sheet – Staying Connected***

Assignment: Read the Bible study carefully before answering the following questions.

---

1. What admonition did Jesus give when explaining how to pray in Matthew 6:7,8?  
“And when you pray, \_\_\_\_\_. ”
  2. What is the model prayer given by Jesus in Matthew 6:9-13 usually referred to as?  
The \_\_\_\_\_.
  3. When we pray, what should be our attitude towards our requests? Mark 11:24  
when you pray, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.
  4. How did Jesus explain the method of private prayer? Matthew 6:6  
When you pray, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_;  
\_\_\_\_\_;
  5. Who makes our prayers acceptable to God? Romans 8:26?  
But the \_\_\_\_\_.
  6. What condition should we always remember when making requests in prayer? 1 John 5:14,15  
If we ask anything \_\_\_\_\_,
  7. How important is faith in prayer? James 1:6  
Let him ask in \_\_\_\_\_,
  8. When does God not hear a prayer? Psalm 66:18  
If I \_\_\_\_\_,
  9. Does God hear the prayer of one who will not obey His law? Proverbs 28:9,13  
One who turns away his ear \_\_\_\_\_,  
\_\_\_\_\_.
  10. What is vital to remember in prayer at all times? 1 John 1:9  
If we \_\_\_\_\_,
  11. How willing is God to grant our petitions in prayer? Psalm 84:11  
No \_\_\_\_\_.
  12. How does Philippians 4:6 show how we can bring everything to God in prayer?  
But in everything \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_,  
\_\_\_\_\_;
- Is it your plan to use God’s communication system of prayer every day? \_\_\_\_\_.



# Truth For These Times



## 13. SHARING YOUR FAITH

*Use with Chart "Walking with Jesus in the Sanctuary"*

Before the first Christians were scattered throughout the world in the first century, as a result of persecution, it is estimated there were between 25,000 – 60,000 Christians living in Jerusalem. This dispersion resulted in the spread of the gospel message, which would not have been the case had they all stayed in Jerusalem.

Acts 8:1-4                      Now Saul was consenting to his death. AT THAT TIME A GREAT PERSECUTION AROSE AGAINST THE CHURCH which was at Jerusalem; and THEY WERE ALL SCATTERED throughout the regions of Judea and Samaria, except the apostles. And devout men carried Stephen *to his burial*, and made great lamentation over him. As for Saul, he made havoc of the church, entering every house, and dragging off men and women, committing *them* to prison. Therefore THOSE WHO WERE SCATTERED WENT EVERYWHERE PREACHING THE WORD.

Acts 20:20                      How I kept back nothing that was helpful, but proclaimed it to you, AND TAUGHT YOU PUBLICLY AND FROM HOUSE TO HOUSE,

The scattered ones went everywhere preaching the word. They spoke of Jesus to people in the market place, in the street and in their homes.

Acts 17:6                      But when they did not find them, they dragged Jason and some brethren to the rulers of the city, crying out, "THESE WHO HAVE TURNED THE WORLD UPSIDE DOWN have come here too."

Did Christianity make an impact on the world? So effective was the witness of Christians that their opposers said they had "turned the world upside down". Their work did not succeed because of the Apostles, but by the faithful witness of the church members – the laymen. Acts 8:1 says the Apostles remained in Jerusalem.

Matthew 28:19,20              **GO THEREFORE AND MAKE DISCIPLES OF ALL THE NATIONS, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit, teaching them to observe all things that I have commanded you; and lo, I AM WITH YOU ALWAYS, *EVEN TO THE END OF THE AGE.***

Here is a direct command from Jesus to His followers. He bade them "go" and take the good news of salvation. He was not only speaking to His people back there, but to all His followers to the end of time. He said His presence would be with them "even unto the end of the age". This includes us today. However with this wonderful privilege comes the responsibility to share Jesus with others.



Mark 16:20                    AND THEY WENT OUT AND PREACHED EVERYWHERE, the Lord working with *them* and confirming the word through the accompanying signs. Amen.

This was the response to the command of Jesus to go into all the world. Today this command is still in effect. The church is not a retirement centre. Its commission is to take the gospel to every nation.

Acts 1:8                      But YOU SHALL RECEIVE POWER WHEN THE HOLY SPIRIT HAS COME UPON YOU; AND YOU SHALL BE WITNESSES to Me in Jerusalem, and in all Judea and Samaria, and to the end of the earth.

To attempt witnessing for Jesus without the power of the Holy Spirit would lead to failure. But a born again Christian can call upon this power and God is only too willing to supply it.

Acts 5:32                    And we are His witnesses to these things, and *so also is* the HOLY SPIRIT WHOM GOD HAS GIVEN TO THOSE WHO OBEY HIM.



The obedient Christian is given the gift and power of the Holy Spirit.

Matthew 24:14              AND THIS GOSPEL OF THE KINGDOM WILL BE PREACHED IN ALL THE WORLD as a witness to all the nations, and then the end will come.

The gospel message will be preached to the whole world. When all mankind has been reached and given the opportunity to accept Jesus as Saviour, God will bring the curtain down upon this world of sin. All may have a part, large or small, in telling others about our loving Saviour.

John 12:32                    AND I, IF I AM LIFTED UP FROM THE EARTH, WILL DRAW ALL PEOPLES TO MYSELF.



Because Jesus was lifted up on the cross, mankind was drawn toward Him. His love found a way through to the hardened sinner's heart. When His followers uplift Him today, unashamedly, men are still drawn toward Him.

Mark 8:38                    FOR WHOEVER IS ASHAMED OF ME and My words in this adulterous and sinful generation, OF HIM THE SON OF MAN ALSO WILL BE ASHAMED when He comes in the glory of His Father with the holy angels.

When Jesus returns the second time, there will be no reward for those who have been ashamed to uphold their Redeemer.

Romans 1:16                    FOR I AM NOT ASHAMED OF THE GOSPEL OF CHRIST, for it is the power of God to salvation for everyone who believes, for the Jew first and also for the Greek.

Paul was not ashamed of Jesus or the message of salvation. He was proud of the fact that Jesus was his Saviour, and without shame he told the world.

John 4:28,29,39

The woman then left her waterpot, went her way into the city, and said to the men, “COME, SEE A MAN WHO TOLD ME ALL THINGS THAT I EVER DID. COULD THIS BE THE CHRIST?” And many of the Samaritans of that city believed in Him BECAUSE OF THE WORD OF THE WOMAN WHO TESTIFIED, “He told me all that I ever did.”



As soon as the woman understood Christ was the Messiah, she began to tell others about Him. Her knowledge of Him was very little, yet she shared it, and her testimony resulted in many others believing in Jesus. One does not have to be a trained theologian to tell others of Jesus, he only needs to tell what he knows. Nobody will argue with a man's experience, even if he disagrees with his viewpoints.

Mark 5:18-20

And when He got into the boat, he who had been demon-possessed begged Him that he might be with Him. However, Jesus did not permit him, but said to him, “GO HOME TO YOUR FRIENDS, AND TELL THEM WHAT GREAT THINGS THE LORD HAS DONE FOR you, and how He has had compassion on you.” And he departed and began to proclaim in Decapolis all that Jesus had done for him; AND ALL MARVELED.



This demoniac was possessed with a legion of devils. His appearance was terrifying but when Christ cast out the devils, he changed from a madman to one in complete control of his faculties.

He was so grateful to Jesus, he wanted to be one of His disciples; but Jesus said, “Tell them what great things the Lord has done for you”. In other words, He asked him to be a witness for Jesus. He knew little of Jesus, but he shared what he had. He was able to tell of his miserable life before knowing Jesus and that he had needed help that he couldn't provide for himself. He was able to tell how he became a Christian, and the joy of this experience. He rejoiced in an understanding of the word of God and the way of salvation. He could

also tell of his life since becoming a Christian. He found peace of mind and satisfaction almost undreamed of before.

Every Christian today can testify through his own experience of the power of Christ that he has seen, felt or heard. He can testify how he needed help and found it in Jesus. He can testify how Jesus is to him a personal Saviour, and the Bible is indeed the word of God.

“As witnesses for Christ, we are to tell what we know, what we ourselves have seen and heard and felt. If we have been following Jesus, step by step, we shall have something right to the point to tell concerning the way in which He has led us”. *Desire of Ages*, page 318.

Because of the witness of the demoniac, the people were ready to listen to Christ when He visited this area at a later time. The seed was sown and Christ reaped the harvest. God wants us to “sow the



seed” by living a consistent Christian life, and telling what we can of Jesus. If we are faithful, there will be a harvest of souls for the kingdom of God.

Luke 10:2

Then He said to them, “**THE HARVEST TRULY IS GREAT, BUT THE LABORERS ARE FEW; THEREFORE PRAY the Lord of the harvest TO SEND OUT LABORERS into His harvest.**”

In this world of sin there are few workers engaged in gathering in the harvest. Some souls are looking wistfully to heaven, but do not know the way, unless some representative of Jesus can show them. Many more are needed to consecrate their services unto the Lord. Not all can do the same work, but all can do something. The Lord will make it plain what He wants you to do when you ask Him in prayer. When you know God’s will concerning your work for Him, do it diligently, and weary not in well doing.



Are you willing to be a witness for Christ? Jesus wants you to be a well of living water. He wants you to share these waters of salvation with others. The greatest joy and fulfilment in life will come when you share with others what you have found in Jesus Christ. In fact, not only will others benefit from your witness, but also you yourself will find your Christian experience growing stronger. By helping others, you help yourself. Will you ask Jesus to help you be a willing witness?

## ***Review Sheet – Sharing Your Faith***

Assignment: Read the Bible study carefully before answering the following questions.

---

1. As a result of persecution in the early Christian church, what did the Christians do? Acts 8:1-4.  
Those who were scattered \_\_\_\_\_.
  2. What types of evangelism were used then? Acts 20:20  
And taught you \_\_\_\_\_,
  3. What influence did Christianity have on the world? Acts 17:6  
Those who have \_\_\_\_\_.
  4. What was Jesus' command to the Christian church? Matthew 28:19,20  
"Go therefore \_\_\_\_\_ ... I am with you always,  
\_\_\_\_\_."
  5. Did the early church obey Christ's command? Mark 16:20  
And they \_\_\_\_\_,
  6. Who strengthened the believers to witness for their Lord? Acts 1:8  
But you shall receive power \_\_\_\_\_; \_\_\_\_\_.
  7. What is a qualification in order that the believer might receive the Holy Spirit? Acts 5:32  
The Holy Ghost whom \_\_\_\_\_."
  8. Will Christ's command finally be carried out? Matthew 24:14  
And this gospel of the kingdom \_\_\_\_\_.
  9. If we are ashamed to witness for Jesus, how will He regard us when He comes again? Mark 8:38  
For whoever is ashamed of me ... of him \_\_\_\_\_.
  10. How did the woman at the well witness for Jesus? What was the result? John 4:28,29  
Said to the men, "\_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_. Could this be the Christ?". And many of the Samaritans of that city \_\_\_\_\_,
  11. What did Jesus tell the demoniac to do after the devils were cast out? Mark 5:18-20  
Go home to \_\_\_\_\_,  
\_\_\_\_\_, ... and all \_\_\_\_\_.
  12. What is the great need in spreading the gospel message? Luke 10:2  
The harvest truly \_\_\_\_\_; \_\_\_\_\_ Pray the  
\_\_\_\_\_.
- Are you willing to be a witness for Christ? \_\_\_\_\_.



# Truth For These Times



## 14. FOLLOWING JESUS' EXAMPLE

*Use with Chart "Jesus Our Resurrection and Life"*

In Old Testament times animals were sacrificed as part of the ceremonial system. The shed blood of these animals pointed forward to the shed blood of Jesus on the cross. When Jesus died, it was no longer necessary to sacrifice animals, nor to observe the ceremonies that surrounded the sacrificial system. These Old Testament ordinances (rites or ceremonies) met their fulfilment in Christ. However in New Testament times other ordinances were introduced for Christians to practice. First of all we will notice the ordinance of feet washing, recorded in John 13:4-17.

### FOOTWASHING

John 13:10,14-15      Jesus said to him, **"HE WHO IS BATHED NEEDS ONLY TO WASH HIS FEET, but is completely clean; and you are clean, but not all of you. If I then, your Lord and Teacher, have washed your feet, YOU ALSO OUGHT TO WASH ONE ANOTHER'S FEET. For I have given you an example, that YOU SHOULD DO AS I HAVE DONE TO YOU."**

Here is a definite New Testament command from the lips of Jesus. He made it very plain that we should practice this ordinance. To wash one another's feet is not humiliating, but it is an act of humility. To render such a service to a fellow believer helps illuminate pride, and makes us tender hearted toward mankind. It places one in the right frame of mind to partake of the Lord's supper – the bread and the wine. Jesus said plainly, we ought to wash one another's feet. In verse 10 Jesus said, He who is bathed (baptised) needs only to wash his feet (or is not required to be rebaptised when he sins) but is completely clean (foot washing is all that is required to symbolise our cleansing from the sins of the world). Baptism is a symbol of washing away sin. Acts 22:16.



### THE LORD'S SUPPER

Matthew 26:26-28      And as they were eating, Jesus **TOOK BREAD**, blessed and broke *it*, and gave *it* to the disciples and said, **"Take, eat; THIS IS MY BODY."** Then He **TOOK THE CUP**, and gave thanks, and gave *it* to them, saying, **"Drink from it, all of you. For THIS IS MY BLOOD OF THE NEW COVENANT, which is shed for many for the remission of sins."**

After the footwashing service on the Thursday night before the crucifixion on Friday, Jesus instituted an ordinance in association with the feet washing – the communion service, or the Lord's supper. The bread symbolised the broken body of Jesus – broken for sinful man. The wine symbolised His shed blood to cover man's sin.

1 Corinthians 11:23-26

For I received from the Lord that which I also delivered to you: that the Lord Jesus on the *same* night in which He was betrayed took bread; and when He had given thanks, He broke *it* and said, “Take, eat; this is My body which is broken for you; do this in remembrance of Me.” In the same manner *He* also *took* the cup after supper, saying, “This cup is the new covenant in My blood. This do, as often as you drink *it*, in remembrance of Me.” FOR AS OFTEN AS YOU EAT THIS BREAD AND DRINK THIS CUP, YOU PROCLAIM THE LORD’S DEATH TILL HE COMES.



This is a memorial service, for it takes us back to the cross, but it also points forward to when the Lord will return. No specific time is given as to how often this ordinance is to be celebrated. To do it too often would cause the significance to be lost, while to do it at too great an interval would tend to make one forget its significance.

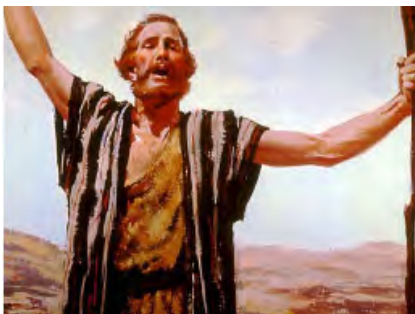
Unleavened bread (no yeast), and unfermented grape juice are used as symbols. Yeast is normally used in bread to make it rise, but in the Bible, fermentation is a symbol of sin. Alcohol is fermented grape juice and to maintain the symbolism, unfermented grape juice is used. Since there was no trace of sin in Jesus, it is fitting that only symbols of purity can be used to represent the Sinless One.

## BAPTISM

Matthew 28:19,20

Go therefore and MAKE DISCIPLES OF ALL THE NATIONS, BAPTIZING THEM IN THE NAME OF THE FATHER AND OF THE SON AND OF THE HOLY SPIRIT, teaching them to observe all things that I have commanded you; and lo, I am with you always, *even* to the end of the age.

Here is the next New Testament ordinance – Baptism. Jesus said people were to be taught the truths of the gospel, then be baptised. The teaching and understanding must precede baptism.



John the Baptist.

Mark 16:15,16

And He said to them, “Go into all the world and preach the gospel to every creature. HE WHO BELIEVES AND IS BAPTIZED WILL BE SAVED; but he who does not believe will be condemned.”

Baptism here becomes an absolute necessity for salvation. If one is to have eternal life he must believe and he must be baptised. The objection has been raised “the thief on the cross was not baptised, yet he was promised eternal life by Christ”. This is true, but the thief on the cross was unable to be baptised; God does not expect the impossible. There are exceptions to every rule. If the thief were able, he would no doubt have followed out the commands of Christ. This text applies to those who are able to be baptised, not to those who are in an impossible situation, such as the thief was on the cross.

Acts 19:4,5

Then Paul said, “JOHN INDEED BAPTIZED WITH A BAPTISM OF REPENTANCE, saying to the people that they should believe on Him who would



come after him, that is, on Christ Jesus.” When they heard *this*, they were BAPTIZED IN THE NAME OF THE LORD JESUS.

These followers of John the Baptist had been baptised, but were rebaptised when they came to a knowledge of Jesus. Rebaptism, when a greater understanding of truth has been attained, is Biblical. If however, one has been baptised on a previous occasion, acceptance into church membership is acceptable on “profession of faith”. It is left to the conscience of the individual.

Acts 2:38                      Then Peter said to them, “REPENT, AND let every one of you BE BAPTIZED in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins; and you shall receive the gift of the Holy Spirit.”

When one is converted to Jesus, the command is to repent, and then be baptised.

John 3:5                      Jesus answered, “**Most assuredly, I say to you, UNLESS ONE IS BORN OF WATER AND THE SPIRIT, HE CANNOT ENTER THE KINGDOM OF GOD.**”

Baptism by water and the Holy Spirit are absolutely essential if one is to enter the kingdom of God.

Ephesians 4:5              One Lord, one faith, ONE BAPTISM;

Many types of baptism are practised in Christian churches, such as sprinkling and pouring, but the Bible recognises only one way and that is by immersion. To baptise, means to dip, immerse, or to plunge. In Bible times it was the practise to “baptise” cloth for the purpose of dyeing. Complete immersion is necessary for this process.

Mark 1:9,10                It came to pass in those days *that* Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized by John in the Jordan. And immediately, COMING UP FROM THE WATER, He saw the heavens parting and the Spirit descending upon Him like a dove.

Jesus did not need to be baptised, for He did no sin; but He gave His followers an example to follow. Notice that he came up out of the water, indicating that He went down into the water for baptism by immersion.

John 3:23                      Now John also was baptizing in Aenon near Salim, because there was MUCH WATER there. And they came and were baptized



To baptise by sprinkling and pouring requires “little” water; but baptism by immersion requires “much” water.

Acts 8:38,39              So he commanded the chariot to stand still. And both Philip and the eunuch WENT DOWN INTO THE WATER, AND HE BAPTIZED HIM. Now WHEN THEY CAME UP OUT OF THE WATER, the Spirit of the Lord caught Philip away, so that the eunuch saw him no more; and he went on his way rejoicing.

The text is clear. The eunuch was baptised by complete immersion. In fact, the sprinkling of infants has no Biblical basis, rather, it has a pagan origin. It was introduced into the church in the third century, and sanctioned in A.D. 416. It was a departure from the pure truth introduced by Christ. Furthermore, baptism

is for adults, not for children. Belief, repentance, confession and instruction must precede baptism. This is not possible for a child. Baptism is an expression of faith that one is born again. Only those older in years make an intelligent decision in regard to the meaning of baptism.

Colossians 2:12      **BURIED WITH HIM IN BAPTISM**, in which you also were **RAISED WITH HIM THROUGH FAITH** in the working of God, who raised Him from the dead.



Baptism points to the cross and what it means to us. Our life becomes bound up with His and we live His life.

Romans 6:3,4      Or do you not know that as many of us as were baptized into Christ Jesus were baptized into His death? Therefore we were **BURIED WITH HIM THROUGH BAPTISM INTO DEATH**, that just as Christ was raised from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so **WE ALSO SHOULD WALK IN NEWNESS OF LIFE**.

When one is baptised, he is showing his belief in the death, burial and resurrection of Christ almost 2,000 years ago. He is telling the world he believes Christ died for his sins and that He rose victorious from the tomb. He also recognises that baptism symbolises death to sin in his own life, and when he comes up out of the water he walks in newness of life and no longer walks the pathway of the world.

Galatians 3:27      **FOR AS MANY OF YOU AS WERE BAPTIZED INTO CHRIST HAVE PUT ON CHRIST.**

Baptism is like a marriage service: we become united with Christ. Marriage is meant to last for life, but our uniting with Christ, symbolised by baptism, is to last for eternity.

Acts 22:16      And now why are you waiting? **ARISE AND BE BAPTIZED**, and wash away your sins, calling on the name of the Lord.



When we understand this requirement, God expects us to go forward into baptism. He appeals to our heart and asks us to make a total commitment. Baptism is Christ's solemn command. It does not save a man, but it is a sign that he has been saved; that he is born again. Remember the words of Jesus: "He who believes and is baptised will be saved". Friend, don't risk eternity with a counterfeit baptism. Rise up and follow Jesus. "Arise and be baptised, and wash away thy sins, calling on the name of the Lord".

## ***Review Sheet – Following Jesus Example***

Assignment : Read the Bible study carefully before answering the following questions.

---

1. What command did Jesus give His followers in John 13:10,14,15?  
If I then, ..., have washed your feet, \_\_\_\_\_,  
\_\_\_\_\_. for I have given you an example, that \_\_\_\_\_.
  2. What other New Testament ordinance is associated with footwashing? Matthew 26:26-28  
Jesus took bread, ... and said, "Take \_\_\_\_\_; \_\_\_\_\_." Then \_\_\_\_\_ ...  
saying " \_\_\_\_\_,"  
\_\_\_\_\_
  3. What other New Testament ordinance was commanded by Jesus? Matthew 28:19,20  
Make disciples of all the nations, \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_,
  4. How important did Jesus regard baptism? Mark 16:15,16  
He who believes \_\_\_\_\_;
  5. Acts 19:4,5 tells of some followers of John the Baptist who had been baptised by him. Was it necessary for them to be rebaptised?  
They were (then) \_\_\_\_\_.
  6. Is a changed life necessary before baptism? Acts 2:38  
Said to them, " \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ ... \_\_\_\_\_."
  7. What further emphasis did Jesus give concerning baptism? John 3:5  
Unless one is \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_,  
\_\_\_\_\_.
  8. How many baptisms are authentic? Ephesians 4:5  
One Lord, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_;
  9. What indication is given that Bible baptism was by total immersion? John 3:23; Acts 8:38,39  
Baptising ...because \_\_\_\_\_. And both Philip and the eunuch \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ and he baptised him. Now \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.
  10. How does baptism signify our faith in the death, burial and resurrection of Christ? Romans 6:3,4  
Therefore we were \_\_\_\_\_, ... even so  
\_\_\_\_\_.
  11. How is baptism like a marriage service? Galatians 3:27  
for as many of you as \_\_\_\_\_.
  12. After repentance and understanding, what appeal is made to the believer? Acts 22:16  
And now \_\_\_\_\_?
- Do you desire to unite with Christ and be baptised the Bible way? \_\_\_\_\_.



# Truth For These Times



## 15. THE COMFORTER

*Use with Chart "The Comforter"*

God has been working from the beginning by His Holy Spirit through human instrumentalities. For the benefit of the fallen human race the Holy Spirit was manifest in the lives of the patriarchs. In Nehemiah 9:20 we read how "God gave His good spirit to instruct them"; referring to the church in the wilderness. In the days of the apostles the Holy Spirit wrought mightily for the church. The same power that upheld men of old and made the work of God effective has upheld God's faithful children in every succeeding age. Today, the Spirit of the Almighty is still moving on the hearts of men, convicting the sinner to repentance and leading the Christian to effective witnessing.

### WHO IS THE HOLY SPIRIT?

Matthew 28:19,20      Go therefore and make disciples of all the nations, baptizing them in the name of the FATHER and of the SON and of the HOLY SPIRIT, teaching them to observe all things that I have commanded you; and lo, I am with you always, *even* to the end of the age. Amen.

The Holy Spirit is the third member of the Godhead. (See study [The Godhead](#)). The actual nature of the Holy Spirit is a mystery. Man cannot explain it, because the Lord has not revealed it. How the Holy Spirit can be present everywhere at anytime is beyond our comprehension. Regarding mysteries which God has not chosen to reveal to man "silence is golden".

John 14:26              BUT THE HELPER, THE HOLY SPIRIT, whom the Father will send in My name, He will teach you all things, and bring to your remembrance all things that I said to you.

Here the Holy Spirit is called "the helper." This word helper is a combination of two Greek words which mean, "the one called to stand by." When Jesus returned to heaven, the Holy Spirit stood by to continue the work begun by Christ. The followers of Jesus were sad when He left them, but were greatly comforted by the Holy Spirit.

### WHAT IS THE WORK OF THE HOLY SPIRIT?

John 16:8              And when He has come, He will CONVICT THE WORLD OF SIN, AND OF RIGHTEOUSNESS, AND OF JUDGMENT.

The word convict used here is very appropriate. The Holy Spirit does convict the heart of man. This was evident on the day of Pentecost where it is written, "they were cut to the heart." Acts 2:37. Not only does the Holy Spirit convict of sin, but also of righteousness. He urges men to accept the righteousness of Christ. Then He points to the judgement to awaken sin-darkened minds from their apathy. Thus the Holy Spirit convicts men of their sin, points them to Jesus and warns them of the consequences if they continue in their sin.



Holy Spirit falls on disciples.



John 16:13,14

However, when He, THE SPIRIT OF TRUTH, has come, HE WILL GUIDE YOU INTO ALL TRUTH; for He will not speak on His own *authority*, but whatever He hears He will speak; and He will tell you the things to come. HE WILL GLORIFY ME, for He will take of what is Mine and declare *it* to you.

The Holy Spirit withdraws the affections from the things of this earth and fills the soul with a desire for holiness. If men are willing to be moulded there will be brought about a transformation of character. He is a teacher, revealing truth to the believer and guiding his life day by day. The Spirit will always glorify Jesus.

Galatians 3:14

That the blessing of Abraham might come upon the Gentiles in Christ Jesus, THAT WE MIGHT RECEIVE THE PROMISE OF THE SPIRIT THROUGH FAITH.



Holy Spirit brings joy and peace and transforms the life.

The promise becomes a reality to the believer when he accepts the gift by faith.

### MAN'S RESPONSE TO THE GIFT OF THE HOLY SPIRIT.

John 14:15-17

IF YOU LOVE ME, KEEP MY COMMANDMENTS. And I will pray the Father, and He will give you another Helper, that He may abide with you forever—THE SPIRIT OF TRUTH, whom the world cannot receive, because it neither sees Him nor knows Him; but you know Him, for HE DWELLS WITH YOU and will be in you.

If we respond to the pleadings of the Holy Spirit we will choose to obey the commands of Christ because we love Him. To disobey would indicate a lack of true love. However, obedience does not earn salvation, but it does reveal where the affections of the heart are. In fact, obedience to the commandments of God would be an utter impossibility unless the Holy Spirit dwells within.

Acts 5:32

And we are His witnesses to these things, and *so* also is THE HOLY SPIRIT WHOM GOD HAS GIVEN TO THOSE WHO OBEY HIM.

If anyone professes to possess the Holy Spirit, yet does not choose to obey the commandments of God, the evidence is lacking of him having the genuine Spirit of God.

### EVIDENCES OF THE HOLY SPIRIT IN MAN.



The Holy Spirit is manifested in keeping God's Commandments.

Galatians 5:22,23 BUT THE FRUIT OF THE SPIRIT IS LOVE, JOY, PEACE, LONGSUFFERING, KINDNESS, GOODNESS, FAITHFULNESS, GENTLENESS, SELF-CONTROL. Against such there is no law.

If the Holy Spirit is dwelling within, we have a right to expect the fruit of the Spirit. A life of holiness, reflecting the character of God should shine through demonstrated in every act of the life. We may make some mistakes because of human weakness but the general tenor of the life will show love, joy, peace etc.

Galatians 5:19-21

NOW THE WORKS OF THE FLESH ARE EVIDENT, WHICH ARE: adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lewdness, idolatry, sorcery, hatred,

contentions, jealousies, outbursts of wrath, selfish ambitions, dissensions, heresies, envy, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and the like; of which I tell you beforehand, just as I also told *you* in time past, that those who practice such things will not inherit the kingdom of God.

In contrast to the fruits of the Spirit we have the fruits of unrighteousness. Here the extremes of a sinful life are mentioned, but many so called “good living” people can be guilty of these sins in thought, but present a good cover up to those around them. In time the thoughts will become actions if the opportunities are available.

Galatians 5:16 I say then: WALK IN THE SPIRIT, and you shall not fulfill the lust of the flesh.

The antidote for sin is to have the Spirit dwelling in the life. If we live in obedience to the Spirit's guidance we will walk the path of Christian victory.



The Spirit draws us close to God.

Romans 5:5 Now hope does not disappoint, because the LOVE OF GOD HAS BEEN Poured OUT IN OUR HEARTS BY THE HOLY SPIRIT who was given to us.

## THE GIFTS OF THE SPIRIT.

1 Corinthians 12:4,7-11,28. THERE ARE DIVERSITIES OF GIFTS, BUT THE SAME SPIRIT. ...But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to each one for the profit *of all*: for to one is given the word of wisdom through the Spirit, to another the word of knowledge through the same Spirit, to another faith by the same Spirit, to another gifts of healings by the same Spirit, to another the working of miracles, to another prophecy, to another discerning of spirits, to another *different* kinds of tongues, to another the interpretation of tongues. But one and the same Spirit works all these things, distributing to each one individually as He wills....And God has appointed these in the church: first apostles, second prophets, third teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, administrations, varieties of tongues.



The Spirit gives various gifts to build up the Church.

Every person is different but each Christian is part of the body of Christ. Not all have the same gifts of the Spirit, but each believer is entrusted with some gift. Because one person has a gift not given to another, there is no cause for boasting. Just as each part of the body is important, so each gift is necessary for the development and smooth operation of the Christian church.

Ephesians 4:11,12 And He Himself gave some *to be* apostles, some prophets, some evangelists, and some pastors and teachers, FOR THE EQUIPPING OF THE SAINTS FOR THE WORK OF MINISTRY, FOR THE EDIFYING OF THE BODY OF CHRIST.

The gifts of the Spirit are given for our own benefit as well as for the church of Christ.

## CONDITIONS FOR THE ABIDING WITHIN OF THE HOLY SPIRIT.

Genesis 6:3                      And the LORD said, “My Spirit shall not strive with man forever, for he is indeed flesh; yet his days shall be one hundred and twenty years.”

Those living before the flood came to the point of wickedness where the Holy Spirit’s pleadings were not realized. There was no hope in further striving. Those who continue to reject the Spirit’s pleadings today will soon fail to discern any conviction. However, God is longsuffering, and such an extreme does not eventuate in a short time. The process may even take a lifetime.

Psalms 51:11                      Do not cast me away from Your presence, and  
DO NOT TAKE YOUR HOLY SPIRIT FROM  
ME.

King David had grieved the Holy Spirit by his sin, but under conviction he repented, and pleaded with God that the Holy Spirit not be taken away.



We should pray to receive the Holy Spirit.

Ephesians 4:30                      And DO NOT GRIEVE THE HOLY SPIRIT OF  
GOD, by whom you were sealed for the day of redemption.

When we fail to walk in the way of righteousness and fall into sin, we grieve the Holy Spirit. If we follow His guidance always we will be sealed for eternity. Even to grieve him once is dangerous for it is more easily repeated. A series of grievings will bring about serious malformation of character and unless remedied will eventually be fatal.

Luke 11:13                      If you then, being evil, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will your heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to those who ask Him!

Do you want the Holy Spirit in your life? All you have to do is ask. God wants you to have this gift more than you do yourself. If you do not have the Holy Spirit in your life then you will fail to be fitted for the heavenly kingdom. How can you be sure that you have the Spirit of God? The presence of the Spirit is yours when you exercise faith and trust in God. The Spirit is yours if you ask God for His abiding presence. The Spirit is yours as you honestly choose to obey God with all of your heart and consecrate your life unreservedly to Him. The evidence of the Spirit is not revealed by display and sensationalism, or speaking in tongues (this incidentally is the least of gifts and there is manifest a counterfeit tongues speaking – so beware) but by quietly trusting in God and doing His will day by day.

## THE FINAL OUTPOURING OF GOD’S HOLY SPIRIT.



Peter preaching powerfully by the Holy Spirit.

Acts 2:17,18                      AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS IN THE LAST DAYS, SAYS GOD, THAT I WILL POUR OUT OF MY SPIRIT ON ALL FLESH; your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your young men shall see visions, your old men shall dream dreams. And on My menservants and on My maidservants I will pour out My Spirit in those days; and they shall prophesy.

The outpouring of the Holy Spirit at Pentecost was the “former rain” which demonstrated God’s power in the proclamation of the gospel. This prophecy will have its ultimate fulfilling at the “latter rain”, near the close of earth’s history. At this time God’s people will again be filled with the Holy Spirit and will go forth to proclaim God’s last message. Pentecost was glorious, but it will fade into insignificance in comparison with God’s final outpouring of the Spirit.

What a privilege to be a part of this final gathering in of souls before the end of time. However, unless God’s people have a living connection with Christ now, it will be too late to change them. Only those who are constantly receiving fresh supplies of grace, will have power proportionate to their daily need and their ability to use that power. Now is the time to improve our opportunities.

As we kneel before the Lord each morning and consecrate our lives to Him afresh, He will grant us the presence of His Spirit. As we go forth to the day’s duties we will have the assurance of the unseen agency of the Holy Spirit. Then we can rejoice in victorious Christian living and experience the peace of mind not understood by the world.



## ***Review Sheet – The Comforter***

---

ASSIGNMENT: Read the Bible study carefully before answering the following questions.

1. Who is the Holy Spirit? Matthew 28:19,20; John 14:26

Answer: \_\_\_\_\_

2. What is one work of the Holy Spirit? John 16:8

He will \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_,  
\_\_\_\_\_.

3. Who is responsible for revealing truth? John 16:13,14

However, when He, \_\_\_\_\_,  
\_\_\_\_\_.

4. How do we receive the Holy Spirit? Galatians 3:14

That we might \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

5. What qualification is necessary if we are to receive the Holy Spirit? Acts 5:32

The Holy Spirit \_\_\_\_\_.

6. What are the evidences of the Holy Spirit in man? Galatians 5:22,23

Answer: \_\_\_\_\_

7. How can we obtain victory over sin? Galatians 5:16

I say then \_\_\_\_\_, and you shall \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

8. Does a Christian have all the gifts of the Spirit? Give your reasons. 1Corinthians 12

Answer: \_\_\_\_\_

9. Was the Holy Spirit working in Old Testament times? Give an example. Genesis 6:3;  
Psalms 51:11

Answer \_\_\_\_\_

10. Why is it dangerous to grieve the Holy Spirit?

Answer: \_\_\_\_\_

11. Is it difficult to receive the Holy Spirit into the life? Luke 11:13

Your heavenly Father give \_\_\_\_\_.

12. When will the final outpouring of the Holy Spirit come? Acts 2:17,18

Ans it shall come to pass \_\_\_\_\_,  
\_\_\_\_\_.

Do you desire to be led by the Holy Spirit? YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_\_



# Truth For These Times



## 16. THE JUDGMENT

*Use with Chart "The Three Phases of the Judgment"*

In order to experience the full benefits of the Gospel, we must appreciate the work that Jesus has done for us in the past, and the work that He will do for us in the future, but most of all, we must be aware of the work that He is doing for us NOW ! If Christianity is to be for us a saving, satisfying, keeping power, we must know Christ in the present tense.

In our last study we saw the Bible's longest time prophecy, reaching down to the year 1844. In this year the preaching of God's last message to mankind began, the message of the three angels of Revelation 14. Also, Christ began a new phase of His mediatorial work in heaven.

Daniel 8:13,14      Then I heard a holy one speaking; and *another* holy one said to that certain *one* who was speaking, "How long *will* the vision *be, concerning* the daily *sacrifices* and the transgression of desolation, the giving of both the sanctuary and the host to be trampled under foot? " And he said to me, "For two thousand three hundred days; THEN THE SANCTUARY SHALL BE CLEANSED."

The word "cleansed" reads "justified" in the margin. This indicates judgment. To understand the implications of the cleansing of the sanctuary in heaven, we must first understand the operation and significance of God's sanctuary on earth.

Hebrews 9:22      And according to the law almost all things are purified with blood, and WITHOUT SHEDDING OF BLOOD THERE IS NO REMISSION.

The Old Testament sanctuary services centred around the sacrificing of animals to show the need of shedding blood for the forgiveness of sins. If no blood was shed then no forgiveness was obtained. The blood of the animals represented the blood of Christ. In order for the sinner to be "cleansed", the shed blood was vital.

Exodus 25:8,9      AND LET THEM MAKE ME A SANCTUARY, THAT I MAY DWELL AMONG THEM. According to all that I show you, *that is*, the pattern of the tabernacle and the pattern of all its furnishings, just so you shall make *it*.

The Sanctuary was built as a central place for sacrifice. God desired to dwell among His people, so the sanctuary was set up, in order that the people could be cleansed of their sins through the shedding of blood, thus enabling God to dwell with them.

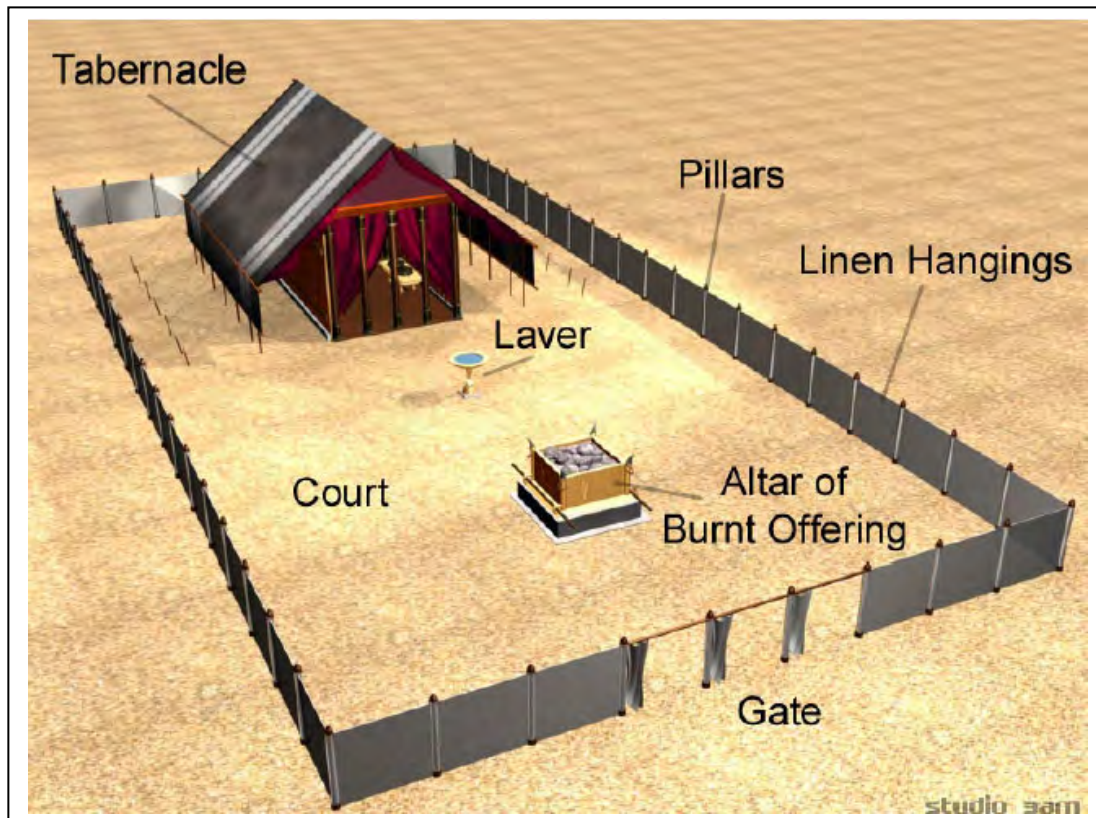


The whole plan of salvation including the judgment was given to Israel in the sanctuary system.

Hebrews 9:2-7      For A TABERNACLE was prepared: the first *part*, in which *was* THE LAMPSTAND, THE TABLE, and THE SHOWBREAD, which is CALLED THE SANCTUARY; and behind the second veil, the part of the tabernacle which is

called the HOLIEST OF ALL, which had the GOLDEN CENSER and THE ARK OF THE COVENANT overlaid on all sides with gold, in which were the golden pot that had the manna, Aaron's rod that budded, and the tablets of the covenant; and above it were the cherubim of glory overshadowing the mercy seat. Of these things we cannot now speak in detail. Now when these things had been thus prepared, the priests always went into THE FIRST PART OF THE TABERNACLE, performing *the services*. But into THE SECOND PART the high priest *went* alone once a year, not without blood, which he offered for himself and for the people's sins *committed* in ignorance.

This was the sanctuary and its furniture that God instructed the children of Israel to build. Full details are given in Exodus, chapters 25,26 and 27.



Hebrews 10:4 For *it is* not possible that the blood of bulls and goats could take away sins.

John 1:29 The next day John saw Jesus coming toward him, and said, “Behold! THE LAMB OF GOD WHO TAKES AWAY THE SIN OF THE WORLD!”

Animal sacrifices were brought to the sanctuary, but the blood of animals could not atone for sin. The offerer was in reality expressing faith in the coming Redeemer; Jesus was the real Lamb of God. The features of the sanctuary were significant in that they represented Jesus.

The Altar of Burnt Offering	The cross of Calvary.
The Laver	The cleansing work of Christ in the life. (1 John 1:7)
The Candlestick	Christ, the Light of the world. (John 1:9)
The Table of Shewbread	Jesus, the Bread of life. (John 6:48)
The Altar of Incense	The righteousness of Jesus, mingled with the prayers of the

	people. (Revelation 8:3)
The Ark	Mercy for all transgressors of the law who repented.

Every day the priests went into the first apartment of the sanctuary to minister, but only once a year did the High priest enter into the second apartment, which was called the Most Holy Place. This day was called THE DAY OF ATONEMENT. Atonement means: a covering; to be at one with God; to be reconciled to Him.

Leviticus 16:29,30 *This shall be a statute forever for you: In the seventh month, on the tenth day of the month, YOU SHALL AFFLICT YOUR SOULS, and do no work at all, whether a native of your own country or a stranger who dwells among you. For on that day THE PRIEST SHALL MAKE ATONEMENT FOR YOU, to cleanse you, that you may be clean from all your sins before the LORD.*



Priest entering the Most Holy Place on the Day of Atonement.

Leviticus 23:27 Also the tenth day of this seventh month shall be the DAY OF ATONEMENT. It shall be a holy convocation for you; you shall afflict your souls, and offer an offering made by fire to the LORD.

The people were commanded to “afflict their souls”, (i.e. to examine themselves thoroughly to see if there was any unconfessed sin, or anything that would separate them from God.) The Day of Atonement was also a day of judgment to the people. It was not merely a service for the individual, (the daily work cared for that), but it was for the final disposition of sin. This was the day for the cleansing of the sanctuary. Through the blood he received forgiveness, thus his guilt was figuratively transferred from himself to the sanctuary. Any unconfessed sin on the Day of Atonement would render the sinner guilty, and he would bear the punishment of his own sin. The sinner had been cleansed daily through the year, but the sanctuary was figuratively bearing the sins of the people. Now, on the Day of Atonement, the sanctuary itself was to be cleansed.

Leviticus 16:7-10 He shall take the TWO GOATS and present them before the LORD at the door of the tabernacle of meeting. Then Aaron shall cast lots for the two goats: one lot for the LORD and the other lot for the scapegoat. And Aaron shall bring the goat on which the LORD’s lot fell, and OFFER IT AS A SIN OFFERING. But the goat on which the lot fell to be the scapegoat shall be presented alive before the LORD, to make atonement upon it, and to let it go as the SCAPGOAT INTO THE WILDERNESS.



Priest transferring sins to the Azazel goat in the Day of Atonement ritual.

completed.

On the Day of Atonement, two goats were used in the service, one for the Lord and one for Azazel. The Lord’s goat was slain in representing Christ making a full atonement for the sins of the people. Hebrews 10:12. The other goat represented Satan bearing responsibility for his part in sin. The priest placed his hands on the head of the scapegoat, confessed the sins of Israel, and then the goat was led into the wilderness. Leviticus 16:21,22. The guilt of sin, in type, was entirely removed from Israel, the sanctuary was cleansed, and the work of atonement for the sin of the people was



Some ask, did not the blood of the first goat, representing Christ's sacrifice, fully atone for the sin of the people? Yes, of course. Then, why was the second goat necessary? The scapegoat represented Satan, the instigator of all sin. He has a definite responsibility for the sins that men commit. The blood of Christ does not atone for Satan's share of the responsibility and guilt. Satan must yet answer for his part in the sin of man. He will ultimately suffer for his own guilt in leading men into sin. He is the one primarily responsible.

Revelation 14:6,7      Then I saw another angel flying in the midst of heaven, having the EVERLASTING GOSPEL to preach to those who dwell on the earth—to every nation, tribe, tongue, and people—saying with a loud voice, “Fear God and give glory to Him, for THE HOUR OF HIS JUDGMENT HAS COME; and worship Him who made heaven and earth, the sea and springs of water.”



The Three Angels of Revelation 14.

The time prophecy of Daniel 8:14 – the sanctuary shall be cleansed, or justified – was fulfilled in 1844. It was at this time that the three angels' messages of this chapter were first preached with power. The message proclaimed was the everlasting gospel – the gospel that saved people before the cross is the same gospel that saves people after the cross. (See Hebrews 4:2). However, here we notice a special message from God sounding forth – the hour of His judgment HAS COME – not coming. Bible writers in the early church spoke of judgment to come – Acts 24:25, but here is a special message that judgment is here. Now the jigsaw is fitting together. The hour of judgment commenced at the fulfillment of the 2,300 years in 1844, which is the “cleansing of the heavenly sanctuary”. The Day of Atonement was a day of judgment. 1844 commenced the judgment in heaven.

Daniel 7:9-10      I watched till thrones were put in place, And the Ancient of Days was seated; His garment *was* white as snow, And the hair of His head *was* like pure wool. His throne *was* a fiery flame, its wheels a burning fire; A fiery stream issued and came forth from before Him. A thousand thousands ministered to Him; ten thousand times ten thousand stood before Him. THE COURT WAS SEATED, AND THE BOOKS WERE OPENED.

The judgment began in 1844 is an “investigative judgment”, similar to judgment in court. The “executive judgment”, when sinners are destroyed takes place at the end of the world. This can be paralleled to a man facing the death sentence for his crime. He has been tried, (investigation), found guilty, (declaration or sentence) and put to death (execution or punishment).



Christ is now in heaven interceding for us while the Judgment takes place.

Hebrews 8:1,2      Now *this is* the main point of the things we are saying: We have such a HIGH PRIEST, who is seated AT THE RIGHT HAND OF THE THRONE of the Majesty in the heavens, A MINISTER OF THE SANCTUARY and of the true tabernacle WHICH THE LORD ERECTED, and not man.

Here is pictured the heavenly sanctuary with Christ as the High Priest, sitting on the right hand of the throne. It is not the earthly sanctuary, but the heavenly, which the Lord erected.

Hebrews 9:23,24 Therefore *it was* necessary that the copies of *th e* things in the heavens should be purified with these, but the he avenly things themselves with better sac rifices than these. For CHRIST has not entered the holy places m ade with hands, *which are* copies of the true, but into heaven it self, NOW TO APPEAR IN THE PRESENCE OF GOD FOR US;

Hebrews 7:25 Therefore He is also able to sav e to the uttermost those who com e to God t hrough Him, since HE AL WAYS LIVE S TO MAKE INTERCESSION FOR THEM.



If we have accepted Christ as our Saviour, we are assured of victory in the Judgment.

What is Christ do ing in the he avenly san ctuary? He is our Mediator. Just as the High Priest m ediated for the people of Israel, so Christ intercedes for us today. His blood shed on Calvary is our guarantee of our ac ceptance. He is our Redeem er, but He is also our Mediator. After His ascension, He began His heavenly ministry.

Hebrews 8:5 Who serve the copy and SHA DOW OF THE HEAVE NLY THINGS, as Moses was divinely instructed when he w as about to m ake the tabern acle. For He said, “See *that* you MAKE ALL THINGS AC CORDING TO THE PATTERN shown you on the mountain.”

The earthly sanctuary w as a type or shadow, or pattern of the great heav enly sanctuary. The ministry of priests in the earthly sanctuary was a picture of God’s great ministry in heaven after His ascension.

Hebrews 9:11,12 But Christ cam e *as* High Priest of the good things to come, with the greater and more perfect tabernacle not made with hands, that is, not of this creation. Not with the blood of goats and calves, but w ith His own blood HE ENTERED THE MOST HOLY PLACE once for all, having obtained eternal redemption.

Christ entered into the Holy Place, or first part of the sanctuary when He went to heaven. (The translators of the NKJV have incorrectly translated the Greek to read Most Holy Place.) This is where the pries ts on earth m inistered d aily, but th e MO ST HOLY was en tered once a year on the Day of Atonem ent or Judgment. As there came a Day of Atone ment in the earthly sanctuary, so there cam e a day of judgm ent in the heavenly sanctuary. The cl eansing of the heavenly sanctuary began at the close of the 2,300 day prophecy. Thus in 1844 Christ comm enced the last phase of His ministry in heaven. He moved from the Holy Place in the heavenly sanctuary to th e Most Holy Place, and commenced His work of investig ative judgment.

Revelation 11:18,19 The nations we re angry, and Your wrath ha s co me, AND THE TIME OF THE DEAD, THAT THEY SHOULD BE JUDGE D, And tha t You should reward Your servants the prophets and the saints, And those who fear Your nam e, sm all and great, and should destroy those who destroy the earth. Then the temple of God was opened in heaven, and THE AR K OF HIS C OVENANT was seen IN HIS TEMPLE. And there were lightni ngs, noises, thunderings, an earthquake, and great hail.



The judgment of the dead is pictured here, paralleling the time of judgment at the close of the 2,300 day prophecy in 1844. Notice also that the ark of His testament is mentioned. The ark contained God's law in the Old Testament sanctuary. The testament has definite reference to the Ten Commandments.

James 2:10-12 For whoever shall keep the whole law, and yet stumble in one *point*, he is guilty of all. For He who said, "Do not commit adultery," also said, "Do not murder." Now if you do not commit adultery, but you do murder, you have become a transgressor of the law. So speak and so do as those who will be judged by the law of liberty.

The law referred to here is the Ten Commandments. Verse 12 shows clearly God's standard for judgment – the Ten Commandments.

In summary, the earthly sanctuary was a pattern of the heavenly sanctuary. The first apartment entered daily by the priests on earth parallels the first apartment in heaven, where Christ entered after His ascension. The Most Holy Place on earth was entered on the day of judgment, and in heaven Christ entered the Most Holy Place at the commencement of the investigative judgment in fulfillment of the 2,300 day prophecy. The two goats on earth represented:



The standard of Judgment – God's Law.

1. The Lord's goat, which was sacrificed, representing Christ's sacrifice.
2. The scapegoat or Azazel, representing Satan.

At the close of the investigative judgment in heaven Christ will lay aside His priestly work, and as King, comes forth from the heavenly sanctuary, leaving the confessed sins of His redeemed people. These will be placed on the head of Satan, the great instigator of all evil. As the scapegoat was led away into a desolate place, so Satan will be placed into the bottomless pit. Revelation 20:1-3. He is finally consigned to the lake of fire and brimstone, where he will perish. In this manner the cleansing of the sanctuary is complete, and sin is finished forever.

How will you stand in the judgment?

I John 2:1 My little children, these things I write to you, so that you may not sin. And if anyone sins, WE HAVE AN ADVOCATE WITH THE FATHER, JESUS Christ the righteous.

Revelation 3:5 He who overcomes shall be clothed in white garments, and I will not blot out his name from the Book of Life; but I WILL CONFESS HIS NAME BEFORE MY FATHER and before His angels.



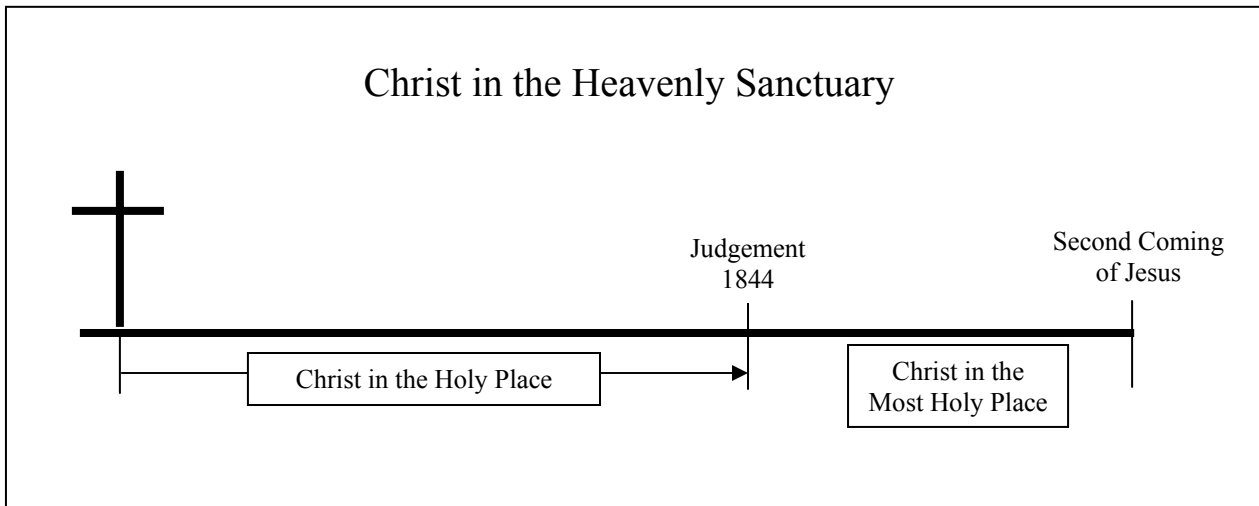
Christ will cover us in the Judgment.

If our lives are hid in our Saviour, we have no need to fear the judgment. We are His special children, and He will uphold us before the Father. Our names are in the Lamb's book of life.

Revelation 22:11,12 HE WHO IS UNJUST, LET HIM BE UNJUST STILL; he who is filthy, let him be filthy still; HE WHO IS RIGHTEOUS, LET HIM BE RIGHTEOUS STILL; he who is

holy, let him be holy still. And behold, I am coming quickly, and My reward is with Me, to give to every one according to his work.

The judgment will close just before Jesus' Second Coming. Then all cases will be sealed for eternity. It will be too late to change then. There will be no second chance. We must make sure of Christ, and follow His truth NOW.





## ***Review Sheet – The Judgement***

Assignment: Read the Bible study carefully before answering the following questions.

---

1. When does the Bible say the cleansing of the sanctuary will take place? Daniel 8:14  
“For two thousand three hundred days; \_\_\_\_\_.”
2. What did God command the children of Israel to build? Exodus 25:8  
And let them \_\_\_\_\_.
3. What did each article of furniture in the sanctuary represent?
  - 1) The altar – The \_\_\_\_\_.
  - 2) The laver – The \_\_\_\_\_.
  - 3) The candlestick – \_\_\_\_\_.
  - 4) The table of shewbread – \_\_\_\_\_.
  - 5) The altar of incense – The \_\_\_\_\_, mingled with the \_\_\_\_\_.
  - 6) The ark – \_\_\_\_\_.
4. On what day was the earthly sanctuary cleansed once each year? Leviticus 16:29,30;23:27  
Shall be the \_\_\_\_\_.
5. What two goats were used on this special day? Leviticus 16:7-10
  - 1) The \_\_\_\_\_
  - 2) The \_\_\_\_\_.
6. The cleansing of the sanctuary on the Day of Atonement, being a day of judgment for Israel, parallels the investigative judgment, or cleansing of the heavenly sanctuary at the close of the 2,300 days, which occurred in 1844. How does Revelation 14:6,7 indicate the arrival of the investigative judgment?  
Give glory to him, for \_\_\_\_\_;
7. What special work does Jesus do in the heavenly sanctuary? Hebrews 8:1,2  
We have such a \_\_\_\_\_, ... a minister of \_\_\_\_\_ ... which the Lord erected.
8. What does Christ do for His followers in the heavenly sanctuary Hebrews 7:25?  
He always \_\_\_\_\_.
9. Where did Christ begin His work in the heavenly sanctuary after His resurrection? Hebrews 9:11,12  
He entered \_\_\_\_\_.
10. Into what section of the sanctuary did Christ go at the beginning of the judgment in 1844?  
Revelation 11:18,19  
And the time of the dead \_\_\_\_\_ ... \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ was seen in his temple.

Note: The ark was in the Most Holy Place in the earthly sanctuary Christ therefore transferred to the Most Holy Place in the heavenly sanctuary in 1844.

11. Have we any need to fear the judgement? 1 John 2:1  
If anyone sins, \_\_\_\_\_.
12. When Jesus finishes His work in the Most Holy Place, will there be a second chance? Revelation 22:11,12  
He who is unjust, \_\_\_\_\_; ... and he who is righteous, \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_;

Are you thankful that Jesus intercedes for you in the Judgment? \_\_\_\_\_.



# Truth For These Times



## 17. THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST

*Use with Chart "When Jesus Becomes King"*

From the time Christ ascended to heaven after His crucifixion and resurrection His followers have anxiously looked forward to His promised Second Coming. The Second Coming of Christ is mentioned more than 300 times in the New Testament. This indicates the deep desire for the glorious event to take place. As this subject is contemplated, it can be seen that it is indeed the blessed hope of the Christian, for it marks the beginning of a new way of life. It is a day of absolute victory. It means the end of this world in its present state, and the beginning of a life that will never end.

Hebrews 9:28      So Christ was offered once to bear the sins of many. To those who eagerly wait for Him He will APPEAR A SECOND TIME, apart from sin, for salvation.

Here is the promise of His Second Coming, the end of sin's power and the long looked for day of salvation.

John 14:1-3      Let not your heart be troubled; you believe in God, believe also in Me. In My Father's house are many mansions; if *it were not so*, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. And if I go and prepare a place for you, I WILL COME AGAIN and receive you to Myself; that where I am, *there* you may be also.

Christ said, "I will come again". Man often makes a promise with every intention of keeping it, but sometimes circumstances do not permit him to fulfil his promise. But Jesus Christ's promises are sure – they WILL come to pass, and if there is one thing absolutely certain, it is the fact that Christ will one day return to this earth.

Jude 14,15      Now Enoch, the seventh from Adam, prophesied about these men also, saying, "BEHOLD, THE LORD COMES WITH TEN THOUSANDS OF HIS SAINTS, to execute judgment on all, to convict all who are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have committed in an ungodly way, and of all the harsh things which ungodly sinners have spoken against Him."

Even Enoch, the seventh from Adam, spoke of this event.

Luke 24:39      Behold My hands and My feet, that it is I Myself. Handle Me and see, for A SPIRIT DOES NOT HAVE FLESH AND BONES AS YOU SEE I HAVE.

Here Jesus appeared to His disciples after the resurrection, not in spirit form, but as flesh and bone – the same Jesus. Will Jesus return in spirit, or will He be the same Jesus?



Acts 1:9-11      Now when He had spoken these things, while they watched, HE WAS TAKEN UP, and a cloud received Him out of their sight. And while they looked steadfastly toward heaven as He went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel, who also said, "Men of Galilee, why do you stand gazing up into

heaven? THIS *SAME* JESUS, who was taken up from you into heaven, WILL SO COME IN LIKE MANNER as you saw Him go into heaven.”

This is the record of the ascension. The disciples saw Him ascend, and the two men in white apparel (probably angels) said “this same Jesus” would return the same way. His ascension was visible; His return will not be secret, but visible.

Matthew 24:30

Then the sign of the Son of Man will appear in heaven, and then all the tribes of the earth will mourn, and THEY WILL SEE THE SON OF MAN COMING on the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.



Jesus Himself said His return would be visible, not only to the righteous, but also to the wicked.

Revelation 1:7 Behold, He is coming with clouds, and EVERY EYE WILL SEE HIM, even they who pierced Him. And all the tribes of the earth will mourn because of Him. Even so, Amen.

None will be exempt from witnessing this glorious event.

Matthew 25:31

When the Son of Man COMES IN HIS GLORY, and ALL THE HOLY ANGELS WITH HIM, then He will sit on the throne of His glory.

It will certainly be a most glorious sight – Jesus in all His glory, surrounded by all the holy angels. He comes as a rightful king to sit on His throne.

Matthew 16:27

For the Son of Man will come in the glory of His Father with His angels, and then He will REWARD EACH ACCORDING TO HIS WORKS.

One of the reasons for Jesus coming is to give each person his reward.

1 Thessalonians 4:16,17 For the Lord Himself will DESCEND FROM HEAVEN WITH A SHOUT, with the voice of an archangel, and with the trumpet of God. And THE DEAD IN CHRIST WILL RISE FIRST. Then WE WHO ARE ALIVE AND REMAIN SHALL BE CAUGHT UP together with them in the clouds to MEET THE LORD IN THE AIR. And thus we shall always be with the Lord.

Here is the reward of the faithful – eternal life – forever with the Lord. Notice the event is accompanied by much noise: a shout, the voice of the archangel, and the trumpet of God. There is nothing secret about the Second Coming. Not only will every eye see Him, but every ear will hear as well.



A miraculous event takes place when Jesus returns. The resurrection of the dead in Christ occurs. Many have been in their graves for hundreds of years, but now the faithful are raised to eternal life. Some living at the time of Christ's return, and who have of course never experienced death, are caught up in the air with the Lord. These now have eternal life, and will never taste death.

Interestingly, at Christ's return He does not touch the earth. Notice in this text how the resurrected and the living righteous meet Him “in the air”.

1 Corinthians 15:51-54



Behold, I tell you a mystery: We shall not all sleep, but **WE SHALL ALL BE CHANGED— IN A MOMENT**, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet. For the trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised in corruptible, and we shall be changed. For **this CORRUPTIBLE MUST PUT ON INCORRUPTION**, and **this MORTAL MUST PUT ON IMMORTALITY**. So when this corruptible has put on incorruption, and this mortal has put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written: “Death is swallowed up in victory”.

The righteous bodies are not composed of the same flesh they possessed when they first went to their graves. Instead, they are changed in an instant. They are incorruptible. God bestows on them the gift of immortality, Death is then forever banished.

Revelation 6:15-17 And the kings of the earth, the great men, the rich men, the commanders, the mighty men, every slave and every free man, hid themselves in the caves and in the rocks of the mountains, and said to the mountains and rocks, “Fall on us and **HIDE US FROM THE FACE OF HIM WHO SITS ON THE THRONE** and from the wrath of the Lamb! “For the great day of His wrath has come, and who is able to stand?”

Those who are not prepared for this climactic event are fearful. They find no joy in the presence of the Lord. They seek destruction in order to be hidden from Him.

Isaiah 26:19 Your dead shall live; *Together with* my dead body they shall arise. Awake and sing, you who dwell in dust; for your dew *is like* the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast out the dead.

Isaiah 25:9 And it will be said in that day: “**BEHOLD, THIS IS OUR GOD; WE HAVE WAITED FOR HIM**, and He will save us. This *is* the **LORD**; we have waited for Him; we will be glad and rejoice in His salvation.”

In contrast with the wicked, the righteous delight in the Lord’s appearing. They have looked forward to His coming, now their hopes are realised.

Titus 2:13 Looking for the **BLESSED HOPE** and **GLORIOUS APPEARING** of our great God and Saviour Jesus Christ.



Without the Second Coming there would be no hope, for this event is the climax of the ages. It is the turning point. It marks the end of death and the problems of this life. It marks a new beginning. It is the realisation of our hopes and prayers. It is the beginning of all we have been striving for. No wonder John the Revelator said:

Revelation 22:20 He who testifies to these things says, “**Surely I am coming quickly.**” Amen. **EVEN SO, COME, LORD JESUS!**

Friend: There are only two groups on that great day – the righteous and the wicked – the saved and the unsaved. Which group will you be in? Choose Jesus as your Saviour and your Guide today, and you will be ready for Jesus to come.



\*\*\*\*\*

## ***Review Sheet – The Second Coming of Christ***

Assignment: Read the Bible study carefully before answering the following questions.

---

1. What promise did Jesus give concerning His Second Coming? John 14:3  
\_\_\_\_\_.
  2. Who foretold the Second Coming of Jesus by saying, “Behold the Lord comes with ten thousands of His saints”? Jude 14 \_\_\_\_\_.
  3. When Jesus returns, His coming will be somewhat similar to the ascension scene. How is this described in Acts 1:11?  
This \_\_\_\_\_ who was taken up from you into heaven \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ as you saw him go into heaven.
  4. How many will see Jesus when He returns? Revelation 1:7  
And \_\_\_\_\_.
  5. Who else comes with Jesus the second time? Matthew 25:31  
And all the \_\_\_\_\_.
  6. What is one purpose for His return? Matthew 16:27  
then he will \_\_\_\_\_.
  7. When Jesus returns, what happens to:   a) The righteous dead?  
  b) The righteous living? 1 Thessalonians 4:16,17  
and the dead in \_\_\_\_\_, then we who are alive and remain \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.
  8. The saved at Christ’s coming are changed. What two differences do they “put on”?  
1 Corinthians 15:53  
a) \_\_\_\_\_ b) \_\_\_\_\_.
  9. What do the wicked cry when they see Jesus? Revelation 6:16  
Fall on us and \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.
  10. In contrast what will be the righteous ones’ cry when Jesus comes? Isaiah 25:9  
In that day, “\_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_; \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_’
  11. What is the glorious appearing of Jesus to the saved called? Titus 2:13  
Looking for the \_\_\_\_\_.
  12. What will be the prayer of the genuine Christian? Revelation 22:20  
Even so, \_\_\_\_\_!
- Is it your desire to be ready when Jesus comes? \_\_\_\_\_.



# Truth For These Times



## 18. THE MILLENNIUM

*Use with Chart "When Jesus Becomes King"*

After Jesus' Second Coming tremendous events take place. Before the complete restoration of this sinful planet is accomplished, a period of 1,000 years must pass. What happens on the earth during this time? Where are God's people? What about the devil? The Bible provides very clear answers to these questions. The period of 1,000 years is commonly known as the 'millennium'. This word is not found in the Bible, but is an English word made up of two Latin terms, 'milli' (1,000) and 'annus' (a year), meaning simply 'one thousand years'.

John 5:28,29

**Do not marvel at this; for the hour is coming in which ALL WHO ARE IN THE GRAVES will hear His voice and come forth—those who have done good, to the RESURRECTION OF LIFE, and those who have done evil, to the RESURRECTION OF CONDEMNATION.**

Here is clearly shown two resurrections – one for the righteous, and one for the wicked. But when do these resurrections take place?

1 Thess. 4:16,17

**For the LORD HIMSELF WILL DESCEND from heaven with a shout, with the voice of an archangel, and with the trumpet of God. And the DEAD IN CHRIST WILL RISE FIRST. Then we who are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air. And THUS WE SHALL ALWAYS BE WITH THE LORD.**

The resurrection of the righteous takes place when Jesus comes the second time, and the righteous living are caught up with the Lord. Also it is clear that the righteous now enter into Christ's presence, which joy will last for eternity.

Revelation 20:4

....And they lived and reigned with Christ for a thousand years.

It is obvious that the saved of God are especially privileged during this thousand years, in that they not only live with Him, but also reign.

Revelation 20:5

But the rest of the dead did not live again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection.

The millennium is bounded by two resurrections. The resurrection of the righteous at the beginning, and the resurrection of the wicked at the end. "The first resurrection" in this text refers to those who live and reign with Christ, mentioned in verses 4 and 6. Obviously, the righteous are with Christ during the millennium, being already raised, so the "rest of the dead" refers to those who will be raised at the end of the 1,000 years – the second resurrection.



The First Resurrection at Second Coming.

Revelation 20:6

**BLESSED AND HOLY is he who has part in the FIRST RESURRECTION. Over such the SECOND DEATH HAS NO POWER, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with Him a thousand years.**

Only those who take part in the first resurrection receive the reward of everlasting life. The “second death” suggests a second resurrection; otherwise one could not die the second time. Total and final destruction is the fate of all who suffer the penalty of the second death.



Wicked destroyed at Second Coming.

2 Thess. 1:7,8 and to give you who are troubled rest with us WHEN THE LORD JESUS IS REVEALED from heaven with His mighty angels, in flaming fire TAKING VENGEANCE ON THOSE WHO DO NOT KNOW GOD, and on those who do not obey the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ.

At Jesus' Second Coming the wicked are slain, and remain dead until the end of the one thousand years.

Jeremiah 25:33 And at that day THE SLAIN OF THE LORD shall be from *one* end of the earth even to the *other* end of the earth. They shall NOT BE lamented, or GATHERED, OR BURIED; they shall become refuse on the ground.

Jeremiah 25:30-33 is a prophecy foretelling the destruction of all nations. Here we see a picture of complete destruction. The wicked are slain, and as we noted previously, the righteous are in heaven. Consequently, during the one thousand years there will be no human beings living on the earth.

Isaiah 24:1 Behold, the LORD makes THE EARTH EMPTY and makes it waste, distorts its surface and scatters abroad its inhabitants.

This is a prophecy originally addressed to literal Israel, but will finally be fulfilled at the Lord's Second Coming. It parallels with the predictions of Revelation Chapter 20.

Jeremiah 4:23-27 I beheld THE EARTH, and indeed *it was* WITHOUT FORM, AND VOID; and the heavens, they *had* no light. I beheld the mountains, and indeed they trembled, and all the hills moved back and forth. I beheld, and indeed *there was* no man, and all the birds of the heavens had fled. I beheld, and indeed the fruitful land *was* a wilderness, and all its cities were broken down AT THE PRESENCE OF THE LORD, by His fierce anger. For thus says the LORD: “The whole land shall be desolate; Yet I WILL NOT MAKE A FULL END.”



Earth desolate during 1000 years.

Here is a prophecy with a dual application. Jerusalem was destroyed, thus fulfilling the prediction, but a deeper application is evident, for the earth was without form and void. Also, these things would occur “at the presence of the Lord”. Just as Israel returned from captivity to

Jerusalem (God did not make a full end) so the one thousand years desolation is only an interim, and not the final destruction.

Luke 17:28-30 Likewise as it was also in the days of Lot: They ate, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they built; but on the day that Lot went out of SODOM it rained fire and brimstone from heaven and DESTROYED THEM ALL. EVEN SO WILL IT BE IN THE DAY WHEN THE SON OF MAN IS REVEALED.

Jesus Himself was quite clear about the earth's complete destruction at His coming. It parallels the wiping out of Sodom and Gomorrah when God brought about total annihilation. Any suggestion that life will continue as normal during the one thousand years is unthinkable. When Jesus comes, this planet will be rendered completely uninhabitable.

Revelation 20:1-3

Then I saw an angel coming down from heaven, having the key to THE BOTTOMLESS PIT and a great chain in his hand. He laid hold of the dragon, that serpent of old, who is *the* Devil and SATAN, AND BOUND HIM FOR A THOUSAND YEARS; and he cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal on him, so that he should DECEIVE THE NATIONS NO MORE TILL THE THOUSAND YEARS WERE FINISHED. But after these things HE MUST BE RELEASED FOR A LITTLE WHILE.



The term “bottomless pit” comes from the Greek word ‘Abussos’, which means a dark, waste, desolate region, a state of chaos. The same word from the Greek translation of the Hebrew Old Testament described the earth before God created life – “without form and void”. Most modern translators use the word ‘abyss’. This place of emptiness is Satan’s prison house during the thousand years.

Literal chains cannot bind a spirit being such as Satan; Satan is bound by a chain of circumstances. The saints are in heaven, the wicked are dead, and therefore the devil has no person to tempt. He is bound to this earth with nothing to do but reflect upon the results of his corrupt work.

Notice, however, that his deception is not yet over, for when the thousand years are expired, he is set free for a short time. This indicates the loosing of his chains by having people to tempt once again. He cannot deceive during the millennium because there is no person to tempt, but now, at the end of the thousand years, the “second resurrection” of the wicked takes place, and he carries on his work.



Holy city descends at close of 1000 years.

Revelation 21:2

Then I, John, saw THE HOLY CITY, New Jerusalem, COMING DOWN OUT OF HEAVEN FROM GOD, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

The descent of the city is not described in Revelation 20, but evidently the event has occurred, as the city is mentioned as being on the earth in Revelation Chapter 20 verse 9.

Revelation 20:7-9

Now WHEN THE THOUSAND YEARS HAVE EXPIRED, Satan will be released from his prison and will GO OUT TO DECEIVE THE NATIONS which are in the four corners of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle, whose number is as the sand of the sea. They went up on the breadth of the earth and SURROUNDED THE CAMP OF THE SAINTS and the BELOVED CITY. And FIRE CAME DOWN from God out of heaven and DEVoured THEM.

The second resurrection has now taken place and Satan loses no time in deceiving the nations. He encourages them to make war with the saved of God and take the holy city by force. The wicked are fighting a lost cause, but make a last desperate attempt to secure the reward that they do not deserve. As they prepare for a takeover, God steps into the picture and destroys them by fire.



Revelation 20:10      The DEVIL, WHO DECEIVED THEM, WAS CAST INTO THE LAKE OF FIRE.



Not only are wicked consumed, but the devil himself, and his associates are cast, into the lake of fire.

Revelation 20:14,15    Then Death and Hades were cast into the lake of fire. THIS IS THE SECOND DEATH. And ANYONE NOT FOUND WRITTEN IN THE BOOK of Life was cast into the lake of fire.

Sin and sinners are destroyed forever.

Revelation 21:1,4      Now I saw a NEW HEAVEN and a NEW EARTH, for the first heaven and the first earth had passed away. Also there was no more sea. And God will wipe away every tear from their eyes; there shall be no more death, nor sorrow, nor crying. There shall be no more pain, for the FORMER THINGS HAVE PASSED AWAY.

God now creates all things new. Every trace of sin is gone. As it was when God first made a perfect world, so all is perfect and happy once again. The way of sin and death is gone forever, and we enter into the period called Eternity.



Paradise forever with Jesus.

When the holy city descends from heaven, we will either be on the inside looking out, or on the outside looking in through those transparent walls of jasper. It will be too late to decide then. If Jesus is first in our lives today, He will guide us to victory. Shall we not respond to this gracious invitation while there is still time?

## CHART

1 st Resurrection		2 nd Resurrection
LAST DAYS	1,000 YEARS	ETERNITY
Jesus returns	Righteous in heaven	Christ, saints and city descend
Righteous dead raised	Wicked remain dead	Wicked dead raised
Living saints caught up	Satan bound by chain of circumstances	Satan loosed
Wicked slain	Earth at rest	Last judgment
Satan bound		Satan and sinners destroyed
Earth desolated		Earth cleansed and renewed

## ***Review Sheet – The Millenium***

Assignment: Read the Bible study carefully before answering the following questions.

---

1. How many resurrections are recorded in John 5:28,29?  
The resurrection of \_\_\_\_\_ and the resurrection of \_\_\_\_\_.
2. What resurrection takes place at Jesus' second coming? 1 Thessalonians 4:16,17  
The dead in \_\_\_\_\_.
3. After Christ's return, where are the righteous for the next 1,000 years? Revelation 20:4  
and they lived and reigned \_\_\_\_\_.
4. When does the resurrection of the wicked occur? Revelation 20:5  
Did not live again until \_\_\_\_\_.  
Note: the first resurrection mentioned in this text, refers to those who were raised at Christ's Second Coming, at the beginning of the one thousand years.
5. What is the condition of the world during the one thousand years? Isaiah 24:1  
Behold the Lord makes \_\_\_\_\_.
6. What vision of the earth did Jeremiah see? Jeremiah 4:23-27  
I beheld the earth, and indeed it was \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ – And all its cities were broken down \_\_\_\_\_.
7. Describe the earth's desolation during the millennium as predicted by Jesus. Luke 17:28-30  
it rained fire and brimstone from heaven and \_\_\_\_\_ even so will \_\_\_\_\_.
8. What happens to Satan during the millennium? Revelation 20:1-3  
the devil and Satan, and \_\_\_\_\_;
9. What great event occurs at the end of the millennium? Revelation 21:2  
The holy city, new Jerusalem \_\_\_\_\_.
10. What opposition to God occur, at the end of the one thousand years? Revelation 20:7,8  
Satan will be released from his prison. And will \_\_\_\_\_ ...  
and surround the camp of the saints and the beloved city, and \_\_\_\_\_.
11. When does sin come to a final end? Revelation 21:14,15  
This is the \_\_\_\_\_ And anyone \_\_\_\_\_.
12. What does God create after sin is finished forever? Revelation 21:1,4  
And I saw a \_\_\_\_\_ and a \_\_\_\_\_ ... for the former \_\_\_\_\_.

When God makes all things new, is it your desire to be safe inside the Holy City? \_\_\_\_\_.



# Truth For These Times



## 19. HEAVEN

*Use with Chart "When Jesus Becomes King"*

Some people regard heaven as a childish fantasy, a mythical afterlife in which the imagination of man has conjured up to compensate himself for the disappointments and sorrows of the present life. Others think of it as a hazy, unreal existence, where white robed 'saints' sit on the edges of clouds or rainbows playing golden harps. Still others rejoice in the assurance that heaven is the home of reality and fulfilment – the place of eternal satisfaction and joy. What does the Bible say?

2 Corinthians 12:2 I know a man in Christ who fourteen years ago—whether in the body I do not know, or whether out of the body I do not know, God knows—such a one was CAUGHT UP TO THE THIRD HEAVEN.

Obviously, if there is a third heaven, there must be a second and a first. What are the other two heavens, and what is the third heaven?

Revelation 19:17 Then I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the BIRDS THAT FLY IN THE MIDST OF HEAVEN, "Come and gather together for the supper of the great God".

Genesis 1:8 And GOD CALLED THE FIRMAMENT HEAVEN. So the evening and the morning were the second day.

The Bible calls our atmosphere – heaven. In sequence of closeness, this is the first heaven.

Psalms 8:3 When I consider YOUR HEAVENS, the work of Your fingers, THE MOON AND THE STARS, which You have ordained.

Here is the second heaven – space – where the stars and the planets are.

2 Corinthians 12:4 How he was CAUGHT UP INTO PARADISE and heard inexpressible words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter.

Matthew 6:9 In this manner, therefore, pray: OUR FATHER IN HEAVEN, Hallowed be Your name.



The First Heaven – the realm of birds and clouds.

This is the third heaven Paul was caught up to see (see verse 2) and is referred to as paradise. Jesus referred to God's dwelling place as heaven.

John 14:1-3 Let not your heart be troubled; you believe in God, believe also in Me. IN MY FATHER'S HOUSE are many mansions; if *it were* not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. And if I GO AND PREPARE A PLACE FOR YOU, I will come again and receive you to Myself; that where I am, *there* you may be also.

The followers of Jesus are here assured of a mansion in heaven – God's dwelling place – Christ Himself promising to prepare a place for His faithful followers.

1 Corinthians 2:9 But as it is written : “E YE HAS NOT SEEN, NOR EAR HEARD, nor have entered into the heart of man the THINGS WHICH GOD HAS PREPARED FOR THOSE who love Him.”

To picture the glories of this eternal land is beyond our comprehension. Our wildest imaginations cannot conceive what heaven is really like. We only know God’s promises are sure, and if He has promised these things, and by faith we accept them, then, if we remain faithful, we will one day receive them.



The Second Heaven – the realm of the sun, moon, stars.

Revelation 21:10 And he carried me away in the Spirit to a great and high mountain, and showed me the great city, THE HOLY JERUSALEM, descending out of heaven from God.

In Revelation chapter 21, John describes in earthly language the beauties of the New Jerusalem. Human speech appears to be inadequate as he reiterates what he has seen in vision – this great city – the New Jerusalem – that God has prepared for His people.

Revelation 21:1-3 Now I saw a NEW HEAVEN and a NEW EARTH, for the first heaven and the first earth had passed away. Also there was no more sea. Then I, John, saw THE HOLY CITY, New Jerusalem, COMING DOWN out of heaven from God, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. And I heard a loud voice from heaven saying, “Behold, THE TABERNACLE OF GOD IS WITH MEN, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people. God Himself will be with them *and be* their God.”

God has made all things new: a new heaven and a new earth. The New Jerusalem is situated on this earth. God’s headquarters are also transferred to the new earth – transformed into its original Edenic beauty and perfection. God will dwell with the saved and be their God.

Matthew 5:5 **Blessed *are* the meek, For THEY SHALL INHERIT THE EARTH.**

Whilst the Bible promises God’s children a home in heaven, it also promises that the meek shall inherit the earth. At first sight it seems like a contradiction, until we recall that at the end of the millennium, after the cleansing fires have done their work, heaven is actually going to come down to this earth. This planet will become the eternal home of the saved.

Hebrew 11:10,16 For he WAITED FOR THE CITY which has foundations, WHOSE BUILDER AND MAKER IS GOD. But now THEY DESIRE A BETTER, THAT IS, A HEAVENLY COUNTRY. Therefore God is not ashamed to be called their God, for He has PREPARED A CITY FOR THEM.



The Third Heaven – where God dwells.

The home of the saved is called a ‘country’ a ‘better country’, ‘a heavenly country’. The Bible mingles its description of the heaven that now is, with its description of the heaven on earth that will be.

Abraham was promised an inheritance. He was told that he and his seed would be given a land flowing with milk and honey. It is true that God did give the land of Canaan to the Israelites, but Abraham had his sights on something of more value than an inheritance in this life. He looked forward to inheriting the earth in ‘the earth made new’.



Isaiah 65:17

For behold, I create NE W HEAVENS and a NE W EARTH; And the FORMER SHALL NOT BE REMEMBERED or come to mind.

The promise of making all things new is not limited to the New Testament era. The promises were given to God's people thousands of years ago. If God's people had been faithful these promises would have their fulfillment, but because of their backslidden condition, they entered not into God's promised rest. In Isaiah 65 is a mixture of blessings received in this life and the life to come. However the promises were conditional, as are all God's promises. Obedience to God brought life, and disobedience brought death. One of the joys of the new way of life is that the old way, with all of its sorrows and disappointments will be entirely forgotten.



In heaven with Jesus.

Isaiah 65:21-25

They shall BUILD HOUSES and inhabit *them*; they shall PLANT VINEYARDS and eat their fruit. They shall NOT BUILD AND ANOTHER INHABIT; they shall not plant and another eat; for as the days of a tree, *so shall be* the days of My people, and My elect shall long enjoy the work of their hands. They shall NOT LABOR IN VAIN, nor bring forth children for trouble; for they *shall be* the descendants of the blessed of the LORD, and their offspring with them. "It shall come to pass that before they call, I will answer; and while they are still speaking, I will hear. The WOLF AND THE LAMB SHALL FEED TOGETHER, THE LION SHALL EAT STRAW like the ox, and dust *shall be* the serpent's food. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain," says the LORD.

Heaven will be a real place where we will do constructive, enjoyable things. With the energy of eternal youth, the saved will rejoice in worthwhile occupation. So often in this life one builds, but another receives the benefits. This will not be so in the land beyond tomorrow. There will be no vain labour. Death will be abolished forever, even in the animal kingdom. All will be at peace.

Revelation 21:4

And God will WIPE AWAY EVERY TEAR from their eyes; there shall be NO MORE DEATH, nor SORROW, nor CRYING. There shall be no more PAIN, for the FORMER THINGS HAVE PASSED AWAY.

There will be no need of tears, for there is no more death, sorrow, crying nor pain. Life as we know it now will be banished forever.

Revelation 22:4

They SHALL SEE HIS FACE, and His name *shall be* on their foreheads.



We shall see His face.

One of the greatest joys of the Christian who has lived for Christ in this life will be to see the face of the One who he has laboured and lived for. To see the face of a loved one after he has been gone for a long time brings great joy – so it will be when we see His face.

Matthew 17:3,4 And behold, MOSES AND ELIJAH appeared to them, talking with Him. Then Peter answered and said to Jesus, "Lord, it is good for us to be here; if You wish, let us make here three tabernacles: one for You, one for Moses, and one for Elijah."

On the mount of transfiguration Moses and Elijah appeared and spoke with Christ. Peter, James and John recognised these men even though they had never seen them. Under conviction of the Spirit, the disciples were no doubt enlightened. Many remarkable changes take place on the day of resurrection.

It is true that we shall all be changed, but just as the disciples recognised Moses and Elijah, so a loving God will enable us to recognise loved ones.

1 Corinthians 13:12 For NOW WE SEE I N A MIRR OR, DIML Y, but then face to face. Now I know in part, bu t then I shall know just as I also am known.

We do not fully understand all that lies before us. When Paul speaks of seeing through a glass darkly he is referring to the m irrors used in his day, which consisted of polished metal. At best, only a blurred im age was possible. This parallels our li fe of faith today com pared with seeing the realities of heaven in the future. Our knowle dge at the present is only partial, but there it will be full, no doubt including the recognition of those we know in this life.



The righteous raised from the dead at the Second Coming.

John 5:28,29 Do not marvel at this; f or the hour is coming in which all who are in the graves will hear His voice and com e forth—those who have done good, to the RESURRECTION OF LIFE, and those who have done evil, to the resurrection of condemnation.

Heaven begins on the day of resurrection for the righteous. They will be raised to live f orevermore, never again to see death, but rather, to receive the eternal rewards.

Matthew 7:21 NOT EVERYONE WHO SAYS TO ME, ‘LORD, LORD,’ SHALL ENTER the kingdom of heaven, BUT HE WHO DOE S THE W ILL OF MY FATHER in heaven.

Not all who profess Christianity will enter the glori ous land – Jesus m akes this quite clear. Those who are given a passport to lif e are t hose who do the will of the Father. Sa lvation is f ree, and can not be earned, but the evidence of genui ne acceptance is obedi ence to the commandm ents of God. One who claims to believe, but does not obey God, shows that his conversion is not genuine.

Revelation 22:14,15 Blessed *are* THOSE WHO DO HIS COMMANDMENTS, that they may HAVE THE RIGHT TO THE TREE OF LIFE, and may enter through the gates into the city. But outside *are* dogs and sorcerers and sexua lly immoral and murderers and idolaters, and whoever loves and practices a lie.



What a wonderful place it will be.

Modern translations say “blessed are they that wash their robes” etc. The result is the same, for those who wash their robes cease to sin, and hence do G od’s commandments. Only this c lass has th e right to the city and the tree of life.

Revelation 22:17 And the SPI RIT AND THE BRIDE SAY, “COME!” And let him who hears say, “Com e!” And l et him who thirsts come. WHOEVER DESIRES, LET HIM TAKE THE WATER OF LIFE FREELY.

The invitation is generous and is extended to all. ‘W hosoever’ means you – it m eans everybody. God wants us to share in the joys of His etern al home. His desire is for all to accept Jesus so they may enter, but only those who choose Jesus and believe in Him enough to obey H im, can enter into the glorious land. God wants you to be here. Will y ou choose to serv e Him today ?

## ***Review Sheet – Heaven***

Assignment: Read the Bible study carefully before answering the following questions.

---

1. What heaven is mentioned in 2 Corinthians 12:2?  
the \_\_\_\_\_.
  2. What are the three heavens?  
1. \_\_\_\_\_ 2. \_\_\_\_\_ 3. \_\_\_\_\_.
  3. What reward is Jesus preparing for faithful Christians? John 14:1-3  
In my Father's house \_\_\_\_\_; I go  
\_\_\_\_\_.
  4. Can we fully comprehend the glories of the eternal land? 1 Corinthians 2:9  
YES \_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_.
  5. What is the name of the city that descends from heaven? Revelation 21:10  
the \_\_\_\_\_.
  6. Where will God's people dwell throughout eternity? Revelation 21:1-3; Matthew 5:5  
I saw a new heaven and a \_\_\_\_\_.
  7. What occupations will be engaged in while the children of God enjoy eternal life? Isaiah 65:21-25  
They shall \_\_\_\_\_ ... they shall \_\_\_\_\_.
  8. What four trials of this life will be abolished in the new earth? Revelation 21:4  
1. \_\_\_\_\_ 2. \_\_\_\_\_ 3. \_\_\_\_\_ 4. \_\_\_\_\_.
  9. When does heaven begin? John 5:28,29  
Those who have done good, to the \_\_\_\_\_.
  10. Who receives eternal life? Matthew 7:21  
he who \_\_\_\_\_.
  11. Who has right to the tree of life? Revelation 22:14,15  
Those who \_\_\_\_\_.
  12. What invitation is given to the human race? Revelation 22:17  
And the \_\_\_\_\_, "\_\_\_\_\_"! whoever desires,  
\_\_\_\_\_.
- Is it your desire to live in God's eternal kingdom? \_\_\_\_\_.



## Truth For These Times



### 20. THE FOUR BEASTS AND THE LITTLE HORN OF DANIEL 7

*Use with Chart "Babylon System Dominates the World and Babylon Infiltrates the Church"*

Throughout the ages, Satan has used many weapons against the ten commandments, but the most dangerous weapon of all has been the teaching that Christ gave the church authority to add to, or to take away from the commandments of God. In spite of God's thrice-repeated warning (Deut 4:2; Prov.30:6; Rev 22:18), this doctrine has shaped the thinking and conduct of millions of professed Christians.

This may come as a surprise to us, but it has not taken God by surprise. He predicted it long ago. How Satan has used leading men of the church to make a breach in the law of God is the theme of one of the most absorbing prophecies of the Bible. It is found in Daniel chapter 7. In Daniel Chapter 2, which we have studied previously, ([See Study No. 3](#)) we have a parallel prophecy of the rise and fall of the world's great empires.

Daniel 7:1-3      In the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon, Daniel had a dream and visions of his head *while* on his bed. Then he wrote down the dream, telling the main facts. Daniel spoke, saying, "I saw in my vision by night, and behold, **THE FOUR WINDS OF HEAVEN WERE STIRRING UP THE GREAT SEA. AND FOUR GREAT BEASTS CAME UP FROM THE SEA**, each different from the other."

Prophecy is filled with symbols, and here we see four winds striving on the sea, and four beasts coming out of the sea. What do the winds, sea and beasts represent? The Bible gives the key to unlock these symbolic pictures.

Jeremiah 49:36,37      **AGAINST ELAM I WILL BRING THE FOUR WINDS** from the four quarters of heaven, and scatter them toward all those winds; there shall be no nations where the outcasts of Elam will not go. For I will cause Elam to be dismayed before their enemies and before those who seek their life. I will bring disaster upon them, My fierce anger, says the LORD; and I **WILL SEND THE SWORD AFTER THEM UNTIL I HAVE CONSUMED THEM.**

Here in this prophecy we can see that winds represent war, strife and trouble.

Revelation 17:15      Then he said to me, "**THE WATERS WHICH YOU SAW, where the harlot sits, ARE PEOPLES, MULTITUDES, NATIONS, AND TONGUES.**"



Satan hates God's law.



Here it is plainly shown that seas or waters represent peoples and nations.

Daniel 7:12,23 As for the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away, yet their lives were prolonged for a season and a time. Thus he said: “THE FOURTH BEAST SHALL BE A FOURTH KINGDOM on earth, which shall be different from all *other* kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, trample it and break it in pieces.”

Beasts are shown to represent kingdoms. Thus in Daniel 7:1-3, Daniel actually saw winds of war or strife blowing on the nations of the world and as a result of the situation, four kingdoms arose to prominence.

### WHAT DO THE FOUR BEASTS REPRESENT?

Daniel 7:4 The first *was* like a LION, AND HAD EAGLE’S WINGS. I watched till its wings were plucked off; and it was lifted up from the earth and made to stand on two feet like a man, and a man’s heart was given to it.



The lion represents Babylon.

Jeremiah 50:43,44 THE KING OF BABYLON has heard the report about them, and his hands grow feeble; anguish has taken hold of him, pangs as of a woman in childbirth. Behold, HE SHALL COME UP LIKE A LION from the floodplain of the Jordan against the dwelling place of the strong;

The king of beasts is a fitting symbol for this proud and powerful nation. This beast represents the mighty kingdom of Babylon. The “lion” parallels the “head of gold” in Daniel 2:37,38.

Daniel 7:5 And suddenly another beast, A SECOND, LIKE A BEAR. It was raised up on one side, and *had* three ribs in its mouth between its teeth. And they said thus to it: “Arise, devour much flesh!”



The bear represents Medo Persia.

The kingdom of Medo-Persia followed Babylon and aptly fits the description of the devouring bear. This bear was raised up on one side, showing the duality of Medo-Persia, and the Persians as the greatest power. The Persians were extremely cruel, which is alluded to by the command to devour much flesh. The “bear” parallels the “breast and arms of silver” in Daniel 2:39.

Daniel 7:6 After this I looked, and there was another, like A LEOPARD, which had on its back four wings of a bird. The beast also had FOUR HEADS, and dominion was given to it.

The leopard with four wings and four heads pictures the rise of Greece, the next world empire. The four wings represent the speed of Alexander the Great when he conquered the world, and the four heads symbolise the four divisions of the kingdom at Alexander’s death. The “leopard” parallels the “thighs of brass” in Daniel 2:39.

Daniel 7:7

After this I saw in the night visions, and behold, a **FOURTH BEAST**, dreadful and terrible, exceedingly strong. **IT HAD HUGE IRON TEETH**; it was devouring, breaking in pieces, and trampling the residue with its feet. It *was* different from all the beasts that *were* before it, and it had **TEN HORNS**.

The dreadful beast very fittingly represented the fourth successive world empire and that was Pagan Rome. The iron teeth parallel with the iron legs of the image in Daniel 2:40. The ten horns of this fourth beast pictured the break up of power of Pagan Rome into the divisions of Western Europe, which were finally established by the year A.D. 476. This corresponds with the feet and toes of Daniel 2:41-43.



The leopard representing Greece.

Daniel 7:8,19,20

I was considering the horns, and **THERE WAS ANOTHER HORN, A LITTLE ONE, COMING UP AMONG THEM**, before whom **THREE OF THE FIRST HORNS WERE PLUCKED OUT BY THE ROOTS**. And there, in this horn, *were* eyes like the eyes of a man, and **A MOUTH SPEAKING POMPOUS WORDS**. Then I wished to know the truth about the fourth beast, which was different from all the others, exceedingly dreadful, *with* its teeth of iron and its nails of bronze, *which* devoured, broke in pieces, and trampled the residue with its feet; and the ten horns that *were* on its head, and the other *horn* which came up, before which three fell, namely, that horn which had eyes and a mouth which spoke pompous words, whose **APPEARANCE WAS GREATER THAN HIS FELLOWS**.



The fourth beast represents Rome.

A little horn was to arise and do very great things. Nine specifications in the prophecy point out the little horn. And in all history from the days of the prophet Daniel, there is one power, and only one that answers to all these characteristics, and that power is Papal Rome. This is stated in kindness. God loves Catholic and Protestants alike. God must, however, point out this erroneous religious system. He does it in love, to warn.

#### Nine Specifications Reveal The Little Horn Power:

1. Verse 8: "COMING UP AMONG THEM". The Papacy arose in Western Europe, among the ten horns. Of this prophecy, Martin Luther says, "Behold there came up from among them another little horn. This ... is the Papal Kingdom rising up in the middle of the Roman Empire."
2. Verse 8: "A LITTLE ONE". She is a little kingdom. The Vatican is a separate, independent kingdom in Europe, extending over just 108 acres of land.

3. Verse 24: “And the ten horns out of this kingdom are ten kingdoms that shall arise; AND ANOTHER SHALL ARISE AFTER THEM; and he shall be different from the first ones, and he shall subdue three kings.”

“Arises after the ten horns”. The ten kingdoms were finally established in A.D. 476. The Papacy received her political supremacy and came into prominence at a later date. (Approximately A.D. 538.)

4. Verse 24: “DIFFERENT”. The kingdoms of Western Europe were established as political kingdoms. The Papacy was a religio-political power.



A little horn comes up.

5. Verse 24: “PLUCKED UP THREE”. She would overcome three kingdoms in her rise to prominence. Before the Papacy became dominant it was necessary to overthrow three powers, namely, the HERULI, OSTROGOTHS and VANDALS.

6. Verse 25: “And he shall SPEAK POMPOUS WORDS AGAINST THE MOST HIGH, and shall PERSECUTE THE SAINTS of THE MOST HIGH, and SHALL INTEND to CHANGE TIMES AND LAW, then the saints shall be given into his hand for a TIME AND TIMES AND HALF A TIME.”

“SPEAK POMPOUS WORDS AGAINST THE MOST HIGH.” The Papacy has done this. e.g. *The Catholic National*, July 1895. “The Pope is not only the representative of Jesus Christ, but He is Jesus Christ Himself, hidden under the veil of flesh.”



The Bible was forbidden to be read by laymen during the dark ages.

*Dignity and Duties of the Priests or Selva*, by St. Alphonsus De Leguorl, page 27: “With regards to the mystic body of Christ, that is, all faithful, the priest has the power of the keys, or the power of delivering sinners from hell, or making them worthy of paradise, and of changing them from the slaves of Satan into the children of God. AND GOD HIMSELF IS OBLIGED TO ABIDE BY THE JUDGMENT OF HIS PRIESTS”.

7. Verse 25: “PERSECUTE THE SAINTS OF THE MOST HIGH.” Rome boldly admits she has persecuted. *The Western Watchman*: “The church has persecuted. Only a tyro in Church History would deny it ... When she thinks it good to use force she will use it”. During the Dark Ages in excess of 150 million people were put to death by the cruel hand of the Roman Papacy.

8. Verse 25: “RULE FOR A TIME AND TIMES AND HALF A TIME”. Revelation 12:14,6. “But the woman was given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness to her place, where she is nourished FOR A TIME AND TIMES AND HALF A TIME, from the presence of the serpent.. Then the woman fled into the wilderness, where she has a place prepared by

God, that they should feed her there ONE THOUSAND TWO HUNDRED AND SIXTY DAYS.”

The preceding verses reveal this period is 1260 days. As a day represents a year in Bible prophecy this would mean the Papacy would have a period of dominance for 1260 years. (Historical circumstances suggest the Papacy fulfilled this between A.D.538 and 1798. [See Chart: Attack on God’s People](#))

The most significant crisis in the collapse of the old Roman Empire occurred in A.D. 476 when, after a series of humiliations by barbarian invaders, the Emperor Romulus Augustulus abdicated. The political supremacy of the papacy, however, did not begin until sixty-two years later when, in A.D. 533, Justinian, Emperor of Eastern Rome, decreed that the bishop of Rome should be recognised as the “Head of all the Holy Churches”. This decree was put into effect in A.D. 538. Thus the Papacy grew into full power after the barbarian kingdoms had divided Rome’s territories.

In 1797, when Pope Pius VI became seriously ill, Napoleon gave orders that in event of his death, no successor should be elected to his office, and the Papal rule should cease. But the Pope recovered, and on 10th February 1798, on pretense of an insult to the French ambassador in Italy, Berthier, general of the French Revolutionary forces and Napoleon’s famous chief of staff, entered Rome and took the Pope prisoner. The aged bishop was arrested on the night of February 20th, the 28th anniversary of his elevation to the Papal chair; the ring of authority was torn from his finger; his property was confiscated and sold; the Papal states were abolished and Rome was declared a Republic. The Pope himself was carried off to France, where he died a captive, worn out with fatigue and sorrow, at Valence, on August 29th, 1799. For a long interval the Papal throne was vacant.

Up till the Revolution, France had been a leading supporter of the Papacy for many centuries, and was called “The Eldest Son of the Church”. Consequently this disaster brought to an end the age-long political supremacy of the bishop of Rome, and dealt the Papacy a wound from which it has not yet fully recovered.



Reformers like Luther, Tyndale & Calvin identified the Papacy as the Antichrist.

In the face of such conclusive evidence, there can be no doubt concerning the true identity of the “Little Horn”. Twelve hundred years of history point unerringly at the Papal power, declaring: “Thou art the man!”

Verse 25:

“INTEND TO CHANGE TIMES AND LAW”. A comparison of the ten commandments in a Roman Catholic Catechism with the commandments in Exodus 20:3-17 will reveal that Rome has tampered with the law of God. She has also altered the “Times in the Law”, by interfering with Commandment Number 4. e.g. T. Enright, February 18. 1884: “I have repeatedly offered \$1000 to anyone who can prove to me from the Bible alone that I am bound to keep



Sunday holy. There is no such law in the Bible. It is a law of the holy Catholic church. The Bible says, ‘Remember the Sabbath Day to keep it holy’. The Catholic church says, No: By my divine power I abolish the Sabbath day and command you to keep holy the first day of the week! *And lo: the entire civilized world bows down in a reverent obedience to the command of the holy Catholic Church*”. (Many other quotations could be given by both Protestant and Catholic authors but space does not permit. See “Authoritative Quotations on the Sabbath and Sunday”, “From Sabbath to Sunday”.)



Christ's Bride – the church will always cling to the commandments of God and the faith of Jesus.

Revelation 14:12      Here is the patience of the saints; **HERE ARE THOSE WHO KEEP THE COMMANDMENTS OF GOD AND THE FAITH OF JESUS.**

In the last days God is calling men and women away from the errors of the Papacy, back to His wonderful truth. He wants men to return to “the commandments of God and the faith of Jesus”.

On which side do **WE** stand in this great conflict between truth and error?

Are we working with Satan to enlarge the breach in God's law? Or, are we working with God to repair the breach? These are life-and-death questions. May God help us to say with Joshua: “As for me and my house, we will serve the Lord”. Joshua 24:15.

\*\*\*\*\*

## ***Review Sheet – The Four Beasts and the Little Horn of Daniel 7***

Assignment: Read the Bible study carefully before answering the following questions.

---

1. What did Daniel see in vision in Daniel 7:1-3?  
And behold, \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_. “ \_\_\_\_\_,  
\_\_\_\_\_.
2. What prophecy shows that winds represent war, strife and troubles? Jeremiah 49:36,37  
Against \_\_\_\_\_ ... and I will send \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.
3. Of what are waters symbolic? Revelation 17:5  
To me, the \_\_\_\_\_, ... are \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_,  
\_\_\_\_\_.
4. How do we know the beasts represent kingdoms? Daniel 7:12,23  
Thus he said: ‘ \_\_\_\_\_.
5. What was the first beast and what did it represent? Daniel 7:4; Jeremiah 50:43,44  
The first was like a \_\_\_\_\_,  
The king of Babylon ... Behold, he shall \_\_\_\_\_.
6. What animal represented the kingdom of Medo-Persia? Daniel 7:5  
Another beast, a \_\_\_\_\_.
7. What animal represented the kingdom of Greece? Daniel 7:6  
Like a \_\_\_\_\_, ... four \_\_\_\_\_ ... four \_\_\_\_\_.
8. How is the fourth kingdom of Pagan Rome pictured? Daniel 7:7  
Behold, a fourth beast, \_\_\_\_\_ ... it had \_\_\_\_\_; ...and it  
had \_\_\_\_\_.
9. How is Papal Rome described as rising out of Pagan Rome? Daniel 7:8,19,20  
There was another \_\_\_\_\_, coming up among them, ...and a mouth \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_. ... whose appearance was \_\_\_\_\_.
10. What was this “little horn” power said to do? Daniel 7:25  
He shall \_\_\_\_\_,  
\_\_\_\_\_.
11. How long does the prophecy say the Papacy would hold rule? Daniel 7:25  
For a time \_\_\_\_\_ . (i.e. 1260 yrs).
12. How are God’s true people identified? Revelation 14:12  
Here is the patience of the saints; \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

Do you plan to stand on God’s side of truth and forsake the errors of false religion? \_\_\_\_\_



# Truth For These Times



## 21. ATTACK ON THE GOSPEL

*Use with Chart "Attack on the Gospel"*

The eighth chapter of Daniel reviews briefly the rise and fall of the kingdoms dealt with in more detail in chapters 2 and 7, but it also predicts the severity of the persecutions of God's true and faithful people by pagan and papal Rome. However, the most important part of the chapter is in verse 14, which gives a remarkable time prophecy concerning the sanctuary and its cleansing. This prophecy is of significant importance to us today, because we are living in the time of its fulfillment. The angel Gabriel said to Daniel, "the vision *refers* to the time of the end" verse 17. The theme of this chapter is: "The redemption and deliverance of the people of God".

Daniel 8:1,3,4

In the third year of the reign of King Belshazzar A VISION APPEARED TO ME—to me, Daniel—after the one that appeared to me the first time. Then I lifted my eyes and saw, and THERE, STANDING BESIDE THE RIVER, WAS A RAM WHICH HAD TWO HORNS, and the two horns *were* high; but one *was* higher than the other, and the higher *one* came up last. I saw the ram pushing westward, northward, and southward, so that NO ANIMAL COULD WITHSTAND HIM; nor *was there any* that could deliver from his hand, but he did according to his will and became great.

The ram in this vision is symbolic of Medo-Persia. Verse 20 is clear on this point when Gabriel said "The Ram which you saw— *they are* the kings of Media and Persia ." The two horns represent the two kings, the higher horn referring to Persia that grew to be the strongest part of the kingdom. Beasts represent kingdoms and horns represent kings. See Daniel 7:23,24. No earthly powers could stand before these mighty people as they conquered in every direction they went. They conquered Babylon, Syria, Asia Minor and Greece. They overran Colchis, Armenia and Scythia in the north. Part of Arabia, Egypt and Ethiopia were subdued in the south. Thus they were the undisputed rulers of the world.

Daniel 8:5-7

And as I was considering, suddenly A MALE GOAT CAME FROM THE WEST, across the surface of the whole earth, without touching the ground; and the goat *had* a NOTABLE HORN BETWEEN HIS EYES. Then he came to the ram that had two horns, which I had seen standing beside the river, and ran at him with furious power. And I SAW HIM CONFRONTING THE RAM; he was moved with rage against him, ATTACKED THE RAM, AND BROKE HIS TWO HORNS. There was no power in the ram to withstand him, but he cast him down to the ground and trampled him ; and there was no one that could deliver the ram from his hand.

The goat in the vision symbolizes the kingdom of Greece as explained in verse 21 – "The male goat is the kingdom of Greece. The large horn...*is* the first king." The king of Greece was the well-known historical figure – Alexander the Great. Alexander claimed to be the offspring of Jupiter Ammon, whose symbol was a goat. His strength and speed of conquest are aptly described in his notable overthrow of the ram . Alexander first vanquished the



The Goat symbolized the conquest of Greece.

generals of Darius at the river Granicus in Phrygia. He next attacked and routed Darius at the passes of Issus in Cilicia, and afterward defeated him on the plains of Arbela in Syria. This battle occurred in 331 B.C. and marked the fall of the Persian Empire. Horns are also a symbol of strength and the breaking of the horns suggests the loss of power previously held by Medo-Persia.

Daniel 8:8                      Therefore the male goat grew very great; but WHEN HE BECAME STRONG, THE LARGE HORN WAS BROKEN, and IN PLACE OF IT FOUR NOTABLE ONES came up toward the four winds of heaven.

Here is emphasized the sudden fall of Alexander. He was the large horn that was broken. This mighty warrior died at the age of thirty-three, partly because of his overexertions in conquering the world, and partly from a fever caused by his intemperate living. After a drunken debauch he was seized with a violent fever and died eleven days later, June 13, 323 B.C.

Before he died he was asked who should rule the kingdom. His reply was “let it go to the strongest!” Alexander’s brother and two infant sons were declared rulers of the empire, but they were soon murdered and the family of Alexander became extinct. Thus there were twenty years of strife between the

generals of Alexander as they struggled for the supremacy. Ultimately the empire was divided into four kingdoms, paralleling the four notable horns. Macedonia was ruled by Cassander, Thrace and Asia Minor by Lysimachus, Syria by Seleucus and Egypt by Ptolemy.



Large horn on Goat symbolized Alexander the Great.

Daniel 8:9-12                      And out of one of them came A LITTLE HORN which grew exceedingly great toward the south, toward the east, and toward the Glorious Land. And IT GREW UP TO THE HOST OF HEAVEN; and it cast down some of the host and some of the stars to the ground, and trampled them. He even exalted himself as high as the Prince of the host; and BY HIM THE DAILY SACRIFICES WERE TAKEN AWAY, and the place of His sanctuary was cast down. Because of transgression, an army was given over to the horn to oppose the daily sacrifices; and HE CAST TRUTH DOWN TO THE GROUND. HE DID ALL THIS AND PROSPERED.

Here is the antichrist, symbolized by the little horn. This power was clearly identified in the study of [Daniel chapter 7](#). It arose out of pagan Rome and became known as papal Rome.

## ANTIOCHUS EPIPHANES



A little horn arose out of one of the four horns.

Some have mistaken the little horn to be Antiochus Epiphanes, king of Syria who was a great enemy and persecutor of the Jews. But as we will see, it cannot be so, because he does not fit into the details of the prophecy.

First of all the little horn grew out of one of the four horns of the goat making him distinct from the other horns. Antiochus symbolized the horn of Syria, being the eighth king out of the twenty-six kings of this nation. Antiochus did not “grow” out of the Syrian horn – he was a “representative” of that horn. The little horn was to wax exceedingly great – Antiochus did not. Also the little horn was to stand up against the Prince of princes (i.e. Jesus Christ) (see Dan 9:25 & Rev 1:5) but

Antiochus died one hundred and sixty-four years before our Lord was born. The prophecy cannot



apply to him because he does not fulfill the specifications in any particular. Neither can the 2300 days of verse 14 be made to fit Antiochus in any way. Why do many apply it to him? Many Roman Catholics take this view to avoid the application of this prophecy to their great system, and many Protestants blindly follow.

## THE LITTLE HORN DENOTES ROME

For a full identification of the “little horn” see the study on [Daniel 7](#). We do notice however, that the little horn “grew up to the host of heaven.” And this was certainly true of Rome. It grew out of pagan Rome and became great not by conquest but by religious dominance combined with the power of the state.

Notice the following specifications that identify the “little horn” of this chapter.

1. Grew exceedingly great. Verse 9 – Greater than Medo-Persia or Greece.
2. Towards South, East and Glorious *land*. Verse 9 – Arose and conquered from the NORTH WEST.
3. Understands sinister schemes. Verse 23 – Introduction of the false doctrine by double meanings.
4. He shall destroy the mighty and holy people. Verse 24 – Persecuted the true people of God.
5. Rise against the prince of princes. Verses 11,25 – Christ the special target of attack.
6. Cast down the truth and the sanctuary. Verses 11,12 – False teaching concerning Christ’s sacrifice.
7. By him daily *sacrifice* taken away. Verse 11 – Presentation of a false gospel.
8. Prospered and thrived until the time of the end. Verses 12,24,17 – Continued until the latter days.

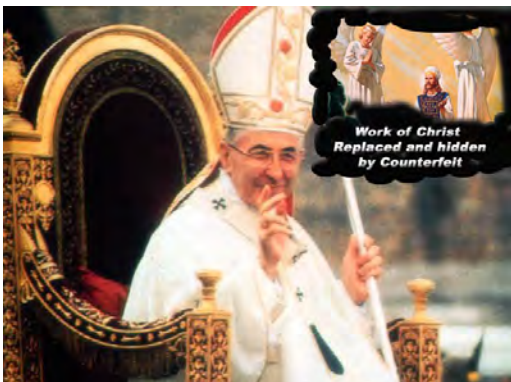


The Papacy is the Little Horn of Daniel Eight.

Rome and Rome only fits this historical picture. Without doubt it is the “little horn” of Daniel 8.

## WHAT IS THE MEANING OF TAKING AWAY THE DAILY SACRIFICE?

The “taking away of the daily sacrifice” refers to a counterfeit of the true “daily.” In the Old Testament sanctuary the shed blood of the daily sacrifice was for the forgiveness of sin. The slain lamb represented Jesus, the Lamb of God. This one sacrifice of our Lord was sufficient for all time. Since the cross, Jesus has been doing His mediatorial work in the heavenly sanctuary. See the study on [The Judgment](#). Notice the subtle counterfeit in the following statements.



1. **A Counterfeit Sanctuary** – The Roman Catholic church has usurped the place of Christ’s “true tabernacle” in heaven by claiming to forgive sin through the confessional.
2. **A Counterfeit Sacrifice** – The “sacrifice of the mass” has usurped the place of Christ’s true, “once for all” sacrifice.
3. **A Counterfeit Law** – The removal of the second commandment and the removal of the Creator’s name from the fourth commandment.

4. **A Counterfeit Priesthood** – Human priests who are exalted as “gods”, “christs”, and “creators of their Creator” have usurped the place of Christ, our true High Priest.
5. **A Counterfeit Mediator** – Mary has usurped the place of Christ, and is declared to be a more compassionate, accessible and effectual mediatrix than Jesus Himself.
6. **A Counterfeit “Vicar of Christ”** – The Pope has usurped the place of the Holy Spirit as the infallible Teacher of Divine Truth, and the true Successor of Christ on earth.
7. **A Counterfeit way of Salvation** – Salvation by works – prayers, payments, pilgrimages, penances etc. – has usurped the place of salvation by God’s free grace.

The vision of Daniel 8 is not a political or sectarian issue; neither is it a conflict between nations or denominations; it is far bigger than any of these. The “taking away of the daily” is a highly organised, world-wide attempt to neutralise the saving provisions of God, and to dethrone Christ as man’s only effective Mediator! See 1 Timothy 2:5

Daniel 8:13,14      Then I heard a holy one speaking; and *another* holy one said to that certain *one* who was speaking, “HOW LONG WILL THE VISION BE, concerning the daily *sacrifices* and the transgression of desolation, the giving of both the sanctuary and the host to be trampled under foot?” And he said to me, “FOR TWO THOUSAND THREE HUNDRED DAYS; THEN THE SANCTUARY SHALL BE CLEANSED.”

For more detail on the 2300 days, see the study on [the 2300-day prophecy](#) and [the judgment](#). It is no wonder the heavenly watchers were alarmed and anxiously asked, “How long *will* the vision *be*?” No wonder it seemed to be too much for Daniel and he “fainted and was sick for days.” The dominance of this antichrist power and the persecution of God’s people were almost too much to bear. The meaning of this prophecy was not understood in this chapter. The final verse says clearly that none understood the vision. Daniel understood all features of the vision explained to him, except the 2300 days. Daniel 9 reveals the meaning of the first 70 weeks of the 2300 days. Daniel 8:14 tells us what happens at the close of the 2300 days – the sanctuary would be “cleansed” or “justified” (margin) indicating judgment. This was the beginning of a worldwide movement proclaiming God’s judgment hour message, and the beginning of the investigative judgment in heaven.



Little Horn Power exposed and condemned in the heavenly Judgment that began in 1844.

Daniel 8:15-19      Then it happened, when I, Daniel, had seen the vision and was seeking the meaning, that suddenly there stood before me one having the appearance of a man. And I heard a man’s voice between *the banks of the Ulai*, who called, and said, “Gabriel, MAKE THIS MAN UNDERSTAND THE VISION.” So he came near where I stood, and when he came I was afraid and fell on my face; but he said to me, “Understand, son of man, that THE VISION REFERS TO THE TIME OF THE END.” Now, as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep with my face to the ground; but he touched me, and stood *more* upright. And he said, “Look, I am making known to you what shall happen in the latter time of the indignation; for at the appointed time the end *shall be*.”

The vision of Medo-Persia and Greece were not in the “time of the end”, but the fulfillment of the 2300 days was.

Daniel 8:20-22 THE RAM which you saw, having the two horns— *they ARE THE KINGS OF MEDIA AND PERSIA*. And the MALE GOAT *IS THE KINGDOM OF GREECE*. The large horn that *is* between its eyes *is* the first king. As for the broken *horn* and the four that stood up in its place, FOUR KINGDOMS SHALL ARISE OUT OF THAT NATION, but not with its power.

Daniel 8 leaves us in no doubt as to the identity of the ram and the goat, also the four kingdoms arising from the break up of the Grecian empire.

Daniel 8:23-25 And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors have reached their fullness, A KING SHALL ARISE, HAVING FIERCE FEATURES, WHO UNDERSTANDS SINISTER SCHEMES. HIS POWER SHALL BE MIGHTY, but not by his own power; he shall destroy fearfully, and shall prosper and thrive; HE SHALL DESTROY THE MIGHTY, AND ALSO THE HOLY PEOPLE. Through his cunning he shall cause deceit to prosper under his rule; and he shall exalt *himself* in his heart. He shall destroy many in *their* prosperity. HE SHALL EVEN RISE AGAINST THE PRINCE OF PRINCES; but he shall be broken without *human* means.



As in the Dark Ages, this persecuting power will persecute God's people again.

Satan has used the “little horn” power as a weapon in the spiritual warfare between truth and error.

He has made an attack on –

1. The law of God.
2. The daily sacrifices.
3. God's people – or the church.

In the investigative judgment we see –

1. God's character vindicated.
2. The church vindicated.
3. The true gospel vindicated.

This by no means indicates an end of the spiritual battle, but it ushers in a new day when the truth of God has been restored in the earth and God's people preach the true gospel on a worldwide basis. Antichrist versus Christ is basis of Daniel 8; a battle that will continue until the end. Millions were martyred by antichrist during the Dark Ages; a fulfillment of the words “shall destroy the mighty and holy people.” Persecution will no doubt arise again when all are forced to worship the beast and his image.

Daniel 8:26,27 And THE VISION OF THE EVENINGS AND MORNINGS WHICH WAS TOLD IS TRUE; therefore seal up the vision, for *it refers* to many days *in the future*.” And I, Daniel, fainted and was sick for days; afterward I arose and went about the king's business. I WAS ASTONISHED BY THE VISION, BUT NO ONE UNDERSTOOD IT.



God's Church will triumph over the beast. Will you hold fast to Christ and reject His counterfeit?

Gabriel, in obedience to God's command, explained to Daniel the meaning of the Ram, Male Goat, and the Little Horn. But the most puzzling feature of the vision – the 2,300 days of verse 14 was left unexplained. Daniel's aging physical frame was unable to endure such strain and he fainted and was sick for a number of days. Gabriel returned at a future time to give an explanation, which is outlined in Daniel 9.

This portion of Scripture has been given to us for a reason. The antichrist has been revealed to us that we might be saved from its deceptive and false teachings, also to encourage us

that God has the final say and that the victory and deliverance will come to God's faithful people at last. There are only two sides in the battle – truth and error. Dear friend, determine today that you will take your stand on the winning side – the side of Jesus – the side of truth.



## ***Review Sheet – Attack on the Gospel***

---

ASSIGNMENT: Read the Bible study carefully before answering the following questions.

1. (a) What did Daniel first see in vision in Daniel 8:1-4?  
(b) What did the ram represent?  
Answer: (a) There stood before the river \_\_\_\_\_  
(b) \_\_\_\_\_
2. What did Daniel see after the ram and what happened to the ram? Daniel 8:5-7  
Answer: \_\_\_\_\_
3. What kingdom does the goat represent?  
Answer: \_\_\_\_\_
4. Explain the significance of the broken horn and the four notable horns. Daniel 8:8  
Answer: \_\_\_\_\_
5. How great did the “little horn” become? Daniel 8:9-12  
A little horn --- and it grew up \_\_\_\_\_
6. What acts were performed by the “little horn”?  
Answer: \_\_\_\_\_
7. When was the oppression of God’s people to take a turn? Daniel 8:13,14  
He said to me, “ \_\_\_\_\_ ”
8. To what period of earth’s history does the 2300-day prophecy have its fulfillment?  
Daniel 8:15-19  
“Understand, son of man, \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
9. How bitter is the battle waged by the “little horn” against truth? Daniel 8:23-25  
Answer: \_\_\_\_\_
10. Who finally wins the battle? Daniel 8:25  
Even rise against the Prince of princes; \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
11. What part of the vision was not explained to Daniel? Daniel 8:26,27  
When was it eventually explained?  
Answer : \_\_\_\_\_
12. List a number of teachings taught by the Roman Catholic Church that are not taught in the Bible?  
Answer: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Have you chosen to stand on the side of Bible truth? YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_\_



# Truth For These Times



## 22. THE LAW OF GOD

*Use with Chart "Attack on the Ten Commandments"*

It is commonly believed by many Christians today that God's commandments were meant for those who lived in Old Testament times, and do not apply to Christians who are under grace in the New Testament. The Bible has much to say on the subject of law and grace, but even though it is true that Christians are saved by faith in Christ, nowhere does it say God's laws are not binding upon man. Keeping the commandments is not the method of salvation, but the fruit of it. Obedience to God is the test of the genuine Christian.

1 John 3:4                      Whoever commits sin also commits lawlessness, and SIN IS LAWLESSNESS.

Some say that the Ten Commandments were nailed to the cross of Christ: but this cannot be so. This text defines sin as the "breaking of God's law". You see, if the law is abolished, then so is sin and if sin is abolished, then the need of a Saviour becomes unnecessary. Why did Christ die on the cross? To save us from our sins, which are transgressions of God's law. If it were possible to do away with the law, Christ need not have died, but the fact that He was prepared to make this supreme sacrifice proves the unchanging character of God's law.

Romans 3:20                      Therefore BY THE DEEDS OF THE LAW NO FLESH WILL BE JUSTIFIED in His sight, for by the law *is* the knowledge of sin.

We are saved because of our faith in Jesus Christ, and not because we keep God's law. This text does not say it is unnecessary to keep the law, but it says we are not justified by keeping it. We are justified by the blood of Jesus. This text in no way says it is unnecessary to obey God's requirements.

Romans 6:14,15                      For sin shall not have dominion over you, for YOU ARE NOT UNDER LAW BUT UNDER GRACE. What then? SHALL WE SIN BECAUSE WE ARE NOT UNDER LAW but under grace? CERTAINLY NOT!

We are not under the condemnation of the law because of the grace (unmerited favour) of Christ. His blood covers our sins so that the law cannot condemn us. The question is asked by Paul; "Shall we sin (or break the law) because we are not under the law but under grace?" and the reply is most definite – "God forbid". God's forgiveness to us does not give license to sin.

Romans 3:31                      Do we then make void the law through faith? Certainly not! On the contrary, WE ESTABLISH THE LAW.

Genuine Christians will not seek to break God's law, instead they establish it; uphold it and keep it. It is only as one breaks the law that he comes under the condemnation of it. For example, one is not affected by the speed limit law while driving, until he exceeds it – then he is condemned by it. Simply because we are under grace, does not give us free rein to break the law rather we are under greater obligation to keep it. We are only under grace so long as we keep the law. For example, if a prisoner is given a pardon and is released from prison, does his freedom allow him to break the

law? If he does he is no longer free – the law of the land condemns him and he goes back to prison. In the same way, God's law will condemn us when we break it.

Romans 7:7

What shall we say then? *IS THE LAW SIN? CERTAINLY NOT!* On the contrary, I would not have known sin except through the law. For I would not have known covetousness unless the law had said, "You shall not covet."

Paul is emphatic. There is nothing wrong with the law. In fact he says that he would not be conscious of sin without the law to show him his errors. Here he quotes from the 10th commandment. The commandments can be likened to a mirror. If a boy with a dirty face looks in the mirror, then the mirror tells him his face is dirty – but it won't clean it for him, he needs soap and water. As we look at the commandments they show us our sins, but they do not cleanse us. We need the blood of Christ to make us clean. When we are cleansed and look into the commandments, they no longer condemn us.



Moses receiving the Ten Commandments.

Romans 7:12

Therefore *THE LAW IS HOLY*, and *THE COMMANDMENT HOLY* and just and good.

God's law is perfect – it cannot be faulted.

What change did take place at the cross concerning the law?

Colossians 2:14-17

*HAVING WIPED OUT THE HANDWRITING OF REQUIREMENTS* that was against us, which was contrary to us. And He has taken it out of the way, *HAVING NAILED IT TO THE CROSS*. Having disarmed principalities and powers, He made a public spectacle of them, triumphing over them in it. So let no one judge you in *FOOD* or in *DRINK*, or regarding a *FESTIVAL* or a new moon or sabbaths, which are a shadow of things to come, but the substance is of Christ.



The sacrificial ceremonies were fulfilled at the cross and blotted out.

An ordinance is a rite or a ceremony. In Old Testament times animal sacrifices were made, symbolising the supreme sacrifice Christ or the Messiah would make one day. There were many ceremonies that revolved around these sacrifices, such as partaking of certain foods and drinks. Why do we not offer animal sacrifices today? Because this would show we have no faith in Christ's sacrifice. Just as it is no longer necessary to shed the blood of animals, so it is unnecessary to partake in the ceremonial system associated with the killing of animals. Christ fulfilled the law of ceremonies. When He died, the temple veil tore in two as an indication that the temple

services had come to an end. Generally speaking, the Bible does not try to differentiate between the 10 commandments and the law of Moses. To the Jew there was one law of God, and all details of the law were important, whether ceremonial or moral. However, the New Testament in many instances mentions specific parts of the law. This text mentions the ceremonial system, and not the

moral law. Even the sabbaths mentioned were not necessarily the 7th day Sabbath of the 4th commandment. The Jews had several ceremonial sabbaths which fell on certain dates of the year, each one occurring once a year.

## THE TWO LAWS

When God led the children of Israel out of Egyptian bondage, He delivered to them in fiery majesty the Ten Commandments. This holy law was spoken by God, written by God, recorded on tables of stone, and is of eternal duration. At the same time another law, of temporary usage, was also delivered to the children of Israel. This law dealt with the ceremonial rites of the Jewish sanctuary service, and concerned itself with a system of religion that passed away at the cross. Large sections of Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers and Deuteronomy describe in detail this temporary ceremonial code. This Law can easily be identified in the Scriptures. It talks about circumcision (a religious Jewish rite), sacrifices, offerings, purifications, ceremonial holy days, and other rites associated with the Hebrew sanctuary service.



The 10 Commandments stand forever but the ceremonial law was nailed to the cross.

Let the Bible itself explain and clarify the differences between these two laws. Please notice each text carefully:

THE MORAL LAW (The Ten Commandments)	THE CEREMONIAL LAW (A temporary Jewish law)
<ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Spoken by God Himself. Exodus 20:1,22.</li><li>2. Was written by God. Exodus 31:18; Exodus 32:16.</li><li>3. On stones. Exodus 31:18.</li><li>4. Handed by God its writer, to Moses. Exodus 31:18.</li><li>5. Deposited by Moses “in the ark”. Deuteronomy 10:5.</li><li>6. Deals with moral precepts. Exodus 20:3 – 17.</li><li>7. Reveals sin. Romans 7:7.</li><li>8. Breaking of “the law” is “sin”. 1 John 3:4.</li><li>9. Should “keep the whole law”. James 2:10.</li><li>10. Because we “shall be judged” by this law. James 2:12</li><li>11. The Christian who keeps this law is “blessed in his deed”. James 1:25.</li><li>12. “The perfect law of liberty”. James 1:25 (Cf. James 2:12).</li><li>13. Paul said, “I delight in the law of God”. Romans 7:22 (Cf. verse 7).</li><li>14. Established by faith in Christ. Romans 3:31.</li><li>15. Christ was to “magnify the law and make it honorable”. Isaiah 42:21.</li></ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Spoken by Moses. Exodus 24:3.</li><li>2. Written by Moses. Exodus 24:4; Deuteronomy 31:9.</li><li>3. In a book. Exodus 24:3,7; Deuteronomy 31:24.</li><li>4. Handed by Moses, its writer to Levites. Deuteronomy 31:25,26.</li><li>5. Deposited by the Levites “by the side of the ark”. Deuteronomy 31:26, ARV.</li><li>6. Deals with ceremonial, ritual matters. (See parts of Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, Deuteronomy).</li><li>7. Prescribes offerings for sins. (See book of Leviticus).</li><li>8. No sin in breaking, for now “abolished”. Ephesians 2:15. (Where no law is, there is no transgression. Romans 4:15.)</li><li>9. Apostles gave “no such commandment” to “keep the law”. Acts 15:24.</li><li>10. Not to be judged by it. Colossians 2:16.</li><li>11. The Christian who keeps this law is not blessed. (See for example, Galatians 5:1-6).</li><li>12. The Christian who keeps this law loses his liberty. Galatians 5:1,3.</li><li>13. Paul called this law a “yoke of bondage”. Galatians 5:1. (See Acts 15:10).</li><li>14. Abolished by Christ. Ephesians 2:15.</li><li>15. Blotted “out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us”. Colossians 2:14.</li></ol>

To the unbiased reader of God’s Word, it becomes more than clear that the Ten Commandments are binding upon all men for all time in every place, whereas no man is bound to keep the Ceremonial Law that was fulfilled in Christ. The Ceremonial Law with its sacrificial system pointed the people



to the coming of Christ. Every time the blood of a beast was shed in the old Jewish temple, it was a dramatic reminder to the onlooker that One would come and die for his sin. Hence, John the Baptist pointed to our Lord and declared the significant words, “Behold the Lamb of God”. When He died on Calvary’s cross, the veil of the great temple curtain was torn from top to bottom, to signify that the entire ceremonial system was forever finished. (See Matthew 27:50,51). No longer need the priests offer up sacrifices. The One great and perfect Sacrifice was offered that Friday afternoon, when the true Passover Lamb bowed His head and died. When He cried out, “It is finished”, the old Ceremonial Law that pointed the people to His sacrificial death was nailed to the cross. But NOT SO WITH THE TEN COMMANDMENTS. There was nothing temporary about them. They are to last as long as heaven and earth.



Jesus said – Don’t think that I came to destroy the law.

Matthew 5:17-19

**DO NOT THINK THAT I CAME TO DESTROY THE LAW** or the Prophets. I did not come to destroy but to fulfill. For assuredly, I say to you, till heaven and earth pass away, one jot or one tittle will by no means pass from the law till all is fulfilled. Whoever therefore **BREAKS ONE OF** the least of **THESE** commandments, and teaches men so, shall be **CALLED LEAST IN THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN**; but whoever does and teaches *them*, he shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

Jesus certainly did not have any intentions of making any change, in fact, He condemned men who taught that it was in order to break God’s law, and commended those who taught the necessity of keeping it.

## THE TEN COMMANDMENTS

Exodus 24:12

Then the LORD said to Moses, “Come up to Me on the mountain and be there; and I will give you tablets of stone, and the **LAW AND COMMANDMENTS WHICH I HAVE WRITTEN**, that you may teach them.”

Exodus 31:18

And when He had made an end of speaking with him on Mount Sinai, He gave Moses two tablets of the Testimony, **TABLETS OF STONE, WRITTEN WITH THE FINGER OF GOD.**



The Ten Commandments were written with God’s own finger. The only part of the Bible written directly by God!

The whole Bible has been written by man, yet inspired by God. The Ten Commandments, however, were written by God Himself. Surely He must have regarded them very highly.

Where were the Ten Commandments located?

Exodus 25:16 And you shall put **INTO THE ARK THE TESTIMONY** which I will give you.

A small box called the “ark”, which was situated in the sanctuary, was the resting place of the commandments.

The law of Moses was placed in the “side” of the ark. The Ten Commandments are often referred to as the “testimony”.

The Ten Commandments are recorded in full in Exodus 20:3-17. Briefly they are as follows:

1. You shall have no other Gods before Me.
2. You shall not make unto thee any graven image.
3. You shall not take the name of the Lord God in vain.
4. Remember the Sabbath day to keep it holy.
5. Honour your father and your mother.
6. You shall not murder.
7. You shall not commit adultery.
8. You shall not steal.
9. You shall not bear false witness.
10. You shall not covet.



The Ten Commandments were placed in the Ark.

The first four deal with our love to God, and the last six deal with our love for our fellowman. They can be divided into these two sections. There is one underlying principle behind these commands – LOVE. In these commands we see a transcript of God’s character: “God is love”. At first they may appear to be a list of “don’ts, but when a Christian is motivated by love, he wants to please God and respect his fellowman.

James 2:8-12

If you really fulfill *the* ROYAL LAW according to the Scripture, “You shall love your neighbor as yourself,” you do well; but if you show partiality, you commit sin, and are convicted by the law as transgressors. For whoever shall **KEEP THE WHOLE LAW, AND YET STUMBLE IN ONE POINT, HE IS GUILTY OF ALL.** For He who said, “Do not commit adultery,” also said, “Do not murder.” Now if you do not commit adultery, but you do murder, you have become a transgressor of the law. So speak and so do as those who will be **JUDGED BY THE LAW OF LIBERTY.**

There is no virtue in keeping 9 commandments instead of ten. If a man is hanging from a great height by a chain with ten links, and only one link breaks, he falls. The strength of the chain is dependent on its weakest link. If we willingly break one of God’s commandments, we are as guilty as if we break them all. True, we are not saved by keeping the law, but this text shows we will be judged by it. If Jesus reigns within, He will give us the strength to keep it.

Psalms 111:7,8

The works of His hands *are* verity and justice; all His precepts *are* sure. **THEY STAND FAST FOREVER AND EVER, *and are* done in truth and uprightness.**



Revelation 14 says that God’s people in the last days will keep God’s commandments.

God’s commandments are eternal.

Revelation 14:12 Here is the patience of the saints; **HERE ARE THOSE WHO KEEP THE COMMANDMENTS OF GOD** and the faith of Jesus.

God’s last people on earth before the end of time are commandment keepers. There is no thought that the law is abolished, instead they establish it.

Hebrews 8:10      For this *is* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, says the LORD: I will PUT MY LAWS IN THEIR MIND AND WRITE THEM ON THEIR HEARTS; and I will be their God, and they shall be My people.

In the New Testament age we no longer need the commandments on stone. We have something better. Those who are led by the Spirit have these laws written in their minds and on their hearts. This is the promise of the New Covenant. They are firmly established in the Christian way of life.

Hebrews 5:9      And having been perfected, He became the author of eternal salvation TO ALL WHO OBEY HIM,



God will write His law on our hearts.

We are not saved because we are obedient – but because we are saved, we are obedient.

Ecclesiastes 12:13      Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter: FEAR GOD AND KEEP HIS COMMANDMENTS, FOR THIS IS MAN'S ALL.

John 14:15      **IF YOU LOVE ME, KEEP MY COMMANDMENTS.**

The test of love is obedience. Friend, do you love Jesus enough to obey Him? Remember, He loved you enough to die for you. His plea to you today is to keep His commandments. They are not grievous – in fact to keep them, will keep you out of trouble in this life, and bring you happiness. God's way of willing obedience is the best way, and if Jesus is supreme in your life, He will give you the strength to keep the commandments of God.



Those who love Jesus will keep His commandments.

## Review Sheet – The Law of God

Assignment: Read the Bible study carefully before answering the following questions.

---

1. What is sin? 1 John 3:4  
Sin is \_\_\_\_\_.
2. Can we be saved by keeping God's law? Romans 3:20  
By the \_\_\_\_\_.
3. Does this mean that we don't have to keep God's law, seeing it is not God's way of justifying the sinner?  
Romans 6:14,15  
Shall we sin \_\_\_\_\_?  
\_\_\_\_\_!
4. The blood of Jesus cleanses us from sin – the law does not; but the law is God's standard of righteousness.  
In this study, this truth is illustrated by the example of a boy looking into a mirror.
  - a) What does the mirror represent? \_\_\_\_\_.
  - b) What does the soap and water represent? \_\_\_\_\_.
  - c) What does the boy with the dirty face represent? \_\_\_\_\_.
5. The laws referring to Old Testament sacrifices were nailed to the cross. What are these laws called?  
Colossians 2:14-17  
Having wiped \_\_\_\_\_ ... having nailed \_\_\_\_\_.
6. Was it the intention of Jesus to abolish the law of God? Matthew 5:17-19  
Do not \_\_\_\_\_ ... Whoever therefore \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ ... shall be \_\_\_\_\_.
7. Who wrote the Ten Commandments on tables of stone? Exodus 31:18  
Tablets of stone, \_\_\_\_\_.
8. Does it matter if we disregard only one of the commandments? James 2:8-12  
Whoever shall \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_,  
\_\_\_\_\_ ... will be \_\_\_\_\_.
9. How long will God's commandments last? Psalm 111:7,8  
they \_\_\_\_\_.
10. How do God's people at the end of time regard God's commandments? Revelation 14:12  
Here are those who \_\_\_\_\_.
11. Where are God's laws in the life of a New Testament Christian? Hebrews 8:10  
I will put \_\_\_\_\_.
12. What is the real test of our love for God? John 14:15  
If \_\_\_\_\_.

Do you desire, by the grace of God to keep all of God's commandments? \_\_\_\_\_.





# Truth For These Times



## 23. THE SABBATH

*Use with Chart "Attack on the Sabbath"*



Some Christians keep Saturday as a day of rest, and worship, while others keep Sunday. In both groups can be found many sincere Christians, but there are many who have never stopped to consider why they keep a certain day. It is really a custom; something handed down from one generation to another, but in most cases, no personal examination has been made to discover the reason why. God's word, the Bible, is the Christian's authority, so here we will find the answer to the question, "Which day should Christians keep?"

Revelation 1:10      I was in the Spirit on THE LORD'S DAY, and I heard behind me a loud voice, as of a trumpet.

One thing is certain, Christ has a special day in the New Testament era, and here it is referred to as the "Lord's Day". But which day is the Lord's day? This text does not say; it simply states that He has a day. The answer becomes clear in other texts of Scripture.

Matthew 12:8      **For the Son of Man is LORD EVEN OF THE SABBATH.**

If Christ is the Lord of the Sabbath as this text clearly states, then the Sabbath is the Lord's day. No other day has been set aside for worship other than the Sabbath, which today is commonly called Saturday. In Isaiah 58:13, the Sabbath is called "MY HOLY DAY"

Exodus 20:8-11      REMEMBER THE SABBATH DAY, to keep it holy. Six days you shall labor and do all your work, but THE SEVENTH DAY IS THE SABBATH of the LORD your God. *In it* you shall do no work: you, nor your son, nor your daughter, nor your male servant, nor your female servant, nor your cattle, nor your stranger who *is* within your gates. FOR *IN* SIX DAYS THE LORD MADE THE HEAVENS AND THE EARTH, the sea, and all that *is* in them, and rested the seventh day. Therefore the LORD blessed the Sabbath day and hallowed it.

There are many who say all is well providing we worship one day in seven, but God is specific. He says; "Remember the SABBATH day", not any other day. He further states, "The SEVENTH DAY is the Sabbath". A Look at most calendars shows Saturday to be the seventh day. Some modern calendars have made a change in the order of the days of the week, but this is a very recent change.

John 1:1-3      In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and THE WORD WAS GOD. He was in the beginning with God. ALL THINGS WERE MADE THROUGH HIM, and without Him nothing was made that was made.

The “Word” in this chapter is Christ (see verse 14). Here we see that nothing was made without Christ. The Father, Son and Holy Spirit all co-operated in the creation of this world. If Christ therefore is responsible for the existence of all things, then He also made the Sabbath.

Many say the Sabbath is Jewish, but in fact, the Sabbath came into being at least 2,500 years before the Jewish race was born. Because Christ made the Sabbath, it would be more correct to say that the Sabbath is Christian, not Jewish. (Also see Ephesians 3:9).

Luke 4:16

So He came to Nazareth, where He had been brought up. And AS HIS CUSTOM WAS, HE WENT INTO THE SYNAGOGUE ON THE SABBATH DAY, and stood up to read.



It was the practice of Jesus to attend church on Sabbath all His earthly life.

When Christ was in the flesh, and lived on this earth, how did He regard the Sabbath? This text shows His habit of Sabbath observance and church attendance. He made it, but He also kept it. He is our example.

Hebrew 13:8

JESUS CHRIST *IS* THE SAME yesterday, today, and FOREVER.

Man changes his views and ideas, but God is perfect – He never changes. In His sight good is always good and evil is always evil. His principles of righteousness are eternal.

Genesis 2:1-3

Thus the heavens and the earth, and all the host of them, were finished. And on the seventh day God ended His work which He had done, and HE RESTED ON THE SEVENTH DAY from all His work which He had done. Then God BLESSED the seventh day and SANCTIFIED it, because in it He RESTED from all His work which God had created and made.

Here is this world’s first Sabbath. God set the example by working six days and resting on the seventh. Notice how He blessed this day. To bless means to make happy, but obviously it has a deeper meaning than the mere surface happiness – it involves real satisfaction. Secondly, God sanctified it, or “set it apart” for a holy use. It was a day different from all other days. No matter how sincerely a person may keep another day other than the Sabbath, it does not make it a holy day. Only God can make a day holy. Thirdly, it is a rest day.

Mark 2:27

And He said to them, **THE SABBATH WAS MADE FOR MAN, and not man for the Sabbath.**



God gave the Sabbath to Adam and Eve in the Garden of Eden.




The Jews had placed many man-made requirements on Sabbath observance, and made it a burden instead of a happy day. Jesus came to show them how to keep it. He pointed out that it was made FOR man. It was made to be a blessing to him, not a burden. He also said it was made for MAN. It was not made for the Jew only, but for mankind.

How can we locate the seventh day in the Bible?

Mark 15:42; 16:1,2 Now when evening had come, because it was the PREPARATION DAY, that is, THE

DAY BEFORE THE SABBATH. Now WHEN THE SABBATH WAS PAST, Mary Magdalene, Mary *the mother* of James, and Salome bought spices, that they might come and anoint Him. Very early in the morning, on THE FIRST DAY OF THE WEEK, they came to the tomb when the sun had risen.

The day before the Sabbath is called the preparation. The day after the Sabbath is called the first day of the week. The Sabbath is the seventh day. Today we call the preparation – Friday, and the first day – Sunday, so Saturday is the seventh day of the Bible.

PREPARATION DAY FRIDAY	SABBATH SATURDAY	FIRST DAY OF THE WEEK SUNDAY
		
<i>Christ on the Cross</i>	<i>Christ in the Tomb</i>	<i>Christ Resurrected</i>

Some feel that time has been lost and we cannot be certain. This is a good observation, but let us consider evidence from three areas:

1. The Jews have always been very strict regarding Sabbath observance and would never change. Today they still observe Saturday. They were wrong in rejecting the true Messiah – Christ, but are right regarding the day of worship.
2. The calendar underwent a change when transferring from the Julian to the Gregorian calendar. A number of days were omitted in the new calendar, thus changing the dates – but the SEQUENCE OF THE DAYS OF THE WEEK DID NOT CHANGE. The same weekly cycle continued from Sunday through to Saturday.
3. Archaeologists have uncovered many clay tablets, and on some are recorded eclipses. These are Babylonian Tablets, made many years before Christ. Any astronomer will testify to the accurate timing of the movements of heavenly bodies such as the sun, moon and stars. An eclipse can be predicted with split second timing. Examining the Babylonian tablets it can be calculated that we have not lost one thousandth of a second in time, let alone a whole day.

Luke 23:54,56; 24:1 That day was the PREPARATION, and the SABBATH DREW NEAR. Then they returned and prepared spices and fragrant oils. And they RESTED ON THE SABBATH ACCORDING TO THE COMMANDMENT. Now on THE FIRST DAY OF THE WEEK, very early in the morning, they, and certain *other women*



Even when Jesus was crucified, they waited until after the Sabbath to embalm His body.

with them, came to the tomb bringing the spices which they had prepared.

Once again the Sabbath is located. The book of Luke was written twenty-eight years after the resurrection, but still the record says they “rested the Sabbath day according to the commandment”. If a change was made in the day of worship, here is the ideal place to record it.

Leviticus 23:32      It *shall be* to you a sabbath of *solemn* rest, and you shall afflict your souls; on the ninth *day* of the month at evening, FROM EVENING TO EVENING, YOU SHALL CELEBRATE YOUR SABBATH.

Even refers to evening, or the first part of darkness after the sunsets. God commanded His people to observe the sabbaths, not from midnight to midnight as we do today, but from sunset to sunset. When the sun sets on Friday evening, Sabbath opens. When the sun sets on Saturday evening the Sabbath closes. (See Nehemiah 13:19 note the word *dark*).

Ezekiel 20:12      Moreover I also gave them My SABBATHS, TO BE A SIGN BETWEEN THEM AND ME, that they might know that I *am* the LORD who sanctifies them.

To keep the true Sabbath is a sign that we belong to the true God of heaven. Sabbath observance indicates to the world that we are giving our allegiance to the Creator. It was true of literal Israel and is true of Spiritual Israel (i.e. those who accept Christ. Galatians 3:29.); for no change in the day of worship has been recorded.

Isaiah 66:22,23      “For as the new heavens and the NEW EARTH Which I will make .... And it shall come to pass *that* from one New Moon to another, and FROM ONE SABBATH TO ANOTHER, ALL FLESH SHALL COME TO WORSHIP BEFORE ME,” says the LORD.



We will keep the Sabbath in the New Earth.

In the new earth, which God has promised to the faithful, the Sabbath will be observed. The Sabbath was made before man sinned and it was kept by God and sinless man. When man sinned he still kept the day. The Israelites kept it; Jesus Christ kept it and so did His followers. There is no record of a change. Then when sin is finished forever, man will still be keeping the Sabbath.

Many people follow the crowd. They keep Sunday as a day of worship because most others do. Surely it is better to do what is right. It is better to obey God rather than man. What did Christ want us to do with His holy day? He asks us to remember it. He is the Creator, the Lawgiver and the Redeemer. He said, “If ye love me, keep my commandments”. John 14:15.

Today God is calling men back to keep the commandments. Friend, is your Sabbath-keeping in harmony with God’s commandments? God has given the Sabbath to be a blessing, and rightly kept, it will bring happiness both now, and in eternity. Remember the words of our Saviour, “If ye love me, keep my commandments”.



\*\*\*\*\*

## ***Review Sheet – The Sabbath***

Assignment: Read the Bible study carefully before answering the following questions.

---

1. What special day did John speak of in the book of Revelation? Revelation 1:10  
And I was in the Spirit on \_\_\_\_\_.  
\_\_\_\_\_.
  2. Of what special day does Christ claim to be Lord? Matthew 12:8  
“For the Son of man is \_\_\_\_\_.”
  3. Which day did God command should be kept? Exodus 20:8  
Remember \_\_\_\_\_ ... But the \_\_\_\_\_.
  4. Who made all things, including the Sabbath? John 1:1-3  
The Word ... All things \_\_\_\_\_.
  5. Which day did Jesus observe as the Sabbath? Luke 4:16  
As His custom was, \_\_\_\_\_.
  6. What three things did God do when He first made the Sabbath? Gen 2:1-3  
1. \_\_\_\_\_ 2. \_\_\_\_\_ 3. \_\_\_\_\_.
  7. For whom did God make the Sabbath? Mark 2:27  
And He said to them “\_\_\_\_\_.”
  8. What is the day before, and the day after the Sabbath called? Mark 15:42; 16:1,2  
Friday: 1. The \_\_\_\_\_.  
Sunday: 2. \_\_\_\_\_.
  9. What did Jesus’ followers do on the Sabbath He was in the tomb? Luke 23:54,56; 24:1  
Spices and fragrant oils. And they \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.
  10. When should the Sabbath commence and finish? Leviticus 23:32  
From evening (sunset) \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.”
  11. How is Sabbath observance a distinguishing factor in favour of the child of God? Ezekiel 20:12  
I gave them \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.
  12. How long will Sabbath observance continue? Isaiah 66:22,23  
The new earth which I will make ... from one Sabbath \_\_\_\_\_,  
\_\_\_\_\_.”
- Do you believe Saturday is the true Sabbath? YES \_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_  
Is it your plan to keep God’s Sabbath day holy? YES \_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_



# Truth For These Times



## 24. SUNDAY IN THE BIBLE

*Use with Chart "Attack on the Sabbath"*

Saturday, the seventh-day of the week, is the Bible Sabbath, but many Christians observe Sunday as a day of worship. Can such a stand be supported by the Bible? Are there any texts that authorise a change in the day of worship? Does the Bible say we should keep Sunday because Christ rose from the dead on that day? Many have not examined the texts of Scripture that refer to Sunday in the New Testament, so in this study we will examine each reference that mentions the first day of the week, Sunday.

Matthew 28:1            Now after the Sabbath, as *THE FIRST DAY* of the week began to dawn, Mary Magdalene and the other Mary came to see the tomb.

Here is the first reference to Sunday, or the first day of the week. It is mentioned in historic setting, but no command is given for its observance. The book of Matthew was written a number of years after the resurrection.

Mark 16:1,2            Now when the Sabbath was past, Mary Magdalene, Mary *the mother* of James, and Salome bought spices, that they might come and anoint Him. Very early in the morning, on *THE FIRST DAY OF THE WEEK*, they came to the tomb when the sun had risen.

This is the same story as the proceeding verse. The book of Mark was also written some years after the resurrection.

Mark 16:9            Now when *He* rose early on *THE FIRST DAY* of the week, He appeared first to Mary Magdalene, out of whom He had cast seven demons.

The record states Jesus rose from the dead on the first day, but still there is no command for its observance.

Luke 24:1            Now on *THE FIRST DAY* of the week, very early in the morning, they, and certain *other women* with them, came to the tomb bringing the spices that they had prepared.

The repetition continues through the gospels. Again, the book of Luke was written years after the resurrection. If any change had occurred, it would surely have been recorded, for this would have been a major issue in the mind of any Jew, even a Christian Jew: yet years after Christ ascended to heaven, the subject is met with silence. The reason is obvious – no change had occurred.

John 20:1            Now on *THE FIRST DAY* of the week Mary Magdalene went to the tomb early,



Jesus appears to Mary on the first day of the week.

while it was still dark, and saw *that* the stone had been taken away from the tomb.

Again the story is repeated. The book of John was written many years after the resurrection, yet a changed day of worship is not even mentioned. Notice that Sunday is not called the Lord's day, or even the Sabbath day, or a holy day. Some keep Sunday to honour the resurrection, but a command to do so is found nowhere in the Bible. We are commanded to remember His death and resurrection, but not by the keeping of a day.

1 Corinthians 11:26 For as often as you EAT THIS BREAD and DRINK THIS CUP, you PROCLAIM THE LORD'S DEATH till He comes.

By partaking of the symbols of bread and wine in the communion service, we are remembering Christ's death at Calvary. The bread reminds us of His broken body, and the wine of His shed blood to cover our sins. By this service we remember His death.



The rite of baptism is symbolic of the death, burial and resurrection of Jesus. We commemorate His resurrection by baptism not worship on Sunday.

Romans 6:3,4 Or do you not know that as many of us as were baptized into Christ Jesus were baptized into His death? Therefore we were BURIED WITH HIM THROUGH BAPTISM INTO DEATH, that just as CHRIST WAS RAISED FROM THE DEAD by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life.

The rite of Baptism is symbolic of the death, burial and resurrection of Christ. When one is baptised under the water, it represents the death of Christ, and coming up out of the water represents the resurrection of Christ. It is paralleled to our Christian experience when we die to sin, and rise to a new life in Christ. Baptism is the Bible command to honour the resurrection, not the observance of Sunday. In fact, in the entire Bible no day is set aside to commemorate the resurrection.

John 20:19 Then, the same day at evening, being THE FIRST DAY of the week, when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled, FOR FEAR OF THE JEWS, Jesus came and stood in the midst, and said to them, "*Peace be with you.*"



The disciples gathered on the first day of the week not for worship but for fear of the Jews.

Some will say that this text shows how the disciples gathered together for a religious meeting on the first day of the week. However, it will be noted that they were gathered for a particular reason – not for worship – but for fear of the Jews. They had seen what had become of Christ, and were afraid of suffering the same fate. The fact is that at this stage, they did not believe Christ had risen from the dead.

Mark 16:14 Later He appeared to the eleven as they sat at the table; and He rebuked their unbelief and hardness of heart, because THEY DID NOT BELIEVE THOSE WHO HAD SEEN HIM AFTER HE HAD RISEN.



If they did not believe Christ had risen from the dead, they certainly did not gather for the purpose of honouring the resurrection.

Acts 20:7,8

Now on **THE FIRST DAY** of the week, when the disciples came together **TO BREAK BREAD**, Paul, ready to depart the next day, spoke to them and **CONTINUED HIS MESSAGE UNTIL MIDNIGHT**. **THERE WERE MANY LAMPS** in the upper room where they were gathered together.

Before Paul left Troas he gave a long sermon. He was leaving the next morning, so made the most of his time there. It was the first day of the week, and in Bible reckoning (sunset to sunset), the first day of the week commenced at sunset on Saturday night. He could have sailed that night, but chose to stay, then walk to Assos the next morning (Sunday) to catch his boat; a distance of nineteen and a half miles. He did not rest on Sunday, but regarded it as a normal day of the week. But notice that they broke bread on the first day. Many conclude that this makes the day holy, but observe the next text.



Paul preaching before leaving for Assos on Sunday.

Acts 2:46

So **CONTINUING DAILY** with one accord in the temple, and **BREAKING BREAD** from house to house, they ate their food with gladness and simplicity of heart.

Breaking bread was practised every day of the week, so breaking bread on the first day does not make Sunday a holy day.

1 Corinthians 16:1,2

Now concerning the collection for the saints, as I have given orders to the churches of Galatia, so you must do also: **ON THE FIRST DAY OF THE WEEK LET EACH ONE OF YOU LAY SOMETHING ASIDE, STORING UP** as he may prosper, that there be no collections when I come.

It has been felt by some that because a collection is spoken of here, then it must have been a religious gathering. However, the text makes no suggestion of a meeting. It is simply a command to put aside donations on the Sunday so that all will be ready when Paul comes.

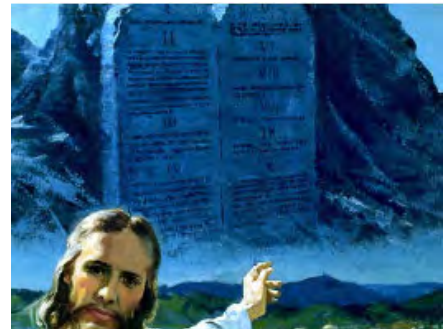
There was a good reason for this collection. The Christians in Jerusalem were suffering persecution and were in great need of life's necessities. Paul wanted the collection to be organised so that no time would be lost on his arrival. Paul then, in fact, was suggesting that the followers of Christ work on Sunday by collecting the necessary items for the Jerusalem Christians.

In the eight passages which mention the first day, there is no command to keep it: there is no record of its being appointed as a Sabbath; no record of any blessing being placed on it; no record of its being made holy: no record of any sacredness being attached to it; no promise of a blessing for its observance: no threat of punishment for its non-observance: it is not once called the Sabbath, or given any sacred title; no record that Christ kept it or commanded it to be kept; no record that the apostles kept it or commanded it to be kept; no record that the early Christian churches observed it; in fact there is nothing, absolutely nothing, in all the Bible that gives the slightest hint of a Sunday

institution. The observance of Sunday is a practice for which there is no Bible authority: and it is therefore a practice that should be discarded by all Bible Christians.

Matthew 5:17-19

Do not think that I came to destroy the Law or the Prophets. I did not come to destroy but to fulfill. For assuredly, I say to you, TILL HEAVEN AND EARTH PASS AWAY, ONE JOT OR ONE TITTLE WILL BY NO MEANS PASS FROM THE LAW till all is fulfilled. Whoever therefore breaks one of the least of these commandments, and teaches men so, shall be called least in the kingdom of heaven; but whoever does and teaches *them*, he shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.



Jesus said don't think I came to destroy the law.

A change in the law of God was never the intention of Christ. He did, however condemn those who taught such, but commended those who upheld the law.

### WHAT DAY DID THE APOSTLES KEEP?

Acts 13:14,42,44

But when they departed from Perga, they came to Antioch in Pisidia, AND WENT INTO THE SYNAGOGUE ON THE SABBATH DAY and sat down. So when THE JEWS went out of the synagogue, THE GENTILES begged that these words might be preached to them the next Sabbath. ON THE NEXT SABBATH almost the WHOLE CITY came together to hear the word of God.

The Sabbath day was obviously the day on which the apostles worshipped. Some feel they worshipped on this day to witness to the Jews, but notice how else they preached to the Gentiles. The main day for preaching was evidently the Sabbath, for this was the day the whole city came to hear the Word of God.

Acts 16:12,13

And from there to Philippi, which is the foremost city of that part of Macedonia, a colony. And we were staying in that city for some days. And ON THE SABBATH day we went out of the city to the riverside, where prayer was customarily made; and we sat down and spoke to the women who met *there*.



Christians met by a riverside on Sabbath when no synagogue was available.

On this day of rest they sought the quietness of nature and went by the riverside. They also had the opportunity of speaking the gospel to the women which gathered there.

Acts 18:3,4

So, because he was of the same trade, he stayed with them and worked; for by occupation they were tentmakers. And he reasoned in the synagogue every Sabbath, and persuaded both Jews and Greeks.

Paul was a tentmaker by trade, and while in Corinth, worked at his trade in association with Aquila and Priscilla. But he did not work on the Sabbath. Instead he went to the synagogue and was

successful in persuading the Jews as well as the Greeks about the gospel of Jesus Christ. Paul and the other apostles kept the Sabbath day, but there is no record of Sunday sacredness. In fact, 84 Sabbath meetings are recorded in the New Testament, but only one Sunday meeting. The Sunday meeting is recorded in Acts 20:7, and as we have mentioned, took place on what we call Saturday night. Paul travelled on Sunday, but did not rest.

John 14:15                    **IF YOU LOVE ME, KEEP MY COMMANDMENTS.**

One of the commandments says, “Remember the Sabbath day”. It is just as wrong to break this command as any of the others. Sunday keeping has no Bible foundation – it is a tradition of man, not a command of God. But the Sabbath command remains unchanged.

What will you do my friend, obey God or man? The choice is yours. If you truly love your Maker, here is the test. If you love Him, you will keep His commands. Won't you stand on the side of right, even if it is not easy? It wasn't easy for Jesus to go to the cross for you, but He did because He loved you. If you Love Him, you will respond by doing His will.



Jesus said, “If you love me keep my Commandments”.

## ***Review Sheet – Sunday in the Bible***

Assignment: Read the Bible study carefully before answering the following questions.

---

1. Which is the first text to mention Sunday (i.e. the first day of the week) in the New Testament?  
\_\_\_\_\_ :\_\_\_\_\_.
2. Did the woman who came to the tomb expect to see Jesus resurrected? Mark 16:1,2  
Brought spices, \_\_\_\_\_.
3. How does the Bible say we should honour the death of Christ? 1 Corinthians 11:26  
For as often as you \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_,
4. How does the Bible say we honour the death and resurrection of Christ? Romans 6:3  
Therefore we were \_\_\_\_\_ that just as  
\_\_\_\_\_ ... even so we also should \_\_\_\_\_.
5. Why had the disciples gathered together on the first day of the week? John 20:19  
Were assembled \_\_\_\_\_.
6. On one occasion when the disciples met on the first day, what did they do, and what time of the day did they meet? Acts 20:7,8  
The disciples came together to \_\_\_\_\_ ... and continued his message \_\_\_\_\_  
(Saturday night) Bible reckoning is sunset to sunset.
7. Was the breaking of bread practised only on the first day of the week? Acts 2:46  
So \_\_\_\_\_ ... and \_\_\_\_\_.
8. Does 1 Corinthians 16:1,2 suggest a religious service?  
The collection for the saints ... on the \_\_\_\_\_,
9. Did Jesus suggest doing away with the Sabbath? Matthew 5:17-19  
Till heaven and earth pass away, \_\_\_\_\_.
10. Which day did the apostles keep as the Sabbath? Acts 13:14,42,44  
Went into the synagogue \_\_\_\_\_ ... on the next \_\_\_\_\_.
11. How is our genuine love for Jesus demonstrated? John 1:15  
If \_\_\_\_\_.

Do you believe the Bible supports Sunday sacredness? YES      NO     

Is it your plan to honour God's true Sabbath day? YES      NO





# Truth For These Times



## 25. ATTACK ON THE SABBATH

*Use with Chart "Attack on the Sabbath"*

In our previous studies on the subject of the Sabbath, we discovered that the only day called the Lord's Day in Scripture is the Sabbath. In Isaiah 58:13 God calls it "My Holy Day". Nowhere in the Bible is the sanctity withdrawn from the Sabbath and placed on any other day. The Sabbath is a sign between God and His people that they belong to Him. It was made for the good and happiness of mankind. Mark 2:27. Christ and His apostles kept the Sabbath. Nowhere in the Scripture is there a record of any change concerning the day of worship, but there has been a change. In this study we will see how the Sabbath was changed from Saturday to Sunday.

Exodus 20:8-10      Remember THE SABBATH DAY, to keep it holy. Six days you shall labor and do all your work, but THE SEVENTH DAY IS THE SABBATH of the LORD your God.

Here is God's command concerning the day of worship. The location is clear; it is the seventh day of the week.

Psalms 89:34      MY COVENANT I WILL NOT BREAK, nor alter the word that has gone out of My lips.

God made an agreement or covenant with His people. They would receive the blessings if they were obedient and kept God's commandments. The people failed, but God remained unchanged. The basis of the agreement – the Ten Commandments – also remain unchanged.

Deuteronomy 17:3      ...who has gone and SERVED OTHER GODS AND WORSHIPED THEM, EITHER THE SUN or moon or any of the host of heaven, which I have not commanded.

The nations surrounding ancient Israel worshipped many gods, including the sun, moon and planets. God commanded those who did so to be put to death. The worship of the sun goes back many thousands of years, and the day "Sunday" is named after the sun god.

*Webster's Dictionary*      "Sunday: so called because this day was anciently dedicated to the  
*1973 Edition*      sun".

Acts 18:4      And he reasoned IN THE SYNAGOGUE EVERY SABBATH, and persuaded both Jews and Greeks.

In contrast to sun worship, the apostle Paul was found worshipping on the Sabbath. This was twenty-three years after the resurrection of Christ. It is quite evident that the first day of the week had not taken the place of the seventh day at this stage. Because such a change cannot be found in the



Paul reasoning in the Synagogue.

Bible, it must have occurred at a later time, which means the change does not have the authority of God's word.

Daniel 7:25      He shall speak *pompous* words against the Most High, shall persecute the saints of the Most High, and shall INTEND TO CHANGE TIMES AND LAW. Then *the saints* shall be given into his hand for a time and times and half a time.

This chapter seven of Daniel is discussed fully in [Study 28](#). Notice the power mentioned here is said to “think to change times and laws”. Here is predicted a change in the law of God, and as we look back in history we can see the fulfilment of this prophecy. Changes were made in the law of God, and in particular, the commandment referring to time; “Remember the Sabbath day”. The church openly admits having brought about a change in transferring the solemnity of the Sabbath to Sunday. There is no record anywhere of God’s authorisation; rather, man changed it. The change did not occur suddenly, but was a gradual process until the seventh day was almost entirely lost sight of.



## The little horns of Daniel Seven

## HOW DID THE CHANGE OCCUR?

Christians faithfully observed the Sabbath after Christ died. But within the first few centuries there was rapid deterioration of the faith. The seemingly harmless roots of later changes go back to the time of the apostles, just as Paul predicted. While Philip and John were still living, Christians voluntarily commenced celebrating the crucifixion weekend. They centred their celebrations on the crucifixion day, which was the day of the Jewish Passover. Christians suffered much from their origin as a Jewish sect, and the commemoration of the Passover day in memory of the crucifixion was seen in Rome as further identifying Christianity with Judaism. They decided to make a change.



The Sabbath of God was slowly replaced with the Sunday of man.

It was Sixtus, the bishop or the papa of the Church in Rome, who started the process that ended in transference of the day of worship. He led Christians to celebrate not the crucifixion, but the resurrection, and to use not the Passover day that fell on different days of the week each year, but rather a Sunday. However it was at first not a weekly, but an annual observance. The Christians in the city of Rome dreaded being confused with the Jews, who had become extremely unpopular because of a series of Jewish revolts against Roman rule. By changing this celebration to Sunday, and applying it to the resurrection, they hoped to avoid being thought Jewish.

Another interesting factor was that the first day of the week was a joyous festival in the Roman Empire in honour of the sun. The converted sun-worshipper would feel very much at home in the Christian spring festival, held on the sun's day to honour the resurrection. The ecclesiastical trick of Sixtus in having Christians celebrate the resurrection the first day actually put them in the position of honouring the sun's day.

How, and exactly when, the step from the annual resurrection celebration on Sunday, to weekly worship on Sunday, is made is not clear. But it did happen. And it happened in Rome. By A.D. 155 Justin Martyr could say:

“And on the day called Sunday, all who live in our cities or in the country gather together in one place, ... Sunday is the day on which we hold our common assembly, because it is the first day on which God, ... made the world; and Jesus Christ our Saviour on the same day rose from the dead”. *Our Firm Foundation*, page 649.

The next important act in the drama came in A.D. 200 when Pope Victor sought to enforce the annual observance of resurrection Sunday. He ordered all bishops excommunicated who would not follow the plan of celebrating the resurrection festival. Sunday observance was the vehicle the Bishop of Rome used in his attempt to gain control of the church. Rome’s influence, however, was still very limited, for in A.D. 450 Socrates, the skilled church historian, could write:



Constantine’s Famous Sunday Law of A.D. 321.

“For although almost all churches throughout the world celebrate the sacred mysteries of the Sabbath every week, yet the Christians of Alexandria and at Rome, on account of some ancient tradition, have ceased to do this”

The “ancient tradition” was no doubt the stress Sixtus and Victor had put upon honouring Sunday. The emperor of Rome, Constantine, was responsible for the compromise between the pagan religion and Christianity. He welded the two together and in so doing elevated the day of the sun above the Sabbath. The first law in favour of Sunday was passed in A.D. 321. The church took action in the council of Laodicea A.D. 336 by transferring the solemnity of the Sabbath to Sunday.

“On the venerable Day of the Sun let the magistrates and people residing in cities rest, and let all workshops be closed. In the country, however persons engaged in agriculture may freely and lawfully continue their pursuits.” Philip Schaff, *History of the Christian Church*, Vol.1.3, page 1902.

Various councils and laws increasingly condemned the seventh day and exalted Sunday. Thus the pagan institution became the Christian Sunday.

“The church ... took the pagan Sunday and made it the Christian Sunday ... and thus the pagan Sunday, dedicated to Balder, became the Christian Sunday sacred to Jesus.” *The Catholic World*, Vol.1.58, No.338, page 809.



The Roman Church Capitalised on Constantine’s Law and pressed it further.

“Sunday is recognised as a human ordinance, not a divine command.” *The History of Christian Religion and Church*, page 186.

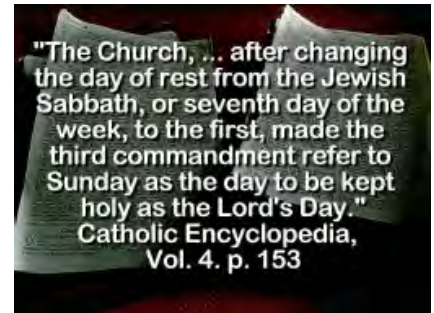
The festival of Sunday, like all other festivals, was always only a human ordinance, and it was far from the intention of the apostles to establish a divine command in this respect: far from them and far from the early apostolic church, to transfer the laws of the Sabbath to Sunday.

## WHO CHANGED THE SABBATH FROM SATURDAY TO SUNDAY?

*A Doctrinal Catechism*, page 174 – Father Stephen Keenan:

Question: Have you any other way of proving that the church has power to institute festivals of precept?

Answer: Had she not such power, she could not have done that in which all modern religionists agree with her; she could not have substituted the observance of Saturday, the seventh day ... a change for which there is no scriptural authority.



*Plain Talk About Protestantism Today*, page 225. Monsignor Segur:

“It was the Catholic church which, by the authority of Jesus Christ, has transferred this rest to Sunday in remembrance of the resurrection of our Lord. Thus the observance of Sunday by the Protestants is an homage they pay, in spite of themselves, to the authority of the Catholic church”.

*The American Sentinal*, New York – Father Enright:

“The Bible says, remember that thou keep holy the Sabbath day. The Catholic church says, no! By my divine power I have abolished the Sabbath day and command you to keep holy the first day of the week. And now the entire civilised world bows down in reverent obedience to the command of the Holy Catholic Church.”

*Catholic Mirror* (Official organ of the late Cardinal Gibbons) Sept.23, 1893.

“The Catholic church, for over 1,000 years before the existence of a Protestant, by virtue of her divine mission, changed the day from Saturday to Sunday... You may read the Bible from Genesis to Revelation, and you will not find a single line authorising the sanctification of Sunday. The Scriptures enforce the religious observance of Saturday, a day we never sanctify”

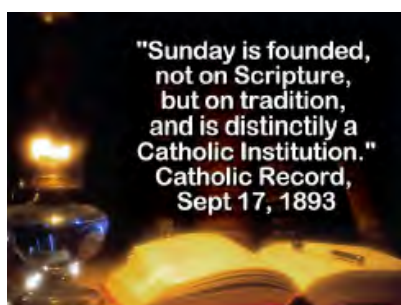
*The Convert's Catechism of Catholic Doctrine*, page 50, Peter Ceiermann:

Question: Which is the Sabbath day?

Answer: Saturday is the Sabbath day.

Question: Why do we observe Sunday instead of Saturday?

Answer : We observe Sunday instead of Saturday because the Catholic Church, in the Council of Laodicea (A.D.336), transferred the solemnity from Saturday to Sunday.



The church of Rome claims responsibility. There are many sincere Roman Catholics, and it is not our purpose to condemn them, or criticise their church. What we are stating are accurate historical facts. Outwardly the church of Rome made the change, but the issue goes much deeper than this. This was a program of sabotage



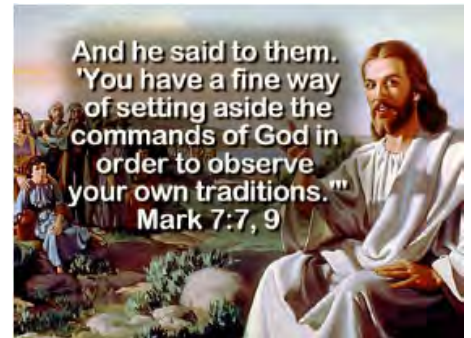
by Satan. He is the one who is primarily responsible for the change of the Sabbath.

A special day of worship does not indicate one day is better than another: it is what these days stand for that counts. The seventh day belongs to Christ: it is a sign of His power. The first day is a counterfeit, in opposition to Christ. To keep the seventh day shows we give our allegiance to Christ, but to keep the first day shows we give our allegiance to man. Many have unknowingly accepted the counterfeit. In the time of their ignorance God does not hold them responsible, but when one discovers what is truth, one should immediately discard error, or suffer the consequences for rejecting the truth of God.

John 9:41

Jesus said to them, “If you were blind, you would have no sin; but now you say, ‘WE SEE.’ Therefore your sin remains.”

We will never be judged for believing error, but we will be held responsible for rejecting truth. When “we see” truth, we are expected by God to follow it. If we do not, it is accounted to us as sin.



James 4:17

Therefore, TO HIM WHO KNOWS TO DO GOOD AND DOES NOT DO IT, TO HIM IT IS SIN.

It is a sin to break God’s law. One of His commandments is, “Remember the Sabbath day”

Mark 7:7,9

And IN VAIN THEY WORSHIP ME, TEACHING AS DOCTRINES THE COMMANDMENTS OF MEN. He said to them, “All too well you REJECT THE COMMANDMENT OF GOD, THAT YOU MAY KEEP YOUR TRADITION.”

Sunday observance is built upon tradition, the commandments of man. Christ said plainly that it was in vain to follow the traditions placed upon man by the Jewish leaders. He had no confidence whatever in tradition. Likewise, Sunday observance is a tradition of man, and is not acceptable to God.

Romans 6:16

Do you not know that to WHOM YOU PRESENT YOURSELVES SLAVES TO OBEY, YOU ARE THAT ONE’S SLAVES whom you obey, whether of sin *leading* to death, or of obedience *leading* to righteousness?

We have the choice of obeying God or man, the commandments of God or the commandments of a church. We can choose to keep the first day, Sunday, the counterfeit, or the seventh day, the Sabbath, the genuine. Our choice of a day of worship indicates who we choose as Master.



Who will you follow – Jesus and His word or man and his tradition?

Acts 5:29

But Peter and the *other* apostles answered and said: “WE OUGHT TO OBEY GOD RATHER THAN MEN.”

There is only one logical choice – obedience to God.

Hebrews 5:9

And having been perfected, He became the author of ETERNAL SALVATION  
TO ALL WHO OBEY HIM.

Eternal life is given to those who obey Him. The great issue is, “Who will you obey?” Keep the Sabbath and you obey Christ – keep Sunday and you obey man and the church of Rome. Jesus said, “If you love me keep My commandments”. Jesus showed His love for us by giving Himself at Calvary. We show our love to Him by our loyalty and obedience. Which day will you keep? Why not choose to keep the same day Jesus kept.

\*\*\*\*\*

## ***Review Sheet – Attack on the Sabbath***

Assignment: Read the Bible study carefully before answering the following questions.

---

1. Which day did God say was the Sabbath day? Exodus 20:8-10  
But the \_\_\_\_\_.
2. Was it God's intention to change His mind regarding the covenant? Psalm 89:34  
My \_\_\_\_\_.
3. What did many people worship in ancient times? Deuteronomy 17:3  
And worshiped them, \_\_\_\_\_ etc.
4. From where did the name "Sunday" originate? *Webster's Dictionary*  
Sunday ... so called because \_\_\_\_\_
5. Well after the resurrection, upon which day did Paul worship? Acts 18:4  
And he reasoned in the synagogue \_\_\_\_\_.
6. What prophecy indicated an unauthorised change in God's law? Daniel 7:25  
And he shall speak *pompous* words against the Most High ... and shall intend \_\_\_\_\_.
7. When was the first law in favour of Sunday established? \_\_\_\_\_ A.D.
8. When did the church transfer the solemnity of the Sabbath to Sunday? \_\_\_\_\_ A.D.
9. Are we expected to follow the truth we know and understand? James 4:17  
Therefore \_\_\_\_\_,
10. Did Christ have any confidence in man's commandments? Mark 7:7-9  
In vain they worship me, \_\_\_\_\_ ...  
All to well you reject the commandment of God, \_\_\_\_\_.
11. Whom did Peter and the apostles say we should obey? Acts 5:29  
We ought to \_\_\_\_\_.
12. Who receives eternal salvation? Hebrews 5:9  
He became the author of eternal salvation \_\_\_\_\_.

Can you see that keeping Sunday is keeping Man's commandment, but not keeping God's commandment? \_\_\_\_\_



# Truth For These Times



## 26. LIFE ONLY IN CHRIST

*Use with Chart "Attack on Soul Mortality"*

Death is a cruel reaper, and most people have felt the sadness it brings. There are many differing ideas concerning the state of death, ranging from an immediate heaven or hell, to a total end, or reincarnation, or a spirit world, to a quiet sleep in the grave awaiting the resurrection. With so many conflicting thoughts, it is comforting to find a definite answer in the Word of God.

Genesis 2:7                      And the LORD God FORMED MAN *OF THE DUST OF THE GROUND*, and breathed into his nostrils *THE BREATH OF LIFE*; and man became a *LIVING BEING*.

Before we can understand death, we need to know something of life, and how it began. Man consists of two main ingredients:

1. The dust of the ground.
2. The breath of life.

Adam had a brain, but it was not thinking. He had a heart, but it was not beating. He had muscles, but they were not moving – until God breathed the breath of life. And what was the result?

Dust of the Ground + Breath of Life = A Living Soul.

In the same way, a light globe + electric current = a light. Take away the current and the light is non-existent. Remove the breath of life, and there is no soul – just a dead body. The “soul” is not something separate from the body, rather a living person is a soul. At death, man ceases to be a living soul.

Genesis 2:16,17                      And the LORD God commanded the man, saying, “Of every tree of the garden you may freely eat; but of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil you shall not eat, for in *THE DAY THAT YOU EAT OF IT YOU SHALL SURELY DIE.*”

This is the Bible’s first mention of death. Adam and Eve had known only a world of life, and must have looked upon death as a mystery, because they had never seen it. But here was God’s warning if man disobeyed – death.

Genesis 3:3,4                      “But of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God has said, ‘You shall not eat it, nor shall you touch it, lest you die.’” Then the serpent said to the woman, “*YOU WILL NOT SURELY DIE.*”

Here was the first lie – ye shall not surely die. Eve had the choice of believing God or the serpent. God said death would come through disobedience, and the devil speaking through the serpent said there would be no death.

Romans 5:12                      Therefore, just as through one man sin entered the world, and death through sin, and thus *DEATH SPREAD TO ALL MEN*, because all sinned.



Adam and Eve experienced death, but sinful tendencies were passed on to the whole human race, so that death became the lot of all men.

Romans 6:12                      Therefore do not let sin reign in your MORTAL BODY, that you should obey it in its lusts.

The devil would have Adam and Eve believe they were immortal (not subject to death) but here it is clearly taught that our bodies are mortal (subject to death). Many today believe man is naturally immortal, even if he has been the worst of sinners, and that some part of him will never die. Millions have been deceived by the devil's assurance: "You will not surely die".



Adam & Eve were tempted to believe that they were immortal.

2 Timothy 1:10                      ...But has now been revealed by the appearing of our Savior Jesus Christ, *who* has abolished death and brought life and IMMORTALITY TO LIGHT THROUGH THE GOSPEL,

For those who accept Christ as their Saviour, the "gift" of immortality is given, but it is not naturally present.

1 Timothy 6:15,16                      The King of kings and Lord of lords, WHO ALONE HAS IMMORTALITY.

Only God is immortal. The teaching of the immortality of the soul has no Bible foundation.

Genesis 3:19                      In the sweat of your face you shall eat bread Till you return to the ground, For out of it you were taken; For dust you *are*, And TO DUST YOU SHALL RETURN.

If man's body was broken down into its various minerals, it would be found that they are identical with the soil. When a man dies, his body turns to dust.

Ecclesiastes 12:7                      Then the DUST WILL RETURN TO THE EARTH as it was, And the SPIRIT WILL RETURN TO GOD who gave it.



In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread till thou return unto the ground.

This text does not say that the spirit of "good" men return to God – there is no distinction between good and bad. The logical question here is – "What is the spirit?" The Hebrew and Greek words for 'soul' and 'spirit' are used 1,700 times in the Bible. The word 'Spirit' is the Hebrew word (RUACH) that simply means 'breath'. Sometimes it is translated 'breath', and sometimes 'spirit' – the words being used interchangeably.

Psalm 115:17                      THE DEAD DO NOT PRAISE THE LORD, nor any who go down into silence.

The Bible never suggests that the "spirit" is a kind of second, living personality that can enjoy personal existence separated from the body. Rather, it teaches that man has no conscious awareness of anything after death. If the "spirit" that returned to God was something capable of operating apart from the body, it would

certainly praise God in His presence, but this text says the dead praise not the Lord. The simple explanation is that they cannot.

Ecclesiastes 9:5,6 For the living know that they will die; But the DEAD KNOW NOTHING, and they have no more reward, for the memory of them is forgotten. Also THEIR LOVE, THEIR HATRED, AND THEIR ENVY HAVE NOW PERISHED; nevermore will they have a share in anything done under the sun.



The dead know not anything.

Here it is explained in a nutshell – the dead know nothing. Even their emotions, such as love and hate, cease to operate.

Psalms 146:4 His spirit departs, he returns to his earth; in that very day HIS PLANS PERISH.

His body ceases to function, and so do his thoughts.

Acts 2:29,34 Men and brethren, let me speak freely to you of the PATRIARCH DAVID, THAT HE IS BOTH DEAD AND BURIED, and his tomb is with us to this day. For DAVID DID NOT ASCEND INTO THE HEAVENS, but he says himself: “The LORD said to my Lord, ‘Sit at My right hand’”.

God said David was a man after His own heart, yet even this great man did not go to heaven at death. Many hundreds of years after his death the Scripture records that his grave was still there, and he had not ascended to heaven. Death is not a continuation of life, as many suppose, but it is a waiting period until the call of the Life-giver is heard. There is no text in all the Bible which says we go to heaven or hell at death.

John 11:11-14 These things He said, and after that He said to them, “OUR FRIEND LAZARUS SLEEPS, but I go that I may wake him up.” Then His disciples said, “Lord, if he sleeps he will get well.” However, Jesus spoke of his death, but they thought that He was speaking about taking rest in sleep. THEN JESUS SAID TO THEM PLAINLY, “LAZARUS IS DEAD”.



Jesus raises Lazarus from the sleep of death.

Here we find Jesus referring to the death of Lazarus as a sleep, and this is not uncommon, for there are over 50 references in the Bible that call death a sleep.

Psalms 13:3 Consider and hear me, O LORD my God; enlighten my eyes, lest I sleep THE SLEEP OF DEATH;

This is but one of the references.

John 5:28,29 Do not marvel at this; for the hour is coming in which ALL WHO ARE IN THE GRAVES will hear His voice and come forth—those who have done good, to the RESURRECTION OF LIFE, and those who have done evil, to the RESURRECTION OF CONDEMNATION.

The sleep of death does not last forever; instead it will be broken by the voice of Jesus as He calls the dead to life on the day of resurrection. It can be clearly seen why the dead do not go to heaven or hell at death. If this were the case, there would be no need of the resurrection day to receive the rewards, for one would have them already.

1 Corinthians 15:19,20 If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men the most pitiable. But now CHRIST IS RISEN FROM THE DEAD, and has BECOME THE FIRSTFRUITS OF THOSE WHO HAVE FALLEN ASLEEP.



The resurrection of the righteous.

How can we be certain of the resurrection? Because Jesus was resurrected, we can have the absolute assurance that we too will be raised. Christ has already gained victory over death.

1 Thessalonians 4:16,17 For the Lord Himself will descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of an archangel, and with the trumpet of God. And THE DEAD IN CHRIST WILL RISE FIRST. Then we who are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air. And thus we shall always be with the Lord.

This is the day of victory. Death is conquered. Man will live forevermore. It is like a child who has been tucked into bed and closes his eyes in sleep, not knowing another thing until he awakes in the morning. There has been no sense of the passing of time while he has been sleeping. So, when we close our eyes in the sleep of death, it will seem but a moment when we hear the voice of Jesus calling us to life everlasting. Some may have been dead for thousands of years, but time is compacted into a moment.

Some are concerned for those who have died in some terrible way, and the body has been mangled or eaten by wild animals, or some other tragic thing has happened. There is no need to be concerned. God promises in 1 Corinthians 15 to give us a new incorruptible body. We will not possess the same atoms of flesh we now have. In the meantime, God preserves our individual personality and character, then just as He created Adam, so He will re-create us – perfect – to live forever.



At the Second Coming of Jesus –  
Death will be conquered.

When we think of it, God's way is best. The dead are not aware of the problems and trials of those they have left behind. If they were able to observe their loved ones in need or grief, they could not enjoy heaven. Instead, their first sight upon awaking from the sleep of death is Jesus. The troubles of this earth are over, and they awake to eternal joy and happiness.

My friend, there are two resurrections, one for the saved, and one for the lost. One is a resurrection of glory, and the other one of shame. Which one do you plan to be in? Jesus is The Way – choose Him.

## ***Review Sheet – Life Only in Christ***

Assignment: Read the Bible study carefully before answering the following questions.

---

1. God formed man from the dust of the ground and breathed into him the breath of life. What did this combination make man? Gen 2:7  
And man became \_\_\_\_\_.
  2. God said man would die if he ate the forbidden fruit, but what did the devil say through the serpent? Gen 3:3,4  
You \_\_\_\_\_.
  3. As a result of Adam's sin, what is the consequence to all his descendants? Rom 5:12  
And thus \_\_\_\_\_.
  4. Who only is immortal? 1 Tim 6:15,16  
The King \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.
  5. What happens to man at death? Gen 3:19  
And to \_\_\_\_\_.
  6. Does the "spirit" have the ability to act independently of the body?  
Yes \_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_.
  7. How much do the dead know? Eccl 9:5,6  
But \_\_\_\_\_ . Also \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.
  8. Did the righteous king David ascend to heaven at death? Acts 2:29,34  
He is both \_\_\_\_\_ ... for David did \_\_\_\_\_.
  9. What did Jesus call death? John 11:11-14  
**Our friend** \_\_\_\_\_.
  10. When will the righteous awake from the sleep of death? John 5:28,29  
**Those who have done good,** \_\_\_\_\_.
  11. When does this resurrection take place? 1 Thess 4:16,17  
For the Lord \_\_\_\_\_ ... and the \_\_\_\_\_.
  12. Why can we be certain of the resurrection? 1 Cor 15:19,20  
But now \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.
- If you should die before Christ comes the second time, is it your desire to be in the resurrection of everlasting life? \_\_\_\_\_.





# Truth For These Times



## 27. WHAT AND WHERE IS HELL?

*Use with Chart "Attack on the Soul Mortality"*

The average idea about 'hell' and what the Bible teaches, is remarkably different. Many look upon 'hell' as a vast fiery pit where sinners suffer and burn forever, while demons with pitch forks enjoy torturing the eternally damned. The Bible does not endorse such an idea. As we examine the teaching of the Bible on this subject, it is important to note first of all the meaning of the word 'hell'. Actually, there are four different words used in Biblical language, but they are all translated to the one English word 'hell'.

1. SHEOL is a Hebrew word meaning death, and the state of death; or the grave and its dominion. This word carries no idea of fire or conscious torment. It simply means death, and the abode of death for both good and evil.
2. TARTAROS is a Greek word referring to the place of banishment of evil angels, meaning the regions of space about this earth, where they were cast after their rebellion in heaven. It has nothing to do with the fate of sinners. It occurs only once in the New Testament, 2 Peter 2:4.
3. HADIS is a Greek word which refers to that which is in darkness, or is hidden. It applies to the abode of the dead and is the Greek equivalent of the Hebrew word SHEOL which means simply – 'the grave'.
4. GEHENNA is a Greek word which applies literally to the Valley of Gehenna which was close to Jerusalem, and was used to burn rubbish, including the carcasses of animals and unburied bodies of criminals. The fires burned continuously to consume all waste. The fires of Gehenna were not for the torment of the living, but the destruction of the dead. Jesus used Gehenna as a symbol of the second death – the total destruction of the wicked by fire at the close of the Millennium.

Matthew 7:13,14 Enter by the narrow gate; for wide *is* the gate and broad *is* the way that leads to destruction, and there are many who go in by it. Because narrow *is* the gate and difficult *is* the way which leads to life, and there are few who find it.

Here Jesus made it abundantly clear that the majority of people would be lost and only a minority saved. If a wicked person was consigned to a hell fire at death there would be some inequality in respect to punishment, for those who died over 5,000 years ago would have suffered 5,000 years longer than one who dies today. Such a doctrine is not to be found anywhere in the Bible. Jesus made it plain in this text that the fate of the wicked is 'DESTRUCTION' – not eternal life in a burning hell. Such a teaching were true, God would be classed as a monster or a sadist. The truth about God's character is this... "God is Love" 1 John 4:8.

### WHAT WILL HAPPEN TO THE WICKED?

John 3:36 He who believes in the Son has everlasting life; and he who does not believe the Son shall not see life, but the wrath of God abides on him.

The contrast is absolute. Life and death. The righteous have everlasting life, but the wicked everlasting death.

Ezekiel 18:4 Behold, all souls are Mine; the soul of the father as well as the soul of the son is Mine; the soul who sins shall die.

Some feel that the 'soul' is immortal. This text shows clearly that the soul can die.



Matthew 10:28 And do not fear those who kill the body but cannot kill the soul. But rather fear Him who is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.

The destruction of the mortal body is only temporal – but the loss of eternal life is irreversible. The ‘soul’ generally refers to a ‘person’ not a part of man separate from the body (see study [The Nature of Man in Life and in Death](#)). Sometimes ‘soul’ refers to our eternal life, but no Bible text says the soul can operate independently of the body.

### WHAT WILL HAPPEN TO THE WICKED?

In Psalm 37:20 it states that the wicked will consume into smoke, and Revelation 20:9 reveals a devouring by fire.

Malachi 4:1-3 “For behold, the day is coming, burning like an oven, and all the proud, yes, all who do wickedly will be stubble. And the day which is coming shall burn them up,” says the LORD of hosts, “That will leave them neither root nor branch. But to you who fear My name the Sun of Righteousness shall arise with healing in His wings; and you shall go out and grow fat like stall-fed calves. You shall trample the wicked. For they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet on the day that I do *this*,” says the LORD of hosts.



Here is a very clear picture of the destruction of the wicked by fire – a fire that reduces them to ashes.

### WHERE IS HELL?

2 Peter 3:7,10 But the heavens and the earth *which* are now preserved by the same word, are reserved for fire until the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men. But, beloved, do not forget this one thing, that with the Lord one day *is* as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day. The Lord is not slack concerning *His* promise, as some count slackness, but is longsuffering toward us, not willing that any should perish but that all should come to repentance.

The burning hell for the destruction of sinners is very clearly seen to be upon this earth at the end of time. This is God’s way of disinfecting the earth from everything that is evil and unclean.

Matthew 13:40-42 Therefore as the tares are gathered and burned in the fire, so it will be at the end of this age. The Son of Man will send out His angels, and they will gather out of His kingdom all things that offend, and those who practice lawlessness, and will cast them into the furnace of fire. There will be wailing and gnashing of teeth.



Hell will be on the earth.

Jesus shows that hell fire is not burning now, but is reserved until the end of the world.

2 Peter 2:9 The Lord is not slack concerning *His* promise, as some count slackness, but is longsuffering toward us, not willing that any should perish but that all should come to repentance.

We have seen that the time of punishment is at the end of the world. No person need fear about a present burning hell. No such place exists. All the wicked will ultimately be destroyed together. There is not one single soul in hell fire today. But the wicked and the righteous are in their graves awaiting the day of resurrection. The righteous rise to life everlasting, and the wicked to eternal destruction. John 5:28-29.

Revelation 20:7-9 Now when the thousand years have expired, Satan will be released from his prison and will go out to deceive the nations which are in the four corners of the earth, Gog and

Magog, to gather them together to battle, whose number *is* as the sand of the sea. They went up on the breadth of the earth and surrounded the camp of the saints and the beloved city. And fire came down from God out of heaven and devoured them.

The ultimate final destruction of the wicked occurs at the end of the millennium. This lake of fire is where the second death takes place. Revelation 20:14. There is no resurrection from the second death. The wicked are destroyed forever.

## BIBLE TEXTS THAT APPEAR TO TEACH ETERNAL SUFFERING

Mark 9:43      If your hand causes you to sin, cut it off. It is better for you to enter into life maimed, rather than having two hands, to go to hell, into the fire that shall never be quenched.

At first glance it appears that this fire will burn forever, but the text does not say this. It says the fire shall not be quenched. To quench simply means to 'put out'. So Jesus is saying that the fire will not be put out. When God starts the fire it will not be put out by anyone, but when the fire has consumed the material fed to it, then it will go out by itself.

Jeremiah 17:27      But if you will not heed Me to hallow the Sabbath day, such as not carrying a burden when entering the gates of Jerusalem on the Sabbath day, then I will kindle a fire in its gates, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem, and it shall not be quenched.



Jesus teaching about Hell.

Jerusalem was destroyed by fire (2 Chronicles 36:19) and it is described as unquenchable fire. The truth is that it could not be quenched while it had its work of destruction to do. However, it did go out when there was nothing more to burn, for quite obviously it is not burning today.

Matthew 25:41      Then He will also say to those on the left hand, "Depart from Me, you cursed, into the everlasting fire prepared for the devil and his angels."

We have already noted in Malachi 4, that the wicked will be reduced to ashes. What does Jesus mean then by the term 'eternal fire'. It can mean a fire that will never go out, or it can describe the RESULTS of such a fire. The meaning becomes clear as we look at our next text.

Jude 7      As Sodom and Gomorrah, and the cities around them in a similar manner to these, having given themselves over to sexual immorality and gone after strange flesh, are set forth as an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.

Sodom and Gomorrah were destroyed by fire many thousands of years ago, yet this text calls the fires of destruction 'eternal fire'. Are these fires burning today? Of course not. Everlasting fire simply means that the fire is eternal in its effects. The everlasting fire at the end of time will destroy the wicked for all time, just as Sodom and Gomorrah were annihilated with never a hope of recovery.



Lot and family escorted out of Sodom.

Matthew 25:46      And these will go away into everlasting punishment, but the righteous into eternal life.

Notice Jesus did not say everlasting 'PUNISHING', but everlasting 'PUNISHMENT'. Punishing is continuous, but punishment can be effective forever, yet have an end. What form of punishment is Jesus referring to here? Romans 6:23 says that the wages, or punishment, for sin is death. 2 Thessalonians 1:7-9 states that the punishment of the wicked is 'everlasting destruction'. Jesus said that the righteous would not 'perish', indicating that the wicked would – John 3:16.

Revelation 20:10 The devil, who deceived them, was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone where the beast and the false prophet *are*. And they will be tormented day and night forever and ever.

Even Satan will be destroyed. His outcome is eternal death. The lake of fire will bring about his destruction. He will be tormented (i.e. to try, or test) for eternity. Torment does not mean torture. His trial in the fire will result in his eternal end.

Ezekiel 28:18,19 Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick; therefore will I bring forth A FIRE FROM THE MIDST OF THEE, it shall devour thee, and I WILL BRING THEE TO ASHES upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee. All they that know thee among the people shall be astonished at thee; thou shalt be a terror and NEVER SHALT THOU BE ANYMORE. (KJV)



Satan will be burnt to ashes.

Here it clearly reveals Satan's end – brought to ashes – never to live again. We need to understand the meaning of the word 'forever', as did the ancient Jew. To him it did not mean to continue throughout the ceaseless ages of eternity. 'Forever' meant a continuous period without a break – sometimes long and sometimes very short. For example, in Exodus 21:1-6 it meant the lifetime of the servant. In 1 Chronicles 28:4 (see also 1 Chronicles 29:27) 'forever' was for 40 years, or as long as David was to live. In 1 Samuel 1:22-28 'forever' in verse 22 meant simply as long as Samuel lived. In Jonah 12:6, 'forever' was for three days – the length of time Jonah spent in the big fish. So Satan burns only as long as he stays alive. When he dies and his body becomes ashes, 'forever' ceases.

The Bible clearly teaches that the wicked will be destroyed by fire and will cease to exist for all time. Out of the ashes of the cleansed earth, purified by fire: God makes a new earth – the eternal homeland of the redeemed. Sin and its consequences are eradicated for all time. The only one consumed in hell fire are those who have chosen to cling to sin rather than turn to a loving God and accept His beloved Son.

Ezekiel 33:11 Say to them: "As I live," says the Lord GOD, "I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked, but that the wicked turn from his way and live. Turn, turn from your evil ways! For why should you die, O house of Israel?"

God wants all men to be saved. It is not His desire that anyone be consigned to hell. He who suffers eternal destruction does so because of his persistence in choosing evil and his choice in rejecting the guidance of Jesus Christ. People shut the door of eternal life against themselves.

2 Peter 3:9 The Lord is not slack concerning *His* promise, as some count slackness, but is longsuffering toward us, not willing that any should perish but that all should come to repentance.



Jesus welcomes saints into heaven.

The punishment of the wicked is God's 'strange act'. It is out of harmony with His nature to destroy. His character is one of building – not destroying. But God's withdrawal of the gift of life from the wicked is in kindness to them. They could not be happy in a sinless universe. They would rather die than be in the presence of God, the angels and righteous.



“The sinner could not be happy in God’s presence. He would shrink from the companionship of holy beings. Could he be permitted to enter Heaven, it would have no joy for him. His thoughts, his interests, his motives, would be alien to those that actuate the sinless dwellers there. Heaven would be to him a place of torture. He would long to be hidden from Him who is its light, and the centre of its joy.” *Steps to Christ*, pages 17,18.

Because God is love, He must ‘amputate’ the infection of sin from the universe. For the sake of all creation and their happiness, sin must be entirely cut off. If this was not so the contamination may spread. But God will make a clean cut – a complete separation from sin. The affliction of sin will not rise again.

God loves you too my friend. He wants you to have eternal life, but only you can choose. God has already chosen you, for this is why Jesus died on Calvary – to save you from the second death and give you eternal life. But you must choose Him. He will not force you, but He pleads with you that you might choose LIFE.

## Review Sheet – Hell

ASSIGNMENT – Read the Bible study carefully before answering the following questions.

1. Explain the meaning of the words:
  - a. SHEOL \_\_\_\_\_
  - b. TARTAROS \_\_\_\_\_
  - c. HADES \_\_\_\_\_
  - d. GEHENNA \_\_\_\_\_
2. Where did Jesus say the ‘broad way’ leads? Matthew 7:13,14  
Broad is the way \_\_\_\_\_
3. Do the wicked have eternal life in a burning hell? John 3:36  
He who does not believe the Son \_\_\_\_\_
4. Can the soul die? Ezekiel 18:4  
Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_
5. How complete is the destruction of the wicked? Malachi 4:1-3  
(In your own words)  
Answer : \_\_\_\_\_
6. What is the location of the burning hell for the destruction of sinners? 2 Peter 3:7,10  
The \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.
7. When does hell fire take place? Matthew 13:40-42  
At \_\_\_\_\_
8. Explain the meaning of Unquenchable, Everlasting and Eternal fire.  
(In your own words)  
Answer: \_\_\_\_\_
9. The wicked are destroyed in hell fire. What happens to the devil? Revelation 20:10; Ezekiel 28:18,19  
Answer \_\_\_\_\_
10. What did the word ‘forever’ mean in the mind of a Jew?  
Answer \_\_\_\_\_
11. Does God delight in the destruction of the wicked? Ezekiel 33:11  
Says the Lord God, \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
12. Does God want you to have eternal life? 2 Peter 3:9  
Longsuffering toward us, \_\_\_\_\_

After the destruction of the wicked are you thankful that sin will never rise again in the universe?

YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_\_



# Truth For These Times



## 28. FAITHFUL WOMAN IN THE LIGHT

*Use with Chart "The Call to Come out of Babylon"*

In the matter of religious beliefs, the world today is filled with confusion. With over 400 Christian religions in the world, the most often asked question is "How can we know what is truth?" At the very hour of earth's history, when men need a clear understanding of truth, they are confused and bewildered, not knowing which way to turn. Does God have one True Church today? Is it possible to find truth? In the book of Revelation chapter 12, we have a marvellous prophetic outline of the sufferings and triumphs of God's church down through 2,000 years of time.

John 18:37,38      Pilate therefore said to Him, "Are You a king then?" Jesus answered, "**You say *rightly* that I am a king. For this cause I was born, and for this cause I have come into the world, that I should bear witness to the truth. EVERYONE WHO IS OF THE TRUTH HEARS MY VOICE.**" Pilate said to Him, "WHAT IS TRUTH?" And when he had said this, he went out again to the Jews, and said to them, "I find no fault in Him at all."

What is truth? Is the age long question of men's hearts. Jesus indicated that to follow His words would lead to truth.

John 7:17      **IF ANYONE WANTS TO DO HIS WILL, HE SHALL KNOW CONCERNING THE DOCTRINE,** whether it is from God or *whether* I speak on My own *authority*.

If one is in earnest about the things of God, then that one will find the truth.

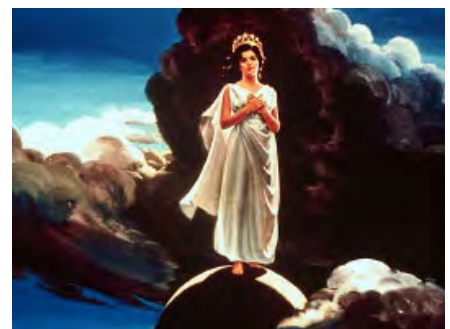
Revelation 12:1      Now a great sign appeared in heaven: A WOMAN CLOTHED WITH THE SUN, with THE MOON UNDER HER FEET, and ON HER HEAD A GARLAND OF TWELVE STARS.

The sun-clothed woman is a symbol of God's true church. The Old Testament church was also symbolised by a pure woman.

Jeremiah 6:2      I HAVE LIKENED THE DAUGHTER OF ZION TO A LOVELY AND DELICATE WOMAN.

In 2 Corinthians 11:2, the New Testament church is also likened to a pure woman. Thus in this prophecy, the pure woman is the pure church. Notice she is clothed with the sun. This represents the glory surrounding the church, which is the gospel, God's people being clothed with the righteousness of Christ.

The moon under her feet represents the Old Testament reflection of the light of the gospel. The sacrifices and ceremonies were mere symbols of the real gospel brought by Christ. This is a fitting



symbol, for as the moon reflects the light from the sun, so the Old Testament was a reflection of the New Testament. Then there is the crown of twelve stars, symbolising the triumph of the church.

The twelve stars once again represent God's church. The church in the Old Testament had twelve tribes. The church in the New Testament had twelve apostles. The church in the kingdom of heaven, according to the book of Revelation, will be divided into twelve divisions.

Revelation 12:3      And another sign appeared in heaven: behold, A GREAT, FIERY RED DRAGON having seven heads and ten horns, and seven diadems on his heads.



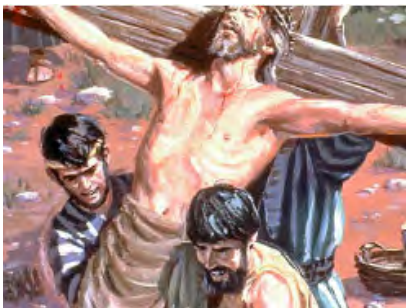
Revelation 12:9      So THE GREAT DRAGON was cast out, that serpent of old, called THE DEVIL and Satan, who deceives the whole world; he was cast to the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

Here the dragon is identified as Satan. The seven heads and ten horns of the dragon symbolise Satan working through human agencies and powers. This is the devil's method of work – to use human instrumentalities. In Daniel 7 beasts and horns are shown to represent earthly powers. The twelfth chapter of Revelation pictures the age long conflict between Satan and the true church of God.

Revelation 12:2,4-5      Then BEING WITH CHILD, she cried out in labor and in pain to give birth. His tail drew a third of the stars of heaven and threw them to the earth. AND THE DRAGON STOOD BEFORE THE WOMAN who was ready to give birth, TO DEVOUR HER CHILD as soon as it was born. She BORE A MALE CHILD who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron. And her Child was CAUGHT UP TO GOD and His throne.

The church is figured as an expectant mother, who gives birth to a man child, who rules all nations, and is caught up to God's throne. Who is the man child? In Psalm 2:6-9 Christ, God's Son is revealed as the One who rules all nations with a rod of iron at His second coming. In these verses we see both the Old Testament church and Satan waiting for the birth of Christ. In verse 4 we see the devil's attempt to destroy Christ at birth.

Matthew 2:16      Then HEROD, when he saw that he was deceived by the wise men, was exceedingly angry; and he sent forth and PUT TO DEATH ALL THE MALE CHILDREN WHO WERE IN BETHLEHEM and in all its districts, FROM TWO YEARS OLD AND UNDER, according to the time which he had determined from the wise men.



Through Herod, a representative of the Pagan Roman Empire, Satan tried to put Christ to death. Eventually, the devil inspired wicked men to put Christ on the cross.

Acts 2:24      Whom God raised up, having LOOSED THE PAINS OF DEATH, because it WAS NOT POSSIBLE THAT HE SHOULD BE HELD BY IT.



Death, however, could not devour Christ. He victoriously arose to life from the tomb. This parallels Revelation 12 verse 5, which states, Christ was caught up to God and to His throne.

Revelation 3:21      **To him who overcomes I will grant to sit with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and SAT DOWN WITH MY FATHER ON HIS THRONE.**

Christ fulfilled this when He ascended to heaven after His resurrection. The devil's attack on Christ failed, so he turned to attack Christ's church.

Revelation 12:13      Now when the dragon saw that he had been cast to the earth, **HE PERSECUTED THE WOMAN** who gave birth to the male *Child*.



Violent persecution of the early Christian church followed, first by the Jews, then by the hand of pagan Rome, when two and a half million faithful followers of Jesus lost their lives because of their belief in the Saviour. However, this did not stop the church from flourishing. The martyrs' determination to be faithful to death, inspired others to join the church. The next strategy of Satan had the Pagan Romans praise the church, and even join it. The introduction of pagan principles began to undermine the pure faith of the Christian church, and there was a falling

away from truth. In time the Papacy was set up, and the persecution of true Christianity was revitalised, even more bitterly than before.

Revelation 12:14,6      But **THE WOMAN WAS GIVEN TWO WINGS** of a great eagle, that she might **FLY INTO THE WILDERNESS** to her place, where she is nourished for a **TIME AND TIMES AND HALF A TIME**, from the presence of the serpent. Then the woman fled into the wilderness, where she has a place prepared by God, that they should feed her there **ONE THOUSAND TWO HUNDRED AND SIXTY DAYS**.

The true church fled to uninhabited places to escape persecution. This persecution of small Christian groups by the Papacy continued for 1260 days, (or years – for a day equals a year in Bible prophecy). In the year A.D. 538 Justinian issued a decree that everyone within the empire must join the Catholic church within 90 days or leave the empire, and have his goods confiscated. This forced the faithful few to withdraw to the mountainous regions, to the shelter of valleys and caves for protection. The year 538 was the commencement of Papal supremacy. Adding on 1260 years brings us to 1798.

During the Dark Ages, God's true Church was outlawed from the great cities of apostate Christendom and driven into exile in "the wilderness". She was not found in Rome, Paris, Constantinople, or the other important centres of population, but in deserts, forests, caverns, and especially in the deep Alpine valleys of Central Europe. One of the best-known Christian communities to preserve a pure faith was the Waldenses, who, though cruelly persecuted, maintained their identity and faith for hundreds of years. They followed the Scriptures in simplicity, and refused to recognise the authority of the apostate



Roman Church. Their own written confessions of faith, as well as the accusations of their enemies, bear witness to the remarkable purity of their lives and worship. History also records that similar companies of "Protestants", before the Reformation, were found in Southern France, the British Isles, Syria and Abyssinia. Satan launched a "flood" of Papal armies in Europe and Mohammedan hordes in the Middle

East, in a furious effort to exterminate the fugitive Church. However, God provided miraculous protection, and “the earth helped the woman” in three remarkable ways:

(1) Behind lofty mountain bulwarks, in caverns, valleys and forests. (2) Through enlightened European rulers who befriended the Reformation. (3) In the great American “New World” across the Atlantic.

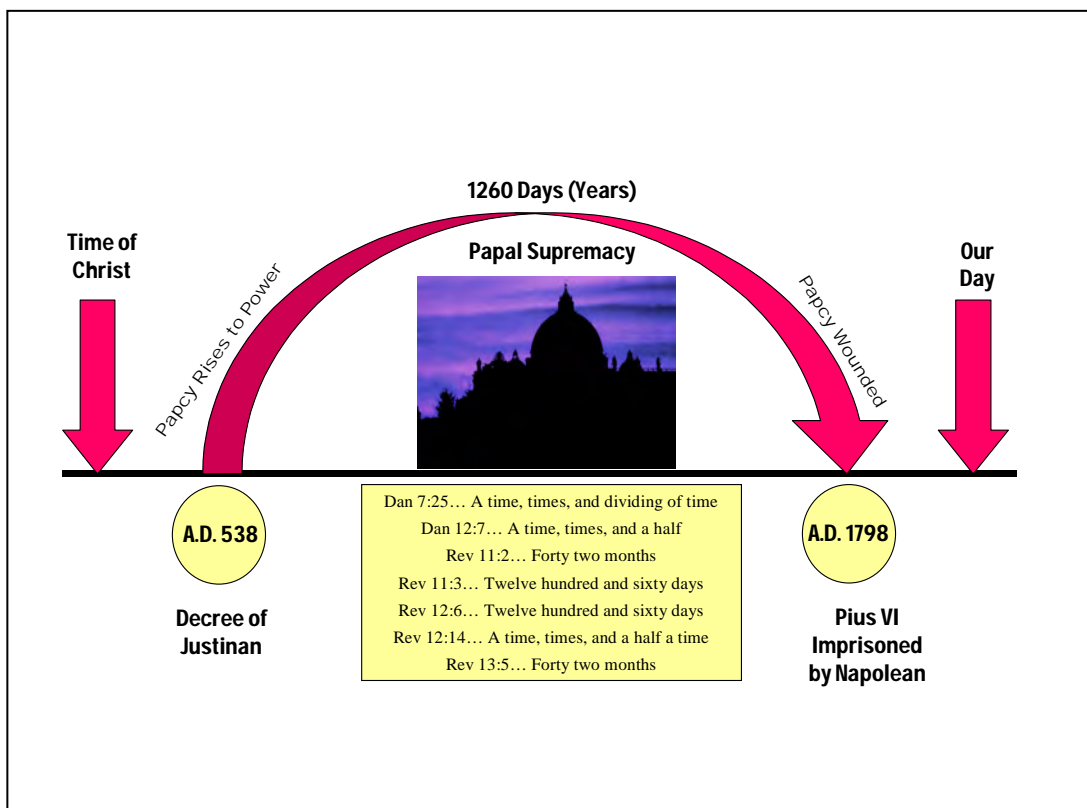
Thus in each generation of the dark ages, God preserved companies of faithful witnesses who are corporately represented by the fugitive woman. These heroic witnesses comprised “God’s underground”, who like the faithful 7,000 in Elijah’s day, “refused to bow the knee to Baal”



## The Waldenses.

These 1260 years coincide exactly with the 1260 years of Daniel 7, and Revelation 13. In the year 1798 the church and the state were separated in Italy. Napoleon dethroned the Pope, abolished his government, and religious freedom was given to all Italians. Thus Papal supremacy ceased in 1798. During these dark ages, no less than 150 million of the true people of God became martyrs, simply because they did not submit to the rule of Rome, but rather, upheld the Word of God as their guide in life.

Revelation 12:15,16 So the serpent spewed water out of his mouth like a FLOOD AFTER THE WOMAN, that he might cause her to be carried away by the flood. But THE EARTH HELPED THE WOMAN, and the earth opened its mouth and swallowed up the flood which the dragon had spewed out of his mouth.



Waters, signifies peoples, nations and tongues, (see Revelation 17:15). Satan used nations, such as France and Spain, during the dark ages to exterminate God's faithful people. There were crusades and so called,

holy wars organised to rid the earth of the faithful few. But the earth helped the woman. Natural hiding places in the mountains of Europe provided help for many who fled from Rome's persecutions, e.g. Piedmont Valleys in North Italy – where Waldensian believers were protected.

In France, "The Church of the Desert"; The Spanish Armada was destroyed by winds. Columbus discovered America and opened the new world to the persecuted. Thus the earth helped the woman. For 1260 years the true church of God was bitterly persecuted, but not completely annihilated.

Revelation 12:17      And THE DRAGON WAS ENRAGED WITH THE WOMAN, and he went to make WAR WITH THE REST of her offspring, who KEEP THE COMMANDMENTS OF GOD AND HAVE THE TESTIMONY OF JESUS CHRIST.



Here is the devil's final attempt to destroy God's truth. His attack is made against the "Remnant" or the last of God's church. Here God's people are identified in the last days by the fact that they keep God's commandments and also have the testimony of Jesus. This is the vital identifying mark of the true church of God at the end of time. They will, in fact, be teaching the same truths as the Apostolic church. A remnant of material used for

dressmaking etc. is the same pattern and colour as the original material in that bolt of cloth. So the remnant church will preach the same gospel truths taught by Jesus and the apostles.

In summary, how do we ascertain which is God's true church today? Here are seven clear specifications:

1. A REMNANT = LAST PART. It will exist just prior to Christ's coming.
2. A REMNANT = USUALLY SMALL. Truth is usually in the minority. So, God's last church will be small in number.
3. A REMNANT = SAME AS ORIGINAL. Identical teachings as church of apostles.
4. WOULD RISE AFTER 1798.  
The remnant was not to arise before 1798 as the woman in the wilderness existed till then. In 1798 men began a diligent study of the Bible – particularly Daniel and Revelation, which led to the rise of the Seventh-day Adventist movement in 1844.
5. Revelation 12:17. Keep the commandments of God.
6. THUS IT IS A SABBATH-KEEPING CHURCH. Isaiah 58:12,13.
7. Revelation 12:17. HAS TESTIMONY OF JESUS. Revelation 19:10.  
= SPIRIT OF PROPHECY.

The Seventh-day Adventist church fulfils these specifications. God has set up this movement, not to be another denomination, but to take the last warning message to the world. Many of God's faithful followers are in different churches, not knowing the full truth of the Bible. God uses His people wherever they are, but soon He is going to call His children into the fold. Revelation 18:2-4. Will you respond to the call of God to your heart and become one of the faithful remnant? God has a glorious future planned for His people, a



future that will last forever. This He gives to those who are faithful, those who love Jesus and keep His commandments.



## ***Review Sheet – Faithful Woman in the Light***

Assignment: Read the Bible study carefully before answering the following questions.

---

1. How is one sure to arrive at truth? John 7:17  
If anyone \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_,  
\_\_\_\_\_.
  2. What symbol is used in Revelation 12:1 to represent the pure church?  
A great sign appeared in heaven: A \_\_\_\_\_.
  3. Was a woman used to represent the Old Testament Church? Jeremiah 6:2  
I have likened the \_\_\_\_\_.
  4. Who is the great red dragon? Revelation 12:3,9  
The great dragon was cast out, that \_\_\_\_\_,  
\_\_\_\_\_.
  5. How does Revelation 12:2,4,5 picture the church's great desire for the coming of the Messiah (Christ)?  
Then being \_\_\_\_\_,  
\_\_\_\_\_ . ... She bore \_\_\_\_\_.
  6. How did Satan inspire Herod to try to destroy Jesus when He was a baby? Matthew 2:16  
Then Herod ... put to death \_\_\_\_\_.
  7. After Jesus' crucifixion and resurrection, what honour was given Him? Revelation 3:21  
As I also overcame and \_\_\_\_\_.
  8. After losing his battle with Christ; to whom did the devil direct his warfare? Revelation 12:13  
Now when the dragon saw that he was cast to the earth, \_\_\_\_\_.
  9. How long was the church in the "wilderness"? Revelation 12:14,6  
Fly into the wilderness to her place, where she is nourished for a \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ ... her there one \_\_\_\_\_.
  10. When did the 1260 years begin and end?  
Begin: A.D. \_\_\_\_\_ End: A.D. \_\_\_\_\_ .
  11. How does Revelation 12:15,16 describe the protection given the church, by finding refuge in solitary places during the dark ages?  
But the Earth \_\_\_\_\_.
  12. To whom does Satan finally direct his wrath? Revelation 12:17  
The dragon was enraged with the woman, and he went to \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ and have the  
\_\_\_\_\_.
- Do you believe the Seventh-day Adventist Church fulfils the specifications of the Remnant church? \_\_\_\_\_.



# Truth For These Times



## 29. THE MARK OF THE BEAST

*Use with Chart "War of Worship in Revelation – The Focal Point"*

The Bible records a number of religious crises of the past, (e.g. Daniel 3:13-18; Exodus 12:1-23; Exodus 32:26; 1 Kings 18:21), but they fade into insignificance when compared with the last great conflict between truth and error. The controversy will be fought between two world-wide movements in the time near the end of the world. One program will be inspired by Satan and all those who conform will receive the "mark of the beast". The other is directed by God, and those who respond will receive the "seal of God". Heaven's richest blessings are promised to those with the "seal of God" while God's most fearful wrath is poured out upon those who have the "mark of the beast". Eight times in the book of Revelation the "mark of the beast" is spoken of, and because God gives such a strong warning against receiving this mark, it is important that we know exactly what the mark is and how to avoid it.

Revelation 13:16-17 He causes all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and slave, to receive a mark on their right hand or on their foreheads, and that no one may buy or sell except one who has the mark or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

Before Jesus returns to this earth the second time, a power will force men into submission to receive the "mark of the beast". Those without the mark will be boycotted and will be refused permission to buy or sell.

Revelation 14:9-10 IF ANY ONE WORSHIPS THE BEAST AND HIS IMAGE, AND RECEIVES *HIS* MARK on his forehead, or on his hand, HE HIMSELF SHALL ALSO DRINK OF THE WINE OF THE WRATH OF GOD, which is poured out full strength into the cup of His indignation. He shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb.

Man says all must receive the mark, but God warns strongly against it and outlines the consequences of receiving it. Not everybody will receive it, for in Revelation 15:2 we see those who have gained the victory over the beast, his image, his mark and his number.

### WHAT IS THE BEAST:

Revelation 13:1-2 Then I stood on the sand of the sea. And I saw a beast rising up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and on his horns ten crowns, and on his heads a blasphemous name. Now the beast which I saw was like a leopard, his feet were like *the feet of* a bear, and his mouth like the mouth of a lion. The dragon gave him his power, his throne, and great authority.



The beast of Revelation 13.

Before we can understand the “mark of the beast”, we must first of all know who the beast is. The “little horn” of Daniel 7 (see study 20 – [The Four Beasts and the Little Horn of Daniel 7](#)), parallels this “leopard like” beast of Revelation 13. The Papacy is unquestionably the beast power of Revelation 13. How can we be sure of this? First of all we will notice that this power acts in the area of religion.

Revelation 13:7-8      It was granted to him to make war with the saints and to overcome them. And authority was given him over every tribe, tongue, and nation. All who dwell on the earth will worship him, whose names have not been written in the Book of Life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.

Here we notice that the beast persecutes the true followers of Christ and requires the inhabitants of the earth to worship him. The “dragon” in chapter 12, as standing before the woman about to give birth to the child precedes this beast power. This child is none other than Jesus Christ (see study 28 – [Faithful Woman](#) ). Primarily the dragon represents the devil. Rev.12:9. However, Satan works behind the scenes, using men and governments to pursue his acts of hatred against Christ and His truth. What earthly government did Satan use in his attempts to destroy Jesus? A Roman governor sought to destroy Him at his birth, and a Roman ruler sentenced Him to death on the cross. The dragon which gave its “authority” (Rev. 13:2) to the religious power that had the “mark” was none other than “pagan Rome.” Now, what power acting in the realm of religion received from pagan Rome it’s “seat and great authority”? The historian states, “out of the ruins of political Rome arose the great moral empire in the “giant form” of the Roman church.” (*The Rise of the Medieval Church*, page 150, A.C. Flick.)



Satan works through men and governments to destroy God’s people.

Revelation 13:3-6      And *I saw* one of his heads as if it had been mortally wounded, and his deadly wound was healed. And all the world marveled and followed the beast. So they worshiped the dragon who gave authority to the beast; and they worshiped the beast, saying, “Who *is* like the beast? Who is able to make war with him?” And he was given a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies, and he was given authority to continue for forty-two months. Then he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme His name, His tabernacle, and those who dwell in heaven.

The wounding of the head was fulfilled in 1798 when Berthia at the head of the French Army, declared the political rule of the Papacy at an end, and took the Pope prisoner to France. However, “the deadly wound was healed”, for in 1929 the Lateran Treaty restored temporal power to the Pope, who was given the rule of the Vatican City. The prophet saw a much greater restoration when the wound was completely healed. Following the healing all but a faithful few would worship the beast. This is still future. The mouth speaking great things and 42 months parallels Daniel 7, when Rome oppressed the people of God during the dark ages.



Napoleons General, Berthia took the Pope prisoner in February of 1798.

There is only one power in the religious world that

established its power in pagan Rome, and that is the Papacy – or the Roman Catholic Church. In “*History of the Christian Church*”, page 40, it states, “The Popes filled the place of the vacant Emperors of Rome, inheriting their power, prestige, and titles from paganism.” We have noted that the Bible states how she received “power, seat and great authority from the dragon before it” – this has been accurately fulfilled. The beast power, therefore, is none other than the Papacy!

Revelation 13:18 Here is wisdom. Let him who has understanding calculate the number of the beast, for it is the number of a man: His number is 666.



The Pope is commonly called “Vicar of the Son of God”. In Latin this is “Vicarius Filii Dei”. Latin letters have numerical value (e.g. C=100) and the numerical equivalents of these letters total 666. He is also called “The Highest of the Clergy” of “Dux Cleri”, and this too totals 666.

V I C A R I U S F I L I I D E I = Vicar of the Son of God – Latin  
5 1 100 - 1 5 - - 1 50 11 500- 1 = 666

D U X C L E R I = Head of the Clergy – Latin  
500 5 10 100 50 - - 1 = 666

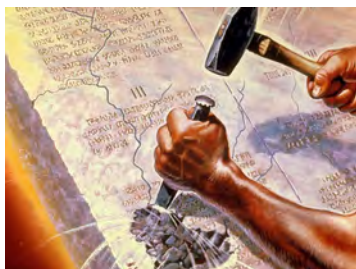
The beast’s identity is proven beyond all doubt.

## WHAT IS THE MARK OF THE BEAST?

We have now identified the beast power as the Papacy. The next question is – “What is the mark of the beast?” It is not something visible like a tattoo, for it is received by choosing to accept it with our minds. Those who have the mark will be against God’s commandments because those who reject the mark are noted as “keeping the commandments of God”. Those mentioned in Revelation 14:9-11, who receive the mark are in direct contrast with those in Revelation 14:12 who keep God’s commandments and have the faith of Jesus.

Daniel 7:25 He shall speak *pompous* words against the Most High, shall persecute the saints of the Most High, and shall intend to change times and law. Then *the saints* shall be given into his hand for a time and times and half a time.

The prophecy states that the little horn power would intend or think to change the law of God. In



The Catholic Church claimed the power to change the day of worship from Sabbath to Sunday.

study 28 we saw how the Papacy has changed the Ten Commandments and, in particular, the fourth commandment, by changing the Sabbath from Saturday to Sunday. Please notice that no criticism is intended in this study toward people who are Roman Catholics. However, in fairness the truth of the false system of worship must be exposed to the world. Those who keep the commandments as changed by Rome, whether members of the Church of Rome or not, are in fact yielding their allegiance to the power that changed them. Thus this change would be a “mark” that would distinguish between those who follow man’s commandments and those who obey God’s holy law.



Does the church claim that she made the change in the commandments of God?  
See study 14 for quotations. Here are a few ...

“The Catholic church for one thousand years before the existence of a Protestant ... changed the Sabbath from Saturday to Sunday.” *Catholic Mirror*, September 23, 1893.

“Q. Have you any other way of proving that the church has power to institute festivals of precept?

“A. Had she not such power she could not have done that in which all modern religionists agree with her... She could not have substituted the observance of Sunday, the first day of the week, for the observance of the Saturday, the seventh day of the week, a change for which there is no scriptural authority.”  
*Keenan’s Catechism*, page 125.

The church openly claims that it has made an attempted change in the commandments relative to the day of worship.

The well-known Roman Catholic publication, “*Our Sunday Visitor*”, on February 5, 1950, chided the Protestant world for keeping Sunday. It stated:

“Practically everything that Protestants regard as essential or important they have received from the Catholic Church. They accept Sunday rather than Saturday as the day for public worship after the Catholic Church made that change... But the Protestant mind does not seem to realize that in accepting the Bible, and observing the Sunday, in keeping Christmas and Easter, they are accepting the authority of the spokesmen for the church, the popes.”

Protestants likewise recognize that this change rests solely upon the authority of the church. They recognize that there is no divine command for Sunday. “The observance of the Lord’s day (Sunday) is founded not on any command of God, but on the authority of the church” – ‘*Augsburg Confession of Faith*’, quoted in ‘*Catholic Sabbath Manual*’, part 2, chapter 1, and section 10.



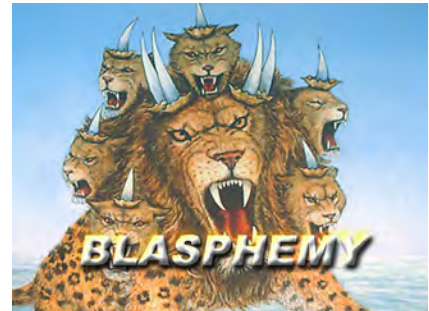
The Catholic Church states that its tradition is equal to the Word of God.

“Where are we told in Scripture that we are to keep the first day at all? We are commanded to keep the seventh; but we are nowhere commanded to keep the first day... The reason why we keep the first day of the week holy instead of the seventh is the same reason that we observe many other things, not because the Bible, but because the church enjoined it.” Isaac Williams, DD. ‘*Plain Sermons on the Catechism*’, Volume 1, pages 334-336.

The only religious power that openly claims to have changed the law of God is the Papacy. Prophecy said the church would make the change and the church quite candidly says we did change the

Sabbath from Saturday to Sunday. Thus it is concluded that the “mark” of the beast is the attempted change of the day of worship; for by doing this her “mark” of authority is giving her own law precedence over the law of God.

The most authoritative doctrinal council of the Catholic Church was the Council of Trent (1545-1563), which was called to determine “the doctrines of the Church in answer to the heresies of the Protestants” (*Catholic Encyclopaedia*, Vol. XV, Article “Trent”, page 30). At this critical council,



It is blasphemy to assume power to change the law of God.

the question of the authority of the Church over the authority of the Bible was the subject of long and vigorous debate. The matter was not settled until the last session of the Council, and it is significant that the argument that turned the tide in favor of tradition was the change of the Sabbath. This action was cited as the final proof that the authority of the Church was superior to the authority of the Bible!

“Finally, at the last opening on the 18th of January, 1562, their last scruple was set aside; the Archbishop of Reggio made a speech in which he openly declared that tradition stood above Scripture. The authority of the Church could therefore not be bound to the authority of the Scriptures because the church had changed the Sabbath into Sunday, not by the command of Christ, but by its own authority. With this, to be sure, the last illusion was destroyed and it was declared that tradition does not signify antiquity, but continual inspiration.” (*Canon and Tradition*, page 263, Heinrich Julius Holtzman, Luduigsburg, 1859).



Should we trust man's word instead of the Bible?

In 1895, J.F. Snyder, of Bloomington, Illinois, U.S.A., wrote to Cardinal Gibbons asking this question: “Does the Roman Catholic Church claim the act of changing the observance of the Sabbath from the seventh to the first day of the week as a mark of her power?” Through his Chancellor, the Cardinal gave the following answer:

“Of course the Catholic Church claims that the change was her act. It could not have been otherwise, as none in those days would have dreamed of doing anything in matters spiritual and ecclesiastical and religious without her. And the act is a mark of her ecclesiastical power and authority in religious matters.

Nov.11, 1895

(Signed) H.F. THOMAS,  
Chancellor for the Cardinal”

Those who receive this “mark” will be those who give an outward visible sign of submission to the papal authority, and the “mark” will indicate a person’s direct opposition to the known will of God. In the last great crisis, when the Sabbath truth is fully understood, those who reject this light, and observe Sunday, will be declaring their opposition to the law of God. Sunday observance will become the distinguishing “mark” of those who have chosen to reject the Sabbath in favour of Sunday. Therefore, the keeping of Sunday will be the outward sign that a person has the mark of the

beast. When the nations in league with the Papacy compel men to receive the mark (Rev.13:16,17); then the issue will be clear for all, and the mark will be received or rejected, depending upon whose side the individual takes his stand.

### WHAT IS THE SEAL OF GOD?

Christ has a sign that He seeks to place upon the foreheads of His people. In Revelation 7 we see God’s people sealed with the Seal of the living God that they might stand in the day of wrath. There are three elements of a seal. A seal is a mark or sign of authority, and is used by rulers and officials to make laws and agreements valid. It contains the NAME,

TITLE (or office), and TERRITORY of the lawgiver. For example, a typical royal seal of Queen Elizabeth would contain these three elements:

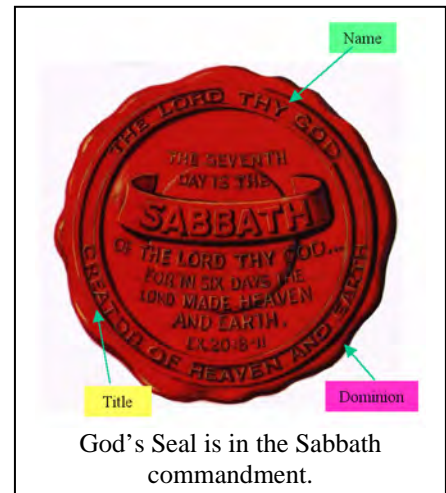


Name – Elizabeth  
 Title – Queen  
 Territory – British Commonwealth

Exodus 20:8-11 Remember the Sabbath day, to keep it holy. Six days you shall labor and do all your work, but the seventh day *is* the Sabbath of the LORD your God. *In it* you shall do no work: you, nor your son, nor your daughter, nor your male servant, nor your female servant, nor your cattle, nor your stranger who *is* within your gates. For *in* six days the LORD made the heavens and the earth, the sea, and all that *is* in them, and rested the seventh day. Therefore the LORD blessed the Sabbath day and hallowed it.

In this fourth commandment, written with the finger of God, we find these three elements:

Name – The Lord thy God  
 Title – Maker or Creator  
 Territory – Heaven and Earth



God's Seal is in the Sabbath commandment.

The acceptance of the Sabbath truth will thus demonstrate the reception of the “seal of God”. However, a casual, superficial observance of the Sabbath is only a legal exercise and does not constitute the “seal of God”. God’s seal is the writing of the commandments upon the surrendered heart in true conversion by the inward working of the Holy Spirit (Ephesians 1:13; Hebrews 10:15,16). The seal of God, therefore, is a character seal – a heart in agreement with the known will of God. The inward reception of the seal is manifested in the life by outward obedience to the commandments of God. The observance of the Sabbath will become the distinguishing mark or “seal” of those who worship God as the Creator of Heaven and Earth.

Exodus 31:16,17 Therefore the children of Israel shall keep the Sabbath, to observe the Sabbath throughout their generations *as* a perpetual covenant. It *is* a sign between Me and the children of Israel forever; for *in* six days the LORD made the heavens and the earth, and on the seventh day He rested and was refreshed.



God's people are sealed by keeping all of God's commandments.

God’s people of old were distinguished from the heathen by their observance of the Sabbath. It was a “sign” that Jehovah was their God, and they were His people. At the end of time, it will still be a “sign” of those who show themselves to be on the Lord’s side.

Revelation 7:1-3 After these things I saw four angels standing at the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, on the sea, or on any tree. Then I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God. And he cried with a loud voice to the four angels to whom it was granted to harm the earth and the sea, saying, “Do not harm the earth, the sea, or the trees till we have sealed the servants of our God on their foreheads.”

Here are God's people receiving the "seal of God" before the four winds are let loose on the earth (winds represent strife). These have God's "mark" of authority upon them. They are His property. In 1 Kings 21:8 we have an example of a king's seal, which gave the documents proper authorisation. Here in Revelation 7 we see God claim His own children. The "Mark of the Beast" can be received in the forehead or the hand. When we understand the Sabbath-Sunday issue, it becomes clear as to why this is so. The forehead represents the intelligence, and in this case is used to represent an intellectual commitment. The acceptance of Sunday can be accepted intellectually, but some will be forced into observing the day because of law. These receive the mark in the hand (the hand is used for work); many will not have any conscientious belief on the subject. However, the only way the seal of God can be received is by an intellectual commitment to the Sabbath truth. God never uses force when asking men to follow Him. He leaves the choice with the individual. Those who keep the Sabbath, and receive the "seal" will do so because they have willingly chosen to give God their allegiance.



America will make a law enforcing Sunday Worship.

Revelation 13:11-15 Then I saw another beast coming up out of the earth, and he had two horns like a lamb and spoke like a dragon. And he exercises all the authority of the first beast in his presence, and causes the earth and those who dwell in it to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed. He performs great signs, so that he even makes fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men. And he deceives those who dwell on the earth by those signs which he was granted to do in the sight of the beast, telling those who dwell on the earth to make an image to the beast who was wounded by the sword and lived. He was granted *power* to give breath to the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak and cause as many as would not worship the image of the beast to be killed.

In these verses we see a uniting of religion and politics. The lamb-like beast is going to copy the same pattern of the first beast. There are five identifying marks to show who the lamb-like beast represents:

1. The beast would arise out of the earth. We have noted in study 25 that this represents new or sparsely populated land.



Two horned beast that came out of the earth.

2. This beast arises when the other beast is falling. In other words, it would grow into power about the time of the Papal overthrow.
3. It has two lamb-like horns. Lamb-like represents youth and innocence. The new free world, after the dominance of the papacy, introduced civil and religious liberty.
4. This beast has no crowns on its horns. In other words, it is not a monarchy but some form of republic.



5. It exercises a power equal to the first beast. This indicates a formidable, supreme, world power.

There is only one power in history to meet these five specifications, and that is the United States of America. It was not established by military conquest like European kingdoms, but grew up quietly in the sparsely populated new world. It became a nation as the Papal power was waning. No nation in history has been more dedicated to civil and religious liberty. It is a republic – not a monarchy, and has become the richest and most powerful nation on earth. This nation has been a benefactor to mankind, but a change of character is predicted. We have noticed this lamb-like (a symbol of Christ) beast, will speak as a dragon (a symbol of Satan). The terror of the dark ages of religious suppression is to be repeated at the very end of time. A religious tyranny as ruthless as the Spanish Inquisition.

There are five other identifying marks predicting this remarkable change:

1. It speaks as a dragon. Here we see a startling change from democracy to dictatorship.
2. It forces the worship of the first beast. Rather than maintaining its protestant heritage, it now becomes a crusader for Papal restoration.
3. It deceives multitudes by working miracles. It uses physical marvels as ultimate truth in religion instead of the Word of God. Miracles are not a sign of truth. The powers of evil can perform miracles (2 Thess. 2:9). The Bible is our safeguard – not miracles.



Satan will seek to force the whole world to break God's commandments.

4. It urges the making of an image to the first beast and gives life to the image. Here we see a church-state monopoly, patterned after the Mediaeval Papacy.
5. It enforces the worship of the image and the reception of the “mark of the beast” under pain of death. Here we find man's basic freedoms being repudiated. The commandment-keeping minority are boycotted and persecuted.

## **WHAT IS THE IMAGE TO THE BEAST?**

The Papacy is not merely a church, but a combination of church and state. This is the very essence of the Papal system. The church used the arm of the state to enforce its dogmas, often resulting in the punishing and martyrdom of so called “heretics”. According to this amazing prophecy, America will take the lead in creating an “image” or replica of the Papal system in the time before the end of the world. The image to the beast can be likened to a person looking in a mirror and seeing his reflected image. It is not him in reality, but it is his exact image. So here we see a reflection of the Papacy in apostate Protestantism. There will be a repudiation of everything Protestantism ever stood for in the promotion of religious liberty. The state will be employed to enforce religious laws and the rights of individual conscience will be sacrificed on the altar of conformity.

The prophecy shows that the focal point of conformity is Sunday sacredness, which involves the reception of the “mark of the beast”. In the enforcement of Sunday we see an exact “image” to the Papacy, because Sunday observance was enforced during the dark ages. It was then that the blood

of martyrs flowed. In excess of 150 million martyrs perished under the hand of the Papacy during the mediaeval ages. This is what happens when the church uses the state to force the conscience of man.

Revelation 16:2      So the first went and poured out his bowl upon the earth, and a foul and loathsome sore came upon the men who had the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his image.

A fearful time is ahead for those who have the “mark of the beast” and those who worship his image. When the seven last plagues are poured out they directly affect them.

Psalm 91:9,10      Because you have made the LORD, *who is* my refuge, *even* the Most High, your dwelling place, no evil shall befall you, nor shall any plague come near your dwelling.

God’s people, though oppressed, will ultimately gain the victory over the opposing powers and stand triumphant on the sea of glass.

Daniel 12:1      At that time Michael shall stand up, the great prince who stands *watch* over the sons of your people; and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation, *even* to that time. And at that time your people shall be delivered, every one who is found written in the book.

Even though this time of trouble is extreme, God’s people are promised deliverance, and an eternity free from trouble, because their names are written in the book of life.

To keep the Sabbath is a sign that we give our allegiance to God and not to man. The issue is not over whether one day is any better than another, but it is what the day stands for that counts. Sunday observance is a “mark” of the church’s power, but the Sabbath is a “sign” of Christ’s power. If a man stamped on a piece of red, white and blue cloth nobody would be over-concerned. But if that red, white and blue cloth were the Australian flag, patriotic Australians would take very strong exception. It is not the cloth – but what it stands for. The Sabbath is Christ’s holy day, but Sunday is man’s substitute. Depending on which day you keep, shows whose side you are on. It is a matter of allegiance, not just a day.



Jesus will stand up for His people.

My friend where do you stand on this issue? There is only one right choice. Take your stand by God’s flag of allegiance and acknowledge Him as the great Creator by upholding His great sign and keep the seventh day Sabbath – His holy day. Christ is calling you to obedience so that you will not receive the mark. He is showing you the way to eternal life. In the last great conflict God’s people are identified as those who “keep the commandments of God and the faith of Jesus”. Revelation 14:12. Dear friend, do you love Jesus enough to obey Him? He said “if you love me keep my commandments”. John 14:15.

## ***Review Sheet – The Mark of the Beast***

---

ASSIGNMENT – Read the Bible study carefully before answering the following questions.

1. Before Jesus returns, how will man be forced into submission? Rev 13:16,17  
He causes all...to receive \_\_\_\_\_  
That no one \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_
2. What will happen to the person who submits to receiving the mark? Rev 14:9,10  
If anyone worships the beast...and receives his mark...he himself \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.
3. What is the beast power of Revelation 13?  
Answer \_\_\_\_\_
4. Explain how the beast was “mortally wounded” and was healed.  
Answer \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. What are two names given to the Pope and what is their Latin numerical value? Rev 13:18  
Answer \_\_\_\_\_
6. What is the obvious difference between those who have the mark of the beast and those who do not? Compare Rev 14:9-11 with Rev 14:12.  
Answer \_\_\_\_\_
7. (a) What change did the Papacy make in the commandments of God to demonstrate her mark of authority?  
(b) Therefore, what is the outward sign that a person will have the “mark of the beast”?  
Answer: (a) \_\_\_\_\_  
(b) \_\_\_\_\_
8. What three elements constitute the “seal of God”? Exodus 20:8-11  
Answer \_\_\_\_\_
9. The observance of the true Sabbath will become a distinguishing mark or seal. Was this the case for ancient Israel? Exodus 31:16,17.  
Shall keep the Sabbath --- It is \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.
10. What is the image to the beast?  
Answer \_\_\_\_\_
11. The wrath of God is poured out upon those who have the “mark of the beast” in the seven last plagues. What is the first plague? Rev 16:2  
A foul and \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.
12. During this time of great trouble, what happens to God’s people who have refused the mark and have the seal of God? Daniel 12:1  
There shall be a time of trouble – your people shall \_\_\_\_\_  
  
Have you taken your stand by God’s flag of allegiance – the Seventh-day Sabbath?  
YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_\_



# Truth For These Times



## 30. THE GIFT OF PROPHECY

*Use with Chart "Tests of a True Prophet"*

Before man sinned God spoke to him on a face-to-face basis, but after this, God made His will known through the gift of prophecy. Through prophets the Bible was written that all might know God's will for mankind. God revealed Himself to the prophets in a supernatural way, then commanded them to reveal His will to the people.

2 Peter 1:21                      For prophecy never came by the will of man, but HOLY MEN OF GOD SPOKE AS *THEY WERE* MOVED BY THE HOLY SPIRIT.

The Bible is no invention of man. It comes direct from God, written by the prophets under inspiration.

Numbers 12:6                      Then He said, "Hear now My words: IF THERE IS A PROPHET AMONG YOU, *I*, the LORD, MAKE MYSELF KNOWN TO HIM in a VISION; I speak to him in a DREAM."

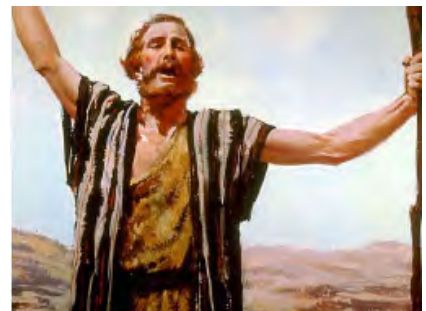
Here is revealed the way God contacted the prophets – visions and dreams.

Ephesians 4:11-13                And He Himself gave some *to be* apostles, some PROPHETS, some evangelists, and some pastors and teachers, for the equipping of the saints for the work of ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ, till we all come to the unity of the faith and of the knowledge of the Son of God, to a perfect man, to the measure of the stature of the fullness of Christ.

The Christian church has been given the gifts of the Spirit in order that it might progress. Through these gifts God seeks to mould the character of His people that they might grow spiritually. Notice one of these gifts is the gift of prophecy. We should expect to see it in the Christian church.

Ezekiel 3:17                      Son of man, I have made you a WATCHMAN for the house of Israel; therefore hear a word from My mouth, and give them warning from Me.

What was the purpose of a prophet? Here Ezekiel is said to be a watchman. He gave God's people appropriate warnings of their spiritual dangers to keep them on the straight and narrow path. He was always watching for danger signals to save the people of God from disaster.



Prophets called people to repentance and gave them messages from God.

2 Chronicles 36:15,16 And the LORD God of their fathers sent *warnings* to them by His messengers, rising up early and sending *them*, because He had compassion on His people and on His dwelling place. But they mocked THE MESSENGERS OF GOD, despised His words, and scoffed at His prophets,



until the wrath of the LORD arose against His people, till *there* was no remedy.

Not only was a prophet a watchman, he was also a messenger; faithfully delivering the message God had given him. Unfortunately the message was not always heeded. The purpose of the prophet was to guide and direct God's people, and to call them to repentance. It is interesting that not all prophets made future predictions, yet this is what many feel is the distinguishing mark of a prophet. Samuel, Ezra and John the Baptist made no predictions of the future. Not all prophets wrote portions of the Bible either; for instance, Elijah and Elisha. The chief work of a prophet was to speak on God's behalf; to be His mouthpiece.



Anna the Prophetess was present at Jesus' birth.

Matthew 23:37, 38 **O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, the one who KILLS THE PROPHETS and stones those who are sent to her! How often I wanted to gather your children together, as a hen gathers her chicks under *her* wings, but you were not willing! See! Your house is left to you desolate.**

The world was not worthy of these men of God. The people would not listen, and to stifle the voice of God, they had killed the prophets He sent. As a rule, future generations accepted the prophets of the past who were martyred, but killed the prophet living in their own time.

Acts 11:27 And in these days PROPHETS came from Jerusalem to Antioch.

Prophets are by no means limited to the Old Testament. Here we see them spoken of in the New Testament.

Luke 2:34,36 Then SIMEON blessed them, and said to Mary His mother, "Behold, this *Child* is destined for the fall and rising of many in Israel, and for a sign which will be spoken against. Now there was one, ANNA, A PROPHETESS, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Asher. She was of a great age, and had lived with a husband seven years from her virginity.

Here are two prophets living at the time of Christ's birth: Simeon and Anna. Some are amazed to think that a woman should fit into the prophetic work, but prophetesses are not uncommon in the Bible. There was Miriam, who prophesied by the Red Sea. There was Deborah, who went into battle with Barak.



Satan is angry with God's people who have the Testimony of Jesus.

Acts 21:9,10 Now this man had FOUR VIRGIN DAUGHTERS WHO PROPHESED. And as we stayed many days, a certain prophet named Agabus came down from Judea.

Philip, the evangelist, had four daughters with the prophetic gift. God makes no difference between male and female when He bestows His gifts on mankind.

Revelation 12:17 And the dragon was enraged with the woman, and he went to make war with the rest of her offspring,

who KEEP THE COMMANDMENTS OF GOD AND HAVE THE TESTIMONY OF JESUS CHRIST.

This amazing gift is also to be found in God's remnant (or last) church. God's people are described in the last days as those who keep His commandments, and have the testimony of Jesus. What is the 'testimony of Jesus'?

Revelation 19:10      For the testimony of Jesus is THE SPIRIT OF PROPHECY.

The testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy. The Bible is clear that the gift of prophecy can be expected in our day. Seventh-day Adventists believe they represent God's remnant church, and in the person of Mrs. E.G. White, God manifested the gift of prophecy. Many ridicule any prophetic claim, but what is the Bible's admonition?



Ellen White.

1 Thessalonians 5:19-21      Do not quench the Spirit. DO NOT DESPISE PROPHECIES. Test all things; hold fast what is good.

Here is advice that we should not scorn prophetic claims, but rather, put it to the test to see if it is genuine. "Prove all things." Does Ellen G. White measure up to the test? Let us examine the following evidence.

When the Advent movement arose around 1840, God sought a man to be His spokesman. The gift was given to a talented young man by the name of Hazen Foss. He refused to relate the vision given to him, and was told by the angel that the gift of prophecy would be given to the weakest of the weak. The next person to receive the gift was a humble, godly woman, named Ellen Gould Harmon. She was brought up in a Methodist home and was converted at a Bible camp meeting at the age of 12. Unlike her predecessor who was offered the prophetic gift, she was poorly educated. She had only three years of primary schooling. She received her first vision at the age of 16, at a prayer meeting where over 60 people were in attendance. She lived for 88 years, during which time she received over 2,000 visions and prophetic dreams.

She married a young minister, James White, and four boys were born into their home. She was a widow for 34 years, spending her time caring for the poor, the needy, and orphans. She also travelled and conducted public meetings where audiences up to 15,000 to 20,000 were held spellbound. She was a prolific writer. Her books, if placed flat on one another, would reach the height of a man.



The White Family.

As Mrs. White felt the presence of the Lord coming upon her, she would say, glory, three times. She would then go into vision, and her physical strength would leave her. She would then be strengthened supernaturally. It was impossible for any person to move her arms from whatever position she placed them. On one occasion she held a

family Bible, weighing 18 lbs, with outstretched arm at shoulder level for half an hour. Mr America, who tried the same feat several years ago, managed to hold it for only 4 minutes. These

physical phenomena were also experienced by Bible prophets. See Numbers 24:3,4 and Daniel 10:8,17,18.

Mrs. White's eyes were open in vision, but she was not conscious of her surroundings. Her look showed no appearance of a vacant stare; instead she appeared to be watching something.

At the commencement of her visions she would slowly exhale until all breath was gone. She did not breath again until the vision was over, and some visions lasted over two hours. On various occasions doctors examined her and tested her while she was in vision. Two sceptics at one time held her nose and mouth for ten minutes, but her colour, blood pressure and heartbeat remained normal.

Her writings were never intended to be an addition to Scripture. Rather they were meant to point the reader to the Scriptures, thus leading one to a higher and holier life. She has never been regarded as infallible – she was human – but her messages of truth uplifted the Bible and Jesus Christ. It is true that there are false prophets. Jesus warned His followers to beware. Matthew 7:15-20. He said the test of a true prophet was by his fruits. The fruits of Mrs. White's life reveal her as a genuine Christian. Her life was above reproach.



Ellen in later years.

She did not make many predictions of the future, but history now testifies to the accuracy of their fulfilment.

#### *Signs of the Times 1890:*

“The tempest is coming, and we must get ready for its fury, by having repentance toward God and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ. The Lord will arise to shake terribly the earth. We shall see troubles on all sides. Thousands of ships will be hurled into the depths of the sea. Navies will go down, and human life will be sacrificed by the millions. Fires will break out unexpectedly, and no human effort will be able to quench them. The palaces of the earth will be swept away in the fury of the flames. Disasters by rail will become more and more frequent: confusion, collision, and death without a moment's warning on the great lines of travel. The end is near, probation is closing. O let us seek God while He may be found, call upon Him while He is near.”



Some of Ellen White's writing.

In 1904 she wrote, “Soon great trouble will arise among the nations ... trouble that will not cease until Jesus comes.”

Soon after she wrote, World War 1 broke out, and the world saw these things happen. Travel was slow in her day, but her predictions of disaster on the lines of travel certainly came to pass.

Many have tried to misrepresent Mrs. White. Some have even said she was mad, but only those who never knew her.

Those who were acquainted with her personally had the utmost regard for her, whether they were in the church or not.

On reading her books one is led into a deeper love for Christ, and a better understanding of the Bible. Many have come back to God through reading her works. Her constant aim was to exalt the Scriptures. She said, “I take the Bible as it is, as the inspired Word. Let not a mind or a hand be engaged in criticising the Bible, cling to it as it reads. I commend you to this book.” *Selected Messages*, Vol.1 pages 17, 18. Concerning her writings she said “The Lord has given them a lesser light (her writings) to lead men and women to the greater light” (the Bible). Her writings are like a powerful telescope. It does not put new stars into the sky, but reveals clearly what is already there. Her writings are to give a clearer understanding of the Bible.

As a result of an accident she attended school for only three grades. Strangely enough, she has written volumes on the principles of education. One of her best-known works is a book called *Education*.



One of many of Ellen White's predictions fulfilled – destruction of the Review & Herald building.

Leading educators have upheld this book as one of the best in its field. The government minister for education in Yugoslavia in the late 1930's, Dr Paja Radosavlyevish, was a highly educated man. He studied in Europe and U.S.A. to prepare a work on the art of Pedagogy (the science of teaching). Upon returning home he published a book, and his name was clearly displayed as the author. However, the book was discovered to be a word for word translation of the book *Education* by Ellen G. White. Remember, she had only three years of schooling. She could not have produced such authoritative works unless she received divine enlightenment.

Approximately 40% of her writings pertain to healthful living. Her understanding of nutrition and health were far ahead of her time. Medical science has discovered many things in the field of health, which were written about by Mrs. White in the last century. For example, in *Ministry of Healing*, page 327 she said, “Tobacco is a slow, insidious, but most malignant poison”. Today we know tobacco contains over 20 poisons, including nicotine, one of the most deadly poisons known.

Her writings excel on the subject of Christ and His saving grace. Christ said, “By their fruits you will know them”. Notice the beauty and inspiration of the following passages:



*Evangelism*, page 185: “Lift up Jesus, you that teach the people. Lift Him high in sermons, in song, in prayer. Let your powers be directed to pointing souls confused, bewildered, lost, to the Lamb of God ..... Let the science of salvation be the burden of every sermon, the theme of every song”.

*Steps To Christ*, page 67: “He lived a sinless life. He died for us, and now He offers to take our sins and give us His righteousness.

If you give yourself to Him, and accept Him as your Saviour, then sinful as your life may have been, for His sake you are accounted righteous. Christ's character stands in the place of your character, and you are accepted before God just as if you had not sinned.”

The perils of the last days are upon the world and the church, but soon the ‘harbour’ will be reached. Before we arrive, treacherous waters must be crossed, but we can thank God for sending a reliable pilot, the Bible and the Spirit of Prophecy to guide the ship safely home.



To the remnant church God has promised the Spirit of Prophecy. It has been given to help God's people in the last days, to mould a character like Jesus. It has been given to prepare us for the eternal kingdom.

Just a final word of admonition: 1 Thess.5:19-21 "Despise not prophesyings." 2 Chronicles 20:20 "Believe in the Lord your God, so shall ye be established; BELIEVE HIS PROPHETS, so shall ye prosper".

To believe the writings of Ellen G. White is not to believe a woman – it is to believe God Himself. She was inspired, as were the Bible prophets. To reject what she has written is to reject the counsel of God Himself, even as the Jews rejected the prophets' warnings many years ago. In love, God has given us the Spirit of Prophecy, to save us from the deceptions of the world. Friend, if you wish to prosper spiritually, "Believe His prophets".

## The Tests of a Prophet

Spiritual Tests	References	Physical Tests	References
Speak according to God's Word	Isa 8:20	Loses all natural strength	Dan 10:8,16,17
The predictions of the Prophet come to pass.	Jer 28:9	Is supernaturally strengthened	Dan 10:18,19
Point people to the true God	Deut 13:1-4 1 Kings 18:21	Have their eyes open	Num 24:3
Encourage obedience to the Ten Commandments	2 Chron 24:19,20 Rev 12:17	Does not breathe	Dan 10:17
Their work produces good fruit	Matt 7:15-20	Speaks without breathing	Dan 10:17-20
Confess that Christ is come in the flesh	1 John 4:2,3	Tongue controlled by the Lord	2 Sam 23:2
Prepare people to meet the Lord	Luke 1:17	Unconscious of natural surroundings	2 Cor 12:2-4

## ***Review Sheet – The Gift of Prophecy***

Assignment: Read the Bible study carefully before answering the following questions.

---

1. How did God often reveal Himself to the prophets? Numbers 12:6  
I, the LORD, make myself known to him in \_\_\_\_\_ ... in a \_\_\_\_\_.
2. What is the second spiritual gift mentioned in Ephesians 4:11?  
And he gave some *to be* apostles, some \_\_\_\_\_.
3. What did God call the prophet Ezekiel? Ezekiel 3:17  
Son of man, I have made you \_\_\_\_\_.
4. What is another special work of a prophet? 2 Chronicles 36:16  
But they mocked \_\_\_\_\_.
5. How were prophets generally accepted in past times? Matthew 23:37-38  
“O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, the one who \_\_\_\_\_.
6. Are prophets limited to the Old Testament? Acts 11:27  
And in these days \_\_\_\_\_.
7. Name two others engaged in prophetic work in the New Testament Luke 2:34,36.  
1. \_\_\_\_\_ 2. \_\_\_\_\_.
8. The Bible records a number of women with the prophetic gift. What were Philip’s four daughters able to do? Acts 21:9,10  
Now this man had \_\_\_\_\_.
9. What characteristics are to be found in God’s last Church? Revelation 12:17  
The rest of her offspring, \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.
10. What is the testimony of Jesus? Revelation 19:10  
The testimony of Jesus is \_\_\_\_\_.
11. What admonition is given regarding attitude toward prophetic claims? 1 Thessalonians 5:19-21  
Do not quench the Spirit, \_\_\_\_\_.
12. How shall we prosper and be established? 2 Chronicles 20:20  
Believe in the \_\_\_\_\_, and you shall be established; \_\_\_\_\_, and  
you shall \_\_\_\_\_.”

Do you believe the gift of prophecy has been given by God to the Seventh-day Adventist Church? \_\_\_\_\_.



# Truth For These Times



## 31. TITHING

*Use with Chart "Recognition of God's Abundant Blessings"*

We may not all be preachers or missionaries, but we can all support this soul saving work by means of the tithes and offerings we give. In actual fact, the tithing plan as outlined in the Bible, was divinely appointed by God for this very purpose. By following this plan of systematic giving, we become actual partners together with God in His gospel work.

1 Timothy 6:7,10      For we brought nothing into *this* world, *and it is* certain we can carry nothing out. For **THE LOVE OF MONEY IS A ROOT OF ALL KINDS OF EVIL**, for which some have strayed from the faith in their greediness, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.

The world has a materialistic outlook on life, and success is often gauged by the abundance of one's possessions and wealth. But here we see that at death we can take nothing with us. The love of money has ruined the Christian experience of many.

Psalms 24:1              **THE EARTH IS THE LORD'S**, and all its fullness, The world and those who dwell therein.

God rightfully claims our income and possessions, for in fact, everything belongs to Him. We are merely stewards of His gifts.

Psalms 50:10-12      For **EVERY BEAST OF THE FOREST IS MINE**, *and* the cattle on a thousand hills. I know all the birds of the mountains, and the wild beasts of the field *are* Mine. If I were hungry, I would not tell you; for the world *is* Mine, and all its fullness.

Haggai 2:8              'The silver *is* Mine, and the gold *is* Mine,' says the LORD of hosts.

God's possessions include the animals, birds and precious materials. As Creator He is the rightful owner.

Deuteronomy 8:17,18      Then you say in your heart, 'My power and the might of my hand have gained me this wealth.' And you shall remember the LORD your God, for **IT IS HE WHO GIVES YOU POWER TO GET WEALTH**, that He may establish His covenant which He swore to your fathers, as *it is* this day.

So many reason that because of their hard work, they take credit to self for their riches. What they fail to realise is that without God's gift of life and strength they could do nothing. Therefore, what they earn is in fact, rightfully God's.



Leviticus 27:30      AND ALL THE TITHE OF THE LAND, *whether* of the seed of the land *or* of the fruit of the tree, *IS THE LORD'S*. It *is* holy to the LORD.

Although all belongs to God, He does not require us to return all – just the tithe or 10%. When we examine the situation; God is most generous. He does most of the work, and we get most of the pay. A good partnership, if such were a business deal. To return tithe, simply means giving God 10% of our increase. If wages are \$100 the tithe is \$10. In the case of a businessman, tithe is deducted after expenses incurred in his business have been accounted for. For e.g. if his profit is \$1,000 – expenses for materials, wages, rent, power etc. come to \$400. Increase is \$600 therefore tithe is \$60.

Genesis 14:18-20      Then Melchizedek king of Salem brought out bread and wine; he *was* the priest of God Most High. And he blessed him and said: “Blessed be Abram of God Most High, possessor of heaven and earth; and blessed be God Most High, who has delivered your enemies into your hand.” And HE GAVE HIM A TITHE OF ALL.



Abraham bringing tithes to the King of Salem.

Some feel tithing was only for the Jews, but here we see Abraham giving tithe Priest Melchizedek. The Israelite laws had not been given at this stage, but apparently Abraham was well aware of the tithing system. In Genesis 28:22 Jacob promised to give his tithe to God. The book of Genesis covers more than 2,000 years, it only contains 50 chapters. It deals with broad principles, and highlights, but not with minute details. However, it shows plainly that tithing was practised at this time.

Matthew 23:23      **Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For YOU PAY TITHE of mint and anise and cummin, and have neglected the weightier *matters* of the law: justice and mercy and faith. THESE YOU OUGHT TO HAVE DONE, without leaving the others undone.**

Did Jesus agree with tithe paying? Here He condemns the scribes and Pharisees for being so particular in paying tithe even on garden herbs, yet omitting matters of far greater importance – judgment, mercy and faith. He said, “These ought ye to have done.” In other words, “You should pay tithe, but not neglect other more important issues”. Jesus was in favour of returning tithe.

## WHAT WAS TITHE USED FOR?

Numbers 18:20,21      Then the LORD said to Aaron: “You shall have no inheritance in their land, nor shall you have any portion among them; I *am* your portion and your inheritance among the children of Israel. Behold, I HAVE GIVEN THE CHILDREN OF LEVI ALL THE TITHES in Israel as an inheritance IN RETURN FOR THE WORK WHICH THEY PERFORM, THE WORK OF THE TABERNACLE of meeting.”



Tithe was used to support the priests attending to the Sanctuary service.

The Levites possessed no land, ran no businesses, and did not work for wages. They were the ministers of the people and worked for God in caring for the temple and its services. God regarded this phase of Israel's life as most important, and the Levites were to do



this work on a full time basis. Their income was derived from the tithe, given by the other eleven tribes.

## WHAT ABOUT THE NEW TESTAMENT?

1 Corinthians 9:13,14 Do you not know that **THOSE WHO MINISTER THE HOLY THINGS EAT OF THE THINGS OF THE TEMPLE**, and those who serve at the altar partake of *the offerings of* the altar? Even so the Lord has commanded that **THOSE WHO PREACH THE GOSPEL SHOULD LIVE FROM THE GOSPEL**.

Verse 13 speaks of those who minister in the temple. These are none other than the Levites mentioned in our previous verse who “live on the things of the temple”, or whose income was derived from tithe. Paul compares them with the gospel ministers saying, “Those who preach the gospel should live from the gospel”. In other words, they derive their income from the tithe, even as the Levites did in Old Testament times. This is God’s ordained method of supporting the work of spreading the gospel message. While in Corinth Paul worked at his trade as a tent maker to supply his needs, but this was not so in other places. The critical attitude of the Corinthians concerning money made him do this, in order that he would be above criticism. Even his work in Corinth was made possible because of the church in other places. See 2 Corinthians 11:8. The workers of the gospel had every right to be fully supported by the church. The disciples were thus supported. Matthew 10:9,10. Paul did not demand his rights in Corinth because of their wrong outlook.



Hebrews 7:1,2 For this **MELCHIZEDEK, KING OF SALEM, PRIEST OF THE MOST HIGH GOD**, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings and blessed him, **TO WHOM ALSO ABRAHAM GAVE A TENTH PART OF ALL**, first being translated “king of righteousness,” and then also king of Salem, meaning “king of peace”.

## TO WHOM SHOULD THE TITHE BE GIVEN?

Abraham gave tithe to Melchizedek, who was God’s representative on earth. Today God’s representative is the church. The church uses the tithe to pay ministers, and support evangelistic programs.

Malachi 3:8-11 “**WILL A MAN ROB GOD?** Yet you have robbed Me! But you say, ‘**IN WHAT WAY HAVE WE ROBBED YOU?**’ **IN TITHES AND OFFERINGS**. You are cursed with a curse, for you have robbed Me, *even* this whole nation. Bring all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be food in My house, and try Me now in this,” says the LORD of hosts, “If I will not open for you the windows of heaven and **POUR OUT FOR YOU SUCH BLESSING** that *there will not be room enough to receive it*. And I **WILL REBUKE THE DEVOURER** for your sakes, so that he will not destroy the fruit of your ground, nor



shall the vine fail to bear fruit for you in the field,” says the LORD of hosts.

To rob our fellow man is very bad, to rob God is infinitely worse, yet this is the case if we refuse to return the tithe. The result of such action is to be cursed.

Notice how tithes and offerings are separate. The tithe is 10%, whereas the offerings are freewill. These are to be given as we are able.

God promises to open the windows of heaven and pour out a blessing if we faithfully return the tithe – a blessing so great as to overflow. Some people say they cannot afford to pay tithe. Friend, you cannot afford not to. It is better to have nine tenths blessed than to have our whole income cursed. With the Lord’s blessing on the remaining nine tenths, many have testified that it goes further than when they selfishly kept it all to themselves.



Notice too, the promise of the rebuke of the devourer. The great Devourer first of all is the devil. When we return our tithe it does something for us. It takes away the selfishness which dominates the carnal nature. In one way, God asks us to give for our own good. It helps develop Christian character. Also, the devourer is the pest responsible for destroying crops etc. Stories could be related by the score of God’s special blessing, of protection of crops and business interests. Hail storms have been held back, locusts have gone around the property of tithe payers. Fires have died out at boundary fences. Every tithe payer could relate stories of the blessing, of God.

Tithe envelopes are available and can be placed in the offering bag at the church service. The church treasurer will issue a receipt. Because there is extra tithe coming in, the minister does not get a higher pay. As the tithe increases, more ministers can be employed, or more evangelistic outreaches can be planned. A minister’s wage is not large, but adequate to meet his needs.

Some ask the question, “What about the years I have not returned tithe? Must I repay?” The answer is NO. At the time of our ignorance, God winks at, but when we know, we have a responsibility to do what we know is right.

Psalms 37:25      I have been young, and *now* am old; yet I HAVE NOT SEEN THE RIGHTEOUS FORSAKEN, nor his descendants begging bread.

We have no need to fear for our financial security when we return all our tithe. God promises to supply our needs.

Proverbs 3:9,10      Honor the LORD with your possessions, and with THE FIRSTFRUITS OF ALL YOUR INCREASE; so your barns will be filled with plenty, and your vats will overflow with new wine.



When we are faithful to God –  
God is faithful to us.

The tithe is the firstfruits. It is our first responsibility when we receive our income. If we faithfully give our tithe, the promise is “our barns shall be filled with plenty”.

2 Corinthians 9:7      *So let each one give as he purposes in his heart, not grudgingly or of necessity; FOR GOD LOVES A CHEERFUL*

**GIVER.**

God has done so much for us, we should be cheerful in doing what He asks of us. Tithing is not a burden. It is a happy privilege. A partnership with God.

Matthew 6:33      **BUT SEEK FIRST THE KINGDOM OF GOD and His righteousness, and all these things shall be added to you.**

We have no need to worry about our temporal needs such as food, drink and shelter. God's promises are sure. We will receive them. All He asks is that we put Him first.

It may require faith to take this step, but God is asking you to put Him to the test. "Try Me now in this", He says. My friend, you have a great blessing to lose if you do not take Him at His word, but if you believe Him the windows of heaven will pour out a blessing upon you.

**SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL ON TITHING**

There are many great businessmen who have ascribed their prosperity to being faithful in returning to God the tithe. John D. Rockefeller began tithing when he was earning only \$3.50 a week. H.J. Heinz of "57 varieties", H.P. Crowell of Quaker Oats, J.L. Kraft of Kraft cheese, F.W. Woolworth of the well known Woolworth stores, William Wrigley of chewing gum, William Colgate of toothpaste fame all put God first in their finances and found themselves on the highway to prosperity.

There are times when God fulfils His promise and "rebukes the devourer" by caring for a faithful Christian's harvest. One of countless examples occurred in California. A farmer there had beautiful crops but was in despair when he saw that the dreaded army beetle had settled into a corner of his property. He was struck with the fearful realisation that in a matter of hours his entire farm would be bare.

His little girl spoke with encouragement. "Daddy", she said, "You pay your tithe don't you? Then why not ask God to keep His promise and drive the beetles away?" They knelt together in prayer, and claimed the promise of Malachi 3:11.

As they looked up, they saw a number of blackbirds alighting on the field where the beetles were. More and more kept coming, remained on the ground for a few minutes, then flew away. There wasn't a beetle left. The blackbirds had devoured them all. The crops were saved.

A Christian African was confronted with advancing locusts which devoured every green thing. He prayed to God in faith and when the locusts passed by, the garden of this humble Christian was untouched – green and beautiful like an oasis amid the desolation. People came from miles around to see the amazing sight, wondering how it could have happened.

A faithful Christian farmer in Western Australia saw a tremendous hail storm destroy the whole crop in the whole district – except on his land. The destruction came to his fence line all around his property. When the amazed neighbours asked why, he told them of the promise of Malachi 3. Similar occurrences have taken place all around the world. God is still keeping His promise.

Why not put Him to the test? He invites you to do so. If you lovingly and gratefully bring your tithe into the storehouse, not with the motive of protection of money, but with a thankful heart, you too

may open the windows of heaven. Into your life may flow blessings so great and so many that there will not be room enough to receive them.



## ***Review Sheet – Tithing***

Assignment: Read the Bible study carefully before answering the following questions.

---

1. What does the Bible say is the root of all evil? 1 Timothy 6:7,10.  
For the \_\_\_\_\_.
  2. To whom does the earth belong? Psalms 24:1.  
The earth \_\_\_\_\_.
  3. Who is the rightful owner of the silver and gold? Haggai 2:8  
The silver is \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.
  4. To whom are we indebted for our possessions? Deuteronomy 8:17,18  
Remember the Lord your God, for \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.
  5. What portion of our increase does God claim? Leviticus 27:30  
And all \_\_\_\_\_ is the \_\_\_\_\_.
  6. What is the earliest indication of tithing (i.e. 10% of increase) in the Bible? Genesis 14:18-20  
Melchizedek king of Salem ... priest of God Most High ... said, “Blessed be Abram ...” and he gave \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.
  7. Did Jesus indicate tithing was correct? Matthew 23:23  
For you \_\_\_\_\_ ... these \_\_\_\_\_,  
\_\_\_\_\_.
  8. What was tithe used for in Old Testament times? Numbers 18:20,21  
I have given the children of \_\_\_\_\_ ... in return for \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.
  9. Is tithing necessary in New Testament times? 1 Corinthians 9:13,14  
Those who minister the holy things eat of the things of the temple? (i.e. the Levites) those who preach \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.
  10. How can a man rob God? Malachi 3:8-11  
In what way have we robbed you? \_\_\_\_\_.
  11. Will a person be reduced to poverty when he gives 10% of his income to God? Psalms 37:5 Matthew 6:33  
I have been young, and now am old, yet \_\_\_\_\_,  
\_\_\_\_\_. Seek first the \_\_\_\_\_ ... and  
all \_\_\_\_\_.
  12. Should we give to God grudgingly? 2 Corinthians 9:7  
For God \_\_\_\_\_.
- God says, “Prove me now”. Is it your plan to step out in faith and return God’s tithe? \_\_\_\_\_.



# Truth For These Times



## 32. CHURCH ORGANISATION

*Use with Chart "SDA Tithe and Offering System"*

There are some who believe that religion is a personal thing, (to a large degree it is) and therefore do not see any need to associate or unite with any denomination. While it is true that belonging to a church and having one's name on the roll does not qualify a person to enter through the pearly gates into the city of God, the Bible clearly shows God's plan to unite His people in the "church". The Christian is not to isolate himself from other Christians, nor from society. He will find strength and joy in associating with those of like faith as he attends the place of worship. He is thus fitted to mix with society for the purpose of Christian witness and not be led in worldly paths. He will associate with non-Christians but not partake in the sinful practices of the world. When Christ was on earth He organized the foundation of the Christian church.

### CHRIST – THE FOUNDATION OF THE CHURCH

Matthew 16:18      And I also say to you that you are Peter, and on this rock I will build My church, and the gates of Hades shall not prevail against it.

At the first reading of this text it would appear that the church is built upon "Peter", but a closer examination shows us that the church was built upon "Christ". Other texts will show us that Christ is the Rock – not Peter. The name "Peter" means "a stone", (Petros in Greek) but Christ is symbolized by immovable "rock", (Petra in Greek). It was not until the 5<sup>th</sup> century that a bishop considered it necessary to find some Biblical support for papal supremacy. Indeed, during Peter's life he never considered himself as the foundation of the church. In fact, the apostle James was the chairman and administrator of the early church. See Acts 15:6, 13, 19. If we could have been there on that occasion when Christ spoke these words we could see Christ pointing to Peter and saying, "Thou art Peter": – then pointing back to Himself, Christ said "Upon this rock I will build my church." The gates of hell prevailed against Peter when he denied his Lord three times, but Christ was victorious in every point. Surely He is the only worthy foundation upon which the Christian church could be built. Interestingly in verse 23 Christ said to Peter "Get thee behind me Satan". Peter certainly wasn't Satan. Christ knew Satan had put the evil thought in Peter's mind. Peter wasn't Satan; neither was he the Rock.

1 Corinthians 3:11      For no other foundation can anyone lay than that which is laid, which is Jesus Christ.

Indeed, there is no foundation for the Christian church, other than Jesus Christ.

Ephesians 2:20      Having been built on the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ Himself being the chief *cornerstone*.



Christ is the foundation of the Church.

Jesus is the supreme section of the foundation of the Christian church.

1 Corinthians 10:1-4 Moreover, brethren, I do not want you to be unaware that all our fathers were under the cloud, all passed through the sea, all were baptized into Moses in the cloud and in the sea, all ate the same spiritual food, and all drank the same spiritual drink. For they drank of that spiritual Rock that followed them, and that Rock was Christ.

Here Christ is identified as the One who led the Israelites through the Red Sea and accompanied them in their wilderness wanderings. Once again he is referred to as the “Rock”. Peter was never called the rock.

### **ORGANISATION OF THE EARLY CHRISTIAN CHURCH**

Acts 2:47 Praising God and having favor with all the people. And the Lord added to the church daily those who were being saved.

The church is composed of those who respond to the call of Christ and find salvation. It was God’s plan to have His people in an organised band, which He called – “the church”.



Elders were appointed in every church.

Acts 14:23, 27 So when they had appointed elders in every church, and prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord in whom they had believed... Now when they had come and gathered the church together, they reported all that God had done with them, and that He had opened the door of faith to the Gentiles.

Here we see a definite organisation in the early Christian church. Leaders were chosen and ordained as elders. A record of names and addresses was apparently kept so that they could “gather the church together” on this occasion. God is thoroughly organized as we look into His created works, and so was His church in the days of the apostles.

Acts 15:2 Therefore, when Paul and Barnabas had no small dissension and dispute with them, they determined that Paul and Barnabas and certain others of them should go up to Jerusalem, to the apostles and elders, about this question.

Not only was the church organized on a local level, but also it had its headquarters in Jerusalem. Here, major problems and decisions were discussed and solutions were found.

Matthew 18:15-17 Moreover if your brother sins against you, go and tell him his fault between you and him alone. If he hears you, you have gained your brother. But if he will not hear, take with you one or two more, that “by the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.” And if he refuses to hear them, tell *it* to the church. But if he refuses even to hear the church, let him be to you like a heathen and a tax collector.

While it is not the responsibility of the church to condemn or judge a man, Christ nevertheless gave the church disciplinary responsibility. If one of the members is living in open sin or rebellion, the church has the authority to deal with the matter. However, in such cases, every effort is made to reason with the one who is in error, and in love the church tries to win him back to the path of righteousness. No hasty decisions are made. Only as a last resort would the church recommend that a person be no longer included on the church roll.

Ephesians 5:25-27     Husbands, love your wives, just as Christ also loved the church and gave Himself for her, that He might sanctify and cleanse her with the washing of water by the word, that He might present her to Himself a glorious church, not having spot or wrinkle or any such thing, but that she should be holy and without blemish.

Christ loves the church supremely. It is composed of His special treasure – those who have responded to His love and have accepted Him as their Saviour. A church building may be necessary, but the real church is composed of people – born again Christians. While we trust in Him and His righteousness. He can look upon His church as having no spot or wrinkle.



The church has the responsibility of dealing with sin in the church.

Matthew 13: 24, 25, 28-30     Another parable He put forth to them, saying: “The kingdom of heaven is like a man who sowed good seed in his field; but while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat and went his way. He said to them, ‘An enemy has done this.’ The servants said to him, ‘Do you want us then to go and gather them up?’ But he said, ‘No, lest while you gather up the tares you also uproot the wheat with them. Let both grow together until the harvest, and at the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, First gather together the tares and bind them in bundles to burn them, but gather the wheat into my barn.’

In Matthew 13:37-43 Jesus explains this parable. He said that the good seed was sown by the Son of



Jesus told parables concerning the church.

man and the field is the world. The good seed are Christians and the tares belong to the devil. The harvest is the judgment at the end of the world. Both good and bad live in this same world, but we should not even be surprised to see both good and bad in the church. Some are offended when they see professed Christians acting or speaking in a manner not in accord with Christian standards. Don't be dismayed for it is the devil's plan to use such people to turn you away from the church and thus cause you to be lost. We must always look to Jesus for our example – not people. However it is not our prerogative to condemn people and set ourselves up as judges – that would be wrong. But we quietly

observe, and resolve to live the life God wants us to live. We are responsible to God for our own lives. If we could tactfully help another person who is harassed by temptation, that is a different matter.

## THE CHURCH IN THE LAST DAYS



Revelation 12:17      And the dragon was enraged with the woman, and he went to make war with the rest of her offspring, who keep the commandments of God and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.

Using a woman as a symbol Revelation 12 depicts the church's history through the ages. Verse 17 speaks of the "remnant" or the church on earth during the last days of earth's history. Satan is especially angry at the remnant who keep God's commandments and have the testimony of Jesus.

Hebrews 10:25      Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as *is* the manner of some, but exhorting *one another*, and so much the more as you see the Day approaching.



Church depicted as a woman in Revelation 12.

As we approach the end of time it becomes more important to assemble together. We need the strength gained by fellowship to live victorious Christian lives. It is God's desire that we attend the place of worship. It is true that we can worship God amongst nature, in our own homes; or anywhere for that matter; but this admonition from God's Word remains that we should not absent ourselves from the meetings of the church.

Ephesians 4:11, 13      And He Himself gave some *to be* apostles, some prophets, some evangelists, and some pastors and teachers, for the equipping of the saints for the work of ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ, till we all come to the unity of the faith and of the knowledge of the Son of God, to a perfect man, to the measure of the stature of the fullness of Christ.

The gifts of prophets, pastors, teachers etc., are to remain in the church until we all come in the unity of the faith or until the kingdom of God is established. Therefore we expect to see organization in God's remnant church today.

Matthew 24:14      And this gospel of the kingdom will be preached in all the world as a witness to all the nations, and then the end will come.



Church called to preach the gospel to the whole world.

The church needs to be organised to fulfil its task of preaching the gospel message to the world. When this is completed, the end shall come. The fulfilment of the gospel commission requires the organised participation of every church member.

The Seventh-day Adventist church is well organised and has reached almost every country of the world with the good news of salvation. The structure of organization briefly is as follows.

The world headquarters, situated in Washington DC is called the General Conference. There is a president, a number of administrators and office workers. Each administrator usually cares for one phase of church work, such as: Caring for ministerial work; Personal Ministries, for training of laymen in community work; Education; Youth Evangelism; Health and Medical, etc.

The world is divided into Divisions, which have a similar organisation to the General Conference. We live in the Australasian Division, which consists of Australia, New Zealand and the South Pacific.

Then the Division is divided into Unions, which again has the administrative workers caring in particular for their own area.

Australia consists of one Union. The Union Conferences are finally broken down to local conferences, usually one situated in each state.

The local church is the vital part of the organization.

- **GENERAL CONFERENCE**
- **DIVISIONS**
- **UNIONS**
- **LOCAL CONFERENCES**
- **LOCAL CHURCHES**

For more information see the chart [SDA Church Organisation](#). Under such an organization the church functions very efficiently and is able to perform its vital task.

Revelation 18:2, 4      And he cried mightily with a loud voice, saying, “Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and has become a dwelling place of demons, a prison for every foul spirit, and a cage for every unclean and hated bird!” And I heard another voice from heaven saying, “Come out of her, my people, lest you share in her sins, and lest you receive of her plagues.”



God is calling people out of false systems of worship to unite with God's remnant church

The Lord is calling His people to come out of the false systems of worship and unite with God's remnant church.

John 10:16, 27      And other sheep I have which are not of this fold; them also I must bring, and they will hear My voice; and there will be one flock *and* one shepherd. My sheep hear My voice, and I know them, and they follow Me.

Jesus is speaking of Gentiles who would respond to the news of salvation. The same pattern will be repeated just before Jesus comes again. God's true people are to be found in all the churches, but as yet they have not all been called into the true

fold. But when God reveals light from His Word that they have not understood previously, they will respond to His voice and unite with His remnant church who keep the commandments of God and have the testimony of Jesus. Perhaps God is speaking to your heart today. Remember the words of Jesus “My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me”.

## ***Review Sheet – Church Organisation***

---

ASSIGNMENT: Read the Bible study carefully before answering the following questions.

1. Upon what did Christ say He would build His church? Matthew 16:18  
And on \_\_\_\_\_
2. Explain why Peter is not the Rock.  
Answer: \_\_\_\_\_
3. Who is the foundation of the Christian church?  
1 Corinthians 3:11. Ephesians 2:20. Answer: \_\_\_\_\_
4. Who is the Rock? 1 Corinthians 10:4.  
Answer: \_\_\_\_\_
5. Give evidence that the early Christian church was well organized.  
Acts 2:47; 14:23, 27; 15:2.  
Answer: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
6. Explain the authority given to Christ's church. Matthew 18:15-17.  
Answer: \_\_\_\_\_
7. To what extent did Christ love the church? Ephesians 5:25-27.  
Just as \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_
8. Some in the church may not be genuine. When will the final separation of good and evil take place? Matthew 13:28-30.  
Wheat with them. Let \_\_\_\_\_ (judgment)
9. How is God's true church of the last days recognized? Revelation 12:17.  
Who \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
10. Should a genuine Christian attend church? Hebrews 10:25.  
Not \_\_\_\_\_
11. What is one of the main works of the church? Matthew 24:14.  
And this \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
12. What is God's final call to His people who are involved in other churches? Revelation 18:4.  
Saying \_\_\_\_\_

Is it your determination to be a part of God's remnant church? YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_\_



# Truth For These Times



## 33. HEALTHFUL LIVING

*Use with Chart "Healthful Living"*

To some it seems strange that the health of the body should have anything to do with Christian practise; but it is not so strange when we consider the close relationship of the mind and the body. The brain is in fact a physical organ, and whatever affects the health of the body, must have some affect on the mind. God communicates with us through the Spirit by impressing His truths upon the mind. If the mind is dull through sickness or unhealthful living, then God's avenue of communication is hampered, and our spiritual growth may be dwarfed.

3 John 2                      Beloved, I pray that you may prosper in all things and BE IN HEALTH, just as your soul prospers.

John wished his friends good health in body and soul – the two are closely related. It is God's desire that we enjoy health. Some do not because of inherited weaknesses, and others because of disobedience to the laws of their being; but if all follow health principles, each individual can enjoy the best possible health for him personally.

1 Corinthians 6:19,20 Or do you not know that **YOUR BODY IS THE TEMPLE OF THE HOLY SPIRIT** *who is* in you, whom you have from God, and you are not your own? For you were bought at a price; therefore glorify God in your body and in your spirit, which are God's.

Some feel they have a right to do as they please with their own lives. But the fact is we do not belong to ourselves, but to God, first of all because of creation, secondly because of redemption. When we consider our bodies are the temple of the Holy Spirit, this places us under obligation to care for our bodies.

1 Corinthians 3:16      Do you not know that **YOU ARE THE TEMPLE OF GOD** and *that* the Spirit of God dwells in you?

The condition of the human life is clear – it should be the dwelling place of the Spirit.

There are eight main rules to follow to enjoy good health. They are as follows:

1. Fresh Air:                      It is good to breathe deeply in the open air.
2. Sunshine:                      We do not need more than several minutes a day, but it is vital.
3. Water:                          This is needed on the inside – about six glasses a day between meals. And on the outside – bathing or showering regularly.





4. Exercise: Modern man has neglected this very important feature of healthful living. This neglect has resulted in much disease. Brisk walking daily for at least 20 minutes is the best exercise.
5. Rest: It is equally important to get adequate rest. The batteries must be recharged.
6. Temperance: True temperance is moderation in that which is good, and total abstinence in that which is harmful.
7. Diet: Correct eating is vital. We are what we eat.
8. Trust in God: Most sicknesses originate in a disturbed mind. The relationship between a troubled mind and a diseased body is very real. When we trust God we experience peace of mind.



Genesis 1:29 And God said, “See, I have given you EVERY HERB *THAT* YIELDS SEED which *is* on the face of all the earth, and EVERY TREE WHOSE FRUIT yields seed; to you it shall be for food.”

Genesis 3:18 Both thorns and thistles it shall bring forth for you, And you shall EAT THE HERB OF THE FIELD.

After man sinned, the “herb of the field”, or vegetables, was added to his diet perhaps because of their cleansing properties now needed because of the affect of sin on the body of man.

Genesis 9:3,4 EVERY MOVING THING THAT LIVES SHALL BE FOOD FOR YOU. I have given you all things, even as the green herbs. But you shall not eat flesh with its life, *THAT IS*, ITS BLOOD.



After the flood, vegetation and food was scarce, so God permitted man to eat flesh, with one stipulation – the blood must first be drained. To suggest anything that lives is good for food, is not what is intended here, for Noah knew the difference between clean and unclean animals. For instance, to eat some fish will cause death. There was a limit on what could be eaten.

Genesis 7:2 You shall take with you seven each of every CLEAN ANIMAL, a male and his female; two each of ANIMALS *THAT ARE* UNCLEAN, a male and his female.

Noah was well aware of the clean and unclean animals. After man started eating meat, it is interesting to see the decreased life span of man. The first ten patriarchs lived approximately 900 years each, but after the flood the age span gradually fell, until Abraham, the tenth after the flood, lived 175 years.

Deuteronomy 14:3-8 You shall not eat any detestable thing. **THESE ARE THE ANIMALS WHICH YOU MAY EAT:** the ox, the sheep, the goat, the deer, the gazelle, the roe deer, the wild goat, the mountain goat, the antelope, and the mountain sheep. And you may eat every animal with cloven hooves, having the hoof split into two parts, *and that* chews the cud, among the animals. **NEVERTHELESS**, of those that chew the cud or have cloven hooves, **YOU SHALL NOT EAT, SUCH AS THESE:** the camel, the hare, and the rock hyrax; for they chew the cud but do not have cloven hooves; they *are* unclean for you.



Pigs are unclean animals.

A clean animal must both chew the cud and have a split hoof. Cows, sheep, deer, goats, etc, are classed as clean because they chew the cud and have a split hoof. The rabbit, pig etc, are classed as unclean. In Isaiah 66:17 God says that eating of swine's flesh is an abomination.

It is not a sin to eat meat, but because God made man a vegetarian, this must be the diet God intended man to follow; therefore it must be the most healthful. Man's teeth and digestive system parallel herbivorous animals. Some feel that one would suffer bad health if meat was eliminated from the diet, but the opposite is more likely to be true. Meat contains many waste substances which the body must deal with in the digestive process. Also in our world today meat is often diseased, which makes eating it a health risk. There are a number of animal diseases which can be transmitted to man. According to some nutritionists, a lacto (milk and milk products) ovo (eggs) vegetarian diet is nutritionally sound. Other nutritionists have found a vegetarian diet without milk and eggs is better because milk and eggs still come from animals. The small book, *The A.B.C's of Feeding Your Family*, by Dr Clifford R. Anderson, enables one to choose a healthful vegetarian diet. Perhaps the longest living race, and the most healthful people in the world, are the Hunzas, who live in the mountains of Pakistani controlled Kashmir. They live up to 140 to 160 years of age, free of sickness and disease. They are vegetarians.



Sharks are unclean because they have no scales

Deuteronomy 14:9,10 These you may eat of all that *are* in the waters: **YOU MAY EAT ALL THAT HAVE FINS AND SCALES.** And whatever does not have fins and scales you shall not eat; it *is* unclean for you.

The only foods to be eaten from the sea are fish with both fins and scales. This eliminates shellfish, crabs, lobsters etc.

Deuteronomy 14:11-20 All clean birds you may eat. But these you shall not eat: the eagle, the vulture, the buzzard, the stork, the heron after its kind, and the hoopoe and the bat. Also every creeping thing that flies is unclean for you; they shall not be eaten. **YOU MAY EAT ALL CLEAN BIRDS.**

Here is a long list. The birds allowed for food seem to be limited to fowl, turkey, duck, goose and dove.

1 Corinthians 10:31 Therefore, whether you EAT OR DRINK, or whatever you do, DO ALL TO THE GLORY OF GOD.

It is not what goes in the mouth, but what comes out of the mouth that defiles a man. His sinful actions and words condemn him. Nevertheless the type of food a man uses can have a definite affect upon his temperament. For example, take alcoholic beverages – these cause unworthy behaviour in man. We cannot glorify God when we partake of such things.



Proverbs 20:1 WINE IS A MOCKER, Strong drink is a brawler, And whoever is led astray by it is not wise.

Those who partake of alcoholic beverages are most unwise.

Proverbs 23:29-32 Who has woe? Who has sorrow? Who has contentions? Who has complaints? Who has wounds without cause? Who has redness of eyes? Those who linger long at the wine, those who go in search of mixed wine. DO NOT LOOK ON THE WINE WHEN IT IS RED, when it sparkles in the cup, *when* it swirls around smoothly; at the last it bites like a serpent, and stings like a viper.

When the wine has become alcoholic – keep away from it. The results disastrous, physically, socially and spiritually – not to mention the affect on home and family.

Habakkuk 2:15 WOE TO HIM WHO GIVES DRINK TO HIS NEIGHBOR, pressing *him* to your bottle, even to make *him* drunk, that you may look on his nakedness!

God is not only against the drinking of strong drink, He opposes those who make it available to others – the pushers.

1 Timothy 5:23 No longer drink only water, but USE A LITTLE WINE for your stomach's sake and your frequent infirmities.



Fruits, vegetables, grains and nuts form the basis of the best diet.

Many use this verse as an excuse to drink alcoholic liquors. Notice first of all that it is suggested for medicinal purposes, and not for pleasure. Those who use this text as an excuse, usually do not need such medicine. The second point is that it is a gross assumption to suggest that this wine is alcoholic. Unfermented grape juice is called wine in the Bible. Only the context helps us differentiate between the two. It seems most unlikely God would condemn alcohol so strongly in the Old Testament, and condone it in the New Testament. The fact is; the water in many of these countries was not good for drinking. The same situation exists today. Therefore it was safer for Timothy to drink grape juice than water.

## **TEA AND COFFEE**

Although tea and coffee are not mentioned in the Bible, the principle still applies. Tea and coffee contain no nourishment, but a drug is present – caffeine. This is a stimulant, and is detrimental to the nervous system. We cannot glorify God in what we drink while we partake knowingly of this drug. The same principle applies for all drugs unless they are used medicinally.

## **SMOKING**

The Bible does not refer to smoking, simply because it was not practiced then. Again the principle applies. One who smokes tobacco, defiles the body, because cigarettes contain approximately 30 poisons and the drug nicotine, which stimulates then paralyses the nervous system. Like most drugs, it is addictive. There is no justification for this practise. There is no food value in tobacco.

1 Corinthians 3:17    **IF ANYONE DEFILES THE TEMPLE OF GOD, GOD WILL DESTROY HIM. For the temple of God is holy, WHICH *TEMPLE* YOU ARE.**

God's message is clear. If we knowingly defile our bodies we bring condemnation to ourselves. We have the solemn responsibility of eating, drinking, acting and worshipping in a way that will bring glory to the name of God. The Christian therefore, has an obligation to care for his body. Dear friend, will you determine this day that whatever you eat or drink, or whatever you do, you will do all to the glory of God?



## ***Review Sheet – Healthful Living***

Assignment: Read the Bible study carefully before answering the following questions.

---

1. What physical benefit did John wish for the followers of Christ? 3 John 2  
That you may prosper in all things and \_\_\_\_ \_ .
  2. How sacred is the body as far as God is concerned? 1 Corinthians 6:19,20  
Do you not know that \_\_\_\_ \_ .
  3. What are the eight main rules to follow for good health?
    1. \_\_\_\_ \_
    2. \_\_\_\_ \_ ,
    3. \_\_\_\_ \_
    4. \_\_\_\_ \_ ,
    5. \_\_\_\_ \_
    6. \_\_\_\_ \_ ,
    7. \_\_\_\_ \_
    8. \_\_\_\_ \_ .
  4. How does the Bible describe man's original diet of fruits, nuts and grains? Genesis 1:29  
I have given you \_\_\_\_ \_ and every tree \_\_\_\_ \_ .
  5. After man sinned, how does the Bible describe the addition of vegetables to man's diet? Genesis 3:18  
And you shall eat \_\_\_\_ \_ .
  6. After the flood destroyed most vegetation, what was man permitted to eat? Genesis 9:3,4  
Every moving thing \_\_\_\_ \_ .
  7. What are the clean animals God allows to be eaten? Deuteronomy 14:3-8  
Every animal with \_\_\_\_ \_ ... and that chews \_\_\_\_ \_ .
  8. What fish does God permit man to eat? Deuteronomy 14:9,10  
You may eat all that have \_\_\_\_ \_ .
  9. What birds are permitted for food? Deuteronomy 14:11-20  
You may eat \_\_\_\_ \_ .
  10. What warning is given in the Bible concerning alcoholic drinks? Proverbs 20:1  
Wine \_\_\_\_ \_ , \_\_\_\_ \_ .
  11. What warning does the Bible give to those who make alcohol available to others? Habakkuk 2:15  
Woe to him \_\_\_\_ \_ , Even to \_\_\_\_ \_ .
  12. How serious does God regard the defiling of one's own body? 1 Corinthians 3:17  
If anyone \_\_\_\_ \_ , \_\_\_\_ \_ .
- Is it your determination to eat, drink, and act to the glory of God? \_\_\_\_ \_ .



# Truth For These Times



## 34. SAFEGUARDS

*Use with Chart "Guarding the Avenues of the Soul"*

The devil has effectively used two main methods to destroy the Christian church. One of these methods is persecution, which has met with a great deal of success. However, persecution tended to make Christians more devoted, and weeded out only the weaker ones. When this persecution led to execution, because of the Christian's "faithfulness unto death", his life was sealed for eternity, and the devil lost another round.

A much more subtle and effective method of destroying the Christian was for the devil to introduce the 'world' into the Christian's way of life. This method allows the Christian to make a profession of Christianity, yet live a life no differently from a man of the world who makes no profession. Such a person may attend church, and outwardly observe certain principles, yet his love of the world is his cherished idol. Such a person can be just as eternally lost as the greatest sinner.

The Bible outlines certain standards expected in the Christian's way of life. His attaining to high standards do not entitle him to eternal life, but they are the fruit of the genuinely converted sinner. However, so that one may have an educated conscience, and see right from wrong clearly, this study shows the high standards that God wants His children to attain.

2 Timothy 3:1,4,5 But know this, that in the last days perilous times will come: traitors, headstrong, haughty, LOVERS OF PLEASURE rather than lovers of God, HAVING A FORM OF GODLINESS but denying its power. And from such people turn away!

When a church lowers its standards to bring the world into the church, it only succeeds in taking the church into the world. Today amusements unfortunately, dominate the minds of many professed Christians. We live in an age where pleasure seeking is paramount. There is nothing basically wrong with pleasure, but when it becomes all absorbing, to the exclusion of God, it leads to spiritual disaster. Many have a form of godliness, but because the world and its pleasures are uppermost in the mind, their spiritual life is without power. It is not always easy to differentiate between good and bad when asked whether certain pleasures are right or wrong, but the Bible gives clear guidelines to show us if contemplated amusements are acceptable in the sight of God.

**A. IS IT OF THE WORLD?** (i.e. the evil practices of the world).

1 John 2:15,16

DO NOT LOVE THE WORLD OR THE THINGS IN THE WORLD. If anyone loves the world, the love of the Father is not in him. For all that *is* in the world—the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life—is not of the Father but is of the world.



In the world – but not of it.

The Christian must be in this world, but not of this world. He is a pilgrim on the way to the glory land. He is not to allow this world's ways to control him, nor become absorbed in attaining material possessions. If any amusement tends to worldliness and draws him away from genuine living for God, he is to abstain.

### **B. CAN I DO THIS TO THE GLORY OF GOD?**

1 Corinthians 10:31 Therefore, whether you eat or drink, or  
**WHATEVER YOU DO, DO ALL TO  
THE GLORY OF GOD.**



### **C. IS IT A STUMBLING BLOCK TO FELLOW BELIEVERS?**

Romans 14:13 Therefore let us not judge one another anymore, but rather resolve this, **NOT TO PUT A STUMBLING BLOCK OR A CAUSE TO FALL IN OUR BROTHER'S WAY.**

Engaging in some pleasures may cause a weaker brother to start on the downward road. *If in doubt, leave it out.* You may not be affected, but it may be a means of others falling into temptation.

### **D. DOES IT HAVE THE APPEARANCE OF EVIL?**

1 Thessalonians 5:22 **ABSTAIN FROM EVERY FORM OF EVIL.**

If it looks evil, it may lead to evil, or cause another to fall. The Christian's life must always be above reproach and give no occasion for criticism concerning his standards of living.

### **E. WILL IT STUNT OUR SPIRITUAL DEVELOPMENT?**

Hebrews 12:1 Therefore we also, since we are surrounded by so great a cloud of witnesses, let us **LAY ASIDE EVERY WEIGHT**, and the sin which so easily ensnares *us*, and let us run with endurance the race that is set before us,

If the pleasure is feeding the carnal nature, the development is in the wrong direction. Continued practice will eventually cause you to lose interest in spiritual things. It is a weight you must cast off



if you are to develop a beautiful character. If it hinders the chances of eternal life, it is best left alone. It is also good to ask, "Is the atmosphere good?" or "Can God's blessing be on this pleasure?" or "If Jesus was here, would He go with me, and could I feel at ease in His presence while engaging in this pleasure?" If you have consecrated your life to God, you will never be in doubt when applying these tests.

Dancing is a very questionable form of amusement. Some women appreciate the gracefulness of dancing, but are not aware of the temptations and evil thoughts that are in a man's mind as he holds the woman close. Often partners other than husband and wife are sought

after in the dance. The temptation of illicit sex is very prevalent in dancing. The body movements in dances where less contact is made between sexes is just as tempting as ballroom style dancing. Often alcohol is associated with dances, causing one to reduce all restraints, thus confirming practises of illicit sex. The church of God could not condone dancing, when it so obviously would lead many into sin.

The movie theatre and drive-in theatres do not fall in line with Christian standards.

Films that sell the most tickets are based on sex, violence and horror. This is directly opposed to Bible standards. The stars are, in the main, immoral people, and it is wrong to support them and encourage them in their immoral living. Movies make crime attractive, glorify violence, and endorse drinking, smoking, gambling and immorality. Granted, there are some good things in movies, but often the good is so contaminated and mixed with evil, that it becomes deadly poison. Bible films are not all they appear. In many cases they are Satan's subtle weapons to deceive the cautious Christian. Hollywood Bible films often twist the facts and tell a story unknown to the Bible account.



At the push of a button, anyone can access volumes of sex, violence and immorality – all fatal to spiritual growth.

Psalm 101:3                    I WILL SET NOTHING WICKED BEFORE MY EYES; I hate the work of those who fall away; It shall not cling to me.

King David determined not to behold wicked things. Surely this is good counsel to us today when we can set moving pictures before our eyes in our own homes. As far as the Bible loving Christian is concerned, the movies are OUT. Occasionally a good picture may be shown, but a weaker Christian, knowing you have gone to the movies, may be encouraged to attend on a regular basis and be spiritually ruined. There are many good programs on radio and television too, but there are also many bad ones. The Christian needs to pray for strength to control the knob, so that he will not set any wicked thing before his eyes.

Exodus 20:17                YOU SHALL NOT COVET your neighbor's house; you shall not covet your neighbor's wife, nor his male servant, nor his female servant, nor his ox, nor his donkey, nor anything that is your neighbor's.



Gambling is breaking to 10<sup>th</sup> commandment.

Covetousness is a burning desire to have more, usually that which belongs to someone else. This is one of the gravest sins, along with idolatry. See Colossians 3:5. To practise covetousness will eventually exclude one from the kingdom of heaven. See 1 Corinthians 6:10. Gambling is pandering to the weakness of covetousness. A person backs race horses, plays poker machines, buys lottery and raffle tickets and plays cards hoping to win. His desire is to get more money, even at the loss of his fellow man. A Christian will not engage in such practises to gain a livelihood or to gain extra. He will work for a living, as God said Adam would, "In the sweat of your face you shall eat bread". Genesis 3:19. In 2 Thessalonians 3:10, we are told, "If anyone will not work, neither shall he eat". Gambling is of this world, and it is against Christian standards.



## F. THE DRESS OF A CHRISTIAN

Romans 12:2      And DO NOT BE CONFORMED TO THIS WORLD, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind, that you may prove what is that good and acceptable and perfect will of God.

The Christian is to be distinctive – different from the world.

1 Peter 2:9      But you *are* a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, HIS OWN SPECIAL PEOPLE, that you may proclaim the praises of Him who called you out of darkness into His marvelous light.



Seeking after fashion is conforming to the world.

The Christian has something the world hasn't. His life and appearance are to witness to this.

1 Timothy 2:9,10      In like manner also, that the women adorn themselves in MODEST APPAREL, with propriety and moderation, NOT WITH BRAIDED HAIR OR GOLD OR PEARLS OR COSTLY CLOTHING, but, which is proper for women professing godliness, with good works.

Christian women are admonished to dress modestly without extravagance and display. Shamefacedness suggests respectful dress without suggestiveness. Sobriety means soundness of mind and self control. The Christian woman desires to reflect the selflessness of Christ. She determines to fulfil her womanly tasks with grace and resourcefulness. Her hairstyle, and everything about her dress is not to attract attention to herself. Extravagance and display in dress reflect personal vanity and self-centredness. The Christian woman should dress neatly and well, but not to extremes in either untidiness or costliness.

1 Peter 3:3,4      DO NOT LET YOUR ADORNMENT BE MERELY OUTWARD—arranging the hair, wearing gold, or putting on *fine* apparel—rather *LET IT BE* THE HIDDEN PERSON OF THE HEART, with the incorruptible *beauty* of a gentle and quiet spirit, which is very precious in the sight of God.



The Christian woman is not to make an idol of dress. God asks her to deny herself of the time consuming hairstyles which were in fashion in the Roman world of Peter's time. The hair was often studded with jewels. The motive was for personal attention, which is not in harmony with Christian principles. God also asks the woman to deny herself the wearing of gold. Glittering rings, bracelets and anklets were popular at the time. The wearing of jewellery is contrary to the principle of Christian

modesty. (The woman's wedding ring is an exception). The putting on of apparel refers to the changing of dresses and ornaments several times a day, commonly practised in Peter's time, to meet their varying social requirements. Love for an expensive wardrobe has been a deceptive snare to men and women all through the ages. The real beauty in man and woman is in the heart. A meek

and a Christlike character – this is what God is looking for. This beautiful Christlike character will shine out of the life, but is distracted with heavy make-up, jewellery etc. Outward adorning is the world's way – physical attraction alone. Inner adorning is for the followers of Christ.

Hosea 2:13

“I will punish her for the days of the Baals to which she burned incense. SHE DECKED HERSELF WITH HER EARRINGS AND JEWELLERY, And went after her lovers; but Me she forgot,” says the LORD.



The wearing of jewellery is a sign of apostasy, as we can see in this verse, and has a heathen origin. See also Isaiah 3:16-24. When Israel came out of Egypt they had a great deal of jewellery. Before God would speak to them on one occasion, He commanded them to remove their jewellery. Exodus 13:5,6. God is seeking a natural, not artificial appearance in His followers. God wants us to display the beauty of character, not an artificial, worldly appearance.

Revelation 12:1

Now a great sign appeared in heaven: A WOMAN CLOTHED WITH THE SUN, with the MOON under her feet, and on her head a garland of TWELVE STARS.

The woman here is symbolic of the true church, yet it is interesting to note how she is clothed with natural things – sun, moon and twelve stars.

Revelation 17:4

The woman was ARRAYED IN PURPLE AND SCARLET, AND ADORNED WITH GOLD AND PRECIOUS STONES AND PEARLS, having in her hand a golden cup full of abominations and the filthiness of her fornication.



The woman here is symbolic of the apostate or false church. Notice the clothing, purple and scarlet, gold, precious stones and pearls – all artificial. God is not impressed with display – rather He is seeking the genuine – not a cover up. Not only women may dress for display, but men can also succumb to this temptation.

God is not concerned with what we wear, but He is concerned with the condition of our hearts. Even so, what we wear does indicate the condition of our hearts. God wants us to have a normal, healthy appearance. He wants our face to radiate the experience of Christ in the life. These standards may appear to be high, and they are. We serve a perfect God, therefore we expect the highest standards, not watered down, or lower standards. By the grace of God let us show our love to Him by inviting Him to take all of our lives. By so doing, we will find true satisfaction in reflecting His character. The display of the world is shallow without foundation, but God's way, built on the solid Rock, leads to joy forevermore.

## ***Review Sheet – Christian Standards***

Assignment: Read the Bible study carefully before answering the following questions.

---

1. What is one description of people living in the last days? 2 Timothy 3:1,4,5  
Lovers of \_\_\_\_\_,
  2. What should be the Christian's attitude concerning this world? 1 John 2:15,16  
Love not the \_\_\_\_\_.
  3. If a certain practise tends to stunt our Christian development, what should we do? Hebrews 12:1  
Let us lay \_\_\_\_\_,
  4. What are some forms of amusement unsuitable for Christians? (your own words)  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
  5. What was the Psalmist's attitude toward evil? Psalms 101:3  
I will set \_\_\_\_\_;
  6. Which command forbids gambling? Exodus 20:17  
Thou \_\_\_\_\_.
  7. How is the Christian distinctive? Romans 12:2  
And do not be \_\_\_\_\_,
  8. How does the Bible say Christian women should dress? 1 Timothy 2:9,10  
That the women adorn themselves in \_\_\_\_\_,
  9. How does the Christian shun extravagance and display in dress? 1 Peter 3:3,4  
Do not let \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_,
  10. What articles of dress were worn by the heathen, but not by God's true people? Hosea 2:13  
She decked herself \_\_\_\_\_,
  11. How is the symbolic woman, representing the true church, dressed? Revelation 12:1  
A woman clothed \_\_\_\_\_,  
\_\_\_\_\_.
  12. How is the symbolic woman, representing the false church dressed? Revelation 17:4  
The woman was arrayed in \_\_\_\_\_,  
\_\_\_\_\_.
- Is it your plan to uphold the high Christian standards mentioned in this study? \_\_\_\_\_.

# *References*



# Reference Charts

Chart	CONTENTS
1.	Seven Reasons Why I Believe the Bible
2.	The Breakdown and Failure of Evolution
3.	Major Events at the Second Coming
4.	God's Law Equals God's Character
5.	The Three Charges of Satan Against God
6.	The Sabbath and the Seven Day Cycle
7.	Sin Reigned from Adam to Moses
8.	The Command to Restore and Build Jerusalem
9.	The Pre-Advent Judgment
10.	The Three Books Used in the Judgment
11.	God's Law and Catholic Church's Law Compared
12.	War of Worship – Sea Beast Counterfeits the Work of Christ
13.	War of Worship – The Earthly Representatives
14.	War of Worship – Ancestors of the Sea Beast
15.	God's Memorial of Creation and Redemption
16.	Revelation Identifies the SDA Movement
17.	The Two Disappointments
18.	The Role of Prophets in Relation to the 2300 Year Prophecy
19.	SDA Church Organisation
20.	The Environmental Impact of a Flesh Diet
21.	The Seven Churches in History
22.	The Significance of the Names of the Seven Churches
23.	The Seven Seals

# Seven Reasons Why I Believe the Bible



## 1. Moral Weakness

It identifies my moral weakness and inconsistency. The sense of guilt that I feel from doing wrong. This guilt cannot be explained away by social theory or psychology. The sense of relief from confession and the desire to atone for wrongs done.

Rom 3:10-23; Jer 17:9; Isa 1:5,6; Rom 7:14-18; John 16:8; Psalms 51:1-6; Ephesians 2:1-3



## 2. Fulfilled Prophecies.

1) The probability of all Messianic prophecies being fulfilled in one man is mathematically impossible.  
2) The prediction of history in Daniel 2 etc. 3) The prediction on cities as Tyre, Babylon, Petra. These cities are now exactly as the Bible describes them.

Luke 24:27,44; Micah 5:2; Isa 9:6; 7:14; Ps 22:1-10; Isa 46:9,10; Eze 26:7-14; Isa 19:7; Jer 49:17,18; Isa 13:20,21



## 3. Explanation of Origins

It takes more faith to believe in evolution than in intelligent design. Neither the evolutionist nor creationist have first hand accounts. It boils down to faith based on the environment now impacting upon our senses. Also the explanation of the universal seven day week.

Gen 1:1-31; 2:1-3 Exodus 20:8-11; Ps 33:6,9; Rom 1:20; Heb 11:3; 2 Pet 3:5



## 4. Archaeological Record

The more archaeologists dig, the more the Bible is confirmed to be true. Such finds as the Rosetta stone, the Cyrus cylinder and numerous other artefacts have silenced the cries of the critics. History confirms the Biblical record.

Deut 29:29



## 5. Change in My Life

While it is sometimes possible to change life habits by will power, nothing can explain the joy and peace and power that come from a personal relationship with Jesus Christ.

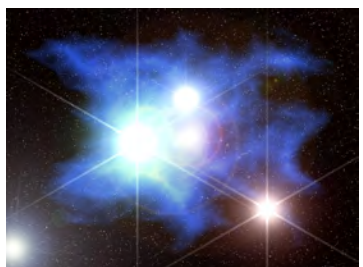
John 10:10; Isa 26:3,4; 1 John 1:4,9; Rom 15:13



## 6. The Gospel Story

From a comparison of salvation stories, Christianity alone offers salvation as a free gift. It alone portrays God giving His Son to die for his enemy children. This defies human reason and could not be invented. The closest story is a Greek tragedy where a female lover dies for her male hero lover.

Rom 5:7,8; 1 Tim 3:16; Rom 1:16; John 3:16

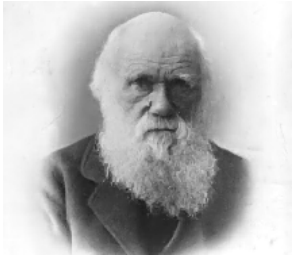


## 7. The Realms of Time & Space

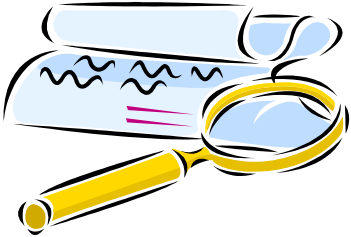
Trying to conceive an endless time and space hurts your brain. We can't get our minds around it. This points to the evidence of our finite nature and the awesome majesty of God who created all things.

Psalms 19:1  
Isaiah 46:9,10  
Romans 11:33-36

# The Breakdown and Failure of Evolution



"If it could be demonstrated that any complex organ existed, which could not possibly have been formed by numerous, successive, slight modifications, my theory would absolutely break down." (From *Origin of the Species*, by Charles Darwin, page 171. Mentor Books edition, 1962)



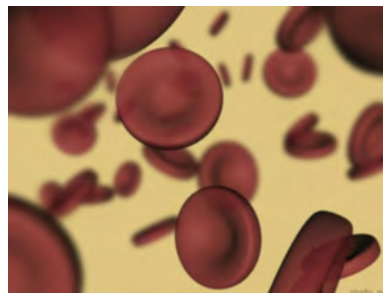
Charles Darwin clearly states that if an organism or system was found that was "composed of several well-matched, interacting parts that contribute to the basic function, wherein the removal of any one of the parts causes the system to effectively cease functioning"—then his theory has failed and is incorrect.

Michael Behe's molecular biochemical research has concluded that in fact on the molecular level Darwin's theory has indeed broken down.

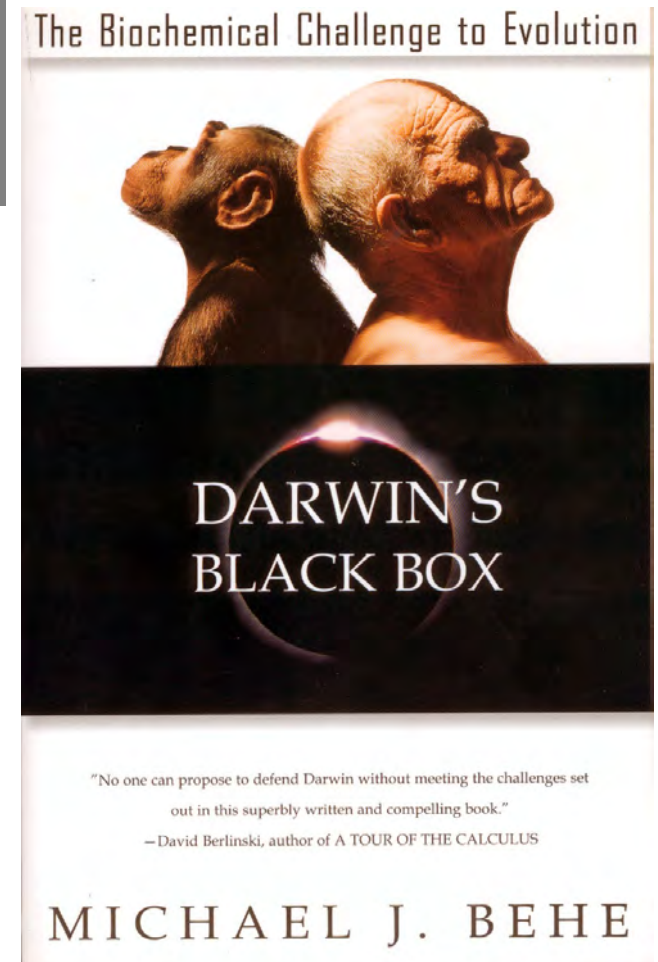
## Examples of Irreducibly Complex Systems



The Eye



Blood Clotting



# Major Events at the Second Coming



## 1. Jesus Returns

For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God...

1 Thess 4:16



## 2. Righteous Dead Raised

and the dead in Christ shall rise first:...

1 Thess 4:16



## 3. Wicked Slain

And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming:

2 Thess 2:8



## 4. Living Saints Caught Up

Then we which are alive *and* remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air:

1 Thess 4:17



## 5. Satan Bound

And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,

Rev 20:2





## 6. Earth Desolate

I beheld, and, lo, *there was* no man, and all the birds of the heavens were fled. I beheld, and, lo, the fruitful place *was* a wilderness, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the presence of the LORD, *and* by his fierce anger.

Jer 4:25,26



# GOD'S LAW EQUALS GOD'S CHARACTER

			
God's Character		God's Law	
1. Spiritual	John 4:24	1. Spiritual	Romans 7:14
2. Love	1 John 4:8	2. Love	Matt. 22:37-40
3. Truth	John 14:6	3. Truth	Psalms 119:142
4. Righteous	1 Cor. 1:30	4. Righteous	Psalms 119:144,172
5. Holy	Isa. 6:3	5. Holy	Romans 7:12
6. Perfect	Matt 5:48	6. Perfect	Psalms 19:7
7. Good	Luke 18:19	7. Good	Romans 7:12
8. Just	Deut. 32:4	8. Just	Romans 7:12
9. Pure	1 John 3:3	9. Pure	Psalms 19:8
10. Unchanging	James 1:17	10. Unchanging	Matt. 5:18
11. Stands Forever	Ps. 90:2	11. Stands Forever	Psalms 111:7,8
12. The Way	John 14:6	12. The Way	Malachi 2:7-9
13. Great	Ps. 48:1	13. Great	Hosea 8:12
14. Cleanses	Matt. 8:3 Ps. 57:2	14. Clean	Ezekiel 22:26

The LORD is well pleased for his righteousness' sake; he will magnify the law, and make *it* honourable.  
Isaiah 42:21



And I know that his commandment is life everlasting.  
John 12:50

# The Sabbath and the Seven Day Cycle

Showing the unchanged order of the days and true position of the Sabbath, as proved by the combined testimony of Ancient and Modern Languages – By Rev William Mead Jones D.D

No.	Language	Week	1 2 3 4				5	6	Seven day	Page 1
	Shemitic									
1.	Hebrew Bible	Sha-vu-ah. - Seven	Day One	Day Second	Day Third	Day Fourth	Day Fifth	Day Sixth	Day the Sabbath	1.
2.	Hebrew (Ancient & Modern )	Sha-vu-ah. Seven	One into the Sabbath	Second into the Sabbath	Third into the Sabbath	Fourth into the Sabbath	Fifth into the Sabbath	Eve of the Holy Sabbath	Holy Sabbath Day	2.
3.	Targum of Onkelos	Sha-vu-ah. - Seven	Day One	Day Second	Day Third	Day Fourth	Day Fifth	Day Sixth	Day Seventh. Sabbath	3.
4.	Jews in Kurdistan	Seven Sha-vu-ab	Day One of the Seven	Day 2nd of the Seven	Day 3rd of the Seven	Day 4th of the Seven	Day 5th of the Seven	Day of Eve (of Sabbath)	Holy Sabbath Day	4.
5.	Ancient Syriac	Shab-ba-tho Sabbath	One into Sabbath	Two into Sabbath	Three into Sabbath	Four into Sabbath	Five into Sabbath	Eve of Sabbath	Sabbath	5.
6.	Chaldee Syriac (Kurdistan & Persia)	Ya-mat shap-tu Days into Sabbath	One into Sabbath	Two into Sabbath	Three into Sabbath	Four into Sabbath	Five into Sabbath	Eve of Sabbath	Sabbath	6.
7.	Samaritanian (Nabius, Palestine)	Sha-vu-ah. Seven	Day One	Day Second	Day Third	Day Fourth	Day Fifth	Day Sixth	Day the Seven. Sabbath	7.
8.	Babylonian (Euphrates & Tigris valleys)	Ma-a-su Quarter of Lunation	First	Second	Third	Fourth	Fifth	Sixth	Seventh. Sabbath	8.
9.	Assyrian (Euphrates & Tigris valleys)	Ma-a-su Quarter of Lunation	First	Second	Third	Fourth	Fifth	Sixth	Seventh. Sabbath	9.
10.	Assyrian Planetary Names	Seven chiefs of the days of the week	Double star, or Regulus: the Sun	The Star of Anunit The Moon	The Star of Nergul Mars.	The Star of Nebo Mercury	The Star of the King – Jupiter.	Brilliant Star of Mustelil. Venus	The Star Zibanit. Saturn	
11.	Arabic (Very Old Names)	As-bu-ah Seven	Business day	Light Moon	War Chief	Turning Day or Midweek	Familiar or Society Day	Eve (of Sabbath)	Chief or Rejoicing Day	10.
12.	Arabic - Ancient & Modern West Asia W & N Africa	The Seven, Collection (of days)	The One (day)	The Two	The Three	The Four	The Fifth	Assembly (day, Muham.)	The Sabbath	11.
13.	Maltese, Malta	Ghimgh's - Collection	H'add. One	It-t'nien. Two	It-t'lieta. The 3	L'erbagh. The 4	H'amis. Fifth	Il-gimgh'a Assembly	12.	
14.	Ethiopic	Sa-beth. – Seven	One (day)	Second	Third	Fourth	Fifth	Eve (of Sabbath)	Sabbath	13.
15.	Tigre. Abyssinia	Sa-me-net - Eight. The turn from the 7 <sup>th</sup>	One (First Day)	Second	Third	Fourth	Fifth	Eve (of Sabbath)	Sabbath	14.
16.	Amharic. Abyssinia	Sa-me-net. Eight. The turn from the 7 <sup>th</sup>	One (First Day)	Second	Third	Fourth	Fifth	Eve (of Sabbath)	Sabbath	15.
17.	Falasha (Language of the Jews of Abyssina)	Sa-me-net	Ad. One	San. Second	Seles. Third	Lobs. Fourth	Hams. Fifth	Sedast kan sixth	Yini sanbat. The Sabbath	16.
	Hamitic									
18.	Old Egyptian	No word found for week	Ra. Sun	Moon	Mars	Mercury	Jupiter	Morning Star: Venus	Saturn	
19.	Coptic. Egypt (Dead Language for 200 years)	Pf anan. A period of time belonging to the Sabbath	The first day	The second day	The 3 <sup>rd</sup> day	The 4 <sup>th</sup> day	The 5 <sup>th</sup> day	The 6 <sup>th</sup> day	The 7 <sup>th</sup> day. The Sabbath	17.
20.	Orma or Galla. South of Abyssina	Torban and Torbo Seven	Gif-ti Virgin Mary Day	Dji-ma-ta Second Day	Asm-bada tina 3 <sup>rd</sup> day to Sabbath	Zam-ba-da gu da 4 <sup>th</sup> day to Sabbath	Kams Fifth	Tabi-ma-ta Assembly (day)	Zam-ba-da (tenna) Sabbath	18.
21.	Tamashek or Towarek Atlas Mountains – Africa	Jum-a Collection of Seven days	a-hal-i-yen First day	a-hal-sin Second day	a-hal ke-radh Third Day	Ahal koz Fourth day	a-hal omus Fifth day	a-hal jum-a Assembly day	a-hal es-sabt The Sabbath Day	19.
22.	Kabyle or Berber North Africa	Wik, dart, du-a-rin Seven (days)	Ghas al-a-bad Day the one	Ghas at-nin Day the Two	Ghas at-lata Day the Three	Ghas al-arba Day the Four	Ghas elb amis Day the Fifth	Ghas edjemas The Assembly Day	Ghas assebt The Sabbath Day	20.
23.	Hausa (Central Africa)	Kwana bokoi - Seven Days	Iahade – The One	Altenin – The Two	Attaleta – The 3 <sup>rd</sup>	Alaarba – The 4 <sup>th</sup>	Alamesu- The 5 <sup>th</sup>	Aldzumma - Assembly	Assebatu. The Sabbath	21
	Japhetic									
24.	Sanscrit (The classic language of India from 2000 B.C.)	Saptaha Seven	Bhanu-var ravi-var Sun-day	Somavar candavar Moon-day	Mangalvar angara- var. Mars day	Budh-var Mercury Day	Budhuspati-var Jupiter-day	Abukra-var Venus Star	Ahani-var Sani-var Saturn-day	
25.	Hindi – India	Suptah – Seven	Rubi-var Sun-day	Som-war Moon day	Kuj Mars-day	Budh-war Mercury Day	Guru-war Jupiter day	Ahukr-war Venus day	Ahuni-war Saturn-day	
26.	Pali - (The Sacred Language of India)	Sattaham Seven Days	Ravivaro Sun-day	Candavaro Moon-day	Angarvaro Mars-day	Budhvaro Mercury-day	Guruvaro Jupiter-day	Aukkavarro Venus-day	Sanivaro Saturn-day	
27.	Urdu or Hindustani - India	Haftah Seven	Yek-shamba One to Sabbath	Do samba 2 <sup>nd</sup> to Sabbath	Sah-shamba 3 <sup>rd</sup> to Sabbath	Cha-har Shamba 4 <sup>th</sup> to Sabbath	Panj Shamba 5 <sup>th</sup> to Sabbath	Assembly	Sanichar. Shamba Saturn Sabbath	22

No.	Language	Week	1 2 3 4				5	6	Seven day	Page 2
28.	Sindhi Sindh, India	Hapta Seven	a-it ru Sun-day	Sum m-arū Moon-day	Mangalu Mars	budhru Mercury	vispati Jupiter	tharan Venus	Chhancharn Saturn-day	
29.	Sindhi Muhammadan India	Jum-a Acharu	Sun-day	Sum m-arū Moon-day	anaro Mars	arbe Mercury	Khamus Jupiter	jumo Assembly	Chhanchharu Saturn-day	
30.	Gujarati India	Ravivar Seven Days	adit-var Sun-day	Som-var Moon day	Mangal-var Mars-day	Budh-var Mercury Day	Guru-var Jupiter day	Shukar-var Venus day	Sani-var Saturn-day	
31.	Marathi India	Saptaha Seven	Ravi-var Sun-day	Som-var Moon-day	Mangal-var Mars-day	Budh-var Mercury Day	Guru-var Jupiter day	Shukar-var Venus day	Shani-var Saturn-day	
32.	Cashm ere India	Hafta Seven	at-war Sun-day	Sanda-war Moon day	Bong-war Mars-day	Budh-war Mercury Day	bris-war Jupiter day	juma Assembly	Bat-war Idolator's day	
33.	Punjabi India	sata Seven	ayat-war Sun-day	Som-war Moon day	Mangal-war Mars-day	Budh-war Mercury Day	vir-war Jupiter day	Sukar-war Venus day	Bar-war (end of week)	23
34.	Punjabi Muhammadan India	Hafta Seven	ait-war Sun-day	pir Moon day	Mangal Mars-day	Budh Mercury Day	jumerat Jupiter day	juma Assembly	Sanich-chhar Saturn	
35.	Bengali India	Saptaha Seven	Rabi-var Sun-day	Som-bar Moon day	Mangal-bar Mars-day	Budha-bar Mercury Day	brihaspatibar Jupiter day	Shukar-bar Venus day	Shani-bar Saturn-day	
36.	Assamese Assam, India	Saptaha Seven	Rabi-bar Sun-day	Som-bar Moon day	Mangal Mars-day	Budh-bar Mercury Day	Brihaspati-bar Jupiter day	Shukur-bar Venus day	Sani-ar Saturn-day	
37.	Uriya Orissa, India	Sapah and hapa Seven	Rabi-bar Sun-day	Som-bar Moon day	Mangal-bar Mars-day	Budh-bar Mercury Day	Guru-bar Jupiter day	Shukr-bar Venus day	Sani-ar Saturn-day	
38.	Pashto or Afghan Afghanistan	Al-ishbuah The Seven	Yek-shamba One to the Sabbath	Du-shamba Two to the Sabbath	Sha-shamba Three to the Sabbath	Char-shamba Four to the Sabbath	Punj-shamba Five to the Sabbath	Juma Assembly day	Shamba Sabbath	24
39.	Pahlavior Ancient Persian	Shaba and Baft Seven	Mittira Sun	Kamrya Moon	Behram Mars	Tir Mercury	Homard Jupiter	Aahita Venus	Kevan – Saturn Shambid – The pleasant day of the week “Deis Sabbati”	25
40.	Per sian	Hafta Seven	Yek-shambih One to the Sabbath	Du-shambih Two to the Sabbath	Sih-shambih Three to the Sabbath	Chahar-shambih Four to the Sabbath	Panj-shambih Five to the Sabbath	adina Religious Day	Shambih Holiday, Sabbath	26
41.	Mythological Persia and India	Haft Rang (Seven Colours)	Yellow to the Sun	Green to the Moon	Red To Mars	Blue to Mercury	Brown to Jupiter	White to Venus	Black to Saturn	
42.	Armenian Armenia	Shapat Sabbath	Mia shapti One to the Sabbath	Yergu-shapti Second to the Sabbath	Yerek shapti Third to the Sabbath	Chorek shapti Fourth to the Sabbath	Hink shapti <b>Fifth to the Sabbath</b>	Urpat Fast Day	Shapat Sabbath	27
43.	Kurdish Kurdistan	Ahfti Seven	Yek-shamba One to Sabbath	Du-shamba 2 <sup>nd</sup> to Sabbath	Sa-shamba 3 <sup>rd</sup> to Sabbath	Char-shamba 4 <sup>th</sup> to Sabbath	Pani-shamba 5 <sup>th</sup> to Sabbath	Inni Religious day (Muham)	Shamba Sabbath	28
44.	Brahuiky Beluchistan	Hafta Seven	Yek-shambe One to Sabbath	Du-shambe 2 <sup>nd</sup> to Sabbath	Shi-shambe 3 <sup>rd</sup> to Sabbath	Chahar-shambe 4 <sup>th</sup> to Sabbath	Panj-shambe 5 <sup>th</sup> to Sabbath	Jum-a Assembly	Shambe Sabbath	29
45.	Tartaric - Tungusian Manchu – Manchuria	Shun	Sun (day)	Bi-a Moon (day)	Tu-wa wu-shi-ha Mars-day	Mu-ko wu-shi-ha Mercury-day	Mou wu-shi-ha Jupiter-day	Ai-yen wu-shi-ha Venus-day	Boi-huan wu-shi-ha Saturn-day	
46.	Eastern Mongolian	Do-lo-ghau gu-nuk Seven nights/days	a-de-ya Sun	Sara Moon	u-le-gan, gu-ai- gun Planet Mars	Bu-ta Mercury	Ghatassun var-has- ba-ti Planet Jupiter	Tsol-man,shiania Morning Star/Venus	Sa-ni-tsar, bema The Son of the Sun: Saturn “The Mongols use ‘Bema’ as another and especial term for the Seventh-day. They strictly keep it from the transaction of secular business. They neither give out nor take in any property at their houses, nor collect or pay debts, or start on a journey on that day.”	30
47.	Kalmuk Western Mongolian	Do-lon gu nuk Seven Days	Na can gra hu Sun Planet	Someya Moon	Mu-ga-mer gra hu Mars Planet	Eulumsi gra-k-u Mercury Planet	Gu-tus-sun gra-ku Jupiter Planet	Bassang gra-ju Venus Planet	Bem-be gra-ku Saturn Planet The centre or culmination of the other days	31
48.	Osnianhan Turkey	Asbn-Ah Seven	bazaar-guni Market Day	bazaar irteci Morrow after market	sA-Ji Third (day)	char shamlu Four to Sabbath	panj shamba Five to Sabbath	jam-a Assembly (day)	Yom-es-sabt Day the Sabbath	32
49.	Lazen Pashalik of Trebizond.					Ssabibatandi Fourth to the Sabbath	Par	asko Preparation	Asabath Sabbath	33

No.	Language	Week	1 2 3 4				5	6	Seven day	Page 3
50.	Kazani Karan, East Russia	At-na Day	At-na kone Market day	Du-shamba 2 <sup>nd</sup> to Sabbath	Shi-shamba 3 <sup>rd</sup> to Sabbath	Char-shamba 4 <sup>th</sup> to Sabbath	Koche- atna Fifth day	Juma Assembly	At-narti Hindmost of the series of seven days Subbota - Sabbath	34
51.	Dravidian Tamil (India)	Varamkilamai A period of time	Nayirukkilemai Sun-day	Tinkatkilamai Moon-day	Chevaykkilamai Mars-day	Putbankkilamai Budh/ Mercury day	Yalakkilamai Jupiter day	Villikkilamai Venus day	Sunikilamai Saturn-day	
52.	Malaylam India	Archavattam Day circle (of seven)	Nayarorcha Sun-day	tinggalorcha Moon-day	Chovorcha Mars-day	Budhnorcha Mercury-day	Vyalorcha Jupiter-day	Velliyorcha Silence/Venus-day	Saniyorcha Saturn-day	
53.	Kodagu or Coorg Southern India	Yelu-nalu Seven days	Narache Sun-day	tingalache Moon-day	Chovuache Mars-day	Podanache Mercury-day	Belache Jupiter-day	bolliache Venus-day	chanache Saturn-day	
54.	Kanarese India	Hafta vara Seven Day	Adi wara Sun-day	Soma wara Moon-day	Mangala wara Mars-day	Budha wara Mercury-day	Brihaspati wara Jupiter-day	Shukra wara Venus-day	Shani wara Saturn-day	
55.	Telugu India	Athwara varamu Space of Seven Days	Adiparamu Sun-day	Somavaramu Moon-day	juyuvaramu Mars-day	budhavaramu Mercury-day	Guruvaram Jupiter-day	Sukruvaramu Venus-day	Sanivaramu Saturn-day	
56.	Singhalese Ceylon	Sattiye dawas Seven Days	Irida Sun-day	San-duda Moon-day	Angabaruwada Mars-day	Badada Mercury day	Brahaspatinda Jupiter-day	Sikurada Venus-day	Senasurada Saturn-day	
	Monosyllabic									
57.	Ancient Chinese Names of the cycles of 28 days. It ever repeats itself without regard to years. This 7 and 28 day cycle is used in Corea, Manchuria, Mongolia, Tibet	Tsi cheng Seven regulators, equivalent to week	1. fang 2. hu 3. m ao 4. sing Sun	1. sin 2. wei 3. pih 4. chang moon	1. wei 2. shih 3. tsui 4. y eh Mars	1. ki 2. pih 3. tsan 4. chan Mercury	1. T eu 2. kwei 3. tsing 4. kioh Jupiter	1. niu 2. leu 3. kwei 4. kang Venus	1. Nu 2. wei 3. liu 4. ti Saturn	
58.	Chinese (Roman Catholic) (Adopted long prior to protestant)	Li pai	Chan li yih Day of looking up and worshipping	Chan li erh Worship day two	Chan li san Worship-day three	Chan li ssu Worship day four	Chan li wu Worship day five	Chan li leu Worship day Six	Chan li usi Worship day seven	35
59.	Chinese (Protestant) (Missionary Names changed from the above within a century)	Li pai	Li pai yat Respectful Worshipping	Li pai yih Worship day One	Li pai erh Worship day two	Li pai san Worship day three	Li pai ssu Worship day four	Li pai wu Worship day five	Li pai leu Worship day six	
60.	Muhammadan Chinese (Persian and Arabic Names)	Jum-a	Yae ki shan bai 1 <sup>st</sup> to the Sabbath	Du shan bai 2 <sup>nd</sup> to the Sabbath	Hieh shan bai 3 <sup>rd</sup> to the Sabbath	Che ha shan bai 4 <sup>th</sup> to the Sabbath	Pan chih shan bai 5 <sup>th</sup> to the Sabbath	Chu ma Assembly	Sai bi tai Sabbath	36
61.	Annamite Aunam	Tuan le Series of days	Ngay thu nhut Day in order 1	Ngay thu hai Day in order 2	Ngay thu ba Day in order 3	Ngay thu bon Day in order 4	Ngay thu nam Day in order 5	Ngay thu sau Day in order 6	Ngay thu bay Day in order 7	37
62.	Siamese - Siam	athit	Sun-day	Moon-day	Mars-day	Mercury day	Jupiter-day	Venus-day	Saturn-day	
63.	Kambojan Kamboja	Atut Sun	Thngay atut Day Sun	Thngay chan Day Moon	Thngay angkear Day Mars	Thngay put Day Mercury	Thngay prelhos Day Jupiter	Thngay sok Day Venus	Thngay sau Day Satan	
64.	Burmese Burmah	Hkoo hnit yek Seven Days	Ta-ning:ga-nuay Day devoted to the Sun (one thou to the Sun)	Ta-ning:la One thou to the Moon	Ing-ga Mars	Boda-da-hoo Mercury	Kya-tha-ba-day Jupiter	Jout-kya Venus	Isa-nay Saturn	
65.	Ancient Peguan Pegu-Burraah	Sattaha Seven (days)	Mooa (Day) One	Ba (Day) Two	Pee (pi) (Day) Three	Paun (Day) Four	M'son (Day) Five	T'row (Day) Six	T'pauh (Day) Seven	38
66.	Modern Peguan Burmah	Sattaha Seven (days)	Atut Sun (day)	Chaun Moon (day)	A'gnser Mars (day)	Pooto'waer Mercury-day	Praowp'tee Jupiter-day	Saik Venus (day)	A'gne-saw Saturn (day)	
67.	Shan Burmah	Has tang Seven Days	Ta nungnun Sun-day	Tanang ha Moon-day	Angka Mars (day)	Poke ta hoo Mercury-day	Kya hsappate Jupiter-day	Hsauk kya Venus-day	Sane Saturn (Day)	
68.	Manipuri South of Assam	Choyol Seven	Nongmaichin Sun	Ningthaukaba Moon	Laepakpokpa Mars	Yimsakaesa Mercury	Sagonsel Jupiter	Irai Venus	Thanja Saturn	
69.	Khassi Cossyah Hills, East of Bengal	Ka shi taiew A Seven days	Ka sngi U Blei A day devoted to the Sun	Ka sngi sombar Moon-day	Ka sngi hat Majai A day to Mars	Ka sngi baling Mid-week	Ka sngi kaba san A day the Fifth	Ka sngi thoh-ding A day to cut trees; make fire: Passion-day	Ka sngi sait-jain A day to wash clothes: Purification-day	39
70.	Ancient Rong or Lepcha Darjeling & Sikim Hills, East of Nepal & South of Tibet	Dun-hrok A Period of Seven Days	Mi sa-ayak Fire Day	Ung sa-ayak Water Day	Lang sa-ayak War Planet Day	Nyen sa-ayak Copper Planet Day	Sung-mat sa-ayak Wood Planet Day	Fat sa-ayak Gold Planet Day	Pun-jeng sa-ayak Earth Planet Day	



No.	Language	Week	1 2 3 4				5	6	Seven day	Page 4
71.	Modern Rong or Lepcha	Dun-hrok A Period of Seven Days	Za nyi-ma Planet Sun	Za da-wa Planet Moon	Za mik-ma Planet Mars	Za hiak-bo Planet Mercury	Za phur-bo Planet Jupiter	Za pa-sang Planet Venus	Za phem-bo Planet Saturn	
	Isolated Languages									
72.	Japanese Japan	Mawari A turn, a period of 7 days	Nitciyoubi Sun-day	Getsuyoubi Moon-day	Kayoubi Mars-day	Siuyoubi Mercury-day (Water)	Mokuyoubi Jupiter-day (Wood)	Kinyoubi Venus-day (Gold)	Doyoubi Saturn-day (Copper)	
73.	Corean Corean	The names of the Corean 28 constellations correspond with the 4 weeks cycle of the Chinese	Il Sun	Wol Moon	Hwa sheng Fire Star, Mars	Shu sheng Water Star, Mercury	Mok sheng Wood Star, Jupiter	Kum sheng, or gum sheng Metal Star, Venus	T oh Earth Star, Saturn	
74.	Tibetan Tibet	Zag-dun-prag-shig One Seven Days	Za-nyi-ma Planet Sun	Za-zla-ba, za-da-wa Planet Moon	Za-mi mar, ra-la-ma (Planet eye red) Planet Mars	Za-lha-pa, za-la-ma (Balance, mid-week) Planet Mercury	Za-p'ur-bu Planet Jupiter	Za-pa-lba-zang Planet Venus	Za-pen-pa (Planet Seven), The Seventh Planet, Saturn	40
75.	Boutan Little Tibet	(1) Sa-kar dun – Planet days Seven; (2) gugna dun – Days Seven	Sa-nyi-ma Planet Day Planet Sun	Sa-nyi-moo khyoodh (Darkness Breaker) Planet Moon	mi-dh-mar (Eye red) Mars	Sa-tag-dagna-ni Half-week Planet Planet Mercury	Tshig-gi-dag Jupiter	Sa-pa-sagnos Planet Venus	(1) pen-pa – Eye of God = Saturn, (2) od-sar-dun pa – Seventh Brilliant Star	41
76.	Georgian Caucasus	Shvideooli – Seven Shabati – Sabbath	Kvira Lordly (day)	Or-shabati Two to the Sabbath	Sam-shabati Three to the Sabbath	Otkh-shabati Four to the Sabbath	Khoot-shabati Five to the Sabbath	Paraskevl Preparation (day)	Shabati Sabbath	42
77.	Sauanian Caucasus	There were 150 languages spoken by the Caucasus in Pliny's time.	Moushladh'h Day One	Deshdysh T	aghash	Djournash	Tzash	Ouebysh	Sammtyrn Sabbath	43
78.	Ingoush Caucasus		Kyrynda Lordly (day)	Orshout Shy	nra	Kar Four	Era Peryska	Preparation	Shatt Sabbath	44
79.	Aware or Avar (Daghestan) Cis-Caucasus	Ant Seven	I	tniqo Second day			Khamiz qo Fifth-day	Sam	at qo Sabbath Day	45
80.	Circassian Circassia	Sit tkhamafey, hamapey Space of Seven Days	Nouy-isht-kham-maf Market-day	Billife, billipe Morrow after Market	Tkaraf, Djerld (Javelin Throwing)	Beyreyskeyzee Space of Four days	Mehfok Space of Five days	Pereske kulshe Day of Assembly	Matizaka Morrow after Assembly	
	Polynesian									
81.	Malayan Sumatra	Jum at Collection (of days)	Hari ahad Day One	Hari isnein Day Two	Hari thalatha Day Three	Hari arbaa Day Four	Hari khamis Day Fifth	Hari jum-At Day Assembly	Hari sabtu Day Sabbath	46
82.	Javanese Java	sajemoohat Collection of days	Dna ahad Day One	Dina senen Day Two	Dina selasa Day Three	Dina rebo Day Four	Dina kemis Day Fifth	Dina joomahat Day (of the) Assembly	Saptoe (saptu) Sabbath	47
83.	Sunda (West Java)	Jum-a Collection (of Days)	achad One (day)	senin Two (2 <sup>nd</sup> day)	Salasa Three (3 <sup>rd</sup> day)	Rebo Fourth (day)	khemis Fifth	Jum-h-hat Assembly (day)	Saptu Sabbath	48
84.	Dayak Borneo	Anadau	ahat Day One	Andau sananyang Day Two	Andau salasaa Day Three	Andau raba Day Fourth	Andau kamis Day Fifth	Andau djouma Day of Assembly	Sabtu Sabbath	49
85.	Makssar Southern Celebes and Salayer Islands	Boesa Seven	Aha One	Saneng (Day) Two	Salasaa (Day) Three	Araba (Day) Fourth	Kamisi (Day) Fifth	Jum-a Assembly (Day)	Sattu Sabbath	50
86.	Bugis Celebes	Balanitya Seven	Aha One	Sineng Two	Salasaa Three	Araba Four	Kamisi Fifth	Jum-a Assembly	Sattu Sabbath	51
87.	Malagassy Madagaskar	Herinando Complete Measure	Alahady The One (day)	Alatsinainy The Second (day)	Alata Three (3 <sup>rd</sup> day)	Alarobia The Fourth (day)	Alkamisy The Fifth (day)	Zoma Assembly	Alsabotsy The Sabbath	52
88.	Nuforian N.W. New Guinea	Ras de fiek Day in Seven	Hari Day (One)	Ras besuru Day Two	Ras bekior Day Three	Ras fiak Day Four	Ras rim Day Five	Ras	fiak Day Seven	53
	African									
89.	Swahili East Equatorial Africa	Jum-a Collection of (Days)	Al-khad The One (Day)	Ath-the-nin The Two (Day)	Ath-theluth The Three	Arrobuwa The Fourth (Dy)	Al-khamis The Fifth (Day)	Jum-a Assembly (Day)	As-sabt The Sabbath	54
90.	Congo West Equatorial Africa	The Negroes of the Gold Coast say "God, the Creator, made Seven Days."	Sumingu Domingo	Sekunda, Segunda 2 <sup>nd</sup> Market Day	Kietatu, 3 <sup>rd</sup> Feira (fair), 3 <sup>rd</sup> Market Day	Kieya, 4 <sup>th</sup> Feira, 4 <sup>th</sup> Market Day	Kietanu, 5 <sup>th</sup> Feira, 5 <sup>th</sup> Market Day	Kiesambanu, 6 <sup>th</sup> Feira, 6 <sup>th</sup> Market Day	Satade – Saturday Kiansabulu – Sabbado: Sabbath	55
	Isolated Languages									
91.	Wolof Senegambia, West Africa	Ayoubesse Seven	Sibar Dimanche	Altine The Two	Ralata Three	Alarba The Four	Alkhamesse The Fifth	Aldiouma The Assembly (Day)	Alere-asser Last Day, Sabbath	56
92.	Fulah (West Africa)				Telata Three (3 <sup>rd</sup> Day)	Alarba The Four (4 <sup>th</sup> Day)	Algum	an The Assembly	Essibt The Sabbath	57

No.	Language	Week	1 2 3 4		5			6	Seven day	Page 5
93.	Mandingo South of Senegal, West Africa	Lukungo Allahaddo	The One	Tenning Two	Tellata Three	Araba The Fourth	Aramisu The Fifth	Arajuma The Assembly	Sibiti Sabbath	58
94.	Teda Central Africa	Degesa tuddesa Collection of Days	Lahdu The One	Eltnin The Two	Tleta Three	Laraba The Fourth	lamisu The Fifth	El-dzumma The Assembly	Essebdu The Sabbath	59
95.	Bornu or Kanuri Central Africa	Mage Collection	Lade The One	Leterin, Letertin	Telago Three	Laraba The Fourth	lamisu The Fifth	Zumma The Assembly	Sibda Sabbath	60
96.	Fulfulde Central Africa	L	ahade The One	Altenin The Two	Attaleta The Three	Al araba The Fourth	Alamisu The Fifth	Aldzumma The Assembly	Assebdu The Sabbath	61
97.	Sonyal Central Africa	L	ahade The One	Altenin The Two	Attaleta The Three	Al araba The Fourth	Alamisu The Fifth	Aldzumma The Assembly	Assebdu The Sabbath	62
98.	Logone Central Africa	Semalge Seven Days	Sel-lade The One	Sele-telen The Two	Sel-telako The Three	Sel-laraba The Fourth	Sel-lamisu The Fifth	Sel-dema The Assembly	Sel-sibde The Sabbath	63
99.	Wandala Central Africa	Harwuye L	ade The One	Leterin The Two	Telago Three	Laraba The Fourth	lamisu The Fifth	Zumma The Assembly	Sibda Sabbath	64
100.	Bagrimma Central Africa	Dzamorta Collection	Lahadi The One	Letrin The Two	Dzatalaki Three	Laraba The Fourth	Lamisi The Fifth	Ildzimma The Assembly	Sibbedi Sabbath	65
101.	Maba Central Africa	Mindri Seven	Ahad One	Ettenim The Two	Ettelet The Three	Araba Fourth	Zamia Fifth	Dzimma Assembly	Sab Sabbath	66
	Miscellaneous									
102.	Norman French (10 <sup>th</sup> & 11 <sup>th</sup> centuries)	Sepmayn, Sepmeme	Diemane	Lunar	Jeusday, Jeusdye, Jurisdie	Merkedy, Mercuredi, Merdie, Meskerdy	Jeodi Vener	dy, Venardy, Venrdi	Sabbedi, Smaday, Semadi, Sabbath Day	67
103.	Ancient French (12 <sup>th</sup> & 13 <sup>th</sup> centuries)	Semaine, Semeigne	Diemane	Lundi	Marsdi	Merquedi	Joedi, Jeusidi	Vendredi, Vendresdi	Samedi i.e. Sabbath Day	68
104.	D’oc France (Ancient & Modern)	Semana, Semane Seven Days	Dimenche, Dimeche Day Dominical	Diluna, Day Moon (White-day)	Dimars Day Mars	Dimecres, Day Mercury	Dijoura, Dijoou Day Jupiter	Divendres, Diveindres Day Venus	Dissata, Dissate Day Sabbath	69
105.	Ecclesiastical Roman		Dominica	Feria Secunda	Feria Tertia	Feria Quarta	Feria Quinta	Feria Sexta	Sabbatum	70
106.	Parliamentary British	Until recently whenever Parliament assembled on Saturday, the Clerk wrote the day of the week thus: “Dies Sabbati”	Dies Solis	Dies Lunae	Dies Martis	Dies Mercurii	Dies Jovis	Dies Veneris	Dies Sabbati	71
107.	Astronomical		Sun M	oon	Mars	Mercury	Jupiter	Venus	Saturn	

## THE DAYS OF THE WEEK IN ALL THE EUROPEAN LANGUAGES

Prepared by H.I.M. Prince Louis Lucien Bonaparte

No.	Language	Week	1 2 3 4				5	6	Seven day	
108.	Basque Spain and France	Aste Igande		Astelen	Astearte	Asteazken	Ostegun	Ostiral	Larumbat One Quarter (of the moon or lunation)	72
109.	Finland Viikko		Sannmdai	Maanantai	Tiistai	Keskiviikko	Tuorstai, Torstai	Perjantai	Lauvantai, Lauantai (Corruptions of Icelandic Laugardagur)	73
110.	Esthonian Baltic Russia	Nadal	Puha-paaw Esm	as-paaw Teis-paaw		Kolma-paaw, Kesk-nadal	Nelja-paaw Reedede		Lau-paaw (Bath-day) (1 <sup>st</sup> part is corruption of Icelandic Laugardagur)	74
111.	Livonian (Baltic Russia)	Nadiil	Puva-paava	Eezom-paava Tuoisna-paava		Kuolmond-paava	Nellond paava	Breidig, Breedig	Puol-paava (Half day)	75
112.	Lap Norway	Vakko Sodnu-	baeive	Vuosarg	Manebarg	Gaskvakko Dor	esdak	Baerjadak, Fasto- baeivve	Lavardak Corruption of Icelandic Laugardagur	76
113.	Morduin Russia	Nedla	Nedla, Nedla ci, Targa ci	Ponedelnik Vtornik		Sereda	Cetverk	Patnica, Paca	Subbota, Subta, Sabbath	77
114.	Tsheremissian Russia	Arna Rus-arna		Sima	Koskozam	Vir-keca Iz-arna		Kog-arna	Kuks-keca Dry-day (day without work)	78
115.	Permian (Russia)	Sim-lun, Nedil	Vovzem, Kresene Vil-	vun		Sreda	Cetvertok	Petnica	Subota (Sabbath)	79

No.	Language	Week	1 2 3 4				5	6	Seven day	Page 6
116.	Votiak (Russia)	Arna	Zuc-arna Arna-nunal	Zuc-arna-bore Vor	dyakon-nunal	Vir-nunal	Pokci arna, Cetvertok-nunal	Biger-arna-nunal Patnica	Kos-nunal, Arna-bor Dry-day (day without work), (Week-back), Sumat, Subbota (Sabbath)	80
117.	Hungarian (Hungary)	Het	Vasarnap	Hetfo	Kedd	Szerda Csotor	tok	Pentek	Szombat (Sabbath)	81
118.	Vogul (Russia)	Sat	Jelping-katel	Sat-ponk-katel Mot	katel	Kormit-katel Nelit	katel	Atit-katel	Katit-katel (Sixth-day)	
119.	Ostiac Russia	Labyt, Labet, Labyt-och	Llabyt-och-chatl, chotl	Olyn-chatl Kim	et-chatl	Kulmet-chatl	Nelmet-chatl Vetm	et-chatl	Chotmet-chatl (sixth-day) Ju-olyn-chatl (Hinder end-day)	82
120.	Gaelic Ireland	Seachdmhain Dom	bnach	Dia Luain	Dia Mairt, Mairt	Dia ceadaoine, Ceadaoin	Dia dardaoin, Dardaoin	Aoine, Dia haoine	Sathurn, Dia Sathuirn Saturn, day of Saturn	
121.	Welsh (Wales)	Wythnos	Dydd Sul	Dydd Lium	Dydd Mawrth	Dydd Mercher	Dydd Iau	Dydd Gwener	Dydd Sadwrn (Day Saturn)	
122.	Cornish (Cornwall)	Seithun	De Zil	De Lin	De Merh	De marhar	De Jeu	De Guenar	De Zadarn (Day Saturn)	
123.	Breton (France)	Sizun	Sul, Disul	Lun, Dilun	Meurs, Dimeurs	Merc'her, Dimerc'her	Iaou, Diziou, Diziaou	Gwener, Digwener	Sadorn, Disadorn (Saturn, Day Saturn)	
124.	Greek (Greece)	E							(Sabbath)	83
125.	Modern Greek (Greece)								(Sabbath)	84
126.	Albanian (Turkish Albania)	Jave	Dile	Hane	Marte	Merkure	Eyte	Prende, Premte	Setune, (Saturn)	
127.	Latin Italy	Hebdomas	Dies Solis, Dies Dominicus, -ca	Dies Lunae	Kies Martis	Dies Mercurii	Dies Jovis	Dies Veneris	Sabbatum, dies Saturni Sabbath, Day of Saturn	85
128.	Italian (Italy)	Settimana	Domenica	Lunedì	Martedì	Mercoledì	Giovedì	Venerdì	Sabato, Sabbato (Sabbath)	86
129.	Spanish (Spain)	Semana	Domingo	Lunes	Martes M	iercoles	Jueves	Viernes	Sabado (Sabbath)	87
130.	Portuguese (Portugal)	Semana	Domingo	Segunda feira	Terça feira	Quarta feira	Quinta feira	Sexta feira	Sabbado (Sabbath)	88
131.	French (France)	Semaine	Dimanche	Lundi	Mardi M	ercrèdi	Jeudi	Vendredi	Samedi (Sabbath-day)	89
132.	Roman (Spain, Catalonia)	Semmana	Diumenge Dilluns		Diniars	Dimecres	Dijous Divendres		Dissapte (Day-Sabbath)	90
133.	Rhetian (Canton des Grisona, Switzerland)	Jamna, Emna	Dumeingia	Lindischgis	Marsgis	Mezziamma, Mezemna	Gievgia	Vendergis	Sonda (Corruption of High German Sonnabend)	
134.	Wallachian Roumania or Wallachia	Septamana Dum	inica	Luni	Marti	Miercuri	Joi	Vineri	Sambata Sabbath	91
135.	Gothic (Moeaia)	Viko								
136.	Old High German South Germany	Wecha Sunnun	tag	Manetag	Ziestac	Mittawecha Toniris	tac	Friadag	Sunnun aband, (Sun(day's)eve, Sambaztag (Sabbath's day)	92
137.	Old Low German North Germany	Wica	Sunnun dag							
138.	Anglo-Saxon England	Wice, Weoce, Wuce, Wecce	Sannan daeg	Monan daeg	Tiwes daeg	Wodnes daeg	Punres daeg	Frige daeg	Saternesdaeg, (Saturn's day), Saterdaeg (Saturday)	
139.	Friesian Holland	Wike Sunnandi		Monandi	Tiesdi	Wernisdei T	hunresdi	Frigendi	Saterdi, Saturday, Snevend Corruption of High German Sonnabend	
140.	High German Germany	Woche Sonntag		Montag	Dienstag	Mittwoch, - che	Donnerstag	Freitag	Sonnabend, (sun(day's)eve) Samstag (Sabbath's day)	93
141.	Low German North Germany (Holstein)	Week Sundag		Maandag	Dingsdag	Midweek Donner	dag	Freedag	Sunnabend Sun(day's) eve	
142.	Dutch (Holland)	Week	Zondag	Maandag Dingsdag		Woensdag	Donderdag	Vrijdag	Zaturdag (Saturday)	
143.	Modern Friesian Holland	Wike Snein		Moandei	Tisdei	Wansdei	Thungersdei	Freedei	Sniund (Corruption of High German Sonnabend)	
144.	English (England)	Week	Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday T	hursday	Friday	Saturday (Saturn-day)	
145.	Icelandic (Iceland)	Vika	Sunnudagur M	anudagur	Pridjudagur	Midvikudagur Finn	mtudagur	Fostudagur	Laugardagur (of bath-day)	94
146.	Swedish Sweden	Vecka Sondag		Mandag	Tisdag	Onsdag	Thorsdag	Fredag	Lordag (Corruption of Icelandic Laugardagur)	95
147.	Danish Denmark	Uge Sandag		Mandag	Tirsdag	Onsdag	Torsdag	Fredag	Laverdag (Corruption of Icelandic Laugardagur)	96
148.	Old Slave (Bulgaria)	Sedmica, Sedmina	Nedjelja, Voskresenie	Ponedjeljnik Vtor	nik	Sreda	Cetverg, Cetvertok	Pjatok	Subbota (Sabbath)	97
149.	Russian (Russia)	Nedjelja	Voskresenje	Ponedjeljnik Vtor	nik	Sreda	Cetvertok	Pjatinica Subbota	(Sabbath)	98
150.	Illynan (Dalmatia, Servia)	Nedjelja	Nedjelja Ponedelj	jak	Utorak, Vtornik	Srieda Cetvr	tak	Petak	Subota (Sabbath)	99

No.	Language	Week	1 2 3 4				5	6	Seven day	Page 7
151.	New Slovenian Illyria, in Austria	Tedon, Tjeden, Keden	Nedela	Ponedelek	Tork, Vtork	Sreda	Cetertek	Petek	Sobota Sabbath	100
152.	Bulgar ian (Bulgaria)	Nedjelja	Nedjelja	Ponedjelnik Vtor	nik	Srjeda	Cetvertak Petak		Subbota (Sabbath)	101
153.	Polish (Poland)	Tydzien, Niedziele	Niedziela	Poniedzialek W	torek	Sroda	Czwartek	Piatek	Sobota (Sabbath)	102
154.	Bohemian (Bohemia)	Tyden, Nedele	Nedele	Pondjelek Uter	ek	Streda	Ctvrtek	Patek	Sobota (Sabbath)	103
155.	Lusatian (Saxony)	Tydsen, Njedzele	Njedzela	Pondiela W	utura	Srjeda	Stwortk	Pjatk	Sobota (Sabbath)	104
156.	Polabic Borders of the Elbe	Nedela Nedela		Pnedel, Pnedfla, Pnedil	Tory Sr	eda	Perundan	Skopy	Subuta Sabbath	105
157.	Lithuanian (Prussian Lithuania)	Nedelia, Nedele	Nedelia	Panadelis	Utarninkas	Fereda Ketwer	gas	Petnycia	Fubata (Sabbath)	106
158.	Prussian (Prussia)		Nadele	Ponadele		Possissawaite Ketwir	tire	Pentinx	Sabatico (Sabbath)	107
159.	Lettish (Baltic Russia)	Neddela	Swedina	Pirmdina Otrdina		Treschdina	Zetturtdina	Pikdina	Sesdina (Sixth-day of work)	
160.	English Bible	Week	The First Day	The Second Day	The Third Day	The Fourth Day	The Fifth Day	The Sixth Day	The Seventh Day, The Sabbath	108



# SIN REIGNED FROM ADAM TO MOSES

SIN IS THE TRANSGRESSION OF THE LAW . 1 JOHN 3:4  
FOR WHERE NO LAW IS THERE IS NO TRANSGRESSION. ROM 4:15

Wherefore, as by one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin; and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned: (For until the law sin was in the world: but sin is not imputed when there is no law. Nevertheless death reigned from Adam to Moses. Rom 5:12-14



Garden of Eden

Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws. Genesis 26:5



Moses on Sinai

## OCCURANCES OF SIN

### REFERENCES TO SIN

Word	In Genesis	In Job
Sin	8 times	9 times
Sinned	3 times	6 times
Sinning	1 time	
Sinnest		1 time
Sins		1 time
Iniquity	3 times	27 times
Iniquities		3 times
Trespass	3 times	
Transgression		3 times
Subtotal	19 times	53 times
Total	72 Times	

1. Other gods	Gen 31:30; 35:2-4; Josh 24:2-4
2. Images	Gen 31:19-24; 35:1-4
3. Blasphemy	Gen 3:1,4,5; Heb 12:16; Gen 12:3
4. Sabbath	Gen 2:1-4; Ex 16:4,22-30
5. Parents	Gen 37:28-35; 9:20-25; 22:7,8; 50:16-20
6. Murder	Gen 4:7-13; 37:4,18; 9:5-6; 42:21,22Gen 50:17; I John 3:13-15
7. Adultery	Gen 34:2; 35:22; 38:18; 39:7-10; 34:1-2,31; 20:1-9; 26:6-11
8. Stealing	Gen 27:35,36; 30:33; 31:19; 44:4-8; 31:30; 44:16
9. Lying	Gen 12:10-19; 20:2-5; 27:12,17-24; 50:15-17; 37:31-34
10. Coveting	Gen 3:6; 4:3-5; 37:11; Ch 27; 25:29,34

### PUNISHMENT FOR SIN

and if thou doest not well, **sin** lieth at the door...And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground. And now *art* thou cursed from the earth, Gen 4:6,10

the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their **sin** is very grievous. Gen 18:20

Even as **Sodom and Gomorrha**, and the cities about them in like manner, giving themselves over to fornication, and going after strange flesh, **are set forth for an example**, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire. Jude 1:7

# The Command to Restore and Build Jerusalem

Cyrus issues decree to return to Jerusalem and rebuild the temple



Who *is there* among you of all his people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah, and build the house of the LORD God of Israel, (he *is* the God,) which *is* in Jerusalem. Ezra 1:3

537 BC

And the elders of the Jews builded, and they prospered through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the son of Iddo. And they builded, and finished *it*, according to the commandment of the God of Israel, and according to the commandment of Cyrus, and Darius, and Artaxerxes king of Persia. Ezra 6:14

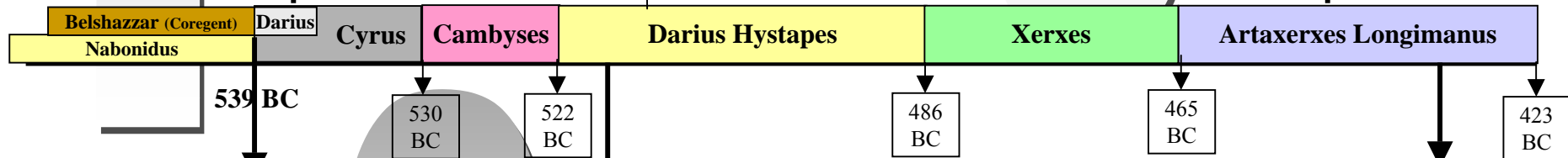
515 BC Temple Completed

Artaxerxes issues decree to enhance the temple and also rights to self government

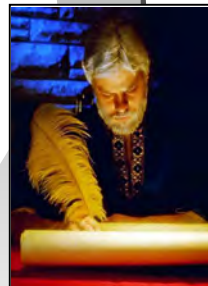


Artaxerxes, king of kings, unto Ezra the priest, a scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect *peace*, and at such a time. I make a decree, that all they of the people of Israel, and of his priests and Levites, in my realm, which are minded of their own freewill to go up to Jerusalem, go with thee. Ezra 7:12,13

457 BC



Babylon Captured



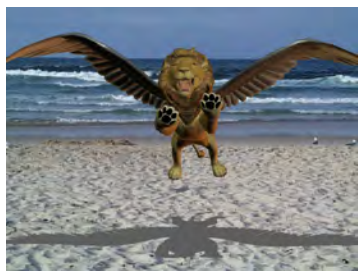
Let the work of this house of God alone; let the governor of the Jews and the elders of the Jews build this house of God in his place. Moreover I make a decree what ye shall do to the elders of these Jews for the building of this house of God: that of the king's goods, *even* of the tribute beyond the river, forthwith expenses be given unto these men, that they be not hindered. Ezra 6:7,8

Darius overturns Samaritan intervention by reissuing Cyrus' decree in stronger terms to rebuild the temple in Jerusalem



Queen Esther before Artaxerxes

# The Pre-Advent Judgment



Babylon

Daniel 7:4

Babylon  
Omitted



Medo-Persia

Daniel 7:5

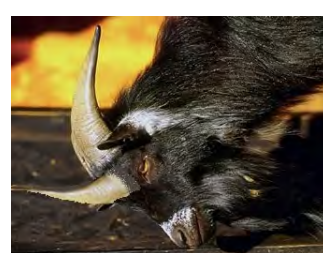
Daniel 8:3,4



Greece

Daniel 7:6

Daniel 8:6-8



Rome - Pagan

Daniel 7:7

Daniel 8:9-11



Rome - Papal

Daniel 7:8

Daniel 8:9-11

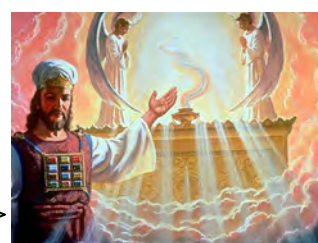


The Judgement

Daniel 7:9,10

Sanctuary Cleansed

Daniel 8:13,14



Equals



Saints Possess  
Kingdom

Daniel 7:14

God's People  
Delivered Ch's 9-12

Daniel 12:2



*(Daniel 7 and 8 clearly show that a Judgment takes place before the Second Coming of Christ)*

# The Three Books Used in the Judgment



## Book of Life

All who accept Jesus as their Saviour have their name placed in the Book of Life.

1. Their names are recorded in heaven. Luke 10:20
2. The highest honour is to have our name written in the book of life. Luke 10:19,20.
3. Names of faithful workers for Jesus are recorded here. Phil 4:3
4. Those who are loyal to Jesus through great apostasy have their names kept here. Rev 13:8
5. Names of the unfaithful are removed. Ex 32:33
6. None will be saved whose names are not written in the book of life. Rev 20:15



## Book of Remembrance

All the characteristics of Jesus reflected by His children are recorded here. Every kind thought, word or action.

1. Every word recorded. Mal 3:16; Matt 12:36,37
2. Tears of repentance recorded. Ps 56:8
3. Birth place and circumstances recorded. Ps 87:4-6
4. Every secret thing recorded. Eccl 12:13,14
5. Counsels of the heart recorded. 1 Cor 4:5

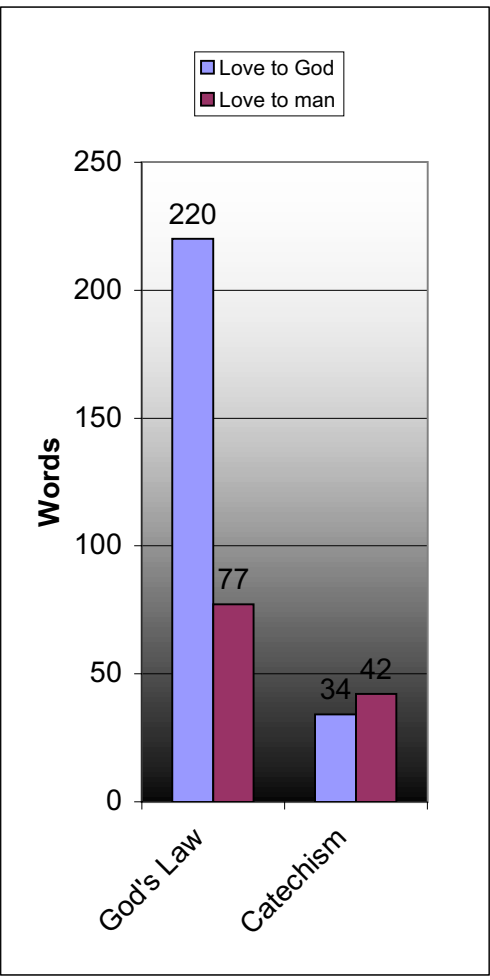
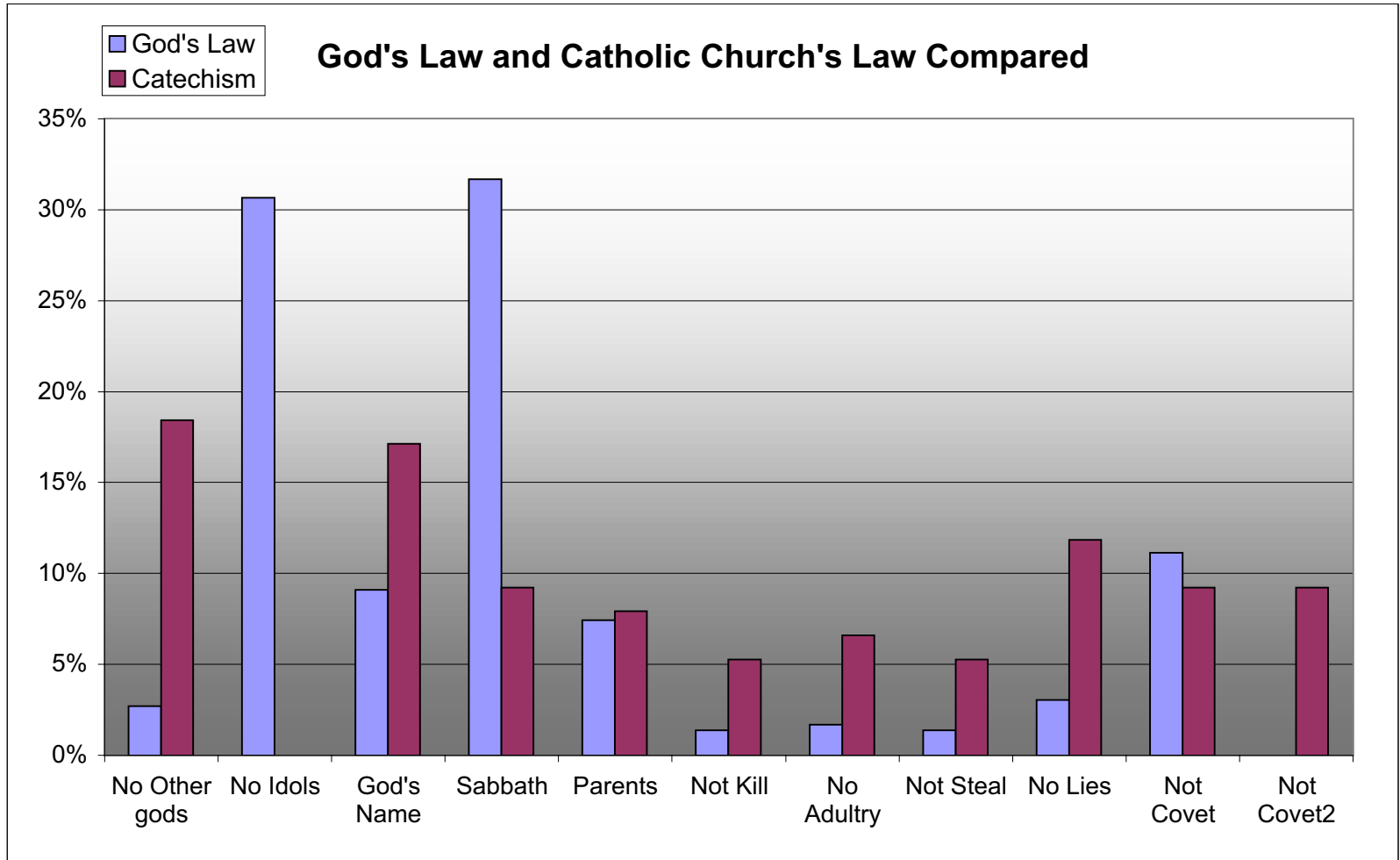


## Book of Iniquity

Every thought, word or action that transgresses God's holy law is written here.

1. Sins written with a pen of iron. Jer 17:1
2. Sins are sealed. Job 14:17
3. Sins of wicked are laid in store. Deut 32:32-36
4. Our sins are before God. Isa 65:6,7
5. Sins are bound. Hosea 13:12





# WAR OF WORSHIP IN REVELATION

## Sea Beast

## *Sea Beast Counterfeits the Work of Christ*

## Christ



### ARISE OUT OF WATER

Both the Lamb and the Sea Beast arise out of water as they begin their influence on the earth: One out of Jordan River at His baptism; the other out of the apocalyptic sea.



### MINISTRY FOR THREE AND HALF YEARS

Both the Lamb and the Sea Beast exercise power for three and half years: The Lamb for 3 ½ literal years as revealed in the ministry of Jesus on earth and the Sea Beast in his work during the Dark Ages for 3 ½ prophetic years (1260 days).



### MORTALLY WOUNDED

Both the Lamb and the Sea Beast are mortally wounded. In fact the Greek word describing the Sea Beast's death blow (Rev 13:3) is the same word used to describe the Lamb being slain (Rev 5:6).



### COME BACK TO LIFE

Both the Lamb and the Sea Beast come back to Life (Rev 1:18 and Rev 13:3)



### HAVE HORNS

Both the Lamb and the Sea Beast have horns: The Lamb has seven (Rev 5:6); The Beast has ten (Rev 13:1).



### RECEIVE WORSHIP

Both the Lamb and the Sea Beast receive honour and worship, but only the Lamb is worthy. (Rev 14:7 and Rev 13:4)



### INFLUENCE REACHS THE WHOLE WORLD

Both the call of the Lamb and the Sea Beast reach the whole world. (Rev 14:6 and Rev 13:7)



# WAR OF WORSHIP IN REVELATION 13 & 14

## *The Earthly Representatives*

Will You Worship God  
the Creator or the Beast  
and His Image?



### End Time Activity - Rev 14:6-12

1. Preach Everlasting Gospel
2. Preach to all nations
3. Call for worship of Creator
4. Announce God's judgment
5. Warn of the fallen condition of Babylon
6. Warn against Sea Beast worship
7. Call for keeping God's commandments

### Description - Rev 14:1-5

1. 144,000 with Father's Name
2. Redeemed from the earth
3. Spiritual virginity
4. Sing the Song of Moses & Lamb
5. Without fault before the throne

Remnant  
Commandment Keepers



### Description - Rev 13:11

1. Lamb-like
2. Two horns
3. Comes up out of the earth
4. Speaks like a dragon

### End Time Activity - Rev 13:12-17

1. Has all authority of Sea Beast
2. Causes all the world to worship Sea Beast
3. Performs great signs & wonders
4. Deceives the world by wonders
5. Makes an image to the beast
6. Makes death decree for those who won't worship Sea Beast
7. Restricts buying & selling

Land Beast  
America

Revelation 13 & 14 are the detailed explanation of the war mentioned in Rev 12:17. A description is given of each player in the war and then their activity in the end time. John looks back to see the Sea Beast, which he describes from 538 onwards. All Greek tenses are past while describing this beast. The second beast is described in present tense as it arises just before the end time. For the Remnant, John looks to the future (after the Second Coming) to identify this group. This is a war of worship – The Creator and His commandments or the Beast and his authority.



### Description - Rev 13:1-3a,5-7

1. Beast with seven heads & ten horns
2. Like Leopard, Bear & Lion, comes up from sea
3. Given authority by dragon
3. Speaks blasphemy against God
4. Makes war with the saints
5. Continues 42 months
6. One of the heads wounded
7. Deadly wound is healed

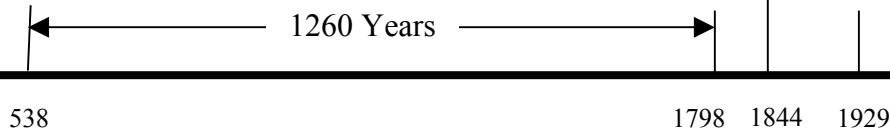
### End Time Activity - Rev 13:3b,4,8

1. All the world follows the beast
2. All the world worship the beast whose names are not written in the book of life

Sea Beast  
Papacy

### WORSHIP WHO?

Rev 13:4 They worshipped the dragon  
Rev 13:8 Worship the beast  
Rev 13:12 Worship the first beast  
Rev 13:15 Kill those who won't worship beast  
Rev 14:7 WORSHIP GOD!  
Rev 14:9 Warning against worshipping beast  
Rev 14:11 Judgement for worshipping beast



Rev 12:17. John is standing  
here while in vision.

Second  
Coming



# WAR OF WORSHIP IN REVELATION

© Adrian Ebens 1998

## *Ancestors of the Sea Beast*



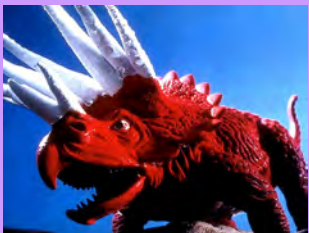
Lion  
1 Head  
0 Horns  
605-539 BC



Bear  
1 Head  
0 Horns  
539-331 BC



Leopard  
4 Heads  
0 Horns  
331 BC – 168 BC



Beast  
1 Head  
10 Horns  
168 BC – AD 476

As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet their lives were prolonged for a season and time. Dan 7:12

7 Heads  
10 Horns  
AD 538 – AD 1798  
AD 1929 – 2<sup>nd</sup> Coming

The accumulated wisdom and power of the previous world dominating powers manifests itself in the form of the Sea Beast of Revelation thirteen. The religion of Babylon, the law making of Persia, the civilization of Greece and the monarchy of Rome blend into the life of this beast, given by the dragon – Satan.



And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy. And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as *the feet* of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority. Revelation 13:2



# GOD'S MEMORIAL OF CREATION AND REDEMPTION

In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth. And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness *was* upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters. And God said, Let there be light: and there was light. Gen 1:1-3



The centurion answered and said, Lord, I am not worthy that thou shouldest come under my roof: but speak the word only, and my servant shall be healed... And Jesus said unto the centurion, **Go thy way; and as thou hast believed, so be it done unto thee.** And his servant was healed in the selfsame hour. Matt 8:8,13



For he spake, and it was *done*; he commanded, and it stood fast. Ps 33:9. **For the Son of man is Lord even of the sabbath day. Matt 12:8.**



## Creation

Ex 20:8-11



Deut 5:13-15

## Redemption

### THE GOD WHO MADE HEAVEN AND EARTH

Ex 31:17; 2 Kings 19:15; 2 Chron 2:12; Neh 9:6; Ps 115:15; 121:2; 124:8; 134:3; 146:6; Isa 45:12; Jer 10:11-12; 32:17; 51:15; Acts 4:24; 14:15; 17:24; Rev 14:7

### THE GOD WHO REMAKES HUMANITY

Ps 51:10; 146:7,8; Isa 61:1,2; Eze 20:12,20; 36:26-27; Mark 5; John 3:3; 6:40; 14:6; Rom 1:16,17; Eph 2:8-10; 2 Cor 5:17; 1 Pet 1:5,23; 2 Pet 1:3,4; Rev 14:1

# REVELATION IDENTIFIES THE SEVENTH-DAY ADVENTIST MOVEMENT

## Origin Rev 10



1. The sealed book of Daniel opened. Rev 10:2
2. The 2300 days established. Rev 10:6
3. A disappointment occurs from misunderstanding. Rev 10:8-10
4. Told to prophesy again. Rev 10:11

## Heritage Rev 12



1. Jesus leaves earth to direct work from Heaven. Rev 12:5
2. Satan persecutes the church since he can't attack Christ. Rev 12:6,12
3. Church goes into hiding for 1260 years. Rev 12:6,14
4. Church emerges from hiding and is identified as those who keep the ten commandments and have the gift of prophecy in their midst. Rev 12:17

## Mission Rev 14:6-12



1. Three messengers fly in mid heaven with the following message to all the world.
2. Believe the Gospel and prepare for the Judgment.
3. Acknowledge that Babylon has fallen.
4. Refuse the mark and image of the beast by keeping the commandments of God and the faith of Jesus.

# THE TWO DISAPPOINTMENTS

When ye therefore shall see [that] spoken of by Daniel the prophet, ...,  
whoso readeth, let him understand. Matt 24:15

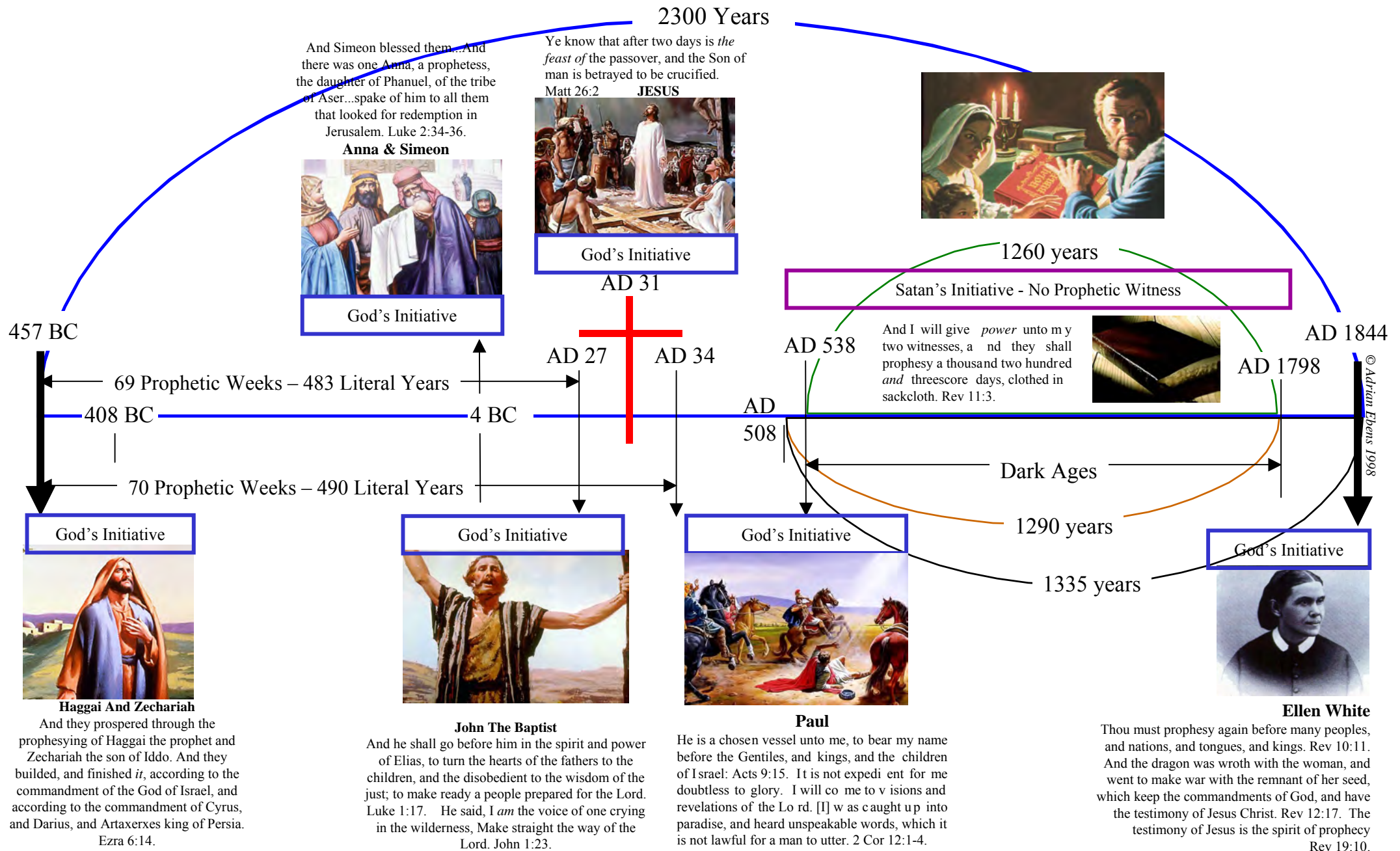


The Disciples in AD 31		The Adventists in AD 1844
Message: The kingdom is at hand, the time is fulfilled. Mark 1:14,15; Matt 10:7	1	Message: The time is fulfilled. Christ is returning.
Message based on time: 490 Years Daniel 9:24-27	2	Message based on time: 2300 years Daniel 8:14; Rev 14:6,7.
Missed part of passage: Christ's death in Dan 9:27	3	Missed part of passage: Missed 3 <sup>rd</sup> angel's message in Rev 14:9-12.
Influenced by prevailing views: Messiah would set up earthly kingdom.	4	Influenced by prevailing views: The sanctuary was the earth.
Received warnings about the event: Jesus' warnings in Matt 16:21	5	Received warnings about the event: William Foy's vision of 12 hours in 1842.
Apparent confirmation of hopes: The triumphant entry. Expected setting up of Christ's kingdom with Christ coming to earth as king. Matt 21:1-10	6	Apparent confirmation of hopes: The midnight cry: Expected setting up of Christ's kingdom with Christ coming to earth as king to redeem the faithful.
Disappointment. Luke 24:21	7	Disappointment. Rev 10:9,10
Insight given to two minor disciples. One named: Cleopas.	8	Insight given to two minor Millerites. One named: Hiram Edson.
Change of Christ's ministry: Christ moved to the Holy Place. Heb 1:3	9	Change of Christ's ministry: Christ moved to Most Holy Place. Dan 7:13
Right message, right time, wrong event.	10	Right message, right time, wrong event.
Told to preach again. Matt 28:19,20; Acts 1:8	11	Told to preach again. Rev 10:11
Had shut door mentality to Gentiles. Acts 10	12	Had shut door mentality to non-Adventists. 1 <sup>st</sup> Selected Messages 62-64



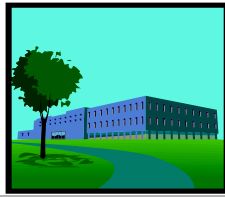
# The Role of Prophets in Relation to the 2300 Year Prophecy

(Surely the Lord GOD will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets. Amos 3:7)

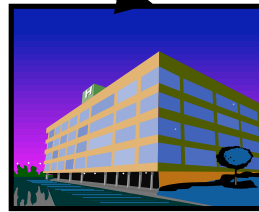




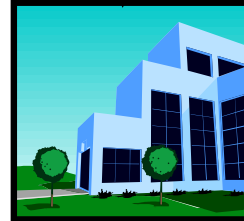
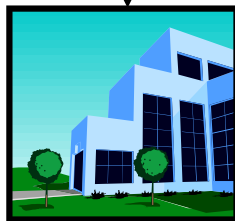
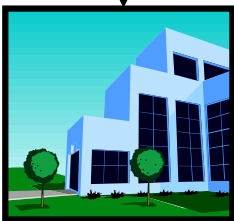
# Seventh-day Adventist Church Organisation



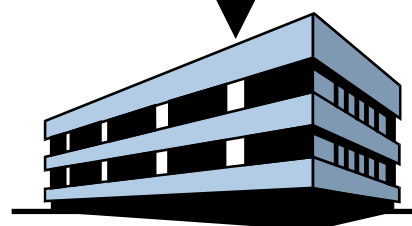
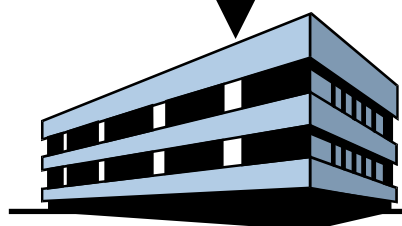
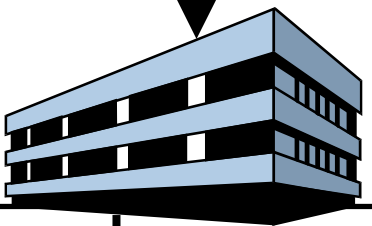
General Conference Executive



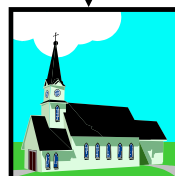
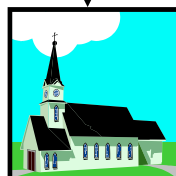
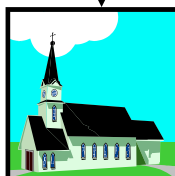
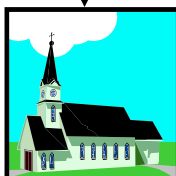
LEVEL 4 – DIVISIONS OF GENERAL CONFERENCE



LEVEL 3 – UNION



LEVEL 2 – LOCAL CONFERENCE



LEVEL 1 – LOCAL CHURCH

# ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT OF A FLESH DIET

Does a meat eating diet make sense for our environment?

By Anthony Robbins

## A. IS IT AN EFFICIENT WAY OF FEEDING THE POPULATION OF THE WORLD AND USING OUR RESOURCES?

1. The livestock population of the U.S. consumes enough grain and soybeans to feed the entire human population of the U.S. 5 times over.
2. Cycling our grain through livestock we receive only 10% of the available calories.
3. For every ten pounds of grain and soybeans, we get back just one pound of meat.
4. To supply one meat-diet based person for one year requires 3 1/4 acres. To supply one lacto-ovo vegetarian for one year requires 1/2 an acre. To supply one pure vegetarian for one year requires 1/6 of an acre.
5. If Americans reduced meat consumption just 10%, it would free 12 million tons of grain annually for human consumption. That 12 million tons would entirely feed the 60 million people who will starve to death on this planet this year.

## B. WHAT'S THE IMPACT OF A MEAT-BASED DIET ON THE RESOURCES OF OUR PLANET?

1. Two hundred years ago America's topsoil was 21 inches deep, now it's only 8.
2. The topsoil, the dark, nutrient rich soil plants grow in, requires 500 years to replace one inch.
3. In 200 years we have destroyed 7500 years of topsoil – 85% directly related to cattle farming.
4. The rate of deforestation in the world is now more than one acre every five seconds.
5. One acre of land can produce 20,000 pounds of potatoes or 165 pounds of beef.

## C. HOW DOES WHAT YOU CHOOSE TO EAT FOR DINNER TONIGHT AFFECT WATER SHORTAGES?

1. Over half the water in our country is used to grow feed and fodder for livestock.
2. If cattle farmers in California reduced their water use just 6% it would be the equivalent of a 75% reduction in domestic use.
3. The water required to raise a 1000-pound steer would float a destroyer.<sup>1</sup>
4. If the water needed to produce a pound of beef were not subsidised, the cheapest hamburger meat would cost \$35 a pound.
5. In the Pacific Northwest water is diverted for raising cattle, substantially depleting the area's main source of hydroelectric power.<sup>2</sup>

## D. ARE YOU CONCERNED ABOUT POLLUTION, OUR DEPENDENCY ON FOREIGN OIL, AND/OR STARVING CHILDREN?

1. Every 24 hours, the livestock of the U.S. produce twenty billion pounds of waste, or 250,000 pounds of excrement a second. That's twenty times what the human population of the U.S. produces.
2. The production of meat, dairy and eggs requires one-third of all raw materials used for all purposes in the United States.
3. Corn and wheat provide 22 times more protein per calorie of fossil fuel expended than does feedlot beef.<sup>3</sup> Soybeans 40 times more.
4. In the world, a child dies of starvation every two seconds.

## CHICKENS AND SALMONELLA

Today doctors are less quick to blame the flu for cases of stomach cramps, diarrhoea and fever, as there is growing evidence that a large percentage of those ailments come from things that you ate.

Douglas Archer, a microbiologist at the Food and Drug Administration figures that a third of the nation's 99 million acute intestinal infections reported each year are caused by food-borne pathogens. The poultry industry is beginning to feel tremendous scrutiny. The U.S. Department of Agriculture reports that ABOUT 37% OF CHICKEN CARCASSES CARRY SALMONELLA, a figure that has been relatively constant for more than a decade. Four percent of all beef and twelve percent of all pork is also contaminated, but chickens are coprophagous—a polite way of saying they eat each other's droppings. Thus, salmonella is a common inhabitant of their tracts and is rarely bothersome.

This is not the case for humans, though: for during slaughtering the birds entrails occasionally tear, allowing the bacteria to spread. Spraying the carcasses with chlorinated water cuts down but does not eliminate the bacteria. Moreover, current screening relies heavily on visual signs of infection, yet bacteria, of course, cannot be seen with the naked eye.

"60 Minutes" did a report on one poultry plant in Missouri where 58% of the chicken carcasses were contaminated (attempts at disinfecting these animals have failed miserably). According to a recent Newsweek article, there are simply too many opportunities for food to spoil, as every microbiologist knows since Pasteur."

---

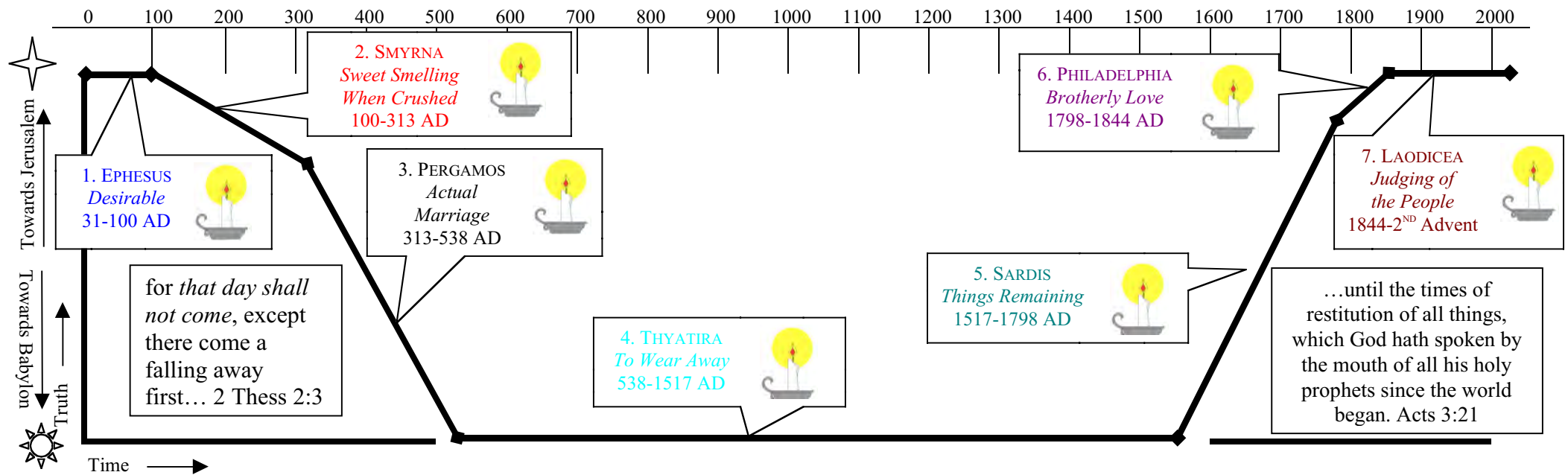
<sup>1</sup> Source: Newsweek, "The Browning of America." Feb. 22, 1981, p. 26.

<sup>2</sup> Source: David Fields and Robin Hur, "America's Appetite for Meat is Ruining our water." Vegetarian Times, Jan. 1985.

<sup>3</sup> Source: David Pimental, "Energy and Land Constraints in Food Protein Production." Science, Nov. 21, 1975.



# The Seven Churches in History



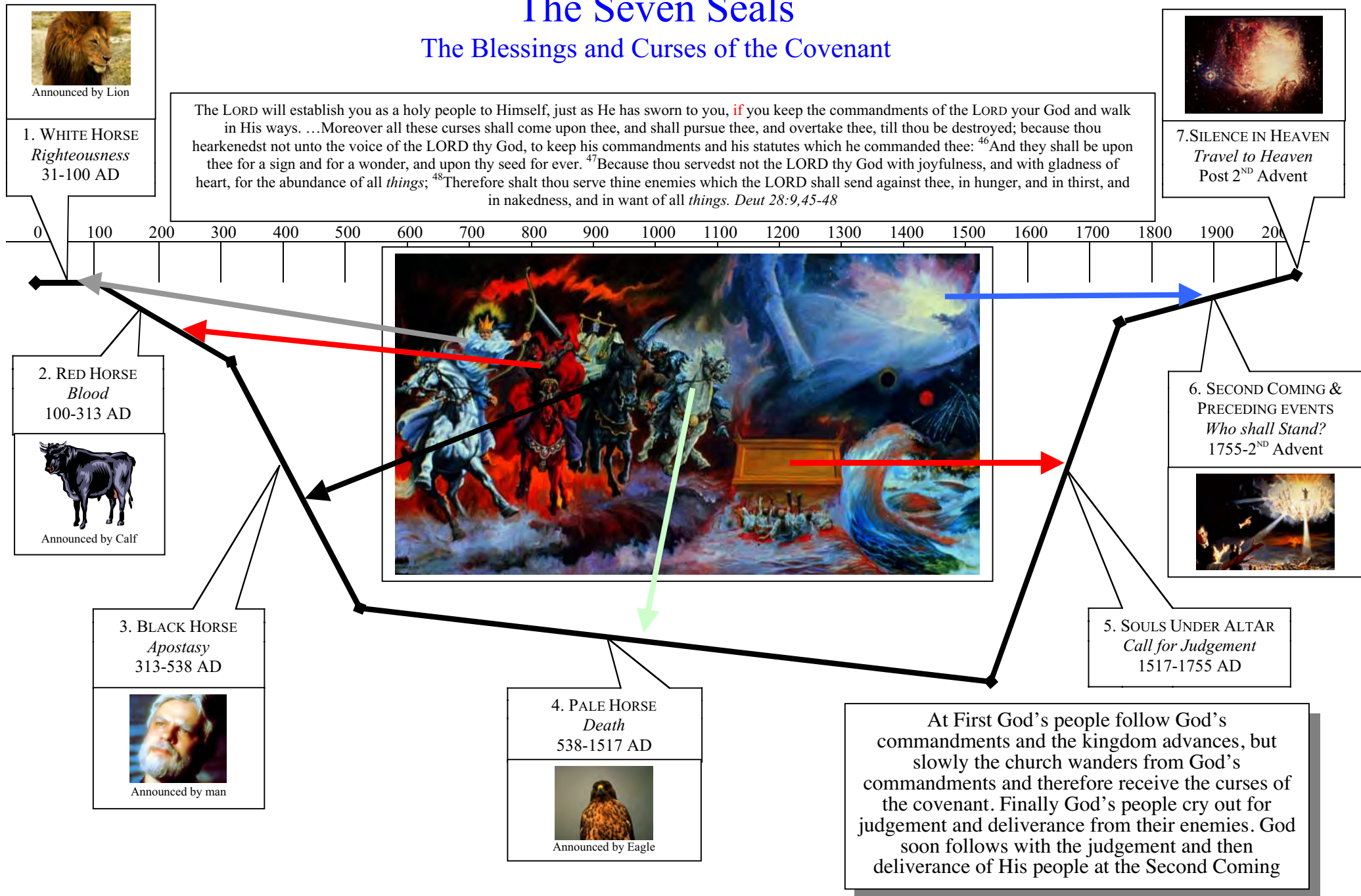
# The Significance of a Name

	Church	Meaning	Character Reference	Historical Reference
<b>1</b> 	Ephesus	Desirable	But his delight <i>is</i> in the law of the LORD; and in his law doth he meditate day and night. Ps 1:2	But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth. Acts 1:8
<b>2</b> 	Smyrna	Sweet Smelling When Crushed	Precious in the sight of the LORD <i>is</i> the death of his saints. Ps 116:15	Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake. ...But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved. Matt 24:9,13
<b>3</b> 	Pergamos	Actual Marriage	But thou didst trust in thine own beauty, and playedst the harlot because of thy renown, and pouredst out thy fornications on every one that passed by. Eze 16:15	[But] <i>that day shall not come</i> , except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition; 2 Thess 2:3
<b>4</b> 	Thyatira	To Wear Away	They that hate me without a cause are more than the hairs of mine head: they that would destroy me, <i>being</i> mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty: Ps 69:4	And he shall speak <i>great</i> words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time. Dan 7:25
<b>5</b> 	Sardis	Things Remaining	I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, ... <sup>10</sup> And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth? Rev 6:9	And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened Matt 24:22
<b>6</b> 	Philadelphia	Brotherly Love	Behold, how good and how pleasant <i>it is</i> for brethren to dwell together in unity! Ps 133:1	And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him. Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps. Matt 25:6,7
<b>7</b> 	Laodicea	Judging of the People	For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; 2 Cor 5:10	... [And] the judgment was set, and the books were opened. Dan 7:10



# The Seven Seals

## The Blessings and Curses of the Covenant



## Seven Reasons Why I Believe the Bible

AIM:	To show the reliability and trustworthiness of the Bible from a range of perspectives.
OUTLINE:	<p>This chart is intended to be an overview. You could spend many hours on each of the seven topics, but we are only briefly covering each point. You may like to start with point number two regarding prophecy, if you wish to start with an objective focus. I prefer to show how the Bible has identified the human sin problem. This opens the way to share some of my personal testimony and how the gospel has changed my life. This is a subjective approach, but it can reach the heart more easily than commencing with the objective approach of prophecy. Then move through the rest of the five points.</p> <p>Notice the title of the chart. “Seven Reasons Why I [You] Believe the Bible”. It is restricting your argument within the boundary of your testimony. This saves you from having to have all the evidence in one sitting. It opens the possibility of coming back at a later time to deal with each subject in greater detail.</p>
NOTES:	<p><b>1. Moral Weakness</b> Each of the texts is designed to show the fallenness of our human nature and our need for a Saviour.</p> <p><b>2. Prophecy</b> Luke 24:27 shows how all the Old Testaments talks about Jesus. Micah 5:2; Isa 9:6; Ps 22:1-10, all point to prophecies concerning the Messiah. You may turn to the chart <a href="#">Fulfilled Prophecies of The Messiah</a> and show a comprehensive list of prophecies concerning Jesus. Point out the mathematical improbability of one person fulfilling all of these prophecies. How do you predict the place where you are to be born? Spend most of your time briefly discussing the prophecies of the Messiah. Isa 46:9,10 tells us that God knows past, present and future. Give your student a taste of this by giving a sweep of other prophecies like Daniel 2 and Isaiah 13 concerning Babylon. For Daniel 2, flip over to the chart and give a brief overview and say that you will come back to this in more detail later.</p> <p><b>3. Explanations of Origins</b> Highlight the fact that no one was around to see how everything started. Whether we believe evolution or creation there is a point at which faith commences and fact stops. It is a choice of faith. With this in mind talk about the universal seven day week and where it came from. (Refer to the chart “<a href="#">The Sabbath and the Seven Day Cycle</a>”) How do you explain it? Gen 1:1-31 and Gen 2:1-3 cover this first week. Exodus 20:11 tells the earth was created in six days. Ps 33:6,9 tell that God simply spoke and it was done. Make brief comments on each of these verses.</p> <p><b>4. Archaeological Record</b> For many years critics have attacked the historical accuracy of the Bible. Again and again as new facts have come to light the Bible has been confirmed to be correct. Refer to the <a href="#">Truth For These Times Bible Study No.1</a> “Evidence for the Existence of God”.</p> <p><b>5. Change in My Life</b> This is personal testimony time. Tell them how much you enjoy your walk with Jesus. How exciting it is to read and study the Bible and have a hope for the future that is sure.</p> <p><b>6. The Gospel Story</b> The natural human heart is selfish. Christianity is unique in presenting a God who dies for his children and offers salvation as a gift. How could humanity that is selfish, invent such a story? Rom 5:7,8 talk about a Greek tragedy where a woman is willing to die for her male lover who was a good person. This is as close as it gets to the gospel story. In the Gospel. God dies for those who hate and despise him. 1 Timothy 3:16 calls the gospel a mystery both in how God became man and why He would do it.</p> <p><b>7. The Realms of Time and Space</b> Psalms 19:1 tells us that the heavens declare God’s glory. The very fact that we can’t conceive an endless universe with endless time should tell us there is Someone bigger than us who comprehends these things. Isa 46:9,10 says that God knows the end from the beginning. He knows everything: past, present and future. Romans 11:33-36 tell us that God’s ways are unfathomable. His mind is beyond our comprehension. All this convicts me that the Bible is right in its description of God in the context of the universe we see around us.</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	<p><i>1st Selected Messages</i>, Chapter 1 – “The Inspiration of the Prophetic Writers.”</p> <p><i>Education</i>, pages 123-194 – “The Bible as an Educator”</p> <p><i>Fundamentals of Christian Education</i>, pages 129-137 – “The Book of Books”</p> <p><a href="#">Truth For These Times Study No. 1</a></p>

## ***The Breakdown and Failure of Evolution***

AIM:	To show that Darwin's theory of evolution has failed to stand up to the tests of science and give the answers for human origins.
OUTLINE:	Read carefully the statement made by Charles Darwin concerning his theory of evolution. Within the theory of evolution no complex system or organism could exist that was not formerly a simpler form of life. Biochemist, Michael Behe has shown that at the molecular biochemical level Darwin's theory has indeed broken down. Behe refers to the term irreducibly complex systems – systems that could not function in a simpler form. Behe's book, <i>Darwin's Black Box</i> outlines a number of examples that demonstrate irreducible complexity. Share the complexity of the eye and refer to the process of blood clotting and how these systems could not function in a simpler form.
NOTES:	<p>The theory of evolution and the Bible are diametrically opposed. You cannot be a Christian and hold to any form of Darwinian evolution. The Bible says "God created the heavens and the earth." Gen 1:1. Evolution denies this. It says that everything was formed from simple organisms and slowly changed and developed to more complex systems. Obviously if some system existed that was complex and could not function in a simpler form then the theory is incorrect. Biochemist Michael Behe has shown from his research that there are plenty of systems or organisms that demonstrate irreducible complexity. To illustrate the idea of irreducible complexity Behe describes the mousetrap. A mousetrap consists of five pieces: a wooden platform, a hammer, a spring, a holding bar and a trigger or catch. Each are simple objects but the mouse trap cannot function without all pieces working simultaneously. It will not work in a simpler form. From this illustration Behe goes on to describe the irreducible complexity of the eye and the process of blood clotting. Below is some information on the eye.</p> <p><b>The Eye</b></p> <p>This was a problem for Darwin. And so, instead of trying to lay out a sequence of steps that would lead eventually from a very simple eye to the complex human eye, he discussed the eyes of various animals and suggested that natural selection could bring about gradual changes from the single-celled, light sensitive eyes of animals such as jellyfish, to the concave grouping of light sensitive cells in the eyes of the starfish, to the ball of cells with a crude lens in the snails, to the marvellous eyes of birds and humans.</p> <p>In Darwin's thinking, evolution could not build a complex organ in one step or a few steps; radical innovations such as the eye would require generations of organisms to slowly accumulate beneficial changes in a gradual process. He realized that if in one generation an organ as complex as the eye suddenly appeared, it would be tantamount to a miracle. Unfortunately, gradual development of the human eye appeared to be impossible, since its many sophisticated features seemed to be interdependent. Somehow, for evolution to be believable, Darwin had to convince the public that complex organs could be formed in a step-by-step process. He succeeded brilliantly....Using reasoning like this, Darwin convinced many of his readers that an evolutionary pathway leads from the simplest light-sensitive spot to the sophisticated camera-eye of man.</p> <p><b>But the question of how vision began remained unanswered. Darwin persuaded much of the world that a modern eye evolved gradually from a simpler structure, but he did not even try to explain where his starting point--the relatively simple light-sensitive spot--came from. On the contrary, Darwin dismissed the question of the eye's ultimate origin: "How a nerve comes to be sensitive to light hardly concerns us more than how life itself originated." But now that we can look into the black box that biochemistry has opened, what does it reveal? Here is a simplified version of the details discussed in Behe's book. This will give you an idea of the complexity!</b></p> <p>"Light strikes the retina and reacts with a retinal molecule which immediately changes shape. The change in shape forces the protein rhodopsin, to which this molecule is closely attached, to change shape also. The change in shape of rhodopsin causes it to be attracted to a second protein, transducin. When that happens, the transducin drops off a small molecule and accepts a second slightly different one in its place. Transducin protein now binds to a third protein, phosphodiesterase, which has the ability to 'cut' out a third molecule which reduces the number of positively charged sodium ions. The resulting imbalance of positive and negative sodium ions inside and outside the cell membrane causes an electrical charge that is transmitted down the optic nerve and is interpreted by the brain as vision."</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	<p><i>Education</i>, pages 128-134 – "Science and the Bible"</p> <p><i>Darwin's Black Box</i>, by Michael Behe.</p> <p><i>In Six Days</i>, Compiled by John F. Aston.</p> <p><a href="#">Truth For These Times Study No. 7</a></p>

## ***Major Events at the Second Coming***

AIM:	To show what will happen when Jesus comes again.
OUTLINE:	<p><b>Step through each text giving a brief commentary on each event.</b></p> <p><b>Jesus Returns:</b> The return of Jesus is literal. Jesus comes as a literal person and every eye will see him (Rev 1:7).</p> <p><b>Righteous Dead Raised:</b> As Jesus approaches the earth he gives the shout like a trumpet “come forth” to all the righteous saints. Think of the graveyards that will be emptied!</p> <p><b>Living Saints Caught Up:</b> Both those raised from the dead and those who are faithful to Jesus who are alive when Jesus comes are caught up to meet Jesus in the air. Jesus does not touch the earth when He comes.</p> <p><b>Wicked Slain:</b> The wicked cannot bear the sight of Jesus and His glory and call for the rocks to fall on them. (Rev 6:15,16). A fire goes out from Jesus and devours the wicked that were alive upon the earth. (Psalms 50:3,4).</p> <p><b>Satan Bound:</b> The righteous are all in heaven. The wicked are all dead. Satan is out of business and has no one to tempt. He is bound by circumstances and is left on the earth with his angels to ponder his evil works.</p> <p><b>Earth Desolate:</b> As mentioned no one is left on the earth. It is totally desolate while God and His saints are in heaven.</p>
NOTES:	<p>The Second Coming is the blessed hope for Christians. (Titus 2: 13) What joy, what wonder, what excitement to see Jesus face to face. When we put on immortality, when all those who love Jesus will be reunited. The Second Coming is mentioned over 300 times in Scripture and is one of the most important events in the Bible.</p> <p>One of the most significant points to consider regarding the Second Coming is that a group of people – “the living saints” that are translated without seeing death – they will walk right into heaven. This fact highlights the culminating work of the gospel to prepare a people who are ready to meet the Lord. They will be like Enoch and Elijah in their relationship with God. A trust and love so strong and deep in the midst of deepest apostasy that not even the beast and his image could force them to leave the worship of the true God. Such is the power of God and the gospel that a people like this could be produced.</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	<p><i>Great Controversy</i>, Chapter 40 – “God’s People Delivered”.</p> <p><a href="#">Truth For These Times Study No. 17.</a></p>



## ***God's Law Equals God's Character***

AIM:	To show that God's law is: (1) A reflection of Himself, (2) The foundation of His government (3) As permanent and as enduring as God Himself.
THEME:	<b>Christ as Creator</b>
OUTLINE:	<p>I often like to begin this chart with an illustration. If someone comes to live in your home, are you happy for them to live differently to yourself, to use your furniture and household goods in a careless and sloppy manner, to leave things behind them for you to fix. How long would that person be living in your home? Every family has its own set of rules that allow them to live together in harmony. It is the same with God's family. God, the "head of the house", has certain rules that ensure the harmony of His home. These rules are the Ten Commandments, and of course as you would expect, these rules are based on the very nature and character of God.</p> <p>Take your student through as many comparisons as necessary to establish the fact that God and His law are the same.</p> <p>If your student is aware of the fall of Lucifer, you may wish to mention the fact that since the law of God is a reflection of His character, the law became a central point of attack for Satan.</p> <p>Refer to Isa 42:21 and show that it was the work of Jesus to magnify the law, which is essentially the same as revealing His Father (John 14:9), and just as God is the source of Life (1 John 5:12), so the commandments are everlasting life (John 12:50).</p>
NOTES:	<p>God's law is central to everything in the Bible. Psalms 97:2 tells us that righteousness and justice are the foundation of God's throne. Psalms 119:172 says that all God's commandments are righteousness. Without law there is no sin (Rom 4:15). There would be no gospel if there were no law. Many people think of the Ten Commandments as a temporary Jewish code that has small relevance for today. This chart shows that God's law, the Ten Commandments, are as sacred and enduring as God Himself. By establishing this point you show the absurd logic that God's law has been "done away with". To do away with God's law would mean to do away with God!</p> <p>This chart will help to establish a basis for what the rebellion of Satan was based upon, the transgression of God's law, which are the Ten Commandments. It also shows why the plan of salvation required the death of God's Son, because God's law could not be changed.</p>
FURTHER STUDY	<i>Great Controversy</i> , Chapter 25 – "God's Law Immutable". <i>Selected Messages, Volume 1</i> , page 211-220.

## ***The Sabbath and the Seven Day Cycle***

AIM:	To show that the Sabbath was given by God at creation and has spread to every nation as a memorial to His creative power.
THEME:	<b>Christ as Creator</b>
OUTLINE:	This chart is very comprehensive and serves to make its point by sheer volume. The chart contains 160 languages that use a seven-day week, 108 of which refer to the seventh day as the Sabbath. Point out that these statistics make it very clear that the Bible account of a six-day creation and a Sabbath of rest has come down from the dawn of time as described in Genesis 1 and 2 and has passed to all the major countries of the world. There is no other plausible explanation to make sense of this information.
NOTES:	“Like the Sabbath, the week originated at creation, and it has been preserved and brought down to us through Bible history. God Himself measured off the first week as a sample for successive weeks to the close of time. Like every other, it consisted of seven literal days. Six days were employed in the work of creation; upon the seventh, God rested, and He then blessed this day and set it apart as a day of rest for man. In the law given from Sinai, God recognized the week, and the facts upon which it is based. After giving the command, "Remember the Sabbath day, to keep it holy," and specifying what shall be done on the six days, and what shall not be done on the seventh, He states the reason for thus observing the week, by pointing back to His own example: "For in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the Lord blessed the Sabbath day, and hallowed it." Exodus 20:8-11. This reason appears beautiful and forcible when we understand the days of creation to be literal. The first six days of each week are given to man for labour, because God employed the same period of the first week in the work of creation. On the seventh day man is to refrain from labour, in commemoration of the Creator's rest.” <i>Patriarchs &amp; Prophets</i> , page 111.
FURTHER STUDY:	<i>Patriarchs and Prophets</i> , Chapter Nine – “The Literal Week”.

## ***Sin Reigned from Adam to Moses***

AIM:	To show that the Ten Com mandments were present and active from the Adam and Eve until the time of Moses.
THEME:	<b>Christ as Creator, The Life</b>
OUTLINE:	This chart is an extension of the chart <a href="#">The Ten Com mandments Unchanged Throughout the Bible</a> . It focuses on the era from the time of Adam and Eve through to the time of Moses. Seek to establish the fact that the presence of sin means there must be the presence of law. This will help your student to see the eternal nature of the law of God. Linking the two texts 1 John 3:4 and Romans 4:15 – it is clear that the law was in effect before the time of Moses. The table on the bottom left shows the occurrences of the word sin in the book of Genesis and Job (Job lived before the time of Moses). For each occurrence of sin, law must be in effect. The middle table shows what sin was described as. It is divided into each of the Ten Com mandments. Finally on the right hand side we have two occurrences where God punished sin. God punished Cain for murder – a violation of the Ten Com mandments. God punished Sodom and Gomorrah for sexual immorality – another violation of the Ten Commandments. Help your student to see that God had no right to punish these people unless they understood or had access to understand that these things were an offence.
NOTES:	<p><b>Death – the Results of Sin Gives Evidence of the Existence of the Law of God</b></p> <p>“For until the law sin was in the world: but sin is not imputed when there is no law. Nevertheless death reigned from Adam to Moses.” Rom 5:13,14. If we read Romans 5:13,14 in the context of 1 John 3:4 and Romans 4:15 then this what Paul is saying: “Even though the written law was not available to us until Moses, the law was obviously in effect because the results of violating the law was causing death.” The Bible says “the wages of sin is death” Rom 6:23 and “Sin is the transgression of the law” 1 John 3:4. Therefore whenever we see death we have evidence that the law is present and active. Since death reigned from the time of Adam we can be certain that the law of God was active and present from the time of Adam.</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	<i>Patriarchs and Prophets</i> , Chapter 3 – “The Temptation and Fall”; Chapter 27 – “The Law Given to Israel”.

## ***The Command to Restore and Build Jerusalem***

AIM:	To establish the date 457 BC as the start date for the seventy weeks and 2300-day prophecies.
THEME:	<b>Christ as Priest and Judge</b>
OUTLINE:	This chart is working from the first seven chapters of Ezra. Your task is to show that it took three decrees to fulfil the Biblical “Command to restore and build Jerusalem”. Move through each of the decrees showing that it was the final decree of Artaxerxes in 457 BC that fulfilled this command. Point your student to the verse in Ezra 6:14. This verse links the three decrees together as necessary for the building of the temple and Jerusalem.
NOTES:	<p>While many people will accept the 457 BC date on face value, some will challenge it. Cyrus gave a decree in 537 BC to rebuild the temple at Jerusalem. This decree did not fulfil the command to restore and build Jerusalem. A group of Jews left Babylon and returned to Jerusalem to start building the temple.</p> <p>While work was in progress, a neighbouring nation wanted to help build the temple. They were refused and they sought revenge by bringing a lying report to the King. Work was halted on the temple for a time. Through a series of events a second decree was issued overturning the halting of the work and strengthening the first decree given by Cyrus. This decree also referred only to the building of the temple.</p> <p>Finally in 457 BC, after continued struggles with the neighbouring nation, a third decree was sent out offering Israel full autonomy and ability to govern in its own right. This enabled the Jews to complete the temple and the city.</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	<i>Daniel and Revelation</i> , by Uriah Smith. <i>God Cares</i> , Volume 1, by M.C Maxwell.



## ***The Pre Advent Judgment***

AIM:	To show that according to Daniel 7 and 8, a judgment occurs <b><i>before</i></b> the second coming of Christ.
THEME:	<b>Christ as Judge</b>
OUTLINE:	<p>Your aim is to show the clear, simple sequence that occurs in Daniel 7 and 8. Take your student to Daniel 7 and follow the sequence on the left hand side of the chart. Dan 7:4 establishes Babylon, Dan 7:5 Medo-Persia and so on. Make clear in the mind of your student that Daniel seven establishes:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) A four kingdom sequence (Babylon, Medo-Persia, Greece &amp; Rome)</li> <li>(2) A little horn</li> <li>(3) A judgment</li> <li>(4) The kingdom of Christ comes.</li> </ol> <p>Just by following this sequence you can see that a judgment occurs before the Second Coming of Christ. It also occurs after the dominance of the little horn power. In this simple way you can show that a judgment must occur between the dominance of the little horn during the 1260 years (Dan 7:25) and the Second Coming of Christ. This will give a strong background to the date 1844 as the date of the judgment. Take your student through Daniel 8 and show how a similar sequence occurs. The ram and goat are clearly labelled as Medo-Persia and Greece (Dan 8:20, 21), so there is no confusion here.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) The Ram – Medo-Persia</li> <li>(2) The Goat – Greece</li> <li>(3) Little Horn – Horizontal Attack (Pagan Rome)</li> <li>(4) Little Horn – Vertical Attack (Papal Rome)</li> <li>(5) The Cleansing and Restoring of the Sanctuary</li> <li>(6) God's People Delivered (Daniel 12)</li> </ol> <p>The same sequence is followed. The judgment of Daniel 7 is equal to the cleansing of the sanctuary in Daniel 8. Daniel 8 does not deal with the Second Coming but when Gabriel returns to explain the vision later, he refers to God's people being delivered in Daniel 12. The cleansing of the sanctuary in the Jewish worship system was the Day of Atonement. They refer to it as the day of judgment. This point locks the end of the 2300-day period and the judgment day of Daniel 7 together. When finishing repeat the sequencing of Daniel 7 and ask your student if they can clearly see as judgment occurring after the little horn's supremacy and before the second coming.</p>
NOTES:	Most Christians deny that a judgment will occur before the Second Coming. To most people, people are judged individually when they die and they receive their reward immediately – either heaven or hell. The Bible clearly teaches that no one is rewarded until Jesus returns at the Second Coming. Rev 22:12.
FURTHER STUDY:	<i>1844 Made Simple</i> , by Clifford Goldstein. <a href="#">Truth For These Times Study No.16</a>

## ***The Three Books Used in the Judgment***

AIM:	To show why and how books are used in the judgment.
THEME:	<b>Christ as Judge</b>
OUTLINE:	<p>You need to explain both the necessity for books in the judgment as well as the process of how the books are used in the judgment. Explain that everyone who confesses Christ is placed in the book of life. The book of remembrance records the words and actions that Jesus performed in those who believe in him. The book of iniquity records with accuracy every sinful word and action. Explain that the object is not to have good outweigh the bad but to have your sins confessed and a firm belief in the righteousness of Christ that works by love. "He who has the Son has life." 1 John 5:12. Explain that if Christ is our Saviour and friend, then judgment is a joyful process. We are set free from the accusations of Satan against us. Explain the fact that if we make a surface profession for Christ but do not allow Him to live in our heart, in the judgment he will not defend us, but say, "I never knew you" and we will be struck out of the book of life. Emphasise the fact that we have nothing to fear if we are in love with Christ.</p>
NOTES:	<p><b>Why do we need books?</b>  From the very beginning, Satan has accused God of being unfit to rule the universe. He claims that it is wrong for God to "hold a law over our heads." He also claims that we should be free to do as we choose and that we can guide ourselves aright. In this sense God is on trial before the universe. The books that record our words and actions will simply confirm or deny that God's way is right. God knows who are His, He does not need the books; the universe needs the books to evaluate whether God or Satan was right. When the righteous enter heaven, they will refer to these books to see if God was just in excluding those who are not in heaven. God has nothing to hide and these books in fact are an audit trail of His dealings with us.</p> <p><b>The good news about the judgment!</b>  The thought that God is on trial seems a bit odd and strange at first. But think that each time we send up the big WHY? question we are in essence questioning the justice of God! The fact that God is on trial means that our motivation in the judgment is not to defend ourselves but to honour God. There is no way that we could pass through the judgment with a selfish motive of wanting to be saved and avoid death. But with a desire to show that God is right and Satan is wrong – we take hold of the righteousness of Christ for His sake and our motives are for His glory and not for ourselves.</p> <p><b>We have nothing to fear IF...</b>  The Bible says that Satan accuses us day and night. Rev 12:10. How shall we prove our adversary wrong? We can't! He is right and we are sure to lose our case except we give it to Jesus. If we allow Christ to come into our hearts and we are crucified with Him, if we allow Christ to be IN us – the hope of glory, then Satan's charges will be thrown out of court, we will be saved and God will be proven right – Praise God!</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	<p><i>The Good News is Better Than You Think</i>, by R.J Wieland.  <a href="#">Truth For These Times Study No.16</a></p>

## ***God's Law and Catholic Catechism Compared***

AIM:	To highlight the fact that the papacy has tried to alter the commandments of God.
THEME:	<b>Counterfeit of Christ as Creator – Law Giver</b>
OUTLINE:	<p>This chart is also a supplement to the charts that show the work of the little horn. The chart consists of two bar graphs. The one on the left has represented the amount of words used for each commandment expressed as a percentage of the whole law. Both God's law and the papal counterfeit are represented. From this graph shows that the second and the fourth commandment contain the most words and these are the commandments that are altered the most.</p> <p>The graph on the right has summarised the commandments into love to God (first four commandments) and love to man (last six). The point of interest here is that in the altered papal law there is more instruction given on love to man than on love to God. This point is significant and should not be overlooked.</p>
NOTES:	<p>Realising that God is not verbose and does not waste His words, the amount of words used to express a thought should reflect to some degree its level of importance. The Ten Commandments is the most succinct and yet most comprehensive document that deals with Divine and human relationships. To remove or alter any statement is to threaten the liberty and freedom that was written into that law by the finger of God.</p> <p>It is highly significant that the two laws that God has most to say about, are the ones most heavily altered. The second is completely removed and the fourth bears no connection to its author – the One who made the heavens and the earth.</p> <p>Find below the papacy claims that they have been given the right to change laws and even the precepts of Christ himself. Indeed this is the spirit of Antichrist.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">“The Pope has power to change times, to abrogate laws, and to dispense with all things, even the precepts of Christ.” Decretal De Translat. Episcop. Cap.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">“Perhaps the boldest thing, the most revolutionary change the Church ever did happened in the first century. The holy day, the Sabbath, was changed from Saturday to Sunday... not from any directions noted in the scriptures, but from the church's sense of its own power.... People who think that the scriptures should be the sole authority should logically become 7<sup>th</sup> day Adventists, and keep Saturday holy” Saint Cathrines Catholic Church Sentinel, May 21 1995.</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	<i>Great Controversy</i> , Chapter 35 – “Liberty of Conscience Threatened”.

## **War of Worship in Revelation**

### **Sea Beast Counterfeits the Work of Christ**

AIM:	To show the role of the Papacy in preparing for the final worship war between Christ and Satan.
THEME:	<b>The Choice to Worship Christ or His Counterfeit</b>
OUTLINE:	Compare the ministry of Jesus with that of the Papacy. Point out the fact that seven means complete. The Sea Beast is a <i>complete</i> counterfeit of Christ.
NOTES:	<p>It would be difficult for Satan to counteract the powerful ministry of Christ. For three centuries after Christ ascended to heaven, Satan sought to stamp out the love of Christ from the hearts of humanity. The more he persecuted, the hotter the flame of love for Christ. He could not win. Satan gave his Plan B the main focus. Satan had been developing the counterfeit from the time of Christ. 2 Thess 2:7. When the counterfeit was ripe Satan could abandon external persecution and take control from within. He now sat in the temple of God and had taken control of the church. 2 Thess 2:4.</p> <p>The word anti-christ means against Christ but also “instead or in place of”. So the best way Satan could work against Christ was to be <i>in place of</i> Him. Do similarly to what Christ does but in his own way. The Papacy is the mastermind of Satan. It meets all the needs of the carnal human heart that seeks to save itself within the context of a Christian environment. (GC 572)</p> <p>“The pope claims to be the vicar of Christ; but how does his character bear comparison with that of our Saviour? Was Christ ever known to consign men to the prison or the rack because they did not pay Him homage as the King of heaven? Was His voice heard condemning to death those who did not accept Him? When He was slighted by the people of a Samaritan village, the apostle John was filled with indignation, and inquired: “Lord, wilt Thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them, even as Elias did?” Jesus looked with pity upon His disciple, and rebuked his harsh spirit, saying: “The Son of man is not come to destroy men’s lives, but to save them.” Luke 9:54, 56. How different from the spirit manifested by Christ is that of His professed vicar.</p> <p>The Roman Church now presents a fair front to the world, covering with apologies her record of horrible cruelties. She has clothed herself in Christlike garments; but she is unchanged. Every principle of the papacy that existed in past ages exists today. The doctrines devised in the darkest ages are still held. Let none deceive themselves. The papacy that Protestants are now so ready to honor is the same that ruled the world in the days of the Reformation, when men of God stood up, at the peril of their lives, to expose her iniquity. She possesses the same pride and arrogant assumption that lorded it over kings and princes, and claimed the prerogatives of God. Her spirit is no less cruel and despotic now than when she crushed out human liberty and slew the saints of the Most High.” <i>Great Controversy</i>, page 570.</p> <p><b>Parallels:</b></p> <p><b>AROSE OUT OF WATER</b> Christ arose out of the peaceful waters of the Jordan, anointed by the Spirit, to begin His ministry of peace. The Papacy arose out of the turbulent prophetic waters of war and conflict to enforce its dominion on the world.</p> <p><b>MINISTRY FOR 3 ½ YEARS AND THEN MORTALLY WOUNDED</b> It took 3 ½ years before the world could no longer take the purity and love of Christ. His selflessness and humility embarrassed and threatened the carnal human heart. Therefore He was put to death. It took 3 ½ prophetic years or 1260 years before humanity could no longer bear the self-imposed yoke of the Papacy. The selfishness and pride, allowed to run free, revealed the self-destructive forces of the human heart. Therefore God allowed it to be thrown off for a time.</p> <p><b>COME BACK TO LIFE</b> Christ came back to life by virtue of His own righteous character and the impossibility to hold Him in the grave. The Papacy comes back to life through the forgetfulness of man and his love of self.</p> <p><b>HAVE HORNS</b> Horns mean power. The source of Christ’s power is love – His compelling love that can pierce the hardest of hearts. His character is power. The Papacy finds its power in its appeal to the natural human heart’s self-love and resistance to God. It attracts humanity and draws it into its net of deception.</p> <p><b>RECEIVE WORSHIP</b> Christ receives worship not for selfish desire or a need to be recognized. He receives worship so that we might recognize the truth about Him and ourselves. Our worship of Christ is essential in establishing our own identity. The Papacy seeks worship on behalf of Satan and self. It desperately needs accolade and recognition. This is the reason for its persecuting character. It seeks to (1) rob Christ of what belongs to Him and (2) rob us of our true identity.</p> <p><b>INFLUENCE REACHES THE WORLD</b> Because God will give everyone a clear choice, everyone will be exposed to the gospel of Christ and the propaganda of the Papacy.</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	<i>Great Controversy</i> , Chapter 35 – “Liberty of Conscience Threatened.” <i>Countdown to the Showdown</i> , by Dwight Nelson.



## **War of Worship in Revelation**

### **The Earthly Representatives**

AIM:	To decode the layout of Revelation 13 and 14, to help understand the dynamics of the war.
THEME:	<b>The Choice to Worship Christ or His Counterfeit</b>
OUTLINE:	You need to have a good grasp of the concepts described in this chart to explain it properly. Study the notes carefully if the chart does not make sense. It is not absolutely essential to understand this chart but it really helps to strongly bind our understanding of the worship war directly to the text (which is helpful mostly to you as the teacher). Take your student through the description and activity of each representative in the war. Explain the fact that when John the Revelator is describing each representative, he is not restricting himself to the time frame of the final worship war. To describe the beast John goes back into history. To describe God's people he moves forward into the future when the war is finished. This is the best way he can identify God's people – by what they will become in Christ. Once you describe each representative then describe their end time activity.
NOTES:	<p>If you try to read Revelation 13 &amp; 14 in a purely chronological sequence it will be impossible to determine the meaning of the text. John the Revelator is using a sequence to describe the war that is taking place in Scripture. Each representative in the war is firstly described and then John details the activity that they perform in the war. To help us identify the sea-beast, he takes us back into history and describes the blasphemy and persecution of God's people during the 1260 years or 42 months. Because the land beast has such a short history in the context of the prophecy, very little is used to describe this beast. God's people are described by that future victory they will have in Christ. That gives me a lot of comfort. A group of people will conquer both land and sea beasts. What a day of rejoicing that will be!</p> <p>At the bottom of the chart you will notice a time line from AD 538 through to the second coming. The whole chart must be read in the context of the time line. At the end of Revelation 12, John says the following: <i>“And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.”</i> In Revelation 13 &amp; 14 John proceeds to describe this war. Therefore John (while in vision) is standing at the point where the woman comes out of the wilderness and Satan attacks her. This is the time period we live in.</p> <p>In reference to the sea-beast John makes a quick reference to its end-time activity in the middle of his description. John is describing how the deadly wound has been healed. To fully explain that healing he moves straight into the fact that the whole world will follow this beast. Notice the sequence: <i>“And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast. And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? Who is able to make war with him?”</i> Rev 13:3,4. From where John is standing, the first part of verse three is in the past. He describes the healing and then watches as the whole world is swept away by the charisma of the beast. The italics section is still future and describes the results of its activity in the future. In verse 5-7 John goes back to the 1260 years to fill in some more of the description: <i>“And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty and two months. And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven. And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.”</i> Rev 13: 5-7 This description is equivalent to Daniel 7: 25 and Daniel 8:11-14.</p> <p>This moving back and forth seems hard to follow, but Daniel does the same thing in Daniel 7 and Jesus does a similar thing in Matt 24. Describing something, taking it to its conclusion upon one perspective, coming back giving more detail then following another line to its conclusion. This is important to understand to make sense of the text.</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	Tape series by Jon Paulien on Revelation available from <i>The Ambassador Group</i> .

## **War of Worship in Revelation**

### **Ancestors of the Sea Beast**

AIM:	To explain the composition of the sea-beast and understand its heritage in prophecy.
THEME:	<b>The Choice to Worship Christ or His Counterfeit</b>
OUTLINE:	This chart is aimed at answering questions like: “Why is it a leopard-like beast?” “Why does it have seven heads and ten horns?” The imagery is very significant. Explain to your student the characteristics of each ancestor to the Sea Beast and show how that when you combine horns and heads from the ancestors they match the horns and heads of the Sea Beast. There is truth to the thought that parents live on in their children. In this case it is absolutely true. Their lives are prolonged for a time and a season. Dan 7:12.
NOTES:	<p><b>A Chip Off the Old Block!</b> It is a common practice for people to look for ancestry traits in their children. “That is just what grandpa use to do when he was a boy!” On the other hand you can learn a lot about yourself by studying your heritage. It explains why you do things a certain way. When we look at the Sea Beast and we see the spots of the leopard we can see immediately the markings of great-grandfather Greece!</p> <p><b>A Leopard Like Beast</b> The Leopard represented Greece. Greece is most notable for its contributions to civilization. In the western world today, our political, educational and recreational systems come from Greece. Greece forms the very fabric of our culture. To Greece we owe the shift from applied knowledge to simply philosophy – the love of wisdom or knowledge. Our educational systems today are very knowledge oriented but lack the integration of practical and physical elements. To supply this lack the Greeks introduced competitive sports. Sport is non productive to day-to-day activities, it breeds pride and self worship. It causes us to focus on our own performance in our own strength. These principles are totally opposed to the gospel. (Phil 2:1-4). The gospel is a focus on Christ’s performance applied in our lives by His strength. It is impossible to truly embrace the gospel and embrace principles of competitive sport. These are just some of many elements that come from Greece. This is why the Sea Beast is largely leopard like. Why would this be included in the beast you may ask? When you are seeking election as president you need to have a policy on every area of life and that is why Greece is so important. Every part of this animal militates and wars against the gospel of Jesus Christ. How much of these principles are still in our lives?</p> <p><b>The Mouth of the Lion</b> When looking at the ten horns of the beast in Daniel 7 only the little horns <i>speaks!</i> The speaking suggests a religious correlation. Since the lion represents Babylon, the Sea Beast has incorporated the religion of Babylon. (See chart “<a href="#">The Gospel Counterfeited</a>”). The titles of the bishops, the eating of the wafer, the fish caps, the crescents, the orbs, the sun disks that we find in the Roman Catholic System were all devised in the mystic religion of Babylon. (For Further Study on this see <i>The Two Babylons</i>, by A Hyslop).</p> <p><b>The Feet of the Bear</b> The bear, as we know symbolizes Medo-Persia. The distinguishing feature of Medo-Persia was the unchangeable nature of their laws. Darius could not deliver Daniel from the law he had made. It could not be changed. The claim to infallibility by the Papacy means that they cannot and will not change.</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	<p><i>The Two Babylons</i>, by Alexander Hyslop.</p> <p><i>Strange Fire, The Rise of Modern Olympism</i>, by Barry Harker.</p> <p><i>The Secrets of Sun Worship and the Great Falling Away</i>, by A.T Jones.</p>

## ***God's Memorial of Creation and Redemption***

AIM:	To show that the one who had power to make us uses the same power to redeem us; to remind us of that fact He asks us to remember the Sabbath day so that we don't begin to doubt it's possibility.
THEME:	<b>Christ as Creator, The Life</b>
OUTLINE:	Take your student through the left hand side of the chart showing how the Sabbath symbolises the power of God to create. He has created everything. These thoughts inspire us with hope and confidence in the power and majesty of God. Then move to the right hand side and show how that the same memorial is used to show how God delivers us. Ask your student why God is going to so much trouble to help us to remember? Our salvation will depend on keeping in mind who God is. If we forget, we will not have the faith to believe He can save us.
NOTES:	<p><b>THE IMPORTANCE OF REMEMBERING</b></p> <p>"Can a maid forget her ornaments, <i>or</i> a bride her attire? yet my people have forgotten me days without number." Jer 2:32. Because of our independent natures we easily forget God. We must develop a habit of remembering. God has already provided a system to help us remember who He is – The Sabbath. The Sabbath instantly tells us that God has power to save.</p> <p>The story of the centurion in Matt 8:8,13 highlights the importance of remembering who Jesus is. The healing that the centurion obtained for his servant depended wholly upon his belief in the ability and willingness of Jesus to do it. Remembering God will be our Salvation. The Sabbath is the most powerful way to remember who and what God is.</p> <p>"Because He had rested upon the Sabbath, "God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it", set it apart to a holy use. He gave it to Adam as a day of rest. It was a memorial of the work of creation, and thus a sign of God's power and His love. The Scripture says, "He hath made His wonderful works to be remembered." "The things that are made," declare "the invisible things of Him since the creation of the world," "even His everlasting power and divinity." Gen. 2:3; Ps. 111:4; Rom. 1:20, R. V.</p> <p>"All things were created by the Son of God. "In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God. . . . All things were made by Him; and without Him was not any thing made that was made." John 1: 1-3. And since the Sabbath is a memorial of the work of creation, it is a token of the love and power of Christ.</p> <p>"The Sabbath calls our thoughts to nature, and brings us into communion with the Creator. In the song of the bird, the sighing of the trees, and the music of the sea, we still may hear His voice who talked with Adam in Eden in the cool of the day. And as we behold His power in nature we find comfort, for the Word that created all things is that which speaks life to the soul. He "who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ." 2 Cor. 4:6." <i>Desire of Ages</i>, pages 281 &amp; 282.</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	<i>Desire of Ages</i> , Chapter 29 – "The Sabbath."

## ***Revelation Identifies the SDA Movement***

AIM:	To show that the origin, culture and mission of the SDA church was prophesied in Revelation.
THEME:	<b>The call to return to the True Christ</b>
OUTLINE:	<p>This chart gives an overview of Revelation 10, 12 and 14. These chapters identify God's last day movement. Take your student through the main points of Revelation 10 that deal with the opening of the book of Revelation and the discovery of the closing of 2300-year prophecy. Show how Rev 10:8-10 describe the disappointment that happened to God's people from studying this prophecy and how Rev 10:11 called for those who were disappointed to prophesy again.</p> <p>Take your student through the main points of Rev 12. Show from Rev 12:5 that Jesus left the earth and went to heaven and then Rev 12:6, 12 tell how Satan then seeks to attack the church. Describe how the church went into hiding for 1260 years and then emerges after 1798 keeping all the commandments of God and the testimony of Jesus. This chapter describes the heritage of God's people.</p> <p>Take your student through Rev 14: 6-12 and show the message given to God's last-day people to give to the world.</p>
NOTES:	<p><b>Origin</b> The beginning of Revelation Chapter 10 describes an angel that stands on the earth and the sea. This angel is the angel that is found in Daniel 12, who told Daniel to seal up his book until the time of the end. Now that the time of the end has come in Revelation 10, this angel appears with the book of Daniel in his hand and the book is now open for understanding. Many people after seeing the pope taken captive in 1798 began to study the book of Daniel and found that the 1260 years had ended. Their minds were then directed to Daniel 8 and the end of the 2300 days. The date 1844 was calculated but the event selected was wrong. They expected Jesus to come and of course they were sadly disappointed, just as the prophecy predicted. God's people went back to their Bibles and studied earnestly. The answer came that Jesus had begun a work of judgment in heaven and they must tell the world that the judgment had begun.</p> <p><b>Heritage</b> Revelation 12 begins by describing the work of Jesus on earth and how Satan tried to destroy Him. Jesus went back to heaven at His resurrection (v5) to intercede for His people. Satan turns his venom on the church and persecutes God's people through pagan Rome for around 300 years. At this time paganism entered the church and the true church of God went into the wilderness for 1260 years (v 6, 14). God's church comes out some time after 1798 keeping all the commandments of God. (The Sabbath had been lost to most of the church.) They also had the gift of prophecy. The prophetic ministry of Ellen G White helped to guide the movement of the SDA Church.</p> <p><b>Mission</b> Three angels appear in Rev 14. The first angel has the everlasting gospel because the woman emerged from the wilderness with it. This message is preached to the whole world in the context of the judgment. Because the true gospel is restored by the first angel, the false gospel is exposed by the second. The third angel calls the world to make a choice, God's way or Babylon's way. This is the work committed to God's last-day movement – The SDA Church.</p> <p>“Those who in their human wisdom try to conceal the peculiar characteristics that distinguish God's people from the world will lose their spiritual life and will no longer be upheld by His power.” 6T 250</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	<p><i>Great Controversy</i>, Chapter 20 – “A Great Religious Awakening”. Sermon “<i>A Question of Identity</i>” available on the CD-ROM or you can purchase the video of the Powerpoint Presentation on this subject. Check web site for details. <a href="http://www.maranathamedia.com.au">http://www.maranathamedia.com.au</a></p>



## ***The Two Disappointments***

AIM:	To show that the disappointment of 1844 is a confirmation, not a denial, of God's leading of the Seventh-day Adventist movement.
THEME:	<b>The call to return to the True Christ</b>
OUTLINE:	Compare the experience of the disciples with the experience of the Adventist pioneers. You will need to understand the background to the pioneers' experience to really explain the chart. Check the "Further Study" material. When you see the parallels between the two groups and see that it was based on misunderstandings in Daniel 8 and 9, it is quite striking. Impress the point that if the Adventist movement is nullified because of its mistake, then on the same premise the whole Christian movement is nullified.
NOTES:	<p><b>The Disciple's Experience</b>  When Jesus came preaching the "Kingdom of Heaven is at hand", the disciples totally misunderstood the full significance of that statement. They thought that Jesus would throw off the Roman yoke and set up an earthly kingdom like that of King David. Jesus warned them that the Messiah had to die and be raised, but that did not fit their understanding. Even when they went out and preached and told others of the message of Jesus, their understanding (even as they preached) was incorrect. How could God use these men who did not even fully understand the message that was to be given. Such is the grace and wonder of God. As could be expected, when Jesus died the disciples were bitterly disappointed. What had gone wrong? The answer did not come to Peter or John but to Cleopas and a friend, little known followers of Jesus. After they understood the message they were told again to go and preach the message. It took a while for them to realise that Jesus meant the whole world. They had to overcome their prejudice to reach the Gentiles.</p> <p><b>The Pioneer's Experience</b>  The text in Daniel 8:14 concerning the cleansing of the sanctuary is what sparked the Advent movement and its climax in 1844. This movement covered both America and Europe and many other parts of the world. The Adventists thought that Jesus was coming to set up His kingdom. Again they misunderstood. They preached that all should get ready for the coming of Jesus. What they preached was correct. Why they preached it was partly wrong. Jesus was not coming in 1844. They overlooked the significance of a few texts and were bitterly disappointed. Why did this happen? Insight was not given to William Miller or any of the big leaders but to Hiram Edson and another unnamed Adventist. Again the Adventists studied the Scriptures. They did not see that the sanctuary was the heavenly sanctuary and not the earth. They saw that now they had to preach again that the hour of judgment had come and that we should prepare. It took the Adventists some time to see that they should reach out to the world because of a belief that those who rejected their message before 1844 were cut off but God helped them to overcome this error and preach to the whole world.</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	<i>Great Controversy</i> , Chapter 19 – "Light Through Darkness." <i>Magnificent Disappointment</i> , by M.C. Maxwell. <i>Tell It to the World</i> , by M.C. Maxwell.

## ***The Role of Prophets in Relation to the 2300 Year Prophecy***

AIM:	To explain the principle that God does not act without first revealing His plans to us through prophets.
THEME:	<b>The Testimony of Jesus</b>
OUTLINE:	Move through each point of the 2300 and 490 year prophecies identifying the fact that when God was initiating an event, He sent a prophet to prepare the way and encourage the people. Point out the fact that since God does not act in history without his prophets (according to Amos 3:7) and since there were prophets present at 457BC, 4BC, AD 27, AD 31 and AD 34, then it is logical to expect a prophet to be present in AD 1844. God's people should have expected a prophet around AD 1844.
NOTES:	<p><b>God Does Not Act Without His Prophets</b>  The 2300-day prophecy encompasses a range of events where God predicted that He would act in history. Within the framework of the 2300 days the entire sanctuary process would be dealt with. The lamb was slain in AD 31, Jesus our priest interceded through to the time of the judgment in 1844 and then while continuing this ministry He begins the work of judgment. At each point of prophetic history, God sent a prophet to guide His people. During the rebuilding of the temple from 457 BC He sent Haggai and Zechariah. God sent Anna and Simeon to witness the birth of Christ. God sent John the Baptist to prepare for the baptism of Jesus in AD 27. God spoke through Christ to prepare the world for His death and God spoke through the apostles to send the gospel to the Gentiles from AD 34.</p> <p><b>Why No Prophets During the Dark Ages?</b>  According to 2 Chron 24:19,20 and Rev 12:17, God's prophets point to the Ten Commandments. Because the church had forsaken the Ten Commandments during the dark ages, the Spirit of Prophecy was frustrated. There are no known references to prophets during the 1260 years mainly because this was the period of Satan's reign, his initiative, his hour. At the end of the 1260 years and as God's people began to return to all the commandments of God, a prophet emerges to guide people to the significance of the judgment and our need to get ready to meet the Lord.</p> <p>Praise God for sending His prophets. We would be lost without them.</p> <p>"Believe in the LORD your God, so shall you be established; believe his prophets, so shall you prosper." 2 Chron 20:20.</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	<i>Prophet of Destiny</i> , by Rene Noorbergen. <i>Believe His Prophets</i> , by D Rebok. <i>A Prophet Among Them</i> , by Jemison.

## **Seventh-day Adventist Church Organisation**

AIM:	To explain the current organisational structure of the Seventh-day Adventist Church.
THEME:	<b>Recognising Christ as Michael – Leader of the Church Against the Rebellion</b>
OUTLINE:	Explain the four levels of church structure and its importance to the furtherance of the third angel's message.
NOTES:	<p><b>All Things Decently and In Order - 1 Cor 14:40</b>  God is a God of order and we need to be ordered to be effective. Just as God gave order to the children of Israel, so too God would have us to be ordered.</p> <p>"The church instituted by our Lord and built up by His disciples in the first century is set forth as the divine model. Its prerogatives and authority are fully acknowledged, and all its ordinances and memorials are observed. Strong emphasis is placed upon the value of gospel order and organization, as revealed in the Scriptures, for the efficiency of the church in all its world-wide operations." <i>Life Sketches</i>, page 472.</p> <p>Since the SDA movement is a worldwide movement, it needs a structure to ensure the movement moves forward in concert. The SDA structure is a representative structure where the will of the people at grass roots is represented at higher levels of service.</p> <p><b>The Local Church</b>  The local church is the first level of representation. It is guided by the church board. A local church is welcomed into the sisterhood of churches upon the acceptance of the 27 Fundamentals and its commitment to the movement by paying tithe and educational funds into the local conference. The next level of service, the local conference, is elected by representatives of the local churches found within the local conference.</p> <p><b>The Local Conference</b>  The local conference team is elected for three years and supervises the work in a particular geographical region. The conference hires ministers and provides their wages. It organises regional evangelistic events and protects local churches from fraud and false teachings. The local conference is there to support, help and resource the local churches to be effective in their outreach.</p> <p><b>The Union</b>  The union is made up of a number of conferences according (usually) to geographical region. It works in a similar way to the local conferences except at the higher level of service.</p> <p><b>Division</b>  The division is the representative body of the General Conference in a country or region of the world. Each division is made up of a number of unions. There are currently 12 divisions in the world field. Each division president is a member of the General Conference and reports to the General Conference the happenings of each local field.</p> <p><b>General Conference</b>  The General Conference is the highest level of service to the world field. It supervises the overall work of the church. Since the church is in well over 200 of the 232 countries of the world, that involves a lot of work. Church members from around the world elect the General Conference positions every five years.</p>
FURTHER STUDY:	Visit the following web sites for more information: <b>General Conference</b> <a href="http://www.adventist.org/">http://www.adventist.org/</a> <b>GC President</b> <a href="http://www.adventist.org/GC/Presidential/">http://www.adventist.org/GC/Presidential/</a> <b>North-American Division</b> <a href="http://northamerica.adventist.org/">http://northamerica.adventist.org/</a> <b>South Pacific Division</b> <a href="http://spd.adventist.org/">http://spd.adventist.org/</a>

### ***The Environmental Impact of a Flesh Diet***

AIM:	To show that the impact of a meat based diet is helping to destroy the resources of the planet and is a very inefficient way to produce food.
THEME:	<b>Recognition of Christ as Creator and King</b>
OUTLINE:	This is a chart that you will want to give to your students and friend to study . The facts speak for themselves.
NOTES:	Often when dealing with the subject of health there is a focus on what I have to give up. The importance of this chart helps us to look at things from a different perspective. We cannot afford to keep eating the way we do in western countries.
FURTHER STUDY:	<i>Diet for a New America</i> , by Tony Robbins. <i>30 Days</i> , Video Series by Hans Diehl.



# *Sermons & Lectures*

Avondale College

**THE DEVELOPING RELATIONSHIP  
BETWEEN  
SABBATH AND ESCHATOLOGY**

A paper  
Presented in Partial Fulfilment  
of the Requirements for the Subject  
Th332 Systematic Theology

By  
Adrian Ebens  
25th October 1996

# Contents

<b>INTRODUCTION.....</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>BACK TO THE FUTURE? .....</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>THE SABBATH REST .....</b>	<b>5</b>
IN THE TIME OF MOSES.....	5
IN THE OLD TESTAMENT PROPHETS.....	6
IN THE JEWISH LITERATURE .....	7
IN THE NEW TESTAMENT .....	7
<i>Hebrews 4:1-13</i> .....	7
<i>John 5:1-30</i> .....	8
SUMMARY .....	10
<b>THE SABBATH LIBERATION .....</b>	<b>10</b>
IN THE OLD TESTAMENT.....	10
<i>Sabbath Years and Jubilee</i> .....	11
<i>Eschatological Features of the Sabbath Year and Jubilee</i> .....	12
<i>Daniel 9:24 and Jubilee</i> .....	13
IN THE JEWISH LITERATURE .....	13
IN THE NEW TESTAMENT .....	14
<i>Luke 4:16-19: The Nazareth Address</i> .....	14
<i>Sabbath Healings</i> .....	15
SUMMARY .....	16
<b>A TEST OF LOYALTY .....</b>	<b>17</b>
IN THE OLD TESTAMENT.....	17
IN THE NEW TESTAMENT .....	18
<i>At The Time of Christ</i> .....	18
<i>The Final Conflict</i> .....	19
<i>The Sabbath Test</i> .....	20
SUMMARY .....	20
<b>CONCLUSION.....</b>	<b>21</b>
<b>BIBLIOGRAPHY.....</b>	<b>23</b>

## INTRODUCTION

My wife and I, have certain special events in our “Marriage Calendar”. We set aside certain days which figured prominently in the development of our relationship. Each time we revisit those special days, they take on more meaning and depth. Why? Because our relationship has grown, and because these events are symbols of our relationship, they grow in meaning directly proportional to the meaning of our relationship. In the same way the Sabbath is a special day that symbolises the relationship of God with His people.<sup>1</sup> Contained within the symbolism of the Sabbath is human origins (or creation), redemption and final restoration. It encompasses past, present and future.<sup>2</sup> It memorialises God’s loving dealings with us to this point, and His plans for us in final restoration. From this perspective we can see a natural relationship between the Sabbath and Eschatology. In the culmination of the final Eschaton, God and His people are restored to open fellowship. The covenant promises are fulfilled<sup>3</sup> and the Sabbath continues to embrace the symbolism of the Divine-human relationship by the eternal rest of redeemed humanity within the heart of God. A secondary connection may be seen in a quantitative sense. Genesis 2:4-25 describes in detail the genesis of early human history. It is interesting that this history begins immediately after the institution of the seventh day. Why is this significant? Samuele Bacchiocchi suggests that the creation week with its culmination of the seventh day, provides the time-unit for measuring the chronological development of history.<sup>4 5</sup> What an ingenious plan! The symbol that depicts the God-human relationship is

---

<sup>1</sup> Herbert Saunders, *The Sabbath: Symbol of Creation and Re-Creation* (Plainfield, New Jersey: American Sabbath Tract Society, 1970), 54, Saunders states that “What has come down to us in the twentieth century is the most precious symbol of man’s fellowship with God”; See also J. N. Andrews & L. R. Conradi, *The History of the Sabbath* (Washington: Review & Herald, 1912), 59.

<sup>2</sup> Samuele Bacchiocchi, *Divine Rest for Human Restlessness* (Berrien Springs, Michigan: Biblical Perspectives, 1986), 19.

<sup>3</sup> Gerhard Hasel, “The Sabbath in the Pentateuch,” in Kenneth Strand, ed., *The Sabbath in Scripture and History* (Washington: Review and Herald Publishing Assoc., 1982), 21.

<sup>4</sup> Bacchiocchi, *Divine Rest*, 21.

<sup>5</sup> Andrew Lincoln, “Sabbath, Rest and Eschatology in the New Testament,” in D. A. Carson, ed., *From Sabbath to the Lord’s Day* (Grand Rapids, MI: Zondervan, 1982), 198.



stamped into the fabric of human reality—time. Beyond the hands of wicked intention, yet seeking and finding the willing worshipper each week.<sup>6</sup> Upon this very system we are propelled toward the final eschaton through time. The best way to grasp this relationship then is to watch it's development through time.<sup>7</sup> We will therefore trace these themes in sequence through the OT, to the intertestamental period and the New Testament. There are three basic themes I wish to reflect on which relate both Sabbath and Eschatology. 1) The rest theme; 2) The liberation theme and 3) The loyalty test. But before we engage these themes, it will be helpful to clarify some points on biblical eschatology.

## **BACK TO THE FUTURE?**

How does our view of the end today compare with that of the patriarchs and prophets? Did they have a view of the end? Most certainly! Jon Paulien notes four cycles of eschatology within the OT. These are characterised by Noah, Abraham, Moses and the OT prophets.<sup>8</sup> Noah's view of the end was completely different to that of say Moses. Noah's view saw God terminating human history and breaking in upon it. Moses view of the end was of a gradual or evolutionary process. It would occur within history.<sup>9</sup> These cameo eschaton's give us a growing picture of the relationship between the Sabbath and Eschatology. Because there are no explicit references to the Sabbath before Moses, we can pick up the theme from there.

---

<sup>6</sup> Clifford Goldstein, *Pause for Peace* (Boise, Idaho: Pacific Press, 1992), 47.

<sup>7</sup> Jon Paulien, *What the Bible Says About the End Time* (Hagerstown, MD: Review and Herald Publishing Assoc., 1994), 34-35.

<sup>8</sup> Ibid., 42-64. Paulien describes a patterned sequence leading to an eschaton. 1) Decline on human morality. 2) A Proclamation by God concerning His plans. 3) A Judgement 4) The result.

<sup>9</sup> Ibid., 52.

## THE SABBATH REST

The idea of rest is inherent in the Sabbath. While the Hebrew root of the verb *tbv* does not strictly mean rest, it is the verb employed for the termination of an activity, the cessation of work.<sup>10</sup> The termination of the activity and works of the fall is the human-universal cry (Rom 8:23). Therefore by definition the Sabbath rest embraces the themes of eschatology. We will now trace the development of this Sabbath rest theme.

### *In The Time of Moses*

As we have noted, Moses's view of the end was a process rather than an event. It developed gradually. Deuteronomy 28 details a dual process eschaton, based on obedience to God. If Israel obeyed, they would receive of the blessings of God, If not, they would receive His curses. The Sabbath was attached to successful completion of receiving the blessings from God. The Israelites would receive rest from their enemies and a life and land of rest.<sup>11</sup> (Ex 33:14; Deut 12:9; 25:19). The concept of the Sabbath rest—*menûhah* explains Abraham Joshua Heschel “is the same as happiness and stillness, as peace and harmony.”<sup>12</sup> Therefore, to the children of Israel, the Sabbath was a token of the eschatological reality of peace and rest promised to them in their covenant with God.<sup>13</sup> While Israel began to see the beginnings of the promised blessings under David and Solomon and heathen nations began to acknowledge their superiority (2 Chron 9:5-8), their hopes were dashed in a major split of Israel from Judah and a succession of woeful kings. The blessed eschatological Sabbath rest was moving beyond Israel's expectation. That Eden could be restored through obedience of Israel became less and less likely. A change in the view of the eschaton came

---

<sup>10</sup> John Jones, *Theological Study of the Sabbath* (Doctoral Dissertation, Andrews University: Unpublished MS, 1965), 22.

<sup>11</sup> Bacchiocchi, *Divine Rest*, 137.

<sup>12</sup> Abraham Joshua Heschel, *The Sabbath: Its Meaning for Modern man* (New York: Farrar, Straus & Giroux, 1951), 23.

<sup>13</sup> Hasel, “Sabbath in the Pentateuch”, 37.

with the prophets from Isaiah to Malachi. To them, God would again break into human history to fulfil the covenant promises.<sup>14</sup>

### ***In The Old Testament Prophets***

The OT prophets are filled with warnings and rebuke. Many of the warnings of the prophets before the exile, rebuked the Israelites for breaking the Sabbath (Amos 8:5; Isa 58:13,14; Jer 17:19-27). The thermometer of Israel's response to God was reflected in Sabbath observance, because it was a symbol of the God-Israel relationship (Eze 20:12). Thus the keeping of the Sabbath related ultimately to the matters of life and death for the community and the individual.<sup>15</sup>

Unfortunately Israel ignored the warning and paid the price. The Babylonian captivity put an end to the eschaton envisaged by Moses.<sup>16</sup> Now God would have to step in and transform history to bring about the end.<sup>17</sup> This transformation is best illustrated in Eze 36:22-38. God would transform human society, human nature and the natural world.<sup>18</sup> This transformation focused in upon the coming Messiah (Jer 23:5,6; Isa 9:6). The Sabbath in this new context became the symbol of the Messianic age often known as the end days. Isaiah links the joy of this transformation with the Sabbath (Isa 58:13; 66:11) and thus the delight and joy of the Messianic age is available now in the Sabbath.<sup>19</sup>

---

<sup>14</sup> Paulien, 53.

<sup>15</sup> Gerhard Hasel and W Murdoch, "The Sabbath in the Prophetic and Historical Literature of the Old Testament," in Kenneth Strand, ed., *The Sabbath in Scripture and History* (Washington: Review and Herald Publishing Assoc., 1982), 44.

<sup>16</sup> Jones, 27.

<sup>17</sup> Paulien, 56.

<sup>18</sup> Ibid.

<sup>19</sup> Bacchiocchi, *Divine Rest*, 137.

### ***In The Jewish Literature***

The Jewish apocalypticists extended the OT prophets theme of the Messianic age. Whereas the OT Prophets saw God's intervention and transformation within history, the apocalypticists saw a complete destruction of the present world and then the introduction of the new age.<sup>20</sup> It became a widespread view that world history would terminate in a cosmic Sabbath. In rabbinic Judaism, the age to come was often described as the "world which is entirely Sabbath."<sup>21</sup> It was also thought that the interim period between the ages would be a seven day period, returning the world to primeval silence (4 Ezra 7:26-34). The resurrection was to occur on the seventh day. The apocalyptic book known as *The book of Adam and Eve* (About first century AD) states "Man of God, mourn not for thy dead more than six days, for on the seventh day is a sign of the resurrection and the rest of the age to come."<sup>22</sup> The existence of this Messianic/eschatological interpretation of the Sabbath rest provides the basis for understanding the New Testament description of rest in the book of Hebrews.<sup>23</sup>

### ***In The New Testament***

#### **Hebrews 4:1-13**

The passage that contributes most in relating the themes of Sabbath-rest and eschatology is Hebrews 3:7-4:13.<sup>24</sup> The author of the book of Hebrews, states Samuele Bacchiocchi, is labouring with a community of Jewish Christians who apparently shared the conviction that the blessings of Sabbath-keeping were tied to the Jewish national covenant. Therefore the Sabbath blessings were enjoyed by the covenant community in a state of material and political peace. The author of Hebrews seeks to expand these Jewish-Christian's view beyond a material view of the Sabbath and

---

<sup>20</sup> Paulien, 66-68.

<sup>21</sup> Lincoln, 199.

<sup>22</sup> Bacchiocchi, *Divine Rest*, 138.

<sup>23</sup> Ibid.



establish its universal, redemptive and spiritual nature.<sup>25</sup> The author does this by welding two OT texts together—Gen 2:2; Ps 95:11.<sup>26</sup> In the former, he traces the origin of the Sabbath rest back to the creation. The fact that the Sabbath originated with God gives it universal and eternal validity. By the second text, he shows the blessings of salvation found by personally entering God’s rest.<sup>27</sup> Taking the sentiments of Ps 95:7,11 the authors sees that God’s offer of rest was not exhausted by the Israelites in Joshua’s time and in fact the invitation now stands again in the person of Jesus Christ.<sup>28</sup> In the light of the Christ event, then, the ceasing from one’s labour on the Sabbath (4:10) signifies both present experience of redemption (4:3) and a hope of future fellowship with God (4:11).<sup>29</sup> For the author of Hebrews, this rest is an eschatological expectation, a fulfilment of the prophecies of redemption, an entering into that rest which there has always been, from the beginning, with God. In the fulfilment of this hope the whole purpose of creation and the whole purpose of redemption are reunited.<sup>30</sup>

### **John 5:1-30**

The eschatological significance of this passage as often been noted. Andrew Lincoln states “John 5:17, then, presupposes an eschatological interpretation of Gen 2:2-3.”<sup>31</sup> The statement “My Father works until now and I work” has been understood to mean that God has not ceased to work for man’s salvation until the present time. But the time will come when both God and Jesus will

---

<sup>24</sup> Lincoln, 205.

<sup>25</sup> Samuele Bacchiocchi, *From Sabbath to Sunday* (Rome: Pontifical Gregorian University Press, 1977), 63-64.

<sup>26</sup> Lincoln, 209.

<sup>27</sup> Bacchiocchi, *From Sabbath to Sunday*, 64.

<sup>28</sup> F. F. Bruce, *The Epistle to the Hebrews* (London: Marshall, Morgan and Scott, 1964), 72.

<sup>29</sup> Bacchiocchi, *Divine Rest*, 136.

<sup>30</sup> Lincoln, 209.

<sup>31</sup> *Ibid.*, 204.

cease from their work of Salvation. Only then will God rest and the divine Sabbath take place.<sup>32</sup> The continual work by God has been interpreted by some to mean that Christ had abrogated the observance of the Sabbath by His redemptive work.<sup>33</sup> This view ignores a number of points. Firstly, Jesus' debates with the Pharisees were not concerning the validity of Sabbath observance but the manner of observance.<sup>34</sup> This is supported by the fact that in 5:17 the Greek word *ajpekriwnato* in the sentence "But Jesus answered" is a special use of the middle voice. This usage indicates a public and formal defence.<sup>35</sup> Secondly, the Jewish understanding of the Sabbath did not prohibit acts of kindness and release as noted in Matthew 12:11, where a Jew could "lift out" a sheep that had fallen into a pit. The work of redemption is in accordance with the essence of Sabbath observance.<sup>36</sup> This perspective was added to the Sabbath in Deut 5:15—a remembrance of the deliverance from bondage and slavery.<sup>37</sup> The work that Christ is doing *is* a Sabbath work. An abrogation or a "making redundant" action by Christ would also make hollow His words "Do not think that I have come to destroy the law" (Matt 5:17).<sup>38</sup> It is noteworthy that a debate about the Sabbath soon turns into an eschatological discourse concerning judgement and resurrection. Jesus as Lord of the Sabbath (Matt 12:1-8), not only has the authority to heal on the Sabbath but also to execute the eschaton (John 5:22,26-28).

---

<sup>32</sup> Ibid.

<sup>33</sup> Paul K. Jewett, *The Lord's Day* (Grand Rapids, MI: Eerdmans, 1971), 86.

<sup>34</sup> Robert McIver, *Matthean Community* (Avondale College: Unpublished MS, 1996), 109.

<sup>35</sup> Bacchiocchi, *From Sabbath to Sunday*, 39.

<sup>36</sup> Ellen White, *Desire of Ages* (Mountain View, California: Pacific Press, 1898), 207.

<sup>37</sup> Ibid., 43-45.

<sup>38</sup> Walter F. Specht, "The Sabbath in the New Testament," in Kenneth Strand, ed., *The Sabbath in Scripture and History* (Washington: Review & Herald, 1982), 94.

## ***Summary***

The developing theme in the OT and Jewish literature after the fall was that the Sabbath rest is the consummation of God's purpose for His creation. Originally constituted in the promised rest in the land of Canaan, the weekly Sabbath turned and pointed forward to a future order of peace and rest to be established by the Messiah. This growing eschatological theme in relation to the Sabbath rest provided the framework for the author of Hebrews to identify Christ's redemption with the Sabbath rest. In Christ, the believer tastes now, the rest of the final consummation which will bring him/her into open fellowship, peace and rest with God. This rest we have now in Christ has led some to consider that the observance of the Sabbath has been abrogated. It is claimed also that Christ ignored the Sabbath to perform his redemptive work. In Christ's redemptive acts he did not abrogate the literal Sabbath, but simply revealed the true character of Sabbath observance. This truth is expanded in the relationship of liberation to the Sabbath.

## **THE SABBATH LIBERATION**

As mentioned earlier the Hebrew root of the verb *tbv* means the termination of an activity or the cessation of work.<sup>39</sup> The release from oppressive work not only brings one *into* rest but also delivers *from* oppression. Therefore the theme of liberation is automatically related to rest and is abundant in the Scriptures.

### ***In The Old Testament***

After a 430 year history of bondage and slavery, the exodus of the children of Israel brought joy and rejoicing (Ex 15:1-18). Free at last! When God spoke His law from Sinai, He represented Himself not alone in awful majesty, but as a compassionate guardian and liberator.<sup>40</sup> "I am the Lord which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage" (Ex 20:2). In

---

<sup>39</sup> Jones, 22.

<sup>40</sup> Ellen White, *Patriarchs and Prophets* (Mountain View, California: Pacific Press, 1958), 305.

remembrance of this joyful liberation, God wished to preserve for Israel through the means of the fourth commandment, freedom from work for all (Ex 20:10). This thought is explicitly stated in Deut 5:15. “You shall remember that you were a servant in the land of Egypt, and the Lord your God brought you out thence with a mighty hand and an outstretched arm; therefore the Lord commanded you to keep the Sabbath day.” On every Sabbath Israel was to remember that God was her liberator.<sup>41</sup> It also served as a pointer to do away with all inequalities within the social structure. All were entitled to rest.<sup>42</sup> This reveals an expansion of the original creation motif given in Exodus 20:11. The symbol of God’s relationship with His people is a dynamic institution. Its meaning and function increase with the unfolding of salvation history.<sup>43</sup> This second motif of redemption brought God a lot closer to His people. Although the Sabbath memorialises God as creator, in this capacity it does not speak directly to immediate concerns. The redemption motif speaks to us of a God who intervenes into history to save and release.<sup>44</sup> The God who intervenes is most graphically portrayed in the first and second appearances of Christ (Isa 9:6; John 14:1-3).

### **Sabbath Years and Jubilee**

Within the Jewish system, the maintenance of social equality was not only maintained in the weekly Sabbath, but also the annual sabbaths. Every seventh year, the land was to lie fallow, to provide free produce for the poor (Lev 25:3-7). After a cycle of seven annual sabbaths, a jubilee was proclaimed in the fiftieth year (Lev 25:8-11). Slaves were to be released if they desired, and debts were to be cancelled. Property was to be restored to the original owner (Lev 25:24). Slaves who could not pay the redemption price to release themselves, were automatically released by the

---

<sup>41</sup> Bacchiocchi, *Divine Rest*, 139.

<sup>42</sup> Hasel, “Sabbath in the Pentateuch”, 32.

<sup>43</sup> Bacchiocchi, *Divine Rest*, 139.

<sup>44</sup> *Ibid.*, 141.



jubilee. These Sabbath years and jubilee's provided another means of ensuring social equality<sup>45</sup> and prevented the separation of the rich from the poor.<sup>46</sup> They also became the symbol of the future restoration to be accomplished by the Messiah. As the *rest* of the Sabbath pointed towards the future rest and harmony in the Messianic age, the annual sabbaths served to announce the future restoration and liberation to be brought about by the Messiah. There are clear eschatological features found within the Sabbath year and jubilee institutions as we will now investigate.

### **Eschatological Features of the Sabbath Year and Jubilee**

The theme of release figures prominently in these institutions. The sabbatical years are referred to as "the release", "the Lord's release" or "the year of release" (Deut 15:1,2,9; Lev 25:10). The term "release" in the LXX is *a[fesi]* which in the NT is usually translated forgiveness.<sup>47</sup> *a[fesi]* is also used in Isa 61:1, which is the passage that Jesus quotes from in his Nazareth address. We will investigate this further when we come to the NT, but the jubilee pointed to the future eschatological release by the Messiah.<sup>48</sup> A second eschatological feature is the jubilee's connection to the day of atonement (Lev 25:9) which was the day of judgement. On this day it was sealed who shall live and who shall die.<sup>49</sup> The connection between the day of atonement and jubilee is highly significant. Rousas John Rushdoony writes "It made clear the foundation of the new creation, atonement through the blood of the lamb of the covenant. Creation and re-creation were thus basic to the Sabbath: man rests in God's finished work of redemption proclaimed before time. By faith, man, anticipating the final victory and rejoicing in the present deliverance, lives by faith in the sufficiency

---

<sup>45</sup> Paul J. Achtemier, Th.D., *Harper's Bible Dictionary*, (San Francisco: Harper and Row, Publishers, Inc. 1985), Available: Online Logos Library System.

<sup>46</sup> Ellen White, *Education* (Mountain View, California: Pacific Press, 1903), 43-44.

<sup>47</sup> It is interesting to note that of the 50 occurrences of *a[fesi]* in the LXX, 30 are in the Pentateuch and 28 of those references refer to the Sabbatical year or Jubilee. Ex 23:11; Lev 25:10, 11, 13, 28, 30, 31, 33, 40, 41, 50, 52, 54; 27:17, 18, 21, 23, 24; Num 36:4; Deut 15:1, 2, 3, 9; 31:10.

<sup>48</sup> Bacchiocchi, *Divine Rest*, 142.

<sup>49</sup> Francis Nichol, ed. *Seventh-day Adventist Bible Commentary* (Washington: Review & Herald, 1978), 1:776.

of God.”<sup>50</sup> The jubilee year, then, by pointing to the covenant God who restores the land and the people to new beginnings, could encourage faith in the future deliverance of the Messiah.<sup>51</sup>

### **Daniel 9:24 and Jubilee**

As we have noted, the sabbatical years and jubilee pointed forward to the liberation or release to be brought about by the Messiah. Jacques Doukhan makes an interesting point in relation to the predicted Messiah and the use of jubilee. Daniel 9 opens with Daniel seeking to understand the time of the end of captivity in the light of Jeremiah’s prophecy of 70 years (Jer 29:10). This prophetic period is explicitly explained in 2 Chron 36:21 as a prolonged Sabbath (ten sabbatical cycles) of desolation that the land would experience as a result of Israel’s disobedience. In answer to Daniel’s prayer, Gabriel informs Daniel that the Messianic restoration would not take place after seventy years, but after “seventy weeks of years”. As the 70 years of Jeremiah, which predicted the end of national apostasy consisted in 10 *sabbatical years* (10x7), so the 490 years (70x7) of Daniel, which predicted the end of spiritual bondage, contained 10 *jubilee years* (10x49).<sup>52</sup> Here we see the concept of release in the Sabbath years being utilised to announce the time of both the national and Messianic restoration.

### ***In the Jewish Literature***

It has been discovered that rabbinic Judaism have used Isa 61:1 to point to the work of the coming Messiah. A fragmentary text known as “11Q Melchizedek” speaks of a Messianic figure known as Melchizedek who will usher in the year of jubilee, proclaim remission and release to the captives. It also alludes to the 10 jubilees connected with Daniel 9.<sup>53</sup> From the material examined,

---

<sup>50</sup> Bacchiocchi, *Divine Rest*, 143.

<sup>51</sup> Ibid.

<sup>52</sup> Jacques Doukhan, “The Seventy Weeks of Daniel 9: An Exegetical Study,” *Andrews University Seminary Studies*, 1979, 17:7-8.

<sup>53</sup> Joseph A. Fritzmyer, “Further light on Melchizedek from Qumran Cave 11,” *Journal of Biblical Literature*, 1967, 86: 28.

the OT concept of the Sabbath not only brought personal rest and liberation from social injustice, but also pointed forward to the Messianic restoration of peace and prosperity. The Sabbath in fact became the goal of human history.<sup>54</sup>

### ***In The New Testament***

The eschatological focus of the OT concerning the Messiah raises the question: what impact did Christ's mission have upon the Sabbath? Did Christ fulfil the eschatological expectations inherent in the Sabbath and thereby end its function<sup>55</sup> or did His mission enhance and focus the meaning of the Sabbath? The Gospel accounts provide us fertile ground to answer this question.

### **Luke 4:16-19: The Nazareth Address**

This passage is drawn from Isa 61:1-2 and also alludes to Isa 58:6. The passage has been termed as a summary of the Messianic program.<sup>56</sup> It has already been noted that Jewish literature pointed to Isa 61:1-2 as the work of the expected Messiah. Christ's quoting of this passage then, is an unmistakable claim to Messiahship and His reference to the acceptable year of the Lord invokes all the blessing of the promised a[fe]si" associated with the jubilee.<sup>57</sup> The great jubilee Sabbath became a reality for those who were loosed from their sins by coming to Christ and finding their inheritance in Him.<sup>58</sup> It is significant that this event actually occurred on a Sabbath (Luke 4:16). It is significant also that Jesus said "Today this Scripture has been fulfilled in your hearing" (Luke 4:21). Jewett, commenting on this passage, says that this prophecy should be understood to be fulfilled *on that day*.<sup>59</sup> It is also significant that Christ's announcement in Luke 4:18-19 is followed by two

---

<sup>54</sup> Bacchiocchi, *Divine Rest*, 144-145.

<sup>55</sup> Jewett, 81. Jewett states "Having judged the Sabbath to be fulfilled in Christ, an anticipatory shadow displaced by the final reality..."

<sup>56</sup> Hans Conzelmann, *The Theology of St Luke* (Philadelphia: Fortress Press, 1982), 180.

<sup>57</sup> C. F. Evans, *Saint Luke* (London: SCM Press, 1990), 271.

<sup>58</sup> Jewett, 27.

<sup>59</sup> *Ibid*.

Sabbath healings (Luke 4:31-38). Samuele Bacchiocchi states that this sequence suggests that Christ's proclaimed fulfilment of the expected sabbatical liberation is followed by a demonstration of how its realisation was to be accomplished.<sup>60</sup>

### **Sabbath Healings**

The fact that many of the miracles of Jesus are recorded as taking place on a Sabbath, suggest that the promised release is best experienced within the Sabbath context. Harald Riesenfeld points out that the "deeds of healing on Sabbath days must be interpreted as signs that in the person of Jesus was being realized something of what the Sabbath had pointed forward to in the eschatological expectations of the Jewish people."<sup>61</sup> G. B. Caird commenting on this point states:

"The work of liberating the victims of Satan's tyranny, must go on seven days a week. So far from being the wrong day, the sabbath was actually the best day for such works of mercy. For the sabbath—the day which God had given to Israel as weekly release from the bondage of labour—was also a weekly foretaste of the rest which awaited the people of God in the kingdom, the final release from all bondage. To liberate men and women from the reign of Satan and to bring them under the gracious reign of God was therefore to fulfil the purpose of the Sabbath, not to profane it."<sup>62</sup>

One of the most explicit examples of the appropriateness of healing on the Sabbath is the healing of the crippled woman (Luke 13:10-17). In this passage the verb *luein*—"to loose" is used three times by Jesus. This usage suggests intentionally.<sup>63</sup> Jesus is attacked by a leader of the synagogue for breaking the Sabbath for healing the crippled woman. Jesus reveals how the Jews view of the Sabbath is distorted by referring to their willingness to "loose" animals on the Sabbath, but refusal to "loose" a daughter of Abraham. Jesus responds by saying "Ought not this woman...whom Satan has *bound* for eighteen years be *loosed* on the Sabbath?" (Luke 13:16). Healings were not merely to be permitted on the Sabbath, but the Sabbath as a symbol of

---

<sup>60</sup> Bacchiocchi, *Divine Rest*, 148.

<sup>61</sup> Harald Riesenfeld, *The Gospel Tradition* (Oxford: Fortress Press, 1970), 118.

<sup>62</sup> George B. Caird, *The Gospel of Saint Luke* (London: A & C Black, 1968), 278-281.

<sup>63</sup> Bacchiocchi, *Divine Rest*, 150.



refreshment and restoration was the proper day to perform them.<sup>64</sup> Space does not permit to look at the many other Sabbath miracles that occurred in the gospels, but the theme is similar in all—The spiritual rest that we find in Christ is best symbolised and experienced in the seventh-day Sabbath. The Sabbath therefore symbolises the present age being broken into by the age to come. Those who partake of the Sabbath experience in Christ “taste the good word of God and the powers of the age to come” (Heb 6:5). Because the present age is still with us, the validity of the Sabbath remains, pointing both to the release from bondage we have in Christ now and to the final release when this current age is removed in the future.

### ***Summary***

After the fall, the Sabbath (the symbol of God’s relationship with His people) embraced a new dimension—The concept of redemption and release. This concept was stated implicitly in Ex 20:2: “I am the Lord your God which brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage” and explicitly in Deut 5:15: “Remember that you were a slave in the land of Egypt and that the Lord your God brought you out.” This redemption theme was extended in the institution of the sabbatical years and the jubilee of release. Both OT and Jewish literature saw in the jubilee the coming of the Messiah who would bring deliverance to Israel. The prophecy in Daniel 9 predicting the coming of the Messiah is linked to a cycle of ten jubilee’s, thus the time of Christ’s appearance would occur on a jubilee. In Christ’s Nazareth address, he quoted the well known Messianic passage of Isa 61:1-2 which told of the releasing work of the Messiah. Christ’s many Sabbath miracles suggest that the seventh-day Sabbath was the most appropriate day for Sabbath healings to occur. In this way, the rest that believers experience in Christ is best experienced in the observance of the Sabbath. It is a taste of the final rest that will result when this present age is removed.

---

<sup>64</sup> Evans, 552.

## A TEST OF LOYALTY

Not long after the disappointment of 1844, Joseph Bates made a connection between Sabbath observance and the third angel's message (Rev 14:6-12).<sup>65</sup> This was the beginning of a developing theme of a global loyalty test in the form of Sabbath observance. Ellen White wrote in 1911— "The Sabbath will be the great test of loyalty. . . . When the final test shall be brought to bear upon men, then the line of distinction will be drawn between those who serve God and those who serve Him not."<sup>66</sup> In the final conflict before Christ comes the central issue will be obedience to God's law and the observance of the Sabbath.<sup>67</sup> It would seem fitting that the sign of God's relationship with His people would become a test of that relationship. Do we find evidence of the Sabbath being a test of loyalty in the past to support such a claim for the present and why such a test?

### *In the Old Testament*

Although not related to the Sabbath, the concept of a loyalty test stems back to the garden of Eden. Adam and Eve would prove their loyalty to God by not eating of a certain tree (Gen 2:17). There was no inherent logic to this test other than a test of loyalty.<sup>68</sup> Unfortunately, Adam and Eve failed the test and the fall resulted. After the fall, the Sabbath is first encountered in Exodus 16. Jon Paulien notes that the language used to describe the children of Israel passing through the red sea, is the same as that used in the creation account. The difference between Genesis and Exodus is that Genesis describes the creation of the world, the book of Exodus describes the creation of a people.<sup>69</sup>

---

<sup>65</sup> P. Gerard Damsteegt, *Foundations of the Seventh-day Adventist Message and Mission* (Grand Rapids, MI: Eerdmans, 1977), 140.

<sup>66</sup> Ellen White, *The Great Controversy* (Mountain View, California: Pacific Press, 1911), 605.

<sup>67</sup> General Conference of Seventh-day Adventists, *Seventh-day Adventists Believe* (Hagerstown, Maryland: Review & Herald, 1988), 263.

<sup>68</sup> Paulien, 128.

Paulien goes on to say that— “All that God intended to do through Adam was now to be done through Israel.”<sup>70</sup> This would suggest a loyalty test in a similar fashion to that experienced by Adam and Eve. In Exodus 16:4 we read “Then the LORD said to Moses, “Behold, I will rain bread from heaven for you. And the people shall go out and gather a certain quota every day, that I may test them, whether they will walk in My law or not.” God had released the children of Israel from the bondage of Egypt, but before bringing them into the promised land, He would test them with a loyalty test, and this test was in regard to Sabbath observance.<sup>71</sup> After being surrounded by all the idolatry and false worship in Egypt,<sup>72</sup> the Sabbath would test their desire to truly worship the Creator God. “Now all these things happened to them as examples, and they were written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the ages have come.” (I Cor 10:11 NKJV). What happened to Israel is a type of what would happen to spiritual Israel.<sup>73</sup>

### ***In The New Testament***

#### **At The Time of Christ**

It is interesting to note that one of the main areas of conflict between Jesus and the Jews was the Sabbath.<sup>74</sup> The catalyst that led to the plotting of Jesus’s death was a Sabbath miracle (Matt 12:14). The many requirements that the Jews had placed around the Sabbath had caused them to lose its significance.<sup>75</sup> Christ’s interpretation of Sabbath conflicted with theirs and therefore the Sabbath became one of the principle means for rejecting Christ. While the test of loyalty is not explicitly stated, a misconception on the part of the Jews concerning the Sabbath caused them to fail

---

<sup>69</sup> Ibid., 50. In Exodus 14:21,22 it states “Then Moses stretched out his hand over the sea, and all that night the Lord drove the sea back with a strong east *wind* and turned it into *dry land*. *The waters were divided*, and the Israelites went through the sea on *dry ground*.” The creation language is unmistakable.

<sup>70</sup> Ibid., 51.

<sup>71</sup> Andrews & Conradi, 55.

<sup>72</sup> Morris Venden, *From Exodus to Advent* (Washington: Review & Herald, 1980), 11.

<sup>73</sup> Ibid., 8.

<sup>74</sup> Specht, “The Sabbath in the New Testament”, 94.

the “test” of accepting Christ. It is noteworthy that Ellen White points out that the scenes that took place in the rejection of Christ will be re-enacted in the final conflict.<sup>76</sup>

### **The Final Conflict**

Revelation depicts in graphic scenes, the final scenarios of this world’s history. An unholy trinity comprised of the dragon, the beast and the false prophet will try to persuade and/or force the world to worship the beast who seeks to counterfeit the work and role of Christ.<sup>77</sup> In Revelation 13 and 14, the word *worship* appears seven times. The final conflict then centres on true and false worship.<sup>78</sup> How will the distinction be made? How are the true worshippers recognised and distinct from the false? Rev 12:17 reveals that the dragon will make war with those who keep God’s commandments. A close examination of the unholy trinity reveals that the first four commandments of the decalogue are especially controverted. The first commandment says “You shall have no other gods before me” but the sea beast claims worship for itself (Rev 13:4,8). The second commandment speaks against the making of images, but the land beast makes an image to the sea beast (Rev 13:14,15). The third commandment says not to take God’s name in vain, but the sea beast has blasphemy written all over it. The fourth commandment calls for remembering the Sabbath in remembrance of the creator. The Sabbath is the seal or mark God places upon His people (Ex 20:11; 31:13,17; Rev 14:1).<sup>79</sup> The unholy trinity offers a counterfeit mark—The mark of the beast (Rev 13:16,17). Therefore the first table of the law is at the centre of the battle between the dragon and God’s people.<sup>80</sup> If the final conflict is regarding the first table of the decalogue, How is the Sabbath the ultimate test of loyalty?

---

<sup>75</sup> White, *Desire of Ages*, 283-284.

<sup>76</sup> Ellen White, *Selected Messages* (Washington: Review & Herald, 1980), 3:415.

<sup>77</sup> Dwight Nelson, *Countdown to the Showdown* (Fallbrook, California: Hart Research Centre, 1992), 34.

<sup>78</sup> Paulien, 122.

<sup>79</sup> M. L. Andreasen, *The Sabbath* (Washington: Review & Herald, 1942), 301.



## **The Sabbath Test**

Of the seven times that the word worship is used in Revelation 13 and 14, only once is there a reference to worship the true God. How is the true God identified? “Worship Him that made heaven and earth, the seas and the fountains of waters” (Rev 14:7). This is a direct quote from the fourth commandment of the ten commandments. Our attitude and relationship to the Sabbath, then, will be the final test for humanity.<sup>81</sup> If we remember that the Sabbath has functioned as a symbol of the God-human relationship then what better test could there be than a test involving the symbol of our relationship to God. There is another important reason why the Sabbath is the best suited test for loyalty. The one part of the ten commandments that is not “logical” is the command to worship on Saturday rather than on some other day. Such a command is so lacking in logic and self-interest that most people find it easy to ignore. There is good reason not to kill, steal, commit adultery, lie etc, because there is self interest involved. But to keep the Sabbath is to obey without any self interest at all, it is purely because God has said.<sup>82</sup> It was the same for Adam & Eve in the Garden, it was the same for the children of Israel with regard to the manna and it will be the same with us. Our loyalty will be tested on whether we can simply take God at his word and for us the simple word is “Remember the Sabbath day”.

## ***Summary***

From the beginning of time, God at certain points has tested his people as to whether they would trust Him over their own reasoning and logic. Adam and Eve were tested in the garden of Eden concerning a tree. Unfortunately they failed. After the fall, God used the Sabbath as a test of loyalty for the children of Israel *after* he had released them from Egypt and *before* he brought them into the promised land. In the time of Christ, the Sabbath proved to be the catalyst for the Jewish

---

<sup>80</sup> Paulien., 123.

<sup>81</sup> C Mervyn Maxwell, *God Cares: The Message of Revelation* (Boise, Idaho: Pacific Press, 1985), 380-385.

rejection of Christ. In the final conflict when the unholy trinity will be calling for all to worship the beast, God again will use the Sabbath as a test of loyalty for those desiring to enter the heavenly Canaan. As the symbol of God's relationship with His people and as the commandment that is best suited to see whether we love God enough to take him at his word, the Sabbath will be the climax of eschatology.

## CONCLUSION

Both the themes of eschatology and the Sabbath are dynamic not static concepts. Tracing Biblical history, we find that the concept of eschatology has gone through a number of cycles, beginning with Noah and the flood down to the eschaton brought about by Christ. In similar fashion the Sabbath has developed with time as does a relationship. Originally invested with the themes of creation, the Sabbath was extended to embrace the themes of salvation. The themes of creation and redemption introducing the thoughts of rest and liberation provide strong links to the themes found with eschatology. Because of the fall of humanity, the human soul is vexed by sin and longs for rest. This hunger for rest found expression in the rest of the Sabbath. Originally the observance of the Sabbath by Israel was a taste of the rest that would be culminated in the blessings obtained in the promised land, expressed in Deut 28. The failure of Israel led the OT prophets to look forward to the rest that the Messiah would bring. This theme was expanded in the Jewish literature, which saw the Messiah ushering the faithful into an eternal Sabbath. The coming of Christ, as the author of Hebrews states, brings the believer into the rest of Christ. This rest in Christ is best experienced in an observance of the Sabbath which continues to function as a pointer to the ultimate rest experienced by the faithful when this present age is past. While the fall caused us to look forward to a future rest, our present experience causes us to cry out for release from the power of sin. The ten commandments were given by God in the context of His releasing Israel from bondage. The Sabbath commandment was especially linked to the concept of release. The concept of release was expanded

---

<sup>82</sup> Paulien., 127-128.

in the Sabbath institutions of the sabbatical year and jubilee. These institutions guarded against social injustice and protected the worker from overwork. The OT prophets and Jewish literature attached the jubilee to the coming of the Messiah when the mighty release would come in the acceptable year. The Nazareth sermon by Jesus, a nutshell summary of His mission, used the imagery of the jubilee founded in Isa 61:1-2 to proclaim that the jubilee had begun in Christ. This release was expressed by the many miracles done by Christ, many of which took place on the Sabbath, which was the most appropriate day for such miracles to take place, because the Sabbath was the sign of liberation. As we experience the Sabbath today, we taste of the final liberation that will occur at the second coming of Christ. Finally, since the Sabbath is a symbol of the God-human relationship, it is best equipped to function as a test of loyalty. God used the Sabbath test to prove the children of Israel before bringing them into the land of Canaan. God will again use this test, when the unholy trinity seek to draw the world into worshiping the beast. The Sabbath will reveal those who will take God at His word and trust Him beyond their logic. In all these themes: rest, liberation and loyalty—Sabbath and eschatology find perfect harmony.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Achtemier, Paul J. *Harper's Bible Dictionary*. San Francisco: Harper and Row, Publishers, Inc. 1985.
- Andreasen, M. L. *The Sabbath*. Washington: Review & Herald, 1942.
- Andrews, J. N. and Conradi, L. R. *The History of the Sabbath*. Washington: Review & Herald, 1912.
- Bacchiocchi, Samuele. *Divine Rest for Human Restlessness*. Berrien Springs, Michigan: Biblical Perspectives, 1986.
- \_\_\_\_\_. *From Sabbath to Sunday*. Rome: Pontifical Gregorian University Press, 1977.
- Bruce, F. F. *The Epistle to the Hebrews*. London: Marshall, Morgan and Scott, 1964.
- Caird, George B. *The Gospel of Saint Luke*. London: A & C Black, 1968.
- Conzelmann, Hans. *The Theology of St Luke*. Philadelphia: Fortress Press, 1982.
- Damsteegt, P. Gerard. *Foundations of the Seventh-day Adventist Message and Mission*. Grand Rapids, MI: Eerdmanns, 1977.
- Doukhan, Jacques. "The Seventy Weeks of Daniel 9: An Exegetical Study." *Andrews University Seminary Studies*, 1979, 17:1-22
- Evans, C. F. *Saint Luke*. London: SCM Press, 1990.
- Fritzmyer, Joseph A. "Further light on Melchizedek from Qumran Cave 11." *Journal of Biblical Literature*, 1967, 86: 25-41.
- General Conference of Seventh-day Adventists. *Seventh-day Adventists Believe*. Hagerstown, Maryland: Review & Herald, 1988.
- Goldstein, Clifford. *Pause for Peace*. Boise, Idaho: Pacific Press, 1992.
- Hasel, Gerhard. "The Sabbath in the Pentateuch." In *The Sabbath in Scripture and History*, ed. Kenneth Strand. Washington: Review and Herald Publishing Assoc., 1982, 21-43.
- Hasel, Gerhard, and Murdoch W. "The Sabbath in the Prophetic and Historical Literature of the Old Testament." In *The Sabbath in Scripture and History*, ed. Kenneth Strand. Washington: Review and Herald Publishing Assoc., 1982, 44-56.
- Heschel, Abraham Joshua. *The Sabbath: Its Meaning for Modern man*. New York: Farrar, Straus & Giroux, 1951.

- Jewett, Paul K. *The Lord's Day*. Grand Rapids, MI: Eerdmans, 1971.
- Jones, John. *Theological Study of the Sabbath*. Doctoral Dissertation, Andrews University: Unpublished MS, 1965.
- Lincoln, Andrew. "Sabbath, Rest and Eschatology in the New Testament." In *From Sabbath to the Lord's Day*. ed. D. A. Carson. Grand Rapids, MI: Zondervan, 1982, 198-220.
- McIver, Robert. *Matthean Community*. Avondale College: Unpublished MS, 1996.
- Maxwell, C Mervyn. *God Cares: The Message of Revelation*. Boise, Idaho: Pacific Press, 1985.
- Nelson, Dwight. *Countdown to the Showdown*. Fallbrook, California: Hart Research Centre, 1992.
- Nichol, Francis. ed. *Seventh-day Adventist Bible Commentary* (Vol 1). Washington: Review & Herald, 1978.
- Paulien, Jon. *What the Bible Says About the End Time*. Hagerstown, MD: Review and Herald Publishing Assoc., 1994.
- Riesenfeld, Harald. *The Gospel Tradition*. Oxford: Fortress Press, 1970.
- Saunders, Herbert. *The Sabbath: Symbol of Creation and Re-Creation*. Plainfield, New Jersey: American Sabbath Tract Society, 1970.
- Specht, Walter F. "The Sabbath in the New Testament." In *The Sabbath in Scripture and History*. ed. Kenneth Strand. Washington: Review & Herald, 1982, 92-113.
- Venden, Morris. *From Exodus to Advent*. Washington: Review & Herald, 1980.
- White, Ellen. *Desire of Ages*. Mountain View, California: Pacific Press, 1898.
- \_\_\_\_\_. *Patriarchs and Prophets*. Mountain View, California: Pacific Press, 1958.
- \_\_\_\_\_. *Education*. Mountain View, California: Pacific Press, 1903.
- \_\_\_\_\_. *The Great Controversy*. Mountain View, California: Pacific Press, 1911.
- \_\_\_\_\_. *Selected Messages*. (Vol 3). Washington: Review & Herald, 1980.



## THE SEAL OF GOD – By Glen Hughes

The Jews were in big trouble. Thanks to the refusal of one man to bow down before Haman, the entire race was about to experience genocide, sanctioned and paid for by the king. Haman with his smooth tongue, had convinced the king that the uniqueness of the Jewish law, meant that the Jews were of no use in the Persian Empire. It would be for the benefit of the empire if they were wiped out. The lot had been cast and the day chosen – it was to be on the thirteenth day of the twelfth month. The decree had been signed and sealed in the King's name. There was no revoking the law. The matter was settled.

Mordecai could do nothing other than to tear his clothes, put on sack-cloth and ashes and weep with the bitterness that only a man who knows he is about to die can weep. The Jews followed his lead and there were tears and mourning throughout the Persian Empire.

Esther noticed that cousin Mordecai was not his usual happy self. Learning of the fate of the Jewish people, she too realised the solemnity of the occasion. The Persian law was such that once a decree had been sealed there could be no turning back. Together Mordecai and Esther came up with the only plan they could think of. They would have the king sign another law enabling the Jews to defend themselves. We are all familiar with the story of how Esther went before the king and invited him to a series of banquets. At great personal risk Esther finally opened the king's eyes to the devious nature of the law written by Haman and sealed with the king's ring. Ahasuerus realised the devious nature of the law and so did something extra special for Esther and Mordecai. Turn with me in your Bibles to Esther 8:

Then the king took off his signet ring, which he had taken from Haman, and gave it to Mordecai. So Esther set Mordecai over the house of Haman.

You may write as you please with regard to the Jews, in the name of the king, and seal it with the king's ring; for an edict written in the name of the king and sealed with the king's ring cannot be revoked. Esther 8:2,8 NRSV

And so it happened that on the day of the death decree, the Jews were authorised to defend themselves. Indeed so well organised were the Jews throughout the nation, that on the day they were supposed to be exterminated they instead experienced a magnificent victory over those who hated them. Even today the Jewish nation celebrate the victory on the holiday of Purim. The lot cast to mark their defeat was turned by God into the day of triumph. The decree sealing their doom was turned by a higher power into the guarantee of their redemption.

And so it is that Esther can be seen as a parable from history. On a universal stage there is an adversary who is intent on seeing God's people exterminated. He would see the civil powers enact laws that would result in the eradication of God's true followers. So it is no surprise to see the book of

Revelation picking up on the concept of the seal and mark as part of the last great struggle.

Come with me to Revelation 7

- 2 And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,
- 3 Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads.

For over 150 years the Seventh-day Adventist church has been preaching around the world of a present and a coming judgement. We understand from our reading of Daniel and Revelation that a time of great crisis is looming on the horizon. And as we look at the world in which we live we do not have to be alarmist in nature or naive in understanding to realise that this old world is as near as it ever has been to a time of great crisis! The four winds are being held back – but for how long? – Until the servants of God are sealed in their foreheads.

The seal placed in the foreheads of the servants of God identifies them as those upon whom God will show mercy during times of great crisis. We know this from Revelation 9:4

- 4 And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads.

Friends, this is no time to be changing our message, or seeking to preach smooth things to satisfy the itching ears of those who want a gospel custom designed to meet their selfish desires! We are on the eve of the greatest time in history. Jesus is at the door. We have as the parable states all been affected to some degree by slumber. But I believe it is time to wake up! Jesus soon will come. Maranatha!

So in this context – that Jesus is on the doorstep – and that history is paused for a brief moment before the final crisis – I would like to take a look this morning at the seal of God.

Let us begin our overview in the book of Ezekiel.

Ezekiel was a contemporary prophet of Daniel. He wrote while many of the Israelite nation were in captivity in Babylon. But there remained a remnant in Jerusalem. After seeing an amazing vision of God on His throne, of wheels within wheels and living creatures surrounding God's throne, Ezekiel was given the task of bearing a message to the remnant. And it was really a very difficult task. For instead of learning their lesson when Nebuchadnezzar had come and taken the captives away, the remnant in Jerusalem had sunk further into apostasy.

Let's pick up the story in Ezekiel chapter 8. Ezekiel is picked up as it were in a divine taxi and transported midway between earth and heaven until he reaches the gates of the temple. There his Divine tour guide asks him to look and see what is going on in the temple. And there at the northern side of the altar gate was the image of jealousy. Time does not permit us to fully explain the relevance of the image of jealousy, suffice to say that God was not pleased with it being located within the precincts of His holy temple.

5 Then God said to me, "O mortal, lift up your eyes now in the direction of the north." So I lifted up my eyes toward the north, and there, north of the altar gate, in the entrance, was this image of jealousy.

6 He said to me, "Mortal, do you see what they are doing, the great abominations that the house of Israel are committing here, to drive me far from my sanctuary?"

Let me ask you a question: Why did God make a sanctuary? Exodus 25:8 – Let them make me a sanctuary that I may dwell among them. God's reason for placing the sanctuary on the earth was in essence to establish His embassy in enemy territory. To provide a place where communication with man could occur. It is sin that separates (Is 59:1,2), and the sanctuary was God's way of showing that the sin problem could be dealt with and that sinful man could again be restored to communication with God. But here in the very place where man should be seeking God he is instead worshipping idols and images. No wonder God was horrified!

And yet if we continue to read the end of verse 6 we find that worse is still to come.

Yet you will see still greater abominations." Vs 6 last part.

7 And he brought me to the entrance of the court; I looked, and there was a hole in the wall.

8 Then he said to me, "Mortal, dig through the wall"; and when I dug through the wall, there was an entrance.

9 He said to me, "Go in, and see the vile abominations that they are committing here."

10 So I went in and looked; there, portrayed on the wall all around, were all kinds of creeping things, and loathsome animals, and all the idols of the house of Israel.

11 Before them stood seventy of the elders of the house of Israel, with Jaazaniah son of Shaphan standing among them. Each had his censer in his hand, and the fragrant cloud of incense was ascending.

12 Then he said to me, "Mortal, have you seen what the elders of the house of Israel are doing in the dark, each in his room of images? For they say, 'The LORD does not see us, the LORD has forsaken the land.'"

Like Israel of old there are some voices within the Christian world today that suggest that God is not so particular about how worship is carried out. Sincerity of purpose is for many the only essential ingredient for genuine worship. But let me tell you, God was concerned in Ezekiel's day and He is

concerned today when he sees His people so ready to depart from His revealed will and follow the religion of the contemporary society around. Woe to us if we think we can adopt the practices of the heathen and bring them into God's house.

13 He said also to me, "You will see still greater abominations that they are committing."

13 Then he brought me to the entrance of the north gate of the house of the LORD; women were sitting there weeping for Tammuz.

Some of you may be unaware of Tammuz. Ishtar was a goddess worshipped by the Babylonians. It is a celebration of Ishtar's fertility that gave rise to the pagan festival from which Easter is derived. Tammuz was the son of Ishtar – and here in Ezekiel we find women in Jehovah's temple weeping for the Babylonian equivalent of Jesus Christ.

15 Then he said to me, "Have you seen this, O mortal? You will see still greater abominations than these."

16 And he brought me into the inner court of the house of the LORD; there, at the entrance of the temple of the LORD, between the porch and the altar, were about twenty-five men, with their backs to the temple of the LORD, and their faces toward the east, prostrating themselves to the sun toward the east.

Israel's Apostasy

Image Worship

Use of God's sanctuary to adore pagan idols

Claim that God was not interested in the remnant

Transfer of emotions to Tammuz - Babylon's Counterfeit of Jesus

Turning their backs on the Most Holy Place and instead worshipping the sun.

It would seem that the greatest insult was that the men of Israel had turned their backs on the sanctuary and instead were worshipping the sun! Could it happen again? – Could the supposed people of God be so deceived that they turn their backs on God's true method of worship and pay homage to the sun?

And so it is in this context that we are introduced in Ezekiel 9 to the concept of the seal of God. God recognises that the decisions of the men of Israel are final. They have gone beyond the point of repentance. They are fully surrendered to the forces of evil and it is time for judgement!

The LORD called to the man clothed in linen, who had the writing case at his side;

4 and said to him, "Go through the city, through Jerusalem, and put a mark on the foreheads of those who sigh and groan over all the abominations that are committed in it."

5 To the others he said in my hearing, "Pass through the city after him, and kill; your eye shall not spare, and you shall show no pity.

When the majority have attempted to blend the worship of God and the worship of the sun, God asks that a mark be placed on His true worshippers - on those who are grieved over the apostasy they see in the supposed followers of Jehovah. Those of you who have studied Revelation know only too well that the final conflict again revolves around worship. Revelation's use of the old testament imagery is not by accident. The great controversy between God and Satan began over the issue of worship and it will end that way. God is on the lookout in times of almost universal apostasy for those who refuse to follow the crowd. This is such an important lesson for us. As one of our pioneers said:

Now is the time for God's people to show themselves true to principle.

When

the religion of Christ is most held in contempt, when His law is most despised, then should our zeal be the warmest and our courage and firmness the most unflinching. To stand in defense of truth and righteousness when the majority forsake us, to fight the battles of the Lord when champions are few--this will be our test. At this time we must gather warmth from the coldness of others, courage from their cowardice, and loyalty from their treason. 5T 136.

Before we move on to a passage in the New Testament I want to just re-emphasize God's concerns in Ezekiel 9. God was upset because the apostasy so rampant in the nations around the Israelites had been brought into the sanctuary itself. The sanctuary as we mentioned existed to teach the Israelite nation (and indeed the entire world) that God could effectively deal with the sin problem. Sin being dealt with the relationship broken at Eden could be restored. And so we have a two-fold emphasis that was being compromised. 1. God's desire for fellowship was made void; and 2. The effective removal of iniquity from the people was ineffective.

Let us now turn to the New Testament and see if this idea is picked up on. Come with me to 2 Timothy 2:19

19 Nevertheless the foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, The Lord knoweth them that are his. And, Let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity.

I read this from the KJV. Some of the modern translations do not translate the word seal as such. But though I am not a Greek scholar, my Strong's concordance assures me that the word seal in this verse is exactly the same Greek word as appears in Revelation 7. It is my conviction that 2 Timothy 2:19 is perhaps the clearest text on the seal of God in the New testament -- and one that sadly is neglected. And so in the remaining few minutes we have together I want to take a closer look at it.

The seal is broken into two parts.

The Lord knoweth them that are his.

AND

Let everyone that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity.



I don't know about you but for me the parallel with Ezekiel 9 and God's concern for the sanctuary shout at me with such volume that I cannot ignore it. God wants to have a relationship with us. That's why the sanctuary existed. But this relationship can only exist if we are willing for Him to deal with the sin problem in our lives. Can anyone say amen?

Come with me if you remain unconvinced to the words of Jesus in Matthew 7  
20 Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them.

21 Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven.

22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works?

23 And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

For the last 10 – 15 years there has been great emphasis within our church on knowing Jesus. And praise the Lord for the emphasis – God alone knows how much we need to stress a relationship with Him. But there is something in Jesus words that warn against the shallowness of a profession only. Indeed there is danger even in a profession and an active Christian lifestyle. Doing good works - indeed wonderful works – even works in Christ's name are no cause for us to feel secure. Matthew 7 clearly teaches that adding good works to an otherwise unconverted life is useless. What God wants to see is radical transformation. He is looking for those who have died to self and are now living according to the will of God. Notice that Jesus twice in the passage equates a relationship with departing from iniquity.

Vs 21. Lord Lord – the profession of a relationship – no good if not matched by a corresponding commitment to the will of God.

Vs 23. I never knew you – no relationship – depart from me ye that work iniquity

Turn with me to 1 Thess 4:3

3 For this is the will of God, your sanctification: that you abstain from fornication;

4 that each one of you know how to control your own body in holiness and honor,

6 not with lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

NRSV

Again we see the thought again: - the will of God is linked to sanctification – ignorance of God, indeed the absence of a relationship is linked with living in an unconverted state.

And so I would challenge you fellow pilgrims as I must challenge myself. Could we have stressed relationship theology to the point where some of us feel that WHO we know is more important than WHAT we do? From my

reading of the scriptures we have looked at it is clear that WHO we know will inevitably affect WHAT we do.

Turn with me to 1 John 2

3 And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments.

4 He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him. NRSV

Paul expressed the same thought but expressed it in the negative. Turn with me to Titus 1:15,16

15 To the pure all things are pure, but to the corrupt and unbelieving nothing is pure. Their very minds and consciences are corrupted.

16 They profess to know God, but they deny him by their actions. They are detestable, disobedient, unfit for any good work. NRSV

You know Seventh-day Adventists as a people love the Sabbath. We have believed for many years that the Sabbath is integral to the issue of humble obedience and worship. Some of you may wonder how the Sabbath and the seal of God relate.

Let us go back to the book where we started:

20 and hallow my Sabbaths that they may be a sign between me and you, so that you may know that I the LORD am your God.

12 Moreover I gave them my Sabbaths, as a sign between me and them, so that they might know that I the LORD sanctify them.

Notice that the concept of relationship and victory are strongly hinted at in these two passages. The old covenant emphasised through the Sabbath that God was their God. And it emphasised that God had set them apart. Set apart to live lives that would bring glory to Him.

Ah Ha! I here some people say – you Adventists are stuck in the old covenant.

Well let's turn very quickly to the New Testament. Let's go first to Acts 16

13 On the Sabbath day we went outside the gate by the river, where we supposed there was a place of prayer; and we sat down and spoke to the women who had gathered there. NRSV

This passage is taken from the book of Acts and mentions the experience of Paul – who while in Phillipi – a city of the gentiles – that on the Sabbath he went out into the quiet of the countryside to fellowship with some gentile women – yes the New Testament does mention the Sabbath as a great time to communicate with our blessed Saviour.

Now lets look at Hebrews 4:9-11 NRSV

9 So then, a Sabbath rest still remains for the people of God;

10 for those who enter God's rest also cease from their labors as God did from his.

11 Let us therefore make every effort to enter that rest, so that no one may fall through such disobedience as theirs.

Indeed the Sabbath rest spoken of here is a celebration of the true experience of faith. The experience that takes God at His word – that allows the power that called the Universe into existence to work in our lives. It is a celebration of the fact that we can rest from reliance on our own ability to obey and instead experience Jesus power to work in us to will and to do according to His good pleasure.

Indeed in the final conflict – in the context of the mark of the beast which is the antithesis of the seal of God we find these well known words:

12 Here is a call for the endurance of the saints, those who keep the commandments of God and hold fast to the faith of Jesus.

Time prevents me from developing these thoughts much further. But let me encourage you to take your Bibles and study them as you never have studied them before. This paradox of knowing and obeying is one that has baffled the theologians for centuries, and yet seems so simple to the spirit led Christian. It is indeed the mystery of the gospel —it is difficult to describe and analyze – only those who live it can know it. What we are looking at here is really the relationship between God's responsibility and our response. It is the balance between faith and works. It involves the paradox of God's election and man's free will. When the power of the gospel news that God loves all of us – in spite of who we are, what we have done or where we have come from; and that He willingly has paid the price for our sins by giving his life for us; it is when we realise that our salvation rests primarily on God's love for us, that the Holy Spirit can take us, change us, recreate us, and help us to walk lives of victory. – this is what the seal of God is all about.

Jesus knows us all. He knows the deepest secrets of our hearts. He intercedes and pleads His righteousness on behalf of every man or woman who in faith trusts in Him. Indeed The Lord knows those who are His – so, let all of us who claim to be his children live our lives in such a way that it is evident to all that we have lost interest in rebellion forever. Let us seek earnestly to know and obey God's will and in His power be triumphant. Then and only then are we safe to save. We will be sealed. We can be preserved through the coming trials and see the glorious result of our decision to follow Christ when He returns to take us home.

# ROME'S CHALLENGE :

## Why do Protestants keep Sunday?

Most Christians assume that Sunday is the biblically approved day of worship. The Roman catholic church protests that it transferred Christian worship from the biblical Sabbath (Saturday) to Sunday, and that to try to argue that the change was made in the Bible is both dishonest and a denial of Catholic authority. If Protestantism wants to base its teachings only on the Bible, it should worship on Saturday.

A number of years ago the *Catholic Mirror* ran a series of articles discussing the right of the Protestant churches to worship on Sunday. The articles stressed that unless one was willing to accept the authority of the Catholic Church to designate the day of worship, the Christian should observe Saturday. This is a reprint of those articles.

February 24, 1893, the General Conference of Seventh day Adventists adopted certain resolutions appealing to the government and people of the United States from the decision of the Supreme Court declaring this to be a Christian nation, and from the action of Congress in legislating upon the subject of religion, and the remonstrating against the principle and all the consequences of the same. In March, 1893, the International Religious Liberty Association printed these resolutions in a tract entitled *Appeal and Remonstrance*. On receipt of one of these, the editor of the *Catholic Mirror* of Baltimore, Maryland, published a series of four editorials, which appeared in that paper September 2, 9, 16, and 23, 1893. The *Catholic Mirror* was the official organ of Cardinal Gibbons and the Papacy in the United States. These articles, therefore, although not written by the Cardinal's own hand, appeared under his official sanction, and as the expression of the Papacy on this subject, are the open challenge of the Papacy to Protestantism, and the demand of the Papacy that Protestants shall render to the Papacy an account of why they keep Sunday and also of how they keep it.

The following matter (excepting the footnotes, the editor's note in brackets beginning on page 25 and ending on page 27, and the two Appendixes) is a verbatim reprint of these editorials, including the title on page 2.

### THE CHRISTIAN SABBATH

The Genuine Offspring of the Union of the Holy Spirit

and the Catholic Church His Spouse.

The claims of Protestantism to Any Part Therein Proved to Be Groundless,

Self-Contradictory, and Suicidal.

(From the *Catholic Mirror* of Sept. 2, 1893.)

Our attention has been called to the above subject in the past week by the receipt of a brochure of twenty-one pages published by the International Religious Liberty Association

entitled, "Appeal and Remonstrance." embodying resolutions adopted by the General Conference of the Seventh-day Adventists (Feb. 24, 1893). The resolutions criticize and censure, with much acerbity, the action of the United States Congress, and of the Supreme Court, for invading the rights of the people by closing the World's Fair on Sunday.

The Adventists are the only body of Christians with the Bible as their teacher, who can find no warrant in its pages for the change of day from the seventh to the first. Hence their appellation, "Seventh-day Adventists". Their cardinal principle consists in setting apart Saturday for the exclusive worship of God, in conformity with the positive command of God Himself, repeatedly reiterated in the sacred books of the Old and New Testaments, literally obeyed by the children of Israel for thousands of years to this day and endorsed by the teaching and practice of the Son of God whilst on earth.

Per contra, the Protestants of the world, the Adventists excepted, with the same Bible as their cherished and sole infallible teacher, by their practice, since their appearance in the sixteenth century, with the time honored practice of the Jewish people before their eyes have rejected the day named for His worship by God and assumed in apparent contradiction of His command, a day for His worship never once referred to for that purpose, in the pages of that Sacred Volume.

What Protestant pulpit does not ring almost every Sunday with loud and impassioned invectives against Sabbath violation? Who can forget the fanatical clamor of the Protestant ministers throughout the length and breadth of the land against opening the gates of the World's Fair on Sunday? The thousands of petitions, signed by millions, to save the Lord's Day from desecration? Surely, such general and widespread excitement and noisy remonstrance could not have existed without the strongest grounds for such animated protests.

And when quarters were assigned at the World's Fair to the various sects of Protestantism for the exhibition of articles, who can forget the emphatic expression of virtuous and conscientious indignation exhibited by our Presbyterian brethren, as soon as they learned of the decision of the Supreme Court not to interfere in the Sunday opening? The newspapers informed us that they flatly refused to utilize the space accorded them, or open their boxes, demanding the right to withdraw the articles, in rigid adherence to their principles, and thus decline all contact with the sacrilegious and Sabbath-breaking Exhibition.

Doubtless, our Calvinistic brethren deserved and shared the sympathy of all the other sects, who, however, lost the opportunity of posing as martyrs in vindication of the Sabbath observance.

They thus became "a spectacle to the world, to angels, and to men," although their Protestant brethren, who failed to share the monopoly, were uncharitably and enviously disposed to attribute their steadfast adherence to religious principle, to Pharisaical pride and dogged obstinacy.

Our purpose in throwing off this article, is to shed such light on this all important question (for were the Sabbath question to be removed from the Protestant pulpit, the sects would



feel lost, and the preachers be deprived of their "Cheshire cheese".) that our readers may be able to comprehend the question in all its bearings, and thus reach a clear conviction.

The Christian world is, morally speaking, united on the question and practice of worshipping God on the first day of the week.

The Israelites, scattered all over the earth, keep the last day of the week sacred to the worship of the Deity. In this particular, the Seventh-day Adventists (a sect of Christians numerically few) have also selected the same day.

Israelites and Adventists both appeal to the Bible for the divine command, persistently obliging the strict observance of Saturday.

The Israelite respects the authority of the Old Testament only, but the Adventist, who is a Christian, accepts the New Testament on the same ground as the Old: viz..an inspired record also. He finds that the Bible, his teacher, is consistent in both parts, that the Redeemer, during His mortal life, never kept any other day than Saturday. The gospels plainly evince to him this fact; whilst, in the pages of the Acts of the Apostles, the Epistles, and the Apocalypse, not the vestige of an act canceling the Saturday arrangement can be found.

The Adventists, therefore, in common with the Israelites, derive their belief from the Old Testament, which position is confirmed by the New Testament, endorsing fully by the life and practice of the Redeemer and His apostles the teaching of the Sacred Word for nearly a century of the Christian era.

Numerically considered, the Seventh-day Adventists form an insignificant portion of the Protestant population of the earth, but, as the question is not one of numbers, but of truth, fact, and right, a strict sense of justice forbids the condemnation of this little sect without a calm and unbiased investigation: this is none of our funeral.

The Protestant world has been, from its infancy, in the sixteenth century, in thorough accord with the Catholic Church, in keeping "holy," not Saturday, but Sunday. The discussion of the grounds that led to this unanimity of sentiment and practice for over 300 years must help toward placing Protestantism on a solid basis in this particular, should the arguments in favor of its position overcome those furnished by the Israelites and Adventists, the Bible, the sole recognized teacher of both litigants, being the umpire and witness. If, however, on the other hand, the latter furnish arguments, incontrovertible by the great mass of Protestants, both classes of litigants, appealing to their common teacher, the Bible, the great body of Protestants so far from clamoring, as they do with vigorous pertinacity for the strict keeping of Sunday, have no other recourse left than the admission that they have been teaching and practicing what is Scripturally false for over three centuries, by adopting the teaching and practice of the what they have always pretended to believe an apostate church, contrary to every warrant and teaching of sacred Scripture. To add to the intensity of this Scriptural and unpardonable blunder, it involves one of the most positive and emphatic commands of God to His servant, man: "Remember the Sabbath day, to keep it holy."

No Protestant living today has ever yet obeyed that command preferring to follow the apostate church referred to than his teacher, the Bible which from Genesis to Revelation,

teaches no other doctrine, should the Israelites and Seventh-day Adventists be correct. Both sides appeal to the Bible as their "infallible" teacher. Let the Bible decide whether Saturday or Sunday be the day enjoined by God. One of the two bodies must be wrong, and , whereas a false position on this all-important question involves terrible penalties, threatened by God Himself, against the transgressor of this "perpetual covenant," we shall enter on the discussion of the merits of the arguments wielded by both sides. Neither is the discussion of this paramount subject above the capacity of ordinary minds, nor does it involve extraordinary study. It resolves itself into a few plain questions easy of solution:

1st. Which day of the week does the Bible enjoin to be kept holy?

2nd. Has the New Testament modified by precept or practice the original command?

3rd. Have Protestants, since the sixteenth century, obeyed the command of God by keeping "holy" the day enjoined by their infallible guide and teacher, the Bible? and if not, why not?

To the above three questions, we pledge ourselves to furnish as many intelligent answers, which cannot fail to vindicate the truth and uphold the deformity of error.

(From the Catholic Mirror of Sept. 9, 1893)

"But faith, fanatic faith, once wedded fast To some dear falsehood, hugs it to the last"

Moore

Conformably to our promise in our last issue, we proceed to unmask one of the most flagrant errors and most unpardonable inconsistencies of the Biblical rule of faith. Lest, however, we be misunderstood, we deem it necessary to premise that Protestantism recognizes no rule of faith, no teacher, save the "infallible Bible." As the Catholic yields his judgment in spiritual matters implicitly, and with unreserved confidence, to the voice of his church, so, too, the Protestant recognizes no teacher but the Bible. All his spirituality is derived from its teachings. It is to him the voice of God addressing him through his sole inspired teacher. It embodies his religion, his faith, and his practice. The language of Chillingworth, "The Bible, the whole Bible, and nothing but the Bible, is the religion of Protestants," is only one form of the same idea multifariously convertible into other forms, such as "the book of God," "the Charter of Our Salvation," "the Oracle of Our Christian Faith," "God's Text-Book to the race of Mankind," etc.,etc. It is, then, an incontrovertible fact that the Bible alone is the teacher of Protestant Christianity Assuming this fact, we will now proceed to discuss the merits of the question involved in our last issue.

Recognizing what is undeniable, the fact of a direct contradiction between the teaching and practice of Protestant Christianity --the Seventh-day Adventists excepted--on the one hand, and that of the Jewish people on the other, both observing different days of the week for the worship of God, we will proceed to take the testimony of the only available witness in the premises: viz., the testimony of the teacher common to both claimants, the

Bible. The first expression with which we come in contact in the Sacred Word, is found in Genesis 2:2: "And on the seventh day He [God] rested from all His work which He had made." The next reference to this matter is to be found in Exodus 20, where God commanded the seventh day to be kept, because He had Himself rested from the work of creation on that day: and the sacred text informs us that for that reason He desired it kept, in the following words: "Wherefore, the Lord blessed the seventh day and sanctified it." Again, we read in chapter 31, verse 15: "Six days you shall do work: in the seventh day is the Sabbath, the rest holy to the Lord:" sixteenth verse: "It is an everlasting covenant," "and a perpetual sign," "for in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, and in the seventh He ceased from work."

In the Old Testament, reference is made on hundred and twenty-six times to the Sabbath, and all these texts conspire harmoniously in voicing the will of God commanding the seventh day to be kept, because God Himself first kept it, making it obligatory on all as "a perpetual covenant." Nor can we imagine any one foolhardy enough to question the identity of Saturday with the Sabbath or seventh day, seeing that the people of Israel have been keeping the Saturday from the giving of the law, A.M. 2514 to AD 1893, a period of 3383 years. with the example of the Israelites before our eyes today, there is no historical fact better established than that referred to: viz., that the chosen people of God, the guardians of the Old Testament, the living representatives of the only divine religion hitherto, had for a period of 1490 years anterior to Christianity, preserved by weekly practice the living tradition of the correct interpretation of the special day of the week, Saturday, to be kept "holy to the Lord," which tradition they have extended by their practice to an additional period of 1893 years more, thus covering the full extent of the Christian dispensation. We deem it necessary to be perfectly clear on this point, for reasons that will appear more fully hereafter. The Bible--Old Testament--confirmed by the living tradition of a weekly practice for 3383 years by the chosen people of God, teaches then, with absolute certainty, that God had, Himself, named the day to be "kept holy to Him,"--that the day was Saturday, and that any violation of that command was punishable with death. "Keep you My Sabbath, for it is holy unto you: he that shall profane it shall be put to death: he that shall do any work in it, his soul shall perish in the midst of his people." Ex.31:14.

It is impossible to realize a more severe penalty than that so solemnly uttered by God Himself in the above text, on all who violate a command referred to no less than one hundred and twenty-six times in the old law. The ten commandments of the Old Testament are formally impressed on the memory of the child of the Biblical Christian as soon as possible, but there is not one of the ten made more emphatically familiar, both in Sunday school and pulpit, than that of keeping "holy" the Sabbath day.

Having secured with absolute certainty the will of God as regards the day to be kept holy, from His Sacred word, because he rested on that day, which day is confirmed to us by the practice of His chosen people for thousands of years, we are naturally induced to inquire when and where God changed the day for His worship; for it is patent to the world that a change of day has taken place, and inasmuch as no indication of such change can be found within the pages of the Old Testament, nor in the practice of the Jewish people who continue for nearly nineteen centuries of Christianity obeying the written command, we must look to the exponent of the Christian dispensation: viz., the New Testament, for the command of God canceling the old Sabbath, Saturday.

We now approach a period covering little short of nineteen centuries, and proceed to investigate whether the supplemental divine teacher--the New Testament--contains a decree canceling the mandate of the old law, and, at the same time, substituting a day for the divinely instituted Sabbath of the old law. Viz. Saturday; for, inasmuch as Saturday was the day kept and ordered to be kept by God. Divine authority alone, under the form of a canceling decree, could abolish the Saturday covenant, and another divine mandate, appointing by name another day to be kept "holy," other than Saturday, is equally necessary to satisfy the conscience of the Christian believer. The Bible being the only teacher recognized by the Biblical Christian, the Old Testament failing to point out a change of day and yet another day than Saturday being kept "holy" by the Biblical world, it is surely incumbent on the reformed Christian to point out in the pages of the New Testament, the new divine decree repealing that of Saturday and substituting that of Sunday, kept by Biblicals since the dawn of the Reformation.

Examining the New Testament from cover to cover, critically, we find the Sabbath referred to sixty-one times. We find, too, that the Saviour invariably selected the Sabbath (Saturday) to teach in the synagogues and work miracles. The four Gospels refer to the Sabbath (Saturday) fifty-one times.

In one instance the Redeemer refers to Himself as "the Lord of the Sabbath," as mentioned by Matthew and Luke, but during the whole record of His life, whilst invariably keeping and utilizing the day (Saturday). He never once hinted at a desire to change it. His apostles and personal friends afford to us a striking instance of their scrupulous observance of it after His death, and, whilst His body was yet in the tomb, Luke (23:56) informs us: "And they returned and prepared spices and ointments and rested on the Sabbath day according to the commandment." "But on the first day of the week, very early in the morning, they came, bringing the spices they had prepared Good Friday evening, because the Sabbath drew near." Verse 54. This action on the part of the personal friends of the Saviour, proves beyond contradiction that after His death they kept "holy" the Saturday and regarded the Sunday as any other day of the week. Can anything, therefore, be more conclusive than that the apostles and the holy women never knew any Sabbath but Saturday, up to the day of Christ's death?

We now approach the investigation of this interesting question for the next thirty years, as narrated by the evangelist, St. Luke, in his Acts of the Apostles. Surely some vestige of the canceling act can be discovered in the practice of the apostles during that protracted period.

But alas! We are once more doomed to disappointment. Nine times do we find the Sabbath referred to in the Acts, but it is the Saturday (the Old Sabbath). Should our readers desire the proof, we refer them to chapter and verse in each instance. Acts 13:14, 27, 42, 44. Once more, Acts 15: 21; again, Acts 16: 13; 17:2; 18:4. "And he (Paul) reasoned in the synagogue every Sabbath, and persuaded the Jews and the Greeks." Thus the Sabbath (Saturday) from Genesis to Revelation!!! Thus, it is impossible to find in the New Testament the slightest interference by the Saviour or His apostles with the original Sabbath, but on the contrary, an entire acquiescence in the original arrangement; nay, a plenary endorsement by Him, whilst living: and an unvaried, active participation in the keeping of that day and no other by the apostles for thirty years after His death, as the Acts of the Apostles has abundantly testified to us.

Hence the conclusion is inevitable: viz., that of those who follow the Bible as their guide, the Israelites and Seventh-day Adventists have the exclusive weight of evidence on their side, whilst the Biblical Protestant has not a word in self-defense for his substitution of Sunday for Saturday. More anon.

***[From the Catholic Mirror of Sept. 16, 1893.]***

When his satanic majesty, who was "a murderer from the beginning." "and the father of lies," undertook to open the eyes of our first mother, Eve, by stimulating her ambition, "You shall be as gods, knowing good and evil" his action was but the first of many plausible and successful efforts employed later, in the seduction of millions of her children. Like Eve, they learn too late. Alas! the value of the inducements held out to allure her weak children from allegiance to God. Nor does the subject matter of this discussion form an exception to the usual tactics of his sable majesty.

Over three centuries since, he plausibly represented to a large number of discontented and ambitious Christians the bright prospect of the successful inauguration of a "new departure," by the abandonment of the Church instituted by the Son of God, as their teacher, and the assumption of a new teacher--the Bible alone--as their newly fledged oracle.

The sagacity of the evil one foresaw but the brilliant success of this maneuver. Nor did the result fall short of his most sanguine expectations.

A bold and adventurous spirit was alone needed to head the expedition. Him his satanic majesty soon found in the apostate monk, Luther, who himself repeatedly testifies to the close familiarity that existed between his master and himself, in his "Table Talk," and other works published in 1558, at Wittenberg, under the inspection of Melancthon. His colloquies with Satan on various occasions, are testified to by Luther himself--a witness worthy of all credibility. What the agency of the serpent tended so effectually to achieve in the garden, the agency of Luther achieved in the Christian world.

*"Give them a pilot to their wandering fleet,*

*Bold in his art, and tutored to deceit:*

*Whose hand adventurous shall their helm misguide*

*To hostile shores, or'whelm them in the tide."*

As the end proposed to himself by the evil one in his raid on the church of Christ was the destruction of Christianity, we are now engaged in sifting the means adopted by him to insure his success therein. So far, they have been found to be misleading, self-contradictory, and fallacious. We will now proceed with the further investigation of this imposture.

Having proved to a demonstration that the Redeemer, in no instance, had, during the period of His life, deviated from the faithful observance of the Sabbath (Saturday), referred to by the four evangelists fifty-one times, although He had designated Himself "Lord of the Sabbath," He never having once, by command or practice hinted at a desire on His part to



change the day by the substitution of another and having called special attention to the conduct of the apostles and the holy women, the very evening of His death, securing beforehand spices and ointments to be used in embalming His body the morning after the Sabbath (Saturday) as St. Luke so clearly informs us (Luke 24:1), thereby placing beyond peradventure, the divine action and will of the son of God during life by keeping the Sabbath steadfastly; and having called attention to the action of His living representatives after His death, as proved by St. Luke, having also placed before our readers the indisputable fact that the apostles for the following thirty years (Acts) never deviated from the practice of their divine Master in this particular, as St. Luke, Acts 18:1) assures us: "And he [Paul] reasoned in the synagogues every Sabbath (Saturday, and persuaded the Jews and the Greeks." The Gentile converts were, as we see from the text, equally instructed with the Jews, to keep the Saturday, having been converted to Christianity on that day, "the Jews and the Greeks" collectively.

Having also called attention to the texts of the Acts bearing on the exclusive use of the Sabbath by the Jews and Christians for thirty years after the death of the Saviour as the only day of the week observed by Christ and His apostles, which period exhausts the inspired record, we now proceed to supplement our proofs that the Sabbath (Saturday) enjoyed this exclusive privilege, by calling attention to every instance wherein the sacred record refers to the first day of the week.

The first reference to Sunday after the resurrection of Christ is to be found in St. Luke's gospel, chapter 24, verses 33-40, and St. John 20:19.

The above texts themselves refer to the sole motive of this gathering on the part of the apostles. It took place on the day of the resurrection (Easter Sunday), not for the purpose of inaugurating "the new departure" from the old Sabbath (Saturday) by keeping "holy" the new day, for there is not a hint given of prayer, exhortation, or the reading of the Scriptures, but it indicates the utter demoralization of the apostles by informing mankind that they were huddled together in that room in Jerusalem "for fear of the Jews", as St. John, quoted above, plainly informs us.

The second reference to Sunday is to be found in St. John's Gospel, 20th chapter, 26th to 29th verses: "And after eight days, the disciples were again within, and Thomas with them." The resurrected Redeemer availed Himself of this meeting of all the apostles to confound the incredulity of Thomas, who had been absent from the gathering on Easter Sunday evening. This would have furnished a golden opportunity to the Redeemer to change the day in the presence of all His apostles, but we state the simple fact that, on this occasion, as on Easter day, not a word is said of prayer, praise, or reading of the Scriptures.

The third instance on record, wherein the apostles were assembled on Sunday, is to be found in Acts 2:1; "The apostles were all of one accord in one place." (Feast of Pentecost--Sunday) Now, will this text afford to our Biblical Christian brethren a vestige of hope that Sunday substitutes, at length, Saturday? For when we inform them that the Jews had been keeping this Sunday for 1500 years and have been keeping it for eighteen centuries after the establishment of Christianity, at the same time keeping the weekly Sabbath, there is not to be found either consolation or comfort in this text. Pentecost is the fiftieth day after the Passover, which was called the Sabbath of weeks consisting of seven times seven days and the day after the completion of the seventh weekly Sabbath day, was the chief

day of the entire festival, necessarily Sunday. What Israelite would not pity the cause that would seek to discover the origin of the keeping of the first day of the week in his festival of Pentecost, that has been kept by him yearly for over 3,000 years? Who but the Biblical Christians, driven to the wall for a pretext to excuse his sacrilegious desecration of the Sabbath, always kept by Christ and His apostles would have resorted to the Jewish festival of Pentecost for his act of rebellion against his God and his teacher, the Bible.

Once more, the Biblical apologists for the change of day call our attention to the Acts, chapter 20, verses 6 and 7; "And upon the first day of the week, when the disciples came together to break bread." etc. To all appearances the above text should furnish some consolation to our disgruntled Biblical friends, but being a Marplot, we cannot allow them even this crumb of comfort. We reply by the axiom: "Quod probat nimis, probat nihil"--"What proves too much, proves nothing." Let us call attention to the same, Acts 2:46; "And they, continuing daily in the temple, and breaking bread from house to house," etc. Who does not see at a glance that the text produced to prove the exclusive prerogative of Sunday, vanishes into thin air--an ignis fatuus--when placed in juxtaposition with the 46th verse of the same chapter? What the Biblical Christian claims by this text for Sunday alone the same authority, St. Luke, informs us was common to every day of the week; "and they, continuing daily in the temple, and breaking bread from house to house."

One text more presents itself, apparently leaning toward a substitution of Sunday for Saturday. It is taken from St. Paul, I Cor. 16:1,2; "Now concerning the collection for the saints." "On the first day of the week, let every one of you lay by him in store," etc. Presuming that the request of St. Paul had been strictly attended to, let us call attention to what had been done each Saturday during the Saviour's life and continued for thirty years after, as the book of Acts informs us.

The followers of the Master met "every Sabbath" to hear the word of God; the scriptures were read "every Sabbath day." "And Paul, as his manner was to reason in the synagogue every Sabbath, interposing the name of the Lord Jesus," etc. Acts 18:4. What more absurd conclusion than to infer that reading of the Scriptures, prayer, exhortation and preaching, which formed the routine duties of every Saturday, as has been abundantly proved, were overslaughed by a request to take up a collection on another day of the week?

In order to appreciate fully the value of this text now under consideration, it is only needful to recall the action of the apostles and holy women on Good Friday before sundown. They bought the spices and ointments after He was taken down from the cross; they suspended all action until the Sabbath "holy to the Lord" had pass, and then took steps on Sunday morning to complete the process of embalming the sacred body of Jesus.

Why, may we ask, did they not proceed to complete the work of embalming on Saturday?--Because they knew well that the embalming of the sacred body of their Master would interfere with the strict observance of the Sabbath, the keeping of which was paramount; and until it can be shown that the Sabbath day immediately preceding the Sunday of our text had not been kept (which would be false, inasmuch as every Sabbath had been kept), the request of St. Paul to make the collection on Sunday remains to be classified with the work of the embalming of Christ's body, which could not be effected on the Sabbath, and was consequently deferred to the next convenient day: viz. Sunday, or the first day of the week.

Having disposed of every text to be found in the New Testament referring to the Sabbath (Saturday), and to the first day of the week (Sunday); and having shown conclusively from these texts, that, so far, not a shadow of pretext can be found in the Sacred Volume for the Biblical substitution of Sunday for Saturday; it only remains for us to investigate the meaning of the expressions "Lord's Day," and "day of the Lord," to be found in the New Testament, which we propose to do in our next article, and conclude with apposite remarks on the incongruities of a system of religion which we shall have proved to be indefensible, self-contradictory, and suicidal.

\*\*\*\*\*

***[From the Catholic Mirror of Sept. 23, 1893.]***

"Halting on crutches of unequal size.

One leg by truth supported, one by lies,

Thus sidle to the goal with awkward pace,

Secure of nothing but to lose the race."

In the present article we propose to investigate carefully a new (and the last) class of proof assumed to convince the biblical Christian that God had substituted Sunday for Saturday for His worship in the new law, and that the divine will is to be found recorded by the Holy Ghost in apostolic writings.

We are informed that this radical change has found expression, over and over again, in a series of texts in which the expression, "the day of the Lord," or "the Lord's day," is to be found.

The class of texts in the New Testament, under the title "Sabbath," numbering sixty-one in the Gospels, Acts, and Epistles; and the second class, in which "the first day of the week," or Sunday, having been critically examined (the latter class numbering nine [eight]); and having been found not to afford the slightest clue to a change of will on the part of God as to His day of worship by man, we now proceed to examine the third and last class of texts relied on to save the Biblical system from the arraignment of seeking to palm off on the world, in the name of God a decree for which there is not the slightest warrant or authority from their teacher, the Bible.

The first text of this class is to be found in the Acts of the Apostles 2:20: "The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord shall come." How many Sundays have rolled by since that prophecy was spoken? So much for that effort to pervert the meaning of the sacred text from the judgment day to Sunday!

The second text of this class is to be found in I Cor. 1:8; "Who shall also confirm you unto the end. That you may be blameless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ." What simpleton does not see that the apostle here plainly indicates the day of judgment? The next text of this class that presents itself is to be found in the same Epistle, chapter 5:5; "To deliver such a one to Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day

of the Lord Jesus." The incestuous Corinthian was, of course, saved on the Sunday next following!! How pitiable such a makeshift as this! The fourth text, 2 Cor. 1:13,14; "And I trust ye shall acknowledge even to the end, even as ye also are ours in the day of our Lord Jesus."

Sunday, or the day of judgment, which? The fifth text is from St. Paul to the Philippians, chapter 1, verse 6: "Being confident of this very thing, that He who hath begun a good work in you, will perfect it until the day of Jesus Christ." The good people of Philippi, in attaining perfection on the following Sunday, could afford to laugh at our modern rapid transit!

We beg leave to submit our sixth of the class; viz. Philippians, first chapter, tenth verse: "That he may be sincere without offense unto the day of Christ." That day was next Sunday, forsooth! not so long to wait after all. The seventh text, 2 Peter 3:10; "But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night." The application of this text to Sunday passes the bounds of absurdity.

The eighth text, 2 Peter 3:12; "Waiting for and hastening unto the coming of the day of the Lord, by which the heavens being on fire, shall be dissolved." etc. This day of the Lord is the same referred to in the previous text, the application of both of which to Sunday next would have left the Christian world sleepless the next Saturday night.

We have presented to our readers eight of the nine texts relied on to bolster up by text of Scripture the sacrilegious effort to palm off the "Lord's day" for Sunday, and with what result? Each furnishes prima facie evidence of the last day, referring to it directly, absolutely, and unequivocally.

The ninth text wherein we meet the expression "the Lord's day," is the last to be found in the apostolic writings. The Apocalypse, or Revelation, chapter 1:10, furnishes it in the following words of St. John: "I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day;" but it will afford no more comfort to our Biblical friends than its predecessors of the same series. Has St. John used the expression previously in his Gospel or Epistles?--Emphatically, No. Has he had occasion to refer to Sunday hitherto?--Yes, twice. How did he designate Sunday on these occasions? Easter Sunday was called by him (John 20:1) "The first day of the week."

Again, chapter twenty, nineteenth verse: "Now when it was late that same day, being the first day of the week." Evidently, although inspired, both in his gospel and Epistles, he called Sunday "the first day of the week." On what grounds then, can it be assumed that he dropped that designation? Was he more inspired when he wrote the apocalypse, or did he adopt a new title for Sunday because it was now in vogue?

A reply to these questions would be supererogatory especially to the latter, seeing that the same expression had been used eight times already by St. Luke, St. Paul, and St. Peter, all under divine inspiration and surely the Holy spirit would not inspire St. John to call Sunday the Lord's day whilst He inspired St. Luke, Paul, and Peter, collectively, to entitle the day of judgment "the Lord's day." Dialecticians reckon amongst the infallible motives of certitude, the moral motive of analogy or induction, by which we are enabled to conclude with certainty from the known to the unknown being absolutely certain of the meaning of an expression uttered eight times, we conclude that the same expression can have only

the same meaning when uttered the ninth time, especially when we know that on the nine occasions the expressions were inspired by the Holy Spirit.

Nor are the strongest intrinsic grounds wanting to prove that this like its sister texts, contains the same meaning, St. John (Rev. 1:10) says: "I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day;" but he furnishes us the key to this expression, chapter four, first and second verses; "After this I looked and behold a door was opened in heaven." A voice said to him; "Come up hither, and I will show you the things which must be hereafter," Let us ascend in spirit with John. Whither?--through that "door in heaven," to heaven. a And what shall we see?-- "The things that must be hereafter," Chapter four, first verse. He ascended in spirit to heaven. He was ordered to write, in full, his vision of what is to take place antecedent to and concomitantly with, "the Lord's day," or the day of judgment; the expression "Lords day" being confined in Scripture to the day of judgment, exclusively.

We have studiously and accurately collected from the New Testament every available proof that could be adduced in favor of a law canceling the Sabbath day of the old law, or one substituting another day for the Christian dispensation. We have been careful to make the above distinction, lest it might be advanced that the third (*in the Catholic enumeration the Sabbath commandment is the third of the commandments*) commandment was abrogated under the new law. Any such plea has been overruled by the action of the Methodist Episcopal bishops in their pastoral 1874, and quoted by the New Your Herald of the same date, of the following tenor; "The Sabbath instituted in the beginning and confirmed again and again by Moses and the prophets, has never been abrogated. A part of the moral law, not a part or tittle of its sanctity has been taken away." The above official pronunciamento has committed that large body of Biblical Christians to the permanence of the third commandment under the new law.

We again beg leave to call the special attention of our readers to the twentieth of "the thirty-nine articles of religion" of the Book of Common Prayer: "It is not lawful for the church to ordain anything that is contrary to God's written word"

## CONCLUSION

We have in this series of articles, taken much pains fro the instruction of our readers to prepare them by presenting a number of undeniable facts found in the word of God to arrive at a conclusion absolutely irrefragable. When the Biblical system put in an appearance in the sixteenth century, it not only seized on the temporal possessions of the Church, but in its vandalic crusade stripped Christianity, as far as it could, of all the sacraments instituted by its Founder, of the holy sacrifice, etc., etc., retaining nothing but the Bible, which its exponents pronounced their sole teacher in Christian doctrine and morals.

Chief amongst their articles of belief was, and is today, the permanent necessity of keeping the Sabbath holy. In fact, it has been for the past 300 years the only article of the Christian belief in which there has been a plenary consensus of Biblical representatives. The keeping of the Sabbath constitutes the sum and substance of the Biblical theory. The pulpits resound weekly with incessant tirades against the lax manner of keeping the Sabbath in Catholic countries as contrasted with the proper, Christian, self-satisfied mode of keeping the day in Biblical countries. Who can ever forget the virtuous indignation manifested by the Biblical preachers throughout the length and breadth of our country,



from every Protestant pulpit as long as the question of opening the World's Fair on Sunday was yet undecided; and who does not know today, that one sect, to mark its holy indignation at the decision, has never yet opened the boxes that contained its articles at the World's Fair?

These superlatively good and unctuous Christians, by conning over their bible carefully, can find their counterpart in a certain class of unco-good people in the days of the Redeemer, who haunted Him night and day, distressed beyond measure, and scandalized beyond forbearance, because He did not keep the Sabbath in as straight-laced manner as themselves.

They hated Him for using common sense in reference to the day, and He found no epithets expressive enough of His supreme contempt for their Pharisaical pride. And it is very probable that the divine mind has not modified its views today anent the blatant outcry of their followers and sympathizers at the close of this nineteenth century. But when we add to all this the fact that whilst the Pharisees of old kept the true Sabbath, our modern Pharisees, counting on the credulity and simplicity of their dupes, have never once in their lives kept the true Sabbath which their divine Master kept to His dying day and which His apostles kept, after His example, for thirty years afterward according to the Sacred Record, the most glaring contradiction involving a deliberate sacrilegious rejection of a most positive precept is presented to us today in the action of the Biblical Christian world. The Bible and the Sabbath constitute the watchword of Protestantism: but we have demonstrated that it is the Bible against their Sabbath. We have shown that no greater contradiction ever existed than their theory and practice. We have proved that neither their biblical ancestors nor themselves have ever kept one Sabbath day in their lives.

The Israelites and Seventh-day Adventists are witnesses of their weekly desecration of the day named by God so repeatedly, and whilst they have ignored and condemned their teacher, the bible, they have adopted a day kept by the Catholic Church. What Protestant can, after perusing these articles, with a clear conscience, continue to disobey the command of God enjoining Saturday to be kept which command his teacher, the Bible, from Genesis to Revelation, records as the will of God?

The history of the world cannot present a more stupid, self-stultifying specimen of dereliction of principle than this. The teacher demands emphatically in every page that the law of the Sabbath be observed every week, by all recognizing it as "the only infallible teacher," whilst the disciples of that teacher have not once for over three hundred years observed the divine precept! That immense concourse of Biblical Christians, the Methodists, have declared that the Sabbath has never been abrogated, whilst the followers of the Church of England, together with her daughter, the Episcopal Church of the United States, are committed by the twentieth article of religion, already quoted, to the ordinance that the Church cannot lawfully ordain anything "contrary to God's written word." god's written word enjoins His worship to be observed on Saturday absolutely, repeatedly, and most emphatically, with a most positive threat of death to him who disobeys. All the Biblical sects occupy the same self-stultifying position which no explanation can modify, much less justify.

How truly do the words of the Holy Spirit apply to this deplorable situation! "*Iniquitas mentita est sibi*"- "Iniquity hath lied to itself." Proposing to follow the Bible only as a teacher, yet before the world, the sole teacher is ignominiously thrust aside, and the

teaching and practice of the Catholic Church - "the mother of abominations," when it suits their purpose so to designate her - adopted, despite the most terrible threats pronounced by God Himself against those who disobey the command, "Remember to keep holy the Sabbath."

Before closing this series of articles, we beg to call the attention of our readers once more to our caption, introductory of each; vis., 1. The Christian Sabbath, the genuine offspring of the union of the Holy Spirit with the Catholic Church His spouse. 2. The claim of Protestantism to any part therein proved to be groundless, self-contradictory and suicidal.

The first proposition needs little proof. The Catholic Church for over one thousand years before the existence of a Protestant, by virtue of her divine mission, changed the day from Saturday to Sunday. We say by virtue of her divine mission, because He who called Himself the "Lord of the Sabbath," endowed her with His own power to teach, "He that heareth you, heareth me;" commanded all who believe in Him to hear her, under penalty of being placed with the "heathen and publican;" and promised to be with her to the end of the world. She holds her charter as the teacher from him- a charter as infallible as perpetual. The Protestant world at its birth found the Christian Sabbath too strongly entrenched to run counter to its existence; it was therefore placed under the necessity of acquiescing in the arrangement, thus implying the Church's right to change the day, for over three hundred years. The Christian Sabbath is therefore *to this day*, the acknowledged offspring of the Catholic Church as spouse of the holy Ghost without a word of remonstrance from the Protestant world.

Let us now, however, take a glance at our second proposition, with the Bible alone as the teacher most emphatically forbids any change in the day for paramount reasons. The command calls for a "perpetual covenant." The day commanded to be kept by the teacher has never once been kept. Thereby developing an apostasy from an assumedly fixed principle, as self-contradictory, self-stultifying, and consequently as suicidal as it is within the power of language to express.

Nor are the limits of demoralization yet reached. Far from it. Their pretense for leaving the bosom if the Catholic Church was for apostasy from the truth as taught in the written word. They adopted the written word as their sole teacher, which they had no sooner done than they abandoned it promptly, as these articles have abundantly proved; and by a perversity as willful as erroneous, they accept the teaching of the Catholic Church in direct opposition to the plain, unvaried, and constant teaching of their sole teacher in the most essential doctrine of their religion, thereby emphasizing the situation in what may be aptly designated "a mockery, a delusion, and a snare."

*[Editor's note--It was upon this very point that the Reformation was condemned by the Council of Trent. The Reformers had constantly charged, as here stated that the Catholic Church had apostatized from the truth as contained in the written word. "The written word," "The Bible and the Bible only," "Thus saith the Lord," these were their constant watchwords; and "The Scripture as in the written word the sole standard of appeal." This was the proclaimed platform of the Reformation and of Protestantism. "The Scripture and tradition." "The bible as interpreted by the Church and according to the unanimous consent of the fathers." This was the position and claim of the Catholic Church. This was the main issue in the Council of Trent, which was called especially to consider the questions that had been raised and forced upon the attention of Europe by the Reformers. The very first*

question concerning faith that was considered by the council was the question involved in this issue. There was a strong party even of the Catholics within the council who were in favor of abandoning tradition and adopting the Scriptures only, as the standard of authority. This view was so decidedly held in the debates in the council that the pope's legates actually wrote to him that there was "as strong tendency to set aside tradition altogether and to make Scripture the sole standard of appeal." But to do this would manifestly be to go a long way toward justifying the claim of the Protestants. By this crisis there was developed upon the ultra-Catholic portion of the council the task of convincing the others that "Scripture and tradition" were the only sure ground to stand upon. If this could be done, the council could be carried to issue a decree condemning the Reformation, otherwise not. The question was debated day after day, until the council was fairly brought to a standstill. Finally, after a long and intensive mental strain, the Archbishop of Reggio came into the council with substantially the following argument to the party who held for scripture alone:

"The Protestants claim to stand upon the written word only. They profess to hold the Scripture alone as the standard of faith. They justify their revolt by the plea that the Church has apostatized from the written word and follows tradition. Now the Protestant's claim, that they stand upon the written word only is not true. Their profession of holding the Scripture alone as the standard of faith, is false. PROOF: The written word explicitly enjoins the observance of the seventh day as the Sabbath. They do not observe the seventh day, but reject it. If they do truly hold the Scripture alone as their standard, they would be observing the seventh day as is enjoined in the scripture throughout. Yet they not only reject the observance of the Sabbath enjoined in the written word, but they have adopted and do practice the observance of Sunday, for which they have only the tradition of the Church. Consequently the claim of 'Scripture alone as the standard.' fails; and the doctrine of "Scripture and tradition" as essential, is fully established, the Protestants themselves being judges."

There was no getting around this, for the Protestants own statement of faith--the Augsburg Confession 1530--had clearly admitted that "the observation of the Lord's day" had been appointed by "the Church" only.

The argument was hailed in the council as of Inspiration only; the party for "Scripture alone," surrendered; and the council at once unanimously condemned Protestantism and the whole Reformation as only an unwarranted revolt from the communion and authority of the Catholic Church; and proceeded, April 8, 1546 "to the promulgation of two decrees, the first of which enacts, under anathema, that Scripture and tradition are to be received and venerated equally, and that the deuterocanonical {the apocryphal} books are part of the canon of Scripture. The second decree declares the Vulgate to be the sole authentic and standard Latin version, and gives it such authority as to supersede the original texts; forbids the interpretation of Scripture contrary to the sense received by the Church, "or even contrary to the unanimous consent of the Fathers," etc.

Thus it was the inconsistency of the Protestant practice with the Protestant profession that gave to the Catholic Church her long-sought and anxiously desired ground upon which to condemn Protestantism and the whole Reformation movement as only a selfishly ambitious rebellion against church authority. And in this vital controversy the key, the chiefest and culminative expression, of the Protestant inconsistency was in the rejection of

*the Sabbath of the Lord, the seventh day, enjoined in the Scriptures and the adoption and observance of the Sunday as enjoined by the Catholic Church.*

*And this is today the position of the respective parties to this controversy. Today, as this document shows, this is the vital issue upon which the Catholic Church arraigns Protestantism, and upon which she condemns the course of popular Protestantism as being "indefensible, self-contradictory, and suicidal," What will these Protestants, what will this Protestantism, do?]*

Should any of the reverend parsons, who are habituated to howl so vociferously over every real or assumed desecration of that pious fraud, the Bible Sabbath, think well of entering a protest against our logical and Scriptural dissection of their mongrel pet, we can promise them that any reasonable attempt on their part to gather up the disjectamembra of the hybrid, and to restore to it a galvanized existence, will be met with genuine cordiality and respectful consideration on our part.

But we can assure our readers that we know these reverend howlers too well to expect a solitary bark from them in this instance. And they know us too well to subject themselves to the mortification which a further dissection of this antisciptural question would necessarily entail. Their policy now is to "lay low" and they are sure to adopt it.

## **APPENDIX I**

\*\*\*\*\*

These articles are reprinted, and this leaflet is sent forth by the publishers, because it gives from an undeniable source and in no uncertain tone, the latest phase of the Sunday-observance controversy, which is now, and which indeed for some time has been, not only a national question, with leading nations, but also an international question. Not that we are glad to have it so; we would that it were far otherwise. We would that Protestants everywhere were so thoroughly consistent in profession and practice that there could be no possible room for the relations between them and Rome ever to take the shape which they have now taken.

But the situation in this matter is now as it is herein set forth. There is no escaping this fact. It therefore becomes the duty of the International religious Liberty Association to make known as widely as possible the true phase of this great question as it now stands. Not because we are pleased to have it so, but because it is so, whatever we or anybody else would or would not be pleased to have.

It is true that we have been looking for years for this question to assume precisely that attitude which it has now assumed, and which it so plainly set forth in this leaflet. We have told the people repeatedly, and Protestants especially, and yet more especially have we told those who were advocating Sunday laws and the recognition and legal establishment of Sunday by the United States, that in the course that was being pursued they were playing directly into the hands of Rome, and that as certainly as they succeeded, they would inevitably be called upon by Rome and Rome in possession of power too, to render to her an account as to why Sunday should be kept. This, we have told the people for years, would surely come. And now that it *has* come, it is only our duty to make it known as widely as it lies in our power to do.

It may be asked, Why did not Rome come out as boldly as this before? Why did she wait so long? It was not for her interest to do so before. When she should move, she desired to move with power, and power as yet she did not have. But in their strenuous efforts for the national governmental recognition and establishment of Sunday, the Protestants of the United States were doing more for her than she could possibly do for herself in the way of getting governmental power in her hands. This she well knew, and therefore only waited. And now that the Protestants, in alliance with her, have accomplished this awful thing, she at once rises up in all her native arrogance and old-time spirit, and calls upon the Protestants to answer to her for their observance of Sunday. This, too, she does because she is secure in the power which the Protestants have so blindly placed in her hands. In other words, the power which the Protestants have thus put into her hands she will now use to their destruction. Is any other evidence needed to show that the *Catholic Mirror* (Which means the Cardinal and the Catholic Church in America) has been waiting for this, than that furnished on page 21 of this leaflet? Please turn back and look at that page and see the quotation clipped from the New York *Herald* in 1874, and which is now brought forth thus. Does not this show plainly that that statement of the Methodist bishops, just such a time as this? And more than this, the Protestants will find more such things which have been so laid up, and which will yet be used in a way that will both surprise and confound them.

This at present is a controversy between the Catholic Church and Protestants. As such only do we reproduce these editorials of the *Catholic Mirror*. The points controverted are points which are claimed by Protestants as in their favor. The argument is made by the Catholic Church; the answer devolves upon those Protestants who observe Sunday, not upon us. We can truly say, " This is none of our funeral."

If they do not answer, she will make their silence their confession that is right, and she will use that against them accordingly. If they do answer she will use against them their own words, and as occasion may demand, the power which they have put into her hands. So that, so far as she is concerned, whether the Protestants answer or not, it is all the same. And how she looks upon them, and the spirit in which she proposes to deal with them henceforth is clearly manifested in the challenge made in the last paragraph of the reprint articles.

There is just one refuge left for the Protestants. That is to take their stand squarely and fully upon "the written word only," "the Bible and the Bible alone," and thus upon the Sabbath of the Lord. Thus acknowledging no authority but God's, wearing no sigh but His (Eze. 20: 12, 20), obeying His command, and shielded by His power, they shall have the victory over Rome and all her alliances, and stand upon the sea of glass, bearing the harps of God , with which their triumph shall be forever celebrated. (Revelation 18, and 15:2-4)

It is not yet too late for Protestants to redeem themselves. Will they do it? Will they stand consistently upon the Protestant profession? Or will they still continue to occupy the "indefensible, self-contradictory, and suicidal position of professing to be Protestants, yet standing on Catholic ground, receiving Catholic insult, and bearing Catholic condemnation? Will they indeed take the written word only, the Scripture alone, as their sole authority and their sole standard? Or will they still hold the "indefensible, self-contradictory, and suicidal "doctrine and practice of following the authority of the Catholic Church and of wearing the sign of her authority? Will they keep the Sabbath of the Lord,



the seventh day, according to Scripture? or will they keep the Sunday according to the tradition of the Catholic Church?

Dear reader, which will *you* do?

## Appendix II

\*\*\*\*\*

Since the first edition of this publication was printed, the following appeared in an editorial in the *Catholic Mirror* in Dec. 23, 1893:

"The avidity with which these editorials have been sought, and the appearance of a reprint of them by the International Religious Liberty Association, published in Chicago, entitled, 'Rome's Challenge: Why Do Protestants Keep Sunday?' and offered for sale in Chicago, New York, California, Tennessee, London, Australia, Cape Town, Africa, and Ontario, Canada, together with the continuous demand, have prompted the *Mirror* to give permanent form to them, and thus comply with the demand.

"The pages of this brochure unfold to the reader one of the most glaringly conceivable contradictions existing between the practice and theory of the Protestant world, and unsusceptible of any rational solution, the theory claiming the Bible alone as the teacher, which unequivocally and most positively commands Saturday to be kept 'holy,' whilst their practice proves that they utterly ignore the unequivocal requirements of their teacher, the Bible, and occupying Catholic ground for three centuries and a half, by abandonment of their theory, they stand before the world today the representatives of a system the most indefensible, self-contradictory, and suicidal that can be imagined.

"We felt that we cannot interest our readers more than to produce the 'Appendix' which the International Religious Liberty Association, an ultra-Protestant organization, has added to the reprint of our articles. The perusal of the Appendix will confirm the fact that our argument is unanswerable, and that to retire from Catholic territory where they have is either to retire from Catholic territory where they have been squatting for three centuries and a half, and accepting their own teacher, the Bible, in good faith, as so clearly suggested by the writer of the 'Appendix,' commence forthwith to keep the Saturday, the day enjoined by the Bible from Genesis to Revelation; or, abandoning the Bible as their sole teacher, cease to be squatters, and a living contradiction of their own principles, and taking out letters of adoption as citizens of the kingdom of Christ on earth - His Church - be no longer victims of self-delusive and necessary self-contradiction.

"The arguments contained in this pamphlet are firmly grounded on the word of God, and having been closely studied with the Bible in hand, leave no escape for the conscientious Protestant except the abandonment of Sunday worship and the return to Saturday, commanded by their teacher, the Bible, or, unwilling to abandon the tradition of the Catholic Church, which enjoins the keeping of Sunday, and which they have accepted in direct opposition to their teacher, the Bible, consistently accept her in all her teachings. Reason and common sense demand the acceptance of one or the other of these alternatives: either Protestantism and the keeping holy of Saturday, or Catholicity and the keeping of Sunday. Compromise is impossible."

## WAYS TO AVOID DISEASE

### The Health Message of the Bible.

You know, when you look around today and you look at people, their faces, their eyes, their bodies, how many people do you know, who really radiate good health? You know, they're bubbling over with enthusiasm and health. I would suggest very few. The vast majority of people do not enjoy the health that they ought to enjoy. Poor health will not only affect your marriage, it will affect just about everything else you do in life. Yet in this age of great medical knowledge, most people I find are very ignorant when it comes to the basic laws of diet and health. They don't realize that much of their sickness is due to the fact that they don't follow the basic health principles of the Bible.

You know that 90%, doctors tell us of deaths here in Australia, are due to ignorance of the basic laws of health. In other words, 90% of people that die are dying before they should die. They're dying prematurely. Only 4% of people die of old age, 6% of people die violently. So that means that 10% have really no control over their death. For example, heart disease in Australia is killing one in four, and cancer is killing one in seven. And besides the early deaths that many people are going to experience, many of us are suffering from arthritis, migraine headaches, and many other ailments, that it is not necessary to suffer from if we follow the simple Bible health principles. God never intended that we be sick. Let me read that to you.

3 John 2. "Beloved, I wish above all things that thou mayest prosper and be in health, even as thy soul prospereth."

Now God is just as interested in our health as well as He is interested in our spiritual well-being. Not many people realize that God is just as interested in our physical life as He is interested in our spiritual. Both are very important.

In fact, I would suggest that if you haven't got good health, life is not worth living. You know, you can have everything else in life. You can be the richest man. But if you haven't got good health to enjoy it, what's the use of it? Very often people never think about their health very much until they begin to lose it, and then often it's too late.

The subject of this lecture is so important that we understand the basic laws of health. In future lectures we're going to provide you with more evidence and more help in this area.

Most people I talk to do not know that there are basic laws of diet. I find that so many people are eating incorrectly. They do not drink enough clean, pure water. They neglect exercise and they don't have enough rest. Another important factor for good health is, trust in God. You know, that a person who has trust in God will enjoy better health than a person who doesn't because the anxiety and the worries of life are able to be left aside to the person whose trusting in God.

I was talking to a Christian doctor recently, and he said, "Medical science is proving such things as emotions like fear, envy, resentment, hatred, can cause between 60 and nearly 100 percent of men's diseases. Emotional stress can cause high blood pressure. toxic goiter, migraine headaches, arthritis, heart trouble, ulcers, and countless other diseases. As doctors we can prescribe drugs and medicines for the

result of these diseases, but we can't treat the underlying cause which is emotional turmoil."

I'm happy to tell you that the Bible gives us the clue as to how to have good health. I'll read you an outstanding promise that God makes.

Exodus 15:26. "And said, If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the Lord thy God, and wilt do that which is right in His sight, and wilt give ear to His commandments, and keep all His statutes, I will put none of these diseases upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for I am the Lord that healeth thee."

If you're going to summarize this one verse here, as far as the first great health law is concerned, what would you reduce it to if you reduce it to one word? What is God saying here? If you do something, then I will keep you and preserve you from the diseases that are afflicting the Egyptians. Now the Egyptians were the people who lived around the Israelites. If God was saying to us today in this verse, If you do this, then I will keep you from the diseases that are afflicting everyone else in society around us, what would you reduce that text to one word? If you'll be obedient and to keep My commandments then I will protect you and I will preserve you. The diseases that are afflicting others will not afflict you.

That's the first great health law, obedience. If we're going to have good health we need to be obedient and to obey God in all that He asks us to do. God is simply saying, You be obedient and follow what I've asked you to do. Keep My commandments and My statutes. And the diseases that afflict everyone else, will be protected and saved from you.

Let's have a look at the second great health law.

Leviticus 11:46,47. "This is the law of the beasts, and of the fowl and of every living creature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth:

47. "To make a difference between the unclean and the clean, and between the beast that may be eaten and the beast that may not be eaten."

So this is the second great health law, the law of diet. God says that there are some things that you can eat and there are some things that you cannot eat. We're going to notice a little bit about that in just a moment.

Let's now notice the third great health law of the Bible.

Leviticus 14:8. "And he that is to be cleansed shall wash his clothes, and shave off all his hair, and wash himself in water, that he may be clean: and after that he shall come into the camp, and shall tarry abroad out of his tent seven days."

What would we call that, that a person in order to be clean must cleanse themselves? Hygiene. God said, for you to be clean you must wash yourself. And that's very important. So there's the law in hygiene.

We will notice now the fourth great health law.

Exodus 20:8-11. "Remember the Sabbath day, to keep it holy. -"Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work:

10. "but the seventh day is the Sabbath of the Lord thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates:

11. "for in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, the sea and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the Lord blessed the Sabbath day, and hallowed it."

So here we have the great health law of labour and rest. You see, the Sabbath was not given to us only as a spiritual rest, for spiritual reasons. True, it has been given to us for spiritual reasons, and that's vital. But that's not the only reason that God gave us the Sabbath. God gave the Sabbath as a physical rest as well. When you get away from the Sabbath and the original reasons that God gave for keeping the Sabbath that it is a memorial of creation and it is a rest, when people have gotten away from that, and they've accepted Sunday, it's not long before in keeping Sunday, all they keep is the hour they go to church.

Most people who keep Sunday, in fact, I don't know how long ago it is since I met someone who really keeps Sunday as the Bible says the Sabbath ought to be kept. That's what happens. But you see, the Sabbath was given as a physical rest as well. God never intended that we work continually for seven days. You can do that for awhile, but you'll eventually use that reserve of energy that God has implanted in our bodies and eventually you'll come to the stage when your body cracks. That's happening to millions in the world today. But the Sabbath is given as a physical rest as well. And God says you're to work for six days and then rest on the seventh. That's a wonderful health law as well as a spiritual law.

We'll read now the fifth great health law.

Verse 14. "Thou shalt not commit adultery."

This is the law of morality. There are millions today in the world who ignore that law, and think that they can get away with it and get some kicks in life. But if you ignore that law, it will catch up with you. God has given the law of morality for

- very important reason and that's a health law as well as being
- spiritual law, too.

Let's now notice the sixth great health law.

Numbers 5:1-4. "And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,

2. "Command the children of Israel, that they put out of the camp every leper, and everyone that hath an issue, and whosoever is defiled by the dead:

3. "Both male and female shall ye put out, without the camp shall ye put them; that they defile not their camps, in the midst whereof I dwell.

4. "And the children of Israel did so, and put them out without the camp: as the Lord spake unto Moses, so did the children of Israel."

What do we call that today when a person has a communicable disease like leprosy, and we separate them from everyone else? Quarantine. It wasn't until the Middle Ages that they adopted the law of quarantine in separating those with leprosy, that leprosy was halted in the Middle Ages.

In fact, I'll read you a 'statement here. This is Dr. George Rotham who wrote a book entitled The History of Public Health. He said, "Leprosy cast the greatest blight that threw its shadow over the daily life of medieval humanity. Fear of all other diseases taken together can hardly be compared with the terror spread by leprosy. Not even the black death in the forties or the appearance of syphilis toward the end of the 15th century produced a similar state of fright. Early in the Middle Ages during the 6th and 7th centuries it began to spread more widely in Europe and became a serious social and health problem. It was endemic particularly among the poor, and reached a terrifying peak in the 13th and 14th centuries."

If you had leprosy back in -those days they believed that it was because you ate hot food or pepper or garlic or maybe the meat of diseased hogs. That was what they suggested. Some one else suggested maybe it was a result of the maligned conjunction of the planets. It wasn't until they finally followed the counsel as outlined there in Leviticus of separating those with a communicable disease like leprosy from every one else that finally leprosy was halted in the Middle Ages.

Now the question that I would like to ask now is simply this, Where did Moses get this advanced information from?

I remember I was studying the Bible with a man who claimed that he was very interested in health, but he didn't believe much in the inspiration of the Bible. I said to him, "Where did Moses get this advanced information from?" as I went through the medical knowledge of the Bible because I knew he was interested in that. "O," he said, "It's easy to explain. Moses copied it when he was training down at the university in Egypt. That's where Moses got this advanced information from." Well now, listen! You think about that for a moment. If Moses copied this from the Egyptian university, my question is, How come that the Egyptians still haven't caught up on this today?

Because the biggest problem that you face when you travel through these countries today is to have food that's not contaminated. It's the biggest problem when you travel through the Middle East. You would never, ever eat any fresh fruits or vegetables in those areas. You wouldn't even eat it on the plane if you knew a plane called into those countries. Sometimes I was starving. I would get on the aeroplane, and they served up a nice salad. Ordinarily I love a salad, but when I saw the tomato and the lettuce. I felt very hungry, but I new that it was better to feel hungry than to get a stomach wog. In fact, some of those germs over there would kill us.

I don't know whether you would be easily shocked, but if you were to catch an aeroplane from Brisbane and go to our nearest Asian neighbour, Djakarta, up there in Indonesia, some time you ought to take a trip up there just to have a look. When I was up there some years ago it was my first introduction to countries outside of Australia. I had read about the fresh water canals in Djakarta. So I got up early.



before sunrise, the first morning I was there. I walked out along the street because through Djakarta there are a lot of these fresh water canals. There I saw the people lining those canals. There they were and they were using them as a toilet. I saw people downstream a little further from them who were washing their teeth in the same water. All the fresh fruits and vegetables that you'd buy in the market was washed in the same water.

That's why I say that the biggest problem when you go to those countries is what you're going to eat. You would never even eat oranges. You'd say you would probably be pretty safe there because they've got a skin on them. But do you know what they do with oranges? In order to increase the weight of the orange so that when it weighs on the scales they get more, they actually put into it water through a syringe to make it heavy. Now it's their water that is the most lethal thing about those countries. You'd think yourself fairly safe. You would never, ever eat anything that you didn't peel and dip in dettol. Even then you might have a problem.

A friend of mine was travelling through Egypt, he was telling me, and there was a lad on the corner of the street selling milk in one of those old milk cans, and he had a ladle. He kept, it right down at the bottom of the can. He fished it out finally, milk running off his hand. Then he wanted my friend to realize that this was pure white milk, that there was no added water. You know, if you put water in milk it goes a bit grey colour. Well, he wanted to show my friend that this was pure milk. So he ran it down his left arm so that he could see how nice pure white it was. Say, it makes you feel like a drink of milk when you had seen what he had done with his hand and his arm just a few moments before. Hygiene in those countries is practically nil. And to suggest that Moses copied it from the surrounding nations is laughable because they still haven't caught up today.

In fact, just recently as a result of the science of archaeology, they discovered what has been now known and called the Papyrus Ebers, which is the advanced medical knowledge of Egypt in 1552 B.C. which, by the way, is about the very time when Moses was down in Egypt. This book has been discovered. And as soon as it was discovered everyone wanted to find out what the medical knowledge of Egypt was in 1500 B.C. These are some of the things they copied out of the book:

If a man had an embedded splinter, the book says, "Apply worms blood and asses dung." Since dug is loaded with tetanus spores, is it any wonder that lockjaw took a heavy toll of cases. Several other remedies include lizards' blood; swines' teeth; putrid meat; stinking fat; moisture from pigs ears, from animals including dogs, cats, humans, and even flies. Here is a cure, "A large beetle, cut off his head and two wings, warm him, put him into fat, and apply him. If you wish to drive it away (that is, the disease away) warm his head and his two wings. Put him into snakes fat, warm it, and let the man drink it. " Bless your heart, castor Oil doesn't sound so bad after all, does it?

Now that's the training that Moses received while he was down in Egypt. Can you imagine how the critics of the Bible would laugh if Moses had been tempted to include one of those "up to date" cures in the Bible? But he never did. You don't find any of those foolish remedies included in the Bible, although that was being taught in the Egyptian university. Moses wrote down exactly what God told him. That's why the Bible is over 4,000 years ahead of medical science, and I'm going to demonstrate that to you in just a few moments.

What we're discovering today in the medical world God wrote down over 4,000 years ago and that's another reason why I have absolute confidence in this Book, the Bible. Not only is it true spiritually, not only is it true historically, but it's even proven true through medical knowledge.

I'll read you now the seventh great health law.

Numbers 31:22,23. "Only the gold, and the silver, the brass, the iron, the tin, and the lead,

23. "Everything that may abide the fire, ye shall make it go through the fire, and it shall be clean: nevertheless it shall be purified with the water of separation: and all that abideth not the fire ye shall make go through the water."

What do we call that? Sterilization. If it can't go through the fire, then you were to put it through the water. That's sterilization.

Do you know that it was only in 1840 that men realized the truth of that statement where God says we're to wash our hands and to be clean? Up until 1840 no doctor in performing an operation ever washed his hands. I know it sounds unbelievable, but it's true, just over 140 years ago.

In fact, in Vienna, which was the world's famous medical city, one woman in every six was dying in the maternity ward. They couldn't work out why so many women were dying in the maternity ward. What the doctors did when they came in, in the morning, the very first thing they would do when they got to the hospital, they carried autopsies on the women who died the previous day. And then without washing their hands, without wearing gloves, they would then go up to the maternity ward in the hospital, and carry out pelvic examinations. And they never washed their hands. They couldn't work out why disease was being transmitted. One young doctor had the audacity to suggest that the doctors ought to wash their hands. Do you know that he was put out of the medical profession for that? That he would have the audacity to suggest that we should wash our hands, he said. Yet the Bible had that information there over 4,000 years before.

These are the seven basic health laws that are still recognized today.

Now I'll read you something else. Here we have a discussion in the Bible on the matter of diet. In fact, there's a whole chapter here that deals with what should be eaten and what shouldn't be eaten, a difference between the clean and the unclean.

Leviticus 11:1-3. "And the Lord spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying unto them,

2. "Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, These are the beasts which ye shall eat among all the beasts that are on the earth. 3. "Whatsoever parteth the hoof, and is cloven footed, and cheweth the cud, among the beasts, that shall ye eat."

Now in order for a beast to be clean, what must it have, according to Leviticus 11? It must chew the cud and it must divide the hoof like a sheep, goat, and the cattle. It must have both. It's not one or the other, but both.

The following verses gives examples.

Verses 4-8. "Nevertheless these shall ye not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the hoof : as the camel, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof: he is unclean unto you.

5. "And the coney, (rock badger because he cheweth the cud,

but divideth not the hoof; he is unclean unto you.

6. "And the hare, (rabbit) because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he is unclean unto you.

7. "And the swine, though he divide the hoof, and be clovenfooted, yet he cheweth not the cud; he is unclean to you.

8. "Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcase shall ye not touch; they are unclean to you."

So the Bible makes a clear distinction now of rule of thumb, that those animals which are clean have to have two things. They must divide the hoof and they must chew the cud.

Now when it comes to the fish it's also very simple.

Verses 9, 10. "These shall ye eat of all that are in the waters: whatsoever hath fins and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the rivers, them shall ye eat.

10. "And all that have not fins and scales in the seas, and in the rivers of all that move in the waters, and of any living thing which is in the waters, they shall be an abomination unto you."

So the fish to be clean, it must have two things also. What are they? Fins and scales. In fact, pretty well when it comes to a basic rule here with the fish, those fish which are scavengers are the ones which are unclean. It is fairly close ruled. Those with fins and scales are not the scavenger fish.

When it comes to the birds, they're mentioned individually because there is no rule of thumb for them, but most of the birds that are mentioned are forbidden. I don't think too many of us would be eating them like the owl, the raven, the cuckoo, the vulture, the ostrich, the eagle, the crow, and so forth, they're all unclean. They're all unclean because once again they are the scavenger birds, and God doesn't want us to eat those animals which are scavengers.

Now God doesn't give a lot of reasons. People say, "Why has God said that these things are not to be eaten?" Well, I don't know whether we know the full reasons why God has said these things. I think it's a bit like a parent. Sometimes as parents we don't always give our children reasons why we don't want them to do certain things or want them to do other things. We just expect them to do it because they have confidence that we only want to have the best for them. God is like that, too. Sometimes He does give reasons, but here when it comes to the clean and unclean He gives no reasons at all.

Now medical science has helped to supply us with some reasons today, whether that's the reasons why God has said not to eat them, I don't know. But medical science is certainly supporting the classification here in Leviticus 11. In fact, some years ago a German doctor ' Dr. David Mark carried out some interesting experiments in which he squeezed the juices from seventy different fish and he injected them into mice and into plants. And he found that the juices that were injected into these mice and plants retarded the growth in some and killed others, whereas the juices from others seemed to have little or no effect. In finally concluding his experiment, this is what he said, "There seems to be some scientific basis for the ancient classification of edible and unedible fish, namely those which have scales and those which have not." He found that the juices of those which have scales and fins did not kill or retard the growth of the plants or the mice, whereas the juices which were from the unclean, either killed or retarded the growth. That seems to be rather interesting that medical science is giving us some reasons today why God has forbidden the eating of these things.

Sometimes, you know, I meet people who come along to me and they say, "You're not teaching that those old laws back in the Old Testament are still binding on Christians today, are you?" Well now, listen! Before we throw this one out on diet, are we going to throw this one out on hygiene? Who wants us to get rid of the one on hygiene? Who wants us to get rid of the one on morality or quarantine or sterilization? Why should we want to suggest that the one on diet has to go? They are all part and parcel of God's health for us today.

It was not until 1847 that Joseph Leidy discovered the parasitic worm, trichinella spiralis, in pork. It is a worm that is microscopic. We are not told whether or not this is the reason why God forbids the eating of swine's flesh, but certainly modern science has at least one good reason why we should be wary of it. Who wants to be infected by trichina worms? But the fact is, that millions are, and wonder what is wrong with them. Unless pork products are very thoroughly cooked, there is always a dangerous possibility of trichina infection. In fact, so dangerous is this, that the United States Department of Agriculture puts out a leaflet to warn people about the dangers of trichinosis, and it is sent to people upon request. In fact, trichinosis is a very serious disease. Once you get trichinosis there is no cure for you . And many a person who died, for example, on the death certificate it maybe listed heart disease or heart failure. But what has caused the heart failure is these little worms which get in and attack the muscles of the body. Many a person that suffers from arthritis could have trichinosis. Not all people who suffer from arthritis have trichinosis. But it can cause the joints of the body to break down. It's a very serious problem. In America it's more serious than here in Australia. Nevertheless it is still a problem here in Australia, but to a lesser extent. God has told us that we are not to touch pig meat , pork, bacon, and its products, simply because the pig is the greatest scavenger on this earth. There is no greater scavenger than the pig.

In fact, if you go up to New Guinea and some of these more backward countries you will find that the pig up there is the toilet and it's a rubbish bin. It just about literally eats everything. And if it wasn't for the pig, those villages would die out because they don't have any toilet facilities. The pigs live in the villages in the hut, and they just come around and they eat everything. I've often thought that none of us would go down to the pit and get our food. Why would we want to eat the meat in the form of a pig because literally a pig will eat anything. If you know anything about pigs, you know that what I'm saying is true.

I would often suggest to folk that we would never eat a rat. The very idea would cause us to recoil in horror. But do you know that a rat is far cleaner than a pig is? I was brought up on a farm, and I know something about catching rats. I know this, if I want to catch a rat, you could never even put your hand on their food. Because if they could smell human intervention, especially in their poison, they won't have anything to do with it. But a pig on the other hand will simply eat anything.

God said that if you want to enjoy the maximum of health, don't get involved with eating these things because they're not good. And you'll find that you'll have premature disease and premature death if you eat those infected animals.

Let me read you something else. And here's a very, very outstanding statement, one that you'll recognize as being extremely up-to-date.

Leviticus 17:10,11. "And whatsoever man there be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, that eateth any manner of blood; I will even set My face against that soul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people.

11. "For the life of the flesh is in the blood; and I have given it to you upon the altar to make an atonement for your souls: for it is the blood that maketh an atonement for the soul."

Now God said back in the beginning when the people were allowed to eat clean meat, and I want to make it very clear that it's not a sin to eat clean meat. I believe that we ought to get rid of the unclean immediately from our refrigerators when we know now that it's wrong. However, the meat that was eaten, even the clean meat that was eaten back in Bible times was not eaten the way we eat meat today because all the blood was taken out of the meat. When you take the blood out of meat, meat has very little taste. And the Bible said that in eating the clean meat, you are not to eat the blood. Now medical science once again has helped us to understand one of the reasons why God has said that.

The blood has two major functions in the animal and in us humans. One is, to take the oxygen to the body, tissues, and muscles; and the other is to take the waste products from the muscles back to the kidneys to be excreted. It's called urea. As it is excreted, of course it becomes urine. That's the two major purposes of the blood stream. Now naturally when the animal is killed, that process of taking the waste products through into the kidneys is stopped, and the Urea or the waste products that were going to be excreted had the animal lived is still in the blood stream. This is where the problem begins because, you see, if there is any virus, if there is any germs, if there is any disease in the animal, it will be in the blood stream. God knew that. Now we've only discovered that more recently, that God said, Don't touch the blood. And today medical science is showing us that one of the most dangerous things to eat is animal blood simply because of the disease factor.

Now cancer is rising alarmingly among human beings. In fact, I was just reading an article the other day which is stressing that as human beings' cancers are rising in numbers, if you compare the rise of animal cancers they're rising about the same. There is an increase in animal cancers as well as human cancers. There are medical men today who are suggesting that there is some relationship between the animal cancer and the human cancer. I remember when I was a young fellow asking my



mother whether I could catch cancer. I was hearing of people dying of cancer, and I wanted to make sure that I wasn't going to catch it. And she replied to me and said, "Son, you can't catch cancer." That was our teaching. That was our thinking years ago. But today that is no longer true. , We recognize that there are many forms of cancers that are caught from germs or viruses.

As I said there are a very, very large percentage of the animals which go in for slaughter that have cancerous germs in them because when the animal is bought and it's opened up and, for example, they find that the animal has a cancerous liver or a cancerous stomach or something else wrong inside, do you think the abattoir throws out the animal? It does not, I can assure you. What happens is that the cancerous section is cut out. That's thrown out as 'chook' food, and the rest of the animal goes through and is eaten and is consumed by those of us who eat meat. What we don't understand is that in the blood stream of that animal is the cancer virus. As I say, if you go to an abattoir some time you check up and find out how many animals are diseased. You'll be absolutely shocked. The minority are the healthy ones. In fact, I know many farmers. When they send their animals to the slaughter, it's usually when they've finished their useful days or when they're showing disease. That's when they go to the abattoirs. We haven't recognized this in the past, but I tell you that medical men are recognizing it now.

I believe that this relationship between the cancers of animals and the cancers of humans is because we are getting it from the animals in the blood of the meat. And God said, Don't eat the blood. How healthier we would be if we laid aside the animal blood! Actually, if you take the blood out of meat, meat loses its taste practically. Very little meat would be eaten if it 'was taken without the blood because it's the blood that really gives meat its savoury taste. Do you know what part of the blood that actually gives meat its taste or gives the blood its taste? It's the urea or the waste products that was going to be excreted in the blood had the animal lived. It sought of makes you feel like a good feast of steak, doesn't it when you realize that? But that's true. It's the blood which becomes lethal if the animal has a disease.

I know many meat inspectors today who have told me that they are vegetarians because, they say, we know what goes on. If you think that I'm exaggerating I would suggest that you go and make some enquiries yourself. I think you will come away with a great revelation and quite a shock because the abattoirs do not recognize that there's a relationship between the cancers of animals and humans. Hence, they just get the knife, cut out the disease sections, and the rest of the animal goes through. What about the animals that come into the abattoirs which haven't got any visible form of cancer yet? The cancer virus is very much in their blood stream, but it hasn't become visible yet. No meat inspector, no matter how honest and upright he is, would be able to pick that animal out. And so it's become a very, very interesting thing.

Let me read you something else that God said we shouldn't eat.

Leviticus 7:23. "Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, Ye shall eat no manner of fat, of ox, or of sheep, or of goat."

God said, Not only you shouldn't eat the blood of the animals, what else did He say that we shouldn't eat? The fat.

Say, have you heard medical men talk about animal fat? Sure you have. You've heard of cholesterol and heart disease which are related to animal fat. God said 4,000 years ago, Don't eat the fat. Now what animal fat does is simply this, We'll say that here is the artery. So what happens, as you eat animal fat, they begin to deposit around the inside of the arteries, something like an old water pipe. Over the years as we continue to eat animal fat they are being deposited around our arteries. Now as you get older and of course the arteries become less elastic, then they're not able to withstand all this deposit. What can happen is that the blood, of course, still has to get through and that puts a tremendous pressure on the heart to be able to pump the blood now through a very tiny opening when it should be a lot wider. And that causes the life of the heart to be reduced, so that reduces your life span.

What can happen and what does happen very often is that some of this fatty deposit will move under the pressure of the blood and it will perhaps cut off and just leave a very small amount of opening in the artery. And when a person has that happen, they have a heart attack. If it happens near their head we call it a stroke, depending on how much of the blood stream is cut off , depends upon how serious is the heart attack or the stroke. Now very often of course, it will cut it right off completely and stop the blood supply, and that's when a person will suddenly drop down dead. You'll be alive now, five minutes later dead. What's happened is that the blood supply has been cut off by that cholesterol or that fatty deposit that has been put around the inside of the arteries. It's very largely animal fat that does it, combined with a couple of other things which helps it to solidify much quicker.

If you smoke, then that will contribute to the fatty deposits around your arteries much, much quicker. If you have a heavy salt diet, that is, if you are eating a lot of salt in your diet, that too, will help the animal fat to quickly deposit around

which is called the hardening of the arteries. So there are other factors, with stress and lack of exercise which all contribute to the depositing of the animal fat. So if you don't have much exercise, you're eating a fair amount of salt, you're eating a lot of animal fat, and you smoke, and you're under a lot of stress, you are absolutely in line for a heart attack. Now if you don't smoke, and you eat animal products, then your chances are reduced quite a bit. But if you are reduced in all of those areas, then your chances of having a heart attack prematurely are almost nil.

Now I was very interested to pick up a Sunday paper. In one article, it says this, "A proper diet helps to slice cancer risk," say doctors. I'm very interested to notice what Queensland doctors are saying, "Queenslanders can help to prevent cancer by avoiding some food," say the state's top cancer doctors. "The anti-cancer diet suggests some massive reduction of fat intake by eating less red meat and dairy products." God said it 4,000 years ago. You have confirmation in your Sunday paper. Let me read on. "And Queenslanders are also urged to cut down on sugar, salt and alcohol." Chairman of the cancer fund scientific and medical committee, Dr. Ken Donald said, "Evidence has been shown of a link between different foods and cancer." Just what we've been saying. Dr. Donald said that an anti-cancer diet was also extremely beneficial in preventing heart disease.

So if you follow the Bible method of diet, not only would you reduce your chances of cancer, but also of heart disease. Then medical science goes on to stress the ways in which you can avoid it. And they list ways to have a healthier life, and they all go

exactly along with what we've been saying. God said it 4,000 years ago. Medical science is coming to the realization of the truthfulness of this today. It simply bears out what the Bible says.

You know, sometimes when you read evidence like this that comes from the medical profession, I just wish that we had enough faith to believe what God said without having to worry about with what the doctors are saying. But it is interesting that when you read what the Bible says, to have it confirmed in the very things that are written on today and say exactly what the Bible says. God is giving us absolute evidence today that this is true and right. I'm just sorry to say that the vast majority of Christians have never even heard about this.

But you see, if God has a 'Complete truth in these last days, you can expect that the health will be part of that message, can't you? That's why it's a very important part of the last message. Because if you are not well physically, have you got any desire, have you got an ability to be able to absorb spiritual things? You haven't. You try studying the Bible when you next feel sick and see how you get along. Your capacity to appreciate spiritual things is right down low when you're sick. That's why God wants us to have maximum health so that we can enjoy the great spiritual truths that God has in His Word because they're both related. Health just makes good sense.

I have met some men who are more concerned with what they put in their motor car engine than they are with what they put in their bodies. To my mind that sounds to be the most stupid talk imaginable. You can replace your car engine, but you can't replace your health once you've lost it.

Genesis 1:29,30. "And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb bearing seed, which is upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which is the fruit of a tree yielding seed. to you it shall be for meat, (food).

30. "And to every beast of the earth, and to every fowl of the air, and to everything that creepeth upon the earth, wherein there is life, I have given every green herb for meat: and it was so."

Actually, man's original diet consisted of just three things, fruits, grains, and nuts. The nearer we get back to this diet today in our homes, the healthier we'll be. God's original diet is what we call a vegetarian diet,

God allowed the eating of meat because of the hardness of man's hearts. But He then specified, no blood and no fat. Those of us who will continue to eat this heavy meat diet are running tremendous risks, health wise. Certainly we ought to lay aside the unclean meats. But before anyone rushes home to the refrigerator and gives it all to the next door neighbour, might I suggest that you take a little caution. I believe that we ought to get rid of all the unclean foods from our refrigerators right away because God especially forbids that. We should never touch another piece. But of the clean meats I don't think we ought to rush into getting rid of it until we know how to replace that diet.

I don't think it's a matter of legislation in this area, but it's a matter of education. I think you will be absolutely surprised at the tremendous variety. And not only the variety, but the cheapness of the alternate diet which is not only a Bible diet. It's a

possible to have a healthy diet, have a clear mind, a healthier body, and a sharp intellect. Those men and women in the world today who have the greatest endurance, you'll find are those who are vegetarians. But don't let anyone tell you that you can't do a good day's work on a vegetarian diet. I guarantee that you can do twice as much as the meat eater can as far as endurance is concerned. As we follow this counsel on diet from the Bible, we will be healthier and happier and above all we'll have that glow of good health that we'll be able to help others to know.

1 Corinthians 6:19. "What? know ye not, that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own?"

You see, the Bible teaches me that my body is the temple of the Holy Spirit. We would never consider dragging a bag of rotten potatoes, say, into a church. We would think that that would desecrate the church. And yet how many of us would drag rotten food that is less than the best into our bodies, and think nothing of it. But the Bible says that our bodies are the temple of the Holy Spirit. We are to be particular about what goes into our bodies.

1 Corinthians 10:31. "Whether therefore ye eat, or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God."

We are to do it to God's glory.

1 Corinthians 3:16,17. "Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?"

17. "If any man defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy; for the temple of God is holy, which temple ye are."

So God says we're not to defile our temple. That's the reason why I don't smoke. I don't feel that it's possible to not defile my body and smoke at the same time. That's why I don't drink alcohol either. Because once again, every glass of alcohol when a person drinks, do you know that you are destroying brain cells? Alcohol, no matter how moderately you drink, is destroying your body. That's why I believe we ought to lay aside any of these things. The taking of unnecessary drugs and all things that are not beneficial to our bodies we are to lay aside. And God says, Don't defile your body. It's precious and God has given it to us and He wants us to have maximum and optimum health.

May God help us as we begin to study this fascinating subject to become more and more interested in it.

## THE CURSED CHAPTER OF DANIEL THE PROPHET

Daniel 8 and 9 - explains 70 weeks and 2300 days.

Revelation 14:6,7. "And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people.

7. "Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to Him; for the hour of His judgment is come...."

This is where we dealt with the three messages in a previous lecture. Here is a prediction where God says "the hour of God's judgment is come." This is very different to the statements that you read in other parts of the Bible where it says that judgment is going to come. Paul preached before Felix in Acts 17 of the judgment that was to come. But when this message is given, the announcement is made. "Behold, the hour of God's judgment is." It has come. It has arrived.

This is a part of the first message that's to go to every nation, kindred, tongue, and people. So people are living on this earth, and they hear about the message, the hour of God's judgment is come. So this announcement is made while people are living on the earth, and it's part of the everlasting gospel. It's to go to every person, not just to the Jews. It's to go to every nation, every kindred, every tongue, and every people. It's the everlasting gospel announcing that the hour of God's judgment is come.

In Matthew 24 Jesus is talking of the signs that will take place on the earth just prior to His return. He said, there'll be famines, wars and so on. Now in the middle of this discussion in verse 15, He says this:

Matthew 24:15. "When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand)."

Now Jesus, in talking about the events of the last days, said that Christians ought to study the book of Daniel, and particularly that section which concerns the abomination of desolation. I would go so far as to say, and I don't want to sound critical in saying this, but the average Christian knows practically nothing about the book of Daniel, especially when it comes to the time prophecies of the book of Daniel. And I think you will see this when I deal with two chapters in the book of Daniel that deals with the longest time prophecy in the Bible. The average Christian has hardly even heard about it, let alone understand it. The average Christian, all he knows about Daniel perhaps, is about Daniel in the lions' den; and Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego in the fiery furnace. That's all he knows about Daniel. He certainly doesn't know anything about the time prophecies. And isn't it strange that Jesus said that Christians in the last days should study? Not only should study, but should understand the book of Daniel. Well, seeing Jesus said that, let us go to the book of Daniel.

Daniel 12:4. "But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end...."



Now the book of Daniel was going to be sealed up until the time of the end. Now the time of the end is not the end of time which is the second coming of Jesus. The book of Daniel was going to be sealed up until the time of the end. In other words, the book of Daniel wasn't going to be understood until the time of the end because it was going to be sealed up. That's why Christians who have lived way back past ages before the time of the end, wonderful Christians as they were, never understood the time prophecies of the book of Daniel. Those churches that have been formed before the time of the end began, don't emphasize these things, simply because it wasn't yet due for the book of Daniel to be unsealed. I'm not being critical. I'm just pointing out why there's such an ignorance of the book of Daniel and its time prophecies in Christendom today. And Jesus said that we ought to study it. And not only should we study it, but we must understand it.

In the following verse we'll notice a prophecy which deals with the time of the end.

Daniel 8: 17. "So he came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man: for at the time of the end shall be the vision."

So the vision of Daniel 8 applies to what. particular period? The time of the end. In fact, it is this prophecy that we're going to notice that it's going to give us the very date when the time of the end began. It brings us down to the time of the end. That's why I love to study the book of Daniel because its prophecies are so specific. They're not just airy fairy, but they're absolutely specific. Let's have a look at what this prophecy is all about seeing it's relating to the time of the end.

Verse 4. "I saw the ram pushing westward, and northward, and southward; so that no beasts might stand before him, neither was there any that could deliver out of his hand; but he did according to his will and became great."

So Daniel, in vision, sees a ram. Notice in the next verse he sees another strange animal.

Verse 5. "And as I was considering, behold, a he goat came from the west on the face of the whole earth, and touched not the ground: and the goat had a notable horn between his eyes."

So after the ram, you have the he goat. Now that 's rather strange imagery. What does all that mean? Well., what I like about the Bible and its prophecies, and in particular the books of Daniel and the Revelation, is that the Bible always explains itself. In the next verse it tells you who the ram and who the he goat are.

Verse 20. "The ram which thou sawest having two horns are the kings of Media and Persia."

So who is the ram? Medo-Persia.

Verse 21. "And the rough goat (he goat) is the king of Grecia: and the great horn that is between his eyes is the first king."

So you and I don't have to speculate as to who these animals represent.

By the way, in Bible prophecy, we're going to notice this in Daniel and Revelation that God cartoons history. You know, with a cartoon, when you pick up the newspaper and you see a lion batting with a bat in his hand, and a kangaroo running in. What do you know in the news? Well, you're not thinking that the newspaper editor is trying to suggest that kangaroos and lions play cricket together. We know immediately that the kangaroo represents Australia and the lion represents Britain. So the idea of using animals to represent nations did not originate with the cartoonist. He has copied it from the Bible. The Bible was the first book to use animals to represent nations. And here we have the ram representing Medo-Persia, and then the he goat representing Greece.

When I was over in Istanbul just a few years ago, I went to the museum there in Turkey. And there they have the stone sarcophagus of Alexander the Great, and all over it, if you please, is stamped the goat head because the goat was the symbol of ancient Greece. And here we have it in this interesting prophecy. So God explains what this means.

If you read the next verse, the Bible now begins to describe another power. After Greece, was going to come another power.

Verses 11,12. "Yea, he magnified himself even to the Prince of the host, and by him the daily sacrifice was taken away, and the place of His sanctuary was cast down.

12. "And a host was given him against the daily sacrifice by reason of transgression, and it cast down the truth to the ground; and it practiced, and prospered."

Now you would say, surely a power that was literally going to tread down God's sanctuary and it's going to literally tread down God's truth, couldn't practice and prosper. It wouldn't be allowed to. God wouldn't allow it. But the Bible says, Yes. God is going to allow this power to practice and prosper. And this power exists for one purpose, and for one purpose only, and that is, to tread down the truth, to tread it under foot, to trample down God's truth, and in particular to trample down God's sanctuary, by this truth opposing power.

Now the angels were very concerned about this power.

Verse 13. "Then I heard one saint speaking, and another saint said unto that certain saint which spake, How long shall be the vision concerning the daily sacrifice, and the transgression of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot?"

In other words, they're saying, "How long, Lord, is this power, that's going to rise after the Grecian empire, be allowed to tread down Your truth, and to tread down the sanctuary like this? How long is it going to be allowed to do that?" Well, the next verse gives you the answer.

Verse 14. "And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred days; then shall the sanctuary be cleansed."

In other words, what the prophet is saying, is that this power was going to be allowed to continue treading down God's truth, treading down God's sanctuary for 2300 days.

Now obviously, Daniel was interested in the meaning of this.

Verse 15. "And it came to pass, when I, even I Daniel, had seen the vision, and sought for the meaning, then, behold, there stood before me as the appearance of a man."

Gabriel comes and 'explains now the vision to Daniel. He starts right away, and he says, "The ram represents Medo-Persia, the goat represents Greece." Then he goes on to explain about this truth opposing power that's going to exist for one purpose, and that is, to tread down God's sanctuary and to tread down the truth, and it's going to last for 2300 days.

Now there 's one key that we need to remember when we come to study Bible prophecy, and that is, in Bible prophecy, a day represents something, as seen in the following verse that shows the key which unlocks Bible prophecy.

Ezekiel 4:6. "And when thou hast accomplished them lie again on thy right side, and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah forty days: I have appointed thee each day for a year."

Now in Bible prophecy, a day represents a year. That doesn't mean to say that every time you read the word "day" in the Bible that it means a year. That 's not what the Bible is saying. What it's saying, is that in the prophecies where you have animals representing nations, where you have symbols used, a day is symbolic of a year. Not everywhere in the Bible does a day represent a year, only in the prophetic areas.

Now this couldn't be 2300 literal days because how many years would that be, if you took it as literal days? Just over six years. So that wouldn't bring you down to the time of the end, would it? And remember, this prophecy, as Daniel said, has to do with the time of the end. That was what Gabriel was explaining to Daniel That's why we're studying this because this is actually going to bring us right down to the time of the end. And so in Bible prophecy a day represents a year. So it's actually 2300 years.

But at this stage we are still not much further advanced because until we can get the starting point, we still can't get the ending point. But don't be discouraged because the Bible gives that to us as you read on, as the Bible explains itself.

Gabriel comes to Daniel and Daniel says, "Look, Lord! You tell me the meaning of this vision." And Gabriel says, "The ram represents Medo-Persia. The he goat represents Greece." Then he begins to explain about this truth opposing power. And he's about to explain about the 2300 prophetic days or years, when, notice what happened to poor Daniel.

Verses 26,27. "And the vision of the evening and the morning (\_that's the 2300 days) which was told is true: wherefore shut thou up the vision; for it shall be for many days, (or for many prophetic days or many literal years).

27. "And I Daniel fainted, and was sick certain days...."

In other words, Gabriel is about to explain to him about this time period because this is the only period that's not yet explained in the vision. The animals have been

explained, but the time period hasn't yet been explained. And Gabriel was about to explain it when Daniel gets sick. I'll tell you what happened to poor Daniel. When Daniel heard about the 2300 days, he thought it was going to be an extension to their captivity because when Daniel wrote the book of Daniel he was in Babylonian captivity by the Babylonians. He was thinking that the seventy year period that had been predicted, that they were going to be in captivity, was actually going to be extended for another 2300 days, and Daniel said, "I can't bear it," and it so upset him, that he was sick, and Gabriel had to cease his explanation.

Daniel 9:3. "And I set my face unto the Lord God, to seek by prayer and supplications with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes."

In other words, Daniel now is concerned to find out the meaning, and Gabriel is sent, after Daniel prayed, in the ninth chapter. It's a beautiful prayer. You might like to read the prayer yourself from your own Bible.

Verse 21. "Yea, while I was speaking in prayer, even the man Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning...."

What vision had Daniel seen Gabriel in? The vision of Daniel 8.

Verses 21-23. "... being caused to fly swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening oblation.

22. "And he informed me, and talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth to give thee skill and understanding.

23. "At the beginning of thy supplications the commandment came forth, and I am come to show thee; for thou art greatly beloved: Therefore understand the matter, and consider the vision."

Now listen! If Daniel didn't have the time period explained to him, and that was the only period that yet wasn't explained to him in the vision, where would you expect Gabriel to start explaining? What would you think he would deal with first? Was it the ram, the he goat, or the time period? The time period because that is the last section of the prophecy, the one section that hasn't yet been explained because Daniel became sick.

Verse 24. "Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy."

The word "determined" comes from a Hebrew word which means, to cut off. Cut off from what? Obviously Daniel is being told that the 70 weeks is cut off from the 2300 and it's given to "thy people." Who would that be? Who would Daniel's people be? The Jews. Daniel was a Jew. "Seventy weeks are given Daniel to your people." Now once again we're still not much further advanced at this moment, simply because at this stage we don't have a starting point. Now if there are seven days in a week, how many days would 70 weeks be then? 490. Seventy weeks would be 70 x 7 which is 490. A day in Bible prophecy represents a year, so this was actually 490 years are given as a probation, as a last opportunity to the Jews, and in that period to finish the

transgression, to bring an end of sins, to make reconciliation for iniquity. "Seventy weeks, Daniel, is given to your people."

As I said, at this stage we're still not much further advanced because so far we still haven't got a starting point.

Verse 25. "Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince (Christ) shall be seven weeks, and three score and two weeks .... I'

How many weeks is that altogether? How many in a score? Twenty. How many is threescore, two and seven? Sixty-nine which, by the way, is just one short of the seventy. This is 69 or 483 years. And where does this bring us down to, the Bible says? 69 weeks. Three score, two, and seven is going to bring you down to the coming of whom? Messiah the Prince.

Now listen? I'm going to prove to you conclusively from this prophecy that Jesus is the Messiah because the Bible predicted way back in Daniel's day, 483 years yet in the future, the exact year when Messiah the Prince would come, and this is an absolutely water-tight prophecy because we can check it along the way because history can confirm these dates. Here's the prophecy,

,and the prophecy says, you add 69 weeks or 483 years into the future, and it will bring you down to the time of Messiah the Prince.

Now still at this stage we're no further advanced because we haven't got a starting point. But did you notice in verse 25, the first part of the verse, it gives you the clue?

When Daniel wrote his book, what was the condition of Jerusalem at that stage? Was it a vibrant city or was it in ruins? It was in ruins. The Babylonians, under Nebuchadnezzar, had come down and simply raised the city. Daniel had been taken captive and the rest of the city was sacked, and Jerusalem was in ruins. God said, "Now listen, Daniel! If you want to know when the Messiah the Prince is to come, then when the commandment goes forth to restore and to build Jerusalem, you add 483 years on to that, and it will bring you down to the exact year when Messiah the Prince would come."

In order to find out this date, we need to go back to a little book in the Bible called Ezra which gives us the year- when the commandment went forth to rebuild Jerusalem after the Babylonian captivity.

Ezra 7:7. "And there went up some of the children of Israel, and of the priests, and the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinim, unto Jerusalem, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king."

Now in the little book of Ezra there are three decrees. The first one is by Cyrus which went forth in 536 B.C. as outlined in chapter 1, and Cyrus passed a decree that the temple was to be rebuilt. But remember that that's not sufficient, because the prophecy said, Jerusalem. The second decree is by Darius, as outlined in chapter 6, and he simply reaffirmed what Cyrus had earlier said that the temple was to be rebuilt. But when you get down to the seventh year of Artaxerxes, as outlined in chapter 7, he not only passed a decree that the temple be finished, but he passed a



decree that the whole city was to be rebuilt, and the Jews were to have complete autonomy as a nation. Just read that in the next verse.

Verse 26. "And whosoever will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the king, let judgment be executed speedily upon him, whether it be unto death, or to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment."

Now no subservient nation could ever issue the death decree. To illustrate: You take the days of Jesus. When the Jews wanted to get rid of Jesus, could they have killed Christ? Why couldn't the Jews crucify or kill Christ? Because they were under the Romans. Roman law was invoked. They had to appeal to the Romans whom they were subservient to.

Now here Artaxerxes in verse 26 is saying, "Look! Your law is now sufficient. If someone doesn't obey your law, they could be put to death." In other words, they were now a self-sufficient nation. If you've got a Bible with dates on the top of the page, on the top of chapter 7 it says, 457 B.C. because that's when the decree was issued, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes. This date, by the way, is about the easiest date in the Bible to check up on. You can prove it from astronomy. You can prove it from history. You can prove it from the Bible. And you can prove it from archaeology. It's about the surest date in all the Bible, 457 B.C., and that's when the decree went forth.

Now once you have that date, the rest of it will just slip in place. Remember, the Bible says, from that decree, add 69 weeks, and it will bring you down to Messiah the Prince. Let's work out the very year when Messiah the Prince was to come, when Jesus was to come. Let's check up all the way to see whether we're following through correctly.

It was given 457 B. C. , and if we add 483 years onto this, we will have the very year in which the Messiah was to appear. Being a B.C. date, of course, we work back, and this gives us the year 26 A.D. However, as we cross the B.C./A.D. line we must always add or subtract a year, depending on the way we are going to allow for the fact that there is no year 0. This then will give us the year 27 A.D. Another thing we need to remember in dealing with this date, is that when the decree was given in 457, it was actually given in the autumn of that year which means that if you add 453 from the autumn of that year, it will take you into the autumn of the next year. So you've got 483 complete years which will take you into 26 plus the autumn of the next year which is really what we call 27 A.D. Let me say it again. The decree was issued, not on January 1 of 457 B.C. It was actually issued in the autumn of the next year. Therefore, to take 483, it would take you into the autumn of the next year which is what we term 27 A.D. , and that was going to bring us down to the coming of Messiah the Prince.

I tell you, our faith is not based on some whim of a fancy idea. It's based on the sure word of prophecy.

Let's now go into the New Testament to find out the year that Jesus became the Messiah.

Luke 3:21,22. "Now when all the people were baptized, it came to pass, that Jesus also being baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened.

22. "And the Holy Ghost descended in a bodily shape like a dove upon Him, and a voice came from heaven, which said, Thou art My beloved Son; in Thee I am well pleased."

Now Jesus became the anointed One or the Messiah, at His baptism. You see, Jesus wasn't in' actual fact the Messiah until He was anointed by the Holy Spirit. That's why Jesus never preached a sermon, He never healed anyone, He never performed anything miraculous. He never spoke a word as far as the kingdom of God was concerned until His baptism because it was at His baptism that He became the anointed One or the Messiah. And the word "Messiah" means in Hebrew, the anointed One, or the Greek word "Christ" which means, the anointed One, the same thing, Jesus the Christ, Jesus the anointed One. The "Messiah" is the Hebrew word which means, the anointed One, and He became anointed at His baptism. That's why His ministry began from that time onwards.

Now what year was Jesus baptized? What year was He anointed? What year did He become the Messiah? Let's find out whether the prophecy is correct and our dates are correct.

Verse 1. "Now in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Caesar, Pontius Pilate being governor of Judea, and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of Ituraea and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias the tetrarch of Abilene."

Now you may have wondered, Why does the Bible give all those irrelevant details? I tell you, they're not irrelevant at all. What God is doing is, giving you the very year when the events of Jesus baptism took place. He's saying, Philip is tetrarch here and so forth. These men were all reigning over that particular period, so that you and I can check up in history because the Bible is based on the sure word of prophecy, and Jesus came to fulfill Bible prophecy. The surest evidence of the Messiahship of Jesus, and the fact that He has come, is this great time prophecy which gave us the very year that it was to take place.

Now what year did Tiberius Caesar come to the throne? That's very easy to check up on. Just get your history book out and you'll find that Tiberius Caesar came to the throne in the year 12 A.D. So if this was his fifteenth year, what year was it? 27 A.D., the very year that prophecy had said hundreds and hundreds of years before. Isn't that wonderful? That's why you and I can have tremendous confidence, that we're not following some cunningly devised idea. This prophecy is absolutely infallible and it's water-tight, and it can't be gain-sayed because' history simply bears it out. The very fact that it all works out so wonderfully, it establishes the year-day principle, too. It proves that that principle is being used correctly. But, you see, so far we have only discussed 69 of the 70 weeks.

As soon as Jesus had been baptized and He had been anointed by the Holy Spirit, notice as soon as He comes up out of the water, what does He say? It says in the very first words of the following text,

Mark 1:15. "And saying, The time is fulfilled...."

What time is He referring to,? He's referring to this time prophecy, and He's saying,

"My ministry now is about to begin," because here is the prophecy, and those Jews knew what He was referring to, as they had studied these time prophecies.

Some years ago over in Russia, there was a debate between the Jews and the Christians as to whether Jesus was the Messiah. For three nights it went backwards and forwards as they debated. On the final night, the third night, the Christians brought out their trump cards to prove that Jesus was the Messiah, and do you know what it was? It was this time prophecy of Daniel 8 and 9. And the Jews had passed a law that no Jew is allowed to study the time prophecies of the book of Daniel. No Jew is allowed to do it. I have spoken to hundreds of Jews, and I have said to them very often, "Gentlemen, what do you do with the time prophecies of the book of Daniel?" They say, "We do nothing." And that's true. In fact, their sacred writings, the Talmud, forbids any Jew to study the time prophecies of the book of Daniel. You can see the reason why, can't you? Because they prove that Jesus is the Messiah, and give you the very year, the dates, that He was to come. That's why, under penalty of excommunication, no Jew would ever read or study these time prophecies. The Jewish Talmud warns, "May the fingers and bones of the hands decay and decompose of him who seeks to know the time from the book of Daniel."

But so far, as I was saying, we have accounted for only 69 of these 70 weeks. There's still one week left. Let's go back to Daniel to find out. Daniel gives us a clue as to what's it all about.

Daniel 9: 27. "And He shall confirm the covenant with many for one week (this is now dealing with this one week that's left), and in the midst of the week He shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease...."

In the ministry of Jesus as Messiah the Prince, what great event caused the sacrificial system and the oblation to cease? It was the crucifixion because, you see, when Jesus died on the cross, the sacrificial system had come to an end. That's why we do not offer any bleeding sacrifices any longer. That's why you read in Matthew 27 that the temple veil was rent in twain from the top to the bottom, indicating that the sacrificial system, the Jewish system, had come to an end. That's why we don't do that now because, as the prophecy had predicted, it had come to an end. The sacrifice and the oblation was caused to cease.

As you know, the ministry of Jesus lasted three and a half years which brings us down to the year 31 A.D. or 30.1 which is 31 A.D. In the middle of the week He died. He died for you and for me. That bleeding sacrificial system that permeated right through all the Old Testament had now come to an end, it was finished.

But there is three and a half years left. This will bring us down to the year 34 A.D. What happened in the year 34 A.D.?

Acts 7:51. "Ye stiffnecked and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Holy Ghost as your fathers did, so do ye."

You can appreciate that when a man speaks like that, he doesn't win a lot of friends, and Stephen didn't win any friends as a result of that. In fact, they picked up stones and they stoned him to death.

Acts 8:1-4. "And Saul was consenting unto his death. And at that time there was a

great persecution against the church which was at Jerusalem; and they were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of Judea and Samaria, except the apostles.

2. "And devout men carried Stephen to his burial, and made great lamentation over him.

3. "As for Saul, he made havoc of the church, entering into every house, and haling men and women committed them to prison.

4. "Therefore they that were scattered abroad went everywhere preaching the Word."

This talks about Saul there who later became known as Paul the Apostle.

Up until the stoning of Stephen, the gospel had only been preached to the Jews. But from the moment that the Jews killed Stephen, they killed Christ, but God gave them another three and a half years to repent. They still didn't repent. They started then to kill the Christian leaders. and they started with Stephen. From that moment, we find the gospel now, not only being preached to the Jews, but now going out to be preached to the Gentiles. And Paul became the great champion of the Gentile cause. It was the result of this experience that Saul became a converted man on the way to Damascus. It was this experience of seeing Stephen stoned to death, that made an indelible impression upon this man's mind, and this was the turning point in the Christian church.

In the Bibles that have dates in them, the date of chapter 8 of Acts is 34 A.D. , the very year that prophecy said. Seventy weeks are given or determined to your people, the Jews." 70 weeks - 490 years. And from that moment onwards we find the New Testament now saying, There's no Jew, there's no Greek, we're all one in Christ because the gospel now no longer was confined to the Jews. It goes out to everybody, and that's exactly what the prophecy says. Isn't that wonderful? It all fits in, and that's why God, in the Bible, gives all these chronological details. Some people say, "Well, that seems irrelevant. Why does God give all that?" Well, now, you can begin to see why. God has a very good reason why. He's establishing the credentials of the Bible and its prophetic utterance.

So far, of this 2300, we have dealt with 490 years, which leaves how many left? From 2300 to 490, there are another 1810 years, and it's going to bring us down to the time of the end. You add 34 to 1810, and it brings you down to 1844. That's not very long ago, is it?

This date must be correct because we've been able to check these back. And the Bible says, this prophecy is dealing with the time of the end. This is the surest prophecy in the Bible that gives you the very year when the time of the end was to begin. Every person that's living in the world today is living in the period in which the Bible refers to as the time of the end. It's been stretching like a rubber band for many years. How much longer it's going to stretch, I don't know.

And remember, in Daniel 8, this truth opposing power was going to tread down the truth of God. What else was it going to tread down? What particular aspect of the truth? The sanctuary. The sanctuary and the truth was going to be trodden by this power through this period. In other words, what the Bible prophecy is saying is that

through all these years, truth has been trampled down. It's been opposed, and in particularly the sanctuary truth has been trodden down. How had it been trodden down? How has it been cast down? I'll tell you how it has been cast down.

The vast majority of Christians know absolutely nothing about the sanctuary. But do you know, in the New Testament, there is as much on the sanctuary as there is on any other subject, the book of Hebrews, the book of Revelation, and in the Old Testament. It's just saturated through. And what the Bible is saying is, that the sanctuary truth was going to be trodden down. Truth itself was going to be trodden down, but in the year 1844 God was going to raise up a special message in these last days, which was going to lift truth back to its position, that it had before it was trampled down by this truth opposing power, and God was going to right truth.

God is going to bring truth back, and that's why these messages of Revelation 14:6-12 are so important because they give the very year that they began to be preached. That's why God has a message that is belting the globe, every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, and He's calling people to accept this message and to understand the great truth of the sanctuary. Do you know, the Bible tells us that in the heavenly sanctuary in heaven above, there is Jesus who is ministering as your Mediator and mine.

if you want to read something that will thrill you, read the books of Hebrews and Revelation through, and you'll be absolutely elated as you begin to read about the work that is going on in the heavenly sanctuary above. At the same time, as a message was going to be raised up on this earth, God was going to begin the last work of working out who is going to be saved and who is not because not all who profess to be followers of Christ are Christ's.

In the parable of the ten virgins, five were wise and five were foolish. They all professed to be virgins, they all professed to be followers of God, but it's the result of the judgment that determines who is going to be saved and who is not.

While this message is belting the globe and telling people about the issues in the last days, and drawing attention about the sanctuary, (and we're going to talk about the sanctuary in future lectures), the most thrilling subject that you've ever heard is what is going on in heaven today, in the heavenly sanctuary. It's absolutely marvellous and wonderful. It will thrill you.

Jesus said, Not only study, but understand it because it's significant for those of us in these last days in the time of the end. The issues that are going to be faced in the Christian world all have to do with the sanctuary. That's the great issue that is going to be taught in the last days. We 're going to see why as we study the sanctuary. It has the clue there. It's been trodden down all through these years, and God said that we must study it.

Jesus said that we must study the book of Daniel because in that book is the key for those-of you living in the last days in the time of the end. What a strange and sad thing that most Christians hardly know anything about Daniel, let alone the issues of the sanctuary. You can begin to see now why God has raised up a special message, can't you, in these last days? You can understand the reason why God has a message in this last period of earth's history. God is getting a people ready, and He's getting you and I ready for the day when He is about to return.



*The Cursed Chapter of Daniel*

I trust that every one of us is going to determine in our hearts that we're going to be ready for that wonderful and glorious day.

## WHY ARE THERE SO MANY DIFFERENT DENOMINATIONS?

Where all major churches came from and why they arose.

One of my evangelist friends some years ago was telling me of an experience that happened to him. He was running some lectures. And a man came down to the front after the lecture and he said, "Excuse me. Mr. Preacher. I would like to ask you a question. Can you tell me the most popular church?" My friend thought for a moment and he named a certain church that he thought was the most popular. The man said, "Thank you very much." And was just about to leave, and then my friend said, "You've asked me a question. I would like to ask you one. Why did you ask me that question?" The man said, "It's very simple. I've just moved into town a month or two ago and I opened up a business. It seems to me that it would be best for my business if I belonged to the most popular church." So that's the reason why he chose to belong to that particular church.

People have all sorts of reasons as to why they belong to a church. Most of us belong to the church that we belong to simply because we were brought up in it. Your mother and father were born in that denomination and you were born into it. That's the way it is with most of us. Sometimes people never question why they belong to a particular church. Some people belong to a church because it happens to be closest to home. Others belong to a church because they like the preacher or they like the music. There's all sorts of reasons that people have for belonging to a church. But I find very, very few people belong to a church because they are convinced that that church teaches the truth. After all, I believe that that's the only reason that we ought to belong to a church, because we are convinced that that church teaches and upholds the truth. I'll read you what Jesus said about the truth.

John 17:17. "Sanctify them through Thy truth: Thy word is truth."

Now the true church will naturally take the Bible as its base. "Well," you say, "Don't all churches follow the Bible?" Well, I guess all churches profess to follow the Bible. After all, we have something like 300 different denominations in Australia at the moment. Many folk come to me and they say, "How is it that I can't choose which is the right church out of all these denominations? They all claim to be going by the Bible. How can I work out what is right and what is wrong?" I've got to admit with those people that it is confusing to a person who is sincerely looking for truth. But the Bible says, We must take the Bible as our base. If we take this Book and search this Book, it's the Bible which will give us the evidences, the clues that we're looking for if we want to find out what is truth.

Right now in our discussion we're going to relate why are there SO Many churches and where they came from. And we're perhaps going to have a better understanding of why there are so many different denominations that are in the world than perhaps we've ever had before.

Well, first of all, let's talk about the first church. People say that that must be the Catholic Church. You know, I'm surprised, even the number of Protestants who believe that the first church was the Catholic Church.

Acts 7:38. "This is he, that was in the church in the wilderness with the angel which spake to him in the Mount Sinai, and with our fathers: who received the lively oracles

1 Corinthians 10: 1-4. "Moreover, brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through the sea;

2. "And were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud and in the sea; 3. "And did all eat the same spiritual meat;

4. "And did all drink the same spiritual drink: for they drank of that spiritual Rock that followed them: and that Rock was Christ."

So you see, not only was this church founded upon the commandments of God, it was also founded on the faith of Jesus, the very teachings of Jesus. Jesus was the Foundation. He was the Rock upon which the church of Israel was founded. They were the great fundamental teachings of the church of Israel upon which it was founded, the commandments of God and the very faith of Jesus. He was the Rock upon which the church was founded. And God did a wonderful work through that church.

You just think how God wonderfully blessed that church as you throw your mind back over how God led them. In the wilderness He led them with the cloud of protection by day and a pillar of fire by night. He fed them with manna. He cared for them all through that long period. How wonderfully God blessed the church of Israel!

It was not only founded on the commandments. It was also founded upon the faith of Jesus. But the trouble was, this church that was once established as the truth of God, when Jesus came onto this earth, what did that church finally do to Christ? I mean, it had gone away so far from the truth as God had revealed it to them that when Jesus Himself came to earth, what did they do to Jesus? They crucified Him.

So this church, which was once, the truth, fell right away into error, into apostasy. That church which was once God's true church ceased to be God's church when it rejected the truth, the commandments of God and the faith of Jesus. When it rejected that, it ceased to be God's true church.

So when Jesus came to the earth, He established another church. What was the church that Jesus established when He was on the earth? The Christian Church. Now remember, we're talking about where the churches came from. So far now we have two churches. We have the church of Israel which God established which fell away into error. Now we have the Christian Church, which Jesus established. In that Christian Church, God did a wonderful work through. And it too was established on the faith of Jesus. Now no one doubts that the Christian Church was built on the Rock, Jesus Christ.

You know, I have met some Christians who come along to me and they say, "I believe that my church was established upon St. Peter, the rock." I like to point out to them and say, now listen! The Bible says that the original church, the first church was established upon the Rock, Christ Jesus. Does it seem logical to you that when Jesus established the Christian church that He was going to found it on a rock on a man? It certainly doesn't to me. The foundation of every church has been Jesus Christ.

himself said that Jesus was the rock, in his own -epistle. Furthermore he said in another place that the gates of hell shall not prevail against the church and against the foundation of that church. Say, did the gates of hell prevail against Peter? When I was over in Rome they showed me the spot where he was supposedly buried. So the gates of hell had prevailed against Peter. But did the gates of hell prevail against Jesus? Never. He rose from the grave with the keys of death and hell, and He lives forever more. So you see, the Christian Church was founded on exactly the same platform of truth as the Jewish church has been founded on, namely, the commandments of God and the faith of Jesus.

Now sometimes people wonder and question whether the Christian Church was founded upon the commandments of God. It seems clearly that the church of Israel was. We'll notice now that in the New Testament how the Bible stresses that the Christian Church was founded upon the same platform as the church of Israel.

Matthew 15:2. "Why do Thy disciples transgress the tradition of the elders? For they wash not their hands when they eat bread."

Once again Jesus was in trouble with the scribes and Pharisees. This washing of the hands had nothing to do with hygiene. It was a ceremonial rubbing of their wrists together. They had to do this in order for their food to be ceremonially clean. Jesus and His disciples weren't worried about this because it's not a teaching of the Bible. It was a tradition of the church, the elders, and Jesus brushed it aside.

Verse 3. "But He answered and said unto them, why do ye also transgress the commandment of God by your tradition?"

You see, church tradition, just about in every case that I know, cuts right across God's Ten Commandments. Do you know that the issue that Jesus faced back in His day was the issue over the commandments of God? There was a fight over whether they should follow what the church said as opposed to what the commandments teach. And do you know that that's the very issue that we're facing in the Christian church today? Because, you see, the issue is, are we going to follow what the church says or are we going to follow what the commandments say? That becomes a very relevant area of discussion when it comes to say, in the area of the Sabbath because there you have church tradition versus what the Ten Commandments teach.

And that was the issue back in the days of Jesus when the Christian Church was established. There was a big discussion over whether we ought to follow what the church says or whether we ought to follow what the commandments say . So Jesus was clearly establishing that the Christian Church, like the church of Israel, was founded upon the commandments of God and the faith, or the teachings of Jesus. In fact, He sums it up in the next verse.

Verse 9. "But in vain they do worship Me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men."

And Jesus called it vain worship. If you and I follow the traditions of men as opposed to God's Ten Commandments, I don't care what church you're in, if that church leads you to follow the traditions of the church as opposed to God's Ten Commandments, Jesus said, that worship is vain. I don't care what church it's in, it's vain, useless

opposed to God's teachings because that was the foundation upon which the church of Israel was founded, and upon which the Christian Church was founded.

Now I have people come along to me and they say, "Look! I could never leave the church that I was brought up in and join another church. I could never change my denomination." Well, I'd like to remind you of something. If you had been living in the days of Jesus and had been brought up in the church of Israel and you wanted to stay in the truth and you wanted to be true to what the Bible taught and to what Jesus taught, what would you have to do? What did you have to do if you were brought up in this church, and when Jesus came along, what did every sincere person who loved God have to do? They had to change their denomination. You think, every one of those disciples changed their denomination because they were brought up in the church of Israel and they had to join that new church called the Christian Church. There's nothing wrong with changing our church as long as we're marching and moving with God's truth. If you had stayed in the church of Israel when Jesus came along, would you have stayed in the truth? No. You would have stayed in error because this church that was once the truth became the apostate. It went into error and that's why Jesus established the Christian Church. Sincere people who wanted to remain in the truth had to change their denomination from the church that was once God's church. They had to change it to join the new church, the Christian Church. Remember, we're talking about why so many churches, and so far we are discussing two churches. But the end of the story is not there. I wish I could tell you now that everyone lived happily ever after and they kept in the truth. But the Bible gives some very interesting prophecies of what was going to happen now in the Christian Church. You know, human nature doesn't vary too much.

I'll read you a very sad part of the Christian Church's history. Here Paul is addressing the leaders, the church elders of the church of Ephesus.

Acts 20:28-30. "Take heed therefore unto yourselves and to all the flock, over the which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers to feed the church of God, which He hath purchased with His own blood.

29. "For I know this, that after my departing shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock.

30. "Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things to draw away disciples after them."

Now Paul is saying that they, as the leaders of the church, the apostles, will hardly be dead in their graves when men are going to arise within the church, and they're going to teach perverse and crooked things. And were they going to meet with success? Yes. Because it says that they're going to draw away disciples after them. So here Paul was predicting that error was going to come into the church, and that they were going to be successful.

You know, the greatest attacks that's ever been made against the Christian Church has not been attacks that have been made from without. They have always been attacks that have been made from within. And that's still true. And here right back there in the first century men began to arise, speaking perverse and crooked things. And they began to teach error. And they led people into error.



Now if you want to read a little bit more about what this error is all about, just read on. And here it describes in detail exactly what Paul had in mind, what these teachers of error were teaching and leading people to follow.

2 Thessalonians 2:1,2. "Now we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ and by our gathering together unto Him. 2. "That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand."

Paul says, "Look! Even if you get a letter signed apparently by me saying that Jesus was going to come back in the first century, don't you believe it." You see, there were people teaching in the Thessalonian church that Christ was going to come back in the first century, and Paul said, "That is not true. Jesus is not going to come back in the first century. Even if you get a letter that is forged by my signature, someone has forged my signature, don't you believe it." Why? What has to happen before Jesus comes back?

Verse 3. "Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day (that is, the coming of Christ) shall not come, except (until) there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition."

What was going to happen in the Christian Church, according to this prophecy? That there was going to come a falling away. In other words, just as there had been a falling away in the church of Israel, the Bible predicts that there was going to come a falling away now in the Christian church.

Now in this falling away, who was going to lead out in it? The Bible mentions it. The man of sin. He was going to be responsible. He was going to lead out in this apostasy, in this falling away.

By the way, what is sin? Sin is the transgression of the law. 1 John 3:4. In other words, this man of sin was going to lead the people in the church to go to the very opposite to what God founded the church on, namely the Ten Commandments. This man was going to lead the people into breaking the commandments. This was going to be now the very opposite. The landslide was so far away from truth that they were going to be as far away from truth as is midnight is from midday. They were going to be in the very opposite. Now the Bible also refers to this man of sin as the son of perdition.

I don't know whether you realize that that statement is only used in one other place in the entire Bible. It's used in the New Testament, and the Bible applies it to Judas Iscariot and calls him the son of perdition. Now what do we see in Judas? We see a man who, on the outside professes to be a follower of Christ. But what about the inside? The inside wasn't a follower of Christ at all. It was a follower of Judas, wasn't it?

In other words, what God is saying here about this man of sin, is that on the outward side it would look good. He would have all the trappings of being a Christian person. But on the inside, a devil. And people are going to be deceived.

Verse 4. "Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is

God."

This man was going to claim to be God on earth, and he was going to sit in the church of God. He was going to demand worship and people were going to worship him. Listen! People don't worship something unless they believe it, is that right? So obviously people are going to believe that he 's God on earth. He was going to lead the church into a landslide of error in this falling away from the truth. Until people who didn't follow their Bibles would be led so far away from truth as midnight is from midday. That's how far away they were going to be in following this man of sin. It is a tragedy. But the Bible nevertheless mentions it so that we can see.

Let's just list. We have gone over some of the errors that came in through this period. What are some of the errors that this man of sin had brought into the Christian church that are not found in the Bible. Sunday worship came in during this period. You'll never read about Sunday-keeping in the Bible anywhere, but Sunday

was brought in during this falling away period. Idolatry, Mary worship. You'll never read about that in the Bible anywhere. The confession of sins to a priest. Baby baptism instead of adult baptism. That was brought in during this apostate period. You'll never read about baby baptism in the Bible. Saint worship. The infallibility of the pope. The immortality of the soul, the idea that you go on living after you die in some other place either purgatory, limbo, or hell, or heaven. The sign of the cross. Holy water. The mass. The immaculate conception. So we can go on listing, there are just so many. All of these errors came into the Christian church during this falling away. And the Bible predicted that they would happen.

Historians refer to this period as the Dark Ages, and it's well named because it was dark. The light of truth had practically gone out. People often say to me, "Well, why didn't the people object to those teachings, when coming into the church?" You've got to remember that the people didn't have the Bible in their hands like we have it today. The printing press wasn't invented yet. And it was when the printing press was invented that this church's hold upon the people was exploded. But during this period, the Dark Ages, which lasted over a thousand years, the church just kept the people in absolute ignorance and they didn't have a Bible to check up on. And the priests and the leaders of the church simply said that these things were so. People were taken down into believing these things.

Now if that was where the Bible left the whole story, I would be terribly discouraged and so would you. But the Bible does not leave it there, we can thank God. Come and read a prophecy in the book of Acts where God tells us what is going to happen.

Acts 3:19-21. "Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord:

20. "And he shall send Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you:

21. "Whom the heaven must receive until the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all His holy prophets since the world began."

Now what is that verse saying? It's simply this, that Jesus is not going to come back to this earth until something is going to happen, according to this prophecy. The

prophets. In other words, if you go right back to the beginning, right back there to the book of Genesis, all the way through the prophets, all of their teachings that have been lost and trampled down and buried are going to be restored before Jesus comes back. Christ is not going to come back until those teachings are restored. 'Isn't that a wonderful prophecy?

There was a man, a Roman Catholic monk who was in a monastery one day in a library. He was searching through the books. And he came across a Bible that was chained to the monastery wall. He opened up the covers of this Book and he began to thumb it through. And suddenly his eyes lighted on a verse, and the verse said, "The just shall live by faith." And when young Martin Luther, as a Roman Catholic monk discovered that verse, it changed the cause of European history from that moment onwards. Because, you see, Martin Luther was an earnest Catholic priest. He was trying to find peace in his own soul. And he had been told that if he slept on beds of nails and he wore sharp things in his shoes and he mortified his flesh, but the more he did that, the more penance he did, the more righteous he would become with God. So Luther, being the very, very devoted man that he was, did all this and a lot more and still he found no peace. Until this day in that monastery library he saw for the first time in his life the teachings of the Bible. And suddenly, and I believe that God allowed it to dawn in his life, he realized that the just, that is, the righteous people do not live by penance and what we do. But we are made righteous by believing that Jesus has made us so, that salvation is a gift that's given to us. It's not something that we earn.

And when Martin Luther discovered that, millions and millions of people began to protest against the teachings of the church that they had been brought up in. Because they said, "What you have been teaching us is not in harmony with what the Bible says."

So what church was established when Luther began to preach that? That was the beginnings of the Lutheran Church. I want to tell you that God did a wonderful work through Martin Luther. Martin Luther took his stand on the Bible and the Bible only, and he said, "The just shall live by faith."

That same truth went over to England and what church was established in England? The Church of England. And I tell you that God did a wonderful work through the Anglican Church in England. They believed exactly the same as Luther did, the Bible and the Bible only, the just shall live by faith.

it went up there to Scotland, and what church was established up there in Scotland? The Presbyterian Church. And God did a wonderful work in the Presbyterian Church through John Knox, saint of God.

All these churches went over to Holland, and what church was established over there in Holland? The Dutch Reformed. God did a wonderful work through these churches. The Bible and the Bible only, they said, the just shall live by faith.

Millions right through Europe, accepted their teachings. But listen! This error that came into the church took over a thousand years to get embedded into the church. With your knowledge of church tradition and teachings, do you think it would be possible in one man's life time to undo all that took a thousand years in one man's

impossible that he undo everything all in a short lifetime. He had enough trouble getting through those two great doctrines, let alone any others. And he laboured and he preached and he wrote. And people got hold of that great teaching; the just shall live by faith, and the Bible and the Bible only.

You see, people say to me, "Why didn't God show Luther every thing?" Well, listen! If God had shone on the eyes of Luther all of the truth, it would have been like if you were coming out of a dark tunnel and me shining a great light from a torch into your eyes. How much would you see? Well, you wouldn't see anything. You'd be blinded. So God revealed truth to Luther step by step, a little at a time. And then Luther died.

The people that were following Luther said, "Alright, we'll draw up a creed now." And they drew up a creed. Instead of allowing themselves as God was going to lead, they said, "Well, if Luther taught it, we'll accept it. If Luther didn't teach it, we don't accept it. 11 Yet God had far more truth to bring to the world.

I think of two men, young men over in England. They were brothers. And God did a wonderful work through these two brothers. Who am I talking of? John and Charles Wesley. And what a wonderful work God did through John and Charles Wesley. And the Wesley's believed exactly the same as the Lutherans and the Anglicans and the Presbyterians in the Bible and the Bible only, and the just shall live by faith. But the Wesley's went one step further,

and they said, "We not only believe the good foundation that has been laid there, but we believe in holiness of life. They began to emphasize sanctification or the change that ought to take place in our life when we get to know, Jesus. And they began to teach what is termed in history today, the holiness doctrine. And their movement today is often called the Holiness Movement because they began to emphasize holiness of life.

You know, John Wesley was once invited out to dinner. There right in the middle of the table was a big suckling pig, all surrounded by lots of food. And the people around the table said, "Mr. Wesley, would you please say grace?" And John Wesley bowed his head and he said, "Dear Lord, if You can bless what you have cursed, then add Your blessing to this meal. Amen." That's what he said because Wesley believed in the difference between clean and unclean foods, like we have been teaching in an earlier lecture. And Wesley wouldn't even take any unclean food into his body. That was the teaching of the Wesleyan Movement. I'm sorry today that they don't teach it. But they did originally, because Wesley taught it.

In fact, if you read the story of Wesley, he says there that in his younger days, he use to have a tremor in his hands. He said that he didn't get rid of it until he gave up the drinking of tea and coffee. "When I got rid of those drugs and I gave away my tea especially," he said, "I found that I no longer have the tremor in my hand." He advocated that all the early Methodists not to drink tea and coffee.

Do you know that in the early Methodist Movement, John Wesley, on the basis of what the Bible says, advocated that the women, because back in those days, like it is today, it was fashionable to paint up your face like Jezebel, and wear lots of jewellery, make-up and so forth. And Wesley suggested that the women in the early Methodist Movement lay aside the wearing of those things. The early Methodist

Movement. It began to emphasize sanctification and the fact that we ought to be ready for Heaven's society. And God did a wonderful work through John and Charles Wesley.

I only wish today that the church would follow those very Biblical principles. But the trouble is, when you don't advance with truth, you go backwards. And that's what's happened to the churches today unfortunately. Instead of advancing, they've drawn back. But even the Wesleys, saints of God as they were, never understood all truth.

In fact, when I was over there in England I went and visited the very spot where Wesley, in Oxford there, where he got up and preached on his father's tomb. You see, John Wesley's father was an Anglican minister.

And when the Wesleys came along and the Lutherans and the Anglicans and the Presbyterians, began to search through their creeds that they had all written up, they said, "Well, Luther didn't emphasize this holiness of living. He didn't emphasize about this not eating pig meat and so forth. John Knox didn't say much about this and the Anglican Church has not said much about that.

Get out." And those churches pushed Wesley out. And they said, "You followers of Wesley, you've got a method in your Bible study, you've got a method in your giving to missions, you're nothing more or less than old methodists." And that name, which was given first in derision, had stuck. And we call them Methodists today.

Do you know that Wesley was only preaching for six weeks when the Anglican Church put out 623 tracts against him. Truth has always been opposed. Wesley had the truth for that hour. But it's been opposed and truth has always, and always will be opposed. Instead of the Lutherans, the Anglicans, and the Presbyterians accepting the added light, they pushed them out, put the creed around and wouldn't listen. But do you know, even the Wesleys, saints that they were, never understood all truth either.

When I was over in England, I went up to Scorbie there where the Pilgrim fathers left Europe and sailed across to establish America in the Mayflower. Well, Pr. John Robinson was their minister. He had a farewell address just as they were about to embark on the Atlantic to sail across to Newfoundland.

This is part of a sermon that he preached. I'd just like to read you a couple of statements out of it. Listen to what he said. "The Lord knoweth whether ye shall ever see my face again. But whether the Lord hath appointed that or not, I charge you before God and His blessed angels to follow men no further than I have followed Christ. If God should reveal anything to you by any other instrument of His, be ye as ready as you ever were to receive any truth, by my ministry. For I am confident that the Lord hath more light and truth to break forth out of His holy Word. From my part I cannot sufficiently bewail the conditions of the reformed churches who have come to a period in religion, and will go no further than the instrument to their reformation. The Lutherans cannot be drawn to go any farther than that which Luther taught. And the Calvinists, you see, stuck fast where they were left by that great man of God who yet saw not all things. This is the misery much to be lamented. For though they were bright and shining lights in their time, yet they penetrated not into the whole counsel of God. But were they now living, would be as willing to embrace further light as that



that if Luther was alive today, he wouldn't be a Lutheran. And that is true. If Wesley was alive today, he wouldn't be a Methodist. Because those men were saints of God. And when God revealed light to them, they followed it.

But the trouble is, with their followers, they drew up a creed around themselves, and they said, "If Luther didn't teach it, we're not going any further. If Wesley didn't teach it, we're not going any further." Yet God was restoring truth step by step, just as error had come in step by step. Now God was about to restore truth step by step.

All these churches, the Methodists, the Presbyterians, the Anglicans, and the Lutherans, they all had some Catholic doctrines still in common. One of them is baby baptism. Every one of those churches uphold baby baptism as a fundamental teaching of their church.

Now when God wanted to bring the Biblical truth of baptism by immersion to the forth, who did He bring onto the scene to try to preach baptism? The Baptists. I tell you, what a wonderful work God did through the Baptists! If there were ever saints of God, it was the Baptists. They experienced bitter persecution.

You've heard of John Bunyan, the man who wrote Pilgrim's Progress. Do you know, he wrote that book in Bedford Jail over there in England. I visited the spot. He had two little girls at home that he hardly saw because he suffered there, rather than recant. They said that if he didn't accept baptism by immersion and just go along with what the Church of England was teaching in England and the other churches, they said, "If you go along with that, then we'll let you out. " He said, "How can I deny my God when I know that the Bible teaches baptism by immersion? I cannot recant." So he stayed there for twelve years. Those jails back in those days were not like the jails today. When he was asked, "Was it worth it all?" he said, "It was mercy to suffer for so just a cause."

The Baptists suffered mercilessly at the hand of these churches who bitterly opposed them. The Baptists, you see, believed like the Lutherans, the Presbyterians, the Methodists, and the Anglicans, the Bible and the Bible only, and the just shall live by faith. They believed like the Wesley brothers in holiness of life. But they went one step further and they said that the Bible teaches baptism by immersion. They began to emphasize this. And hundreds of thousands stepped out and followed the Baptists.

But the vast majority of the Wesleyans said that if Wesley didn't preach baptism by immersion, and they couldn't find that emphasized in Wesley's teachings, they said, Get out. And when

the Anglicans, and the Lutherans went through their creeds, they said, Luther didn't emphasize much about this, and John Knox didn't emphasize much about this, Get out. So these churches that were once the truth of God, opposed further light, and they said, Get out.

Yet the Baptists, saints of God as they were, didn't have all the light either. When God wanted to emphasize some more truth, He raised up another people called the Adventists. Now this is not Seventh-day Adventists, but the Adventists. Now the Adventists believed like the Lutherans, the Methodists, the- Presbyterians, and the Anglicans, the Bible and the Bible only, the just shall live by faith. They believed like

immersion. But they went one step further. And they said, we believe from the prophecies of Daniel and Revelation that Jesus is about to return. They began to study Daniel 8:14, the two thousand three hundred days. They began to go through the prophecies of Daniel and Revelation. And they were going to show how Jesus was about to return.

The Lutherans looked through their creed. They said, We can't see where Luther emphasized much about this, Get out. The Anglicans looked through. Get out. The Presbyterians, Get out. The Wesleyans, Get out. The Baptists, Get out. Hence the Adventists. And from reading of church history, the greatest revival since Pentecost was the revival that took place under the Adventists in the middle of last century. Amazing! But even the Adventists, saints of God as they were, never understood all truth either because the Adventists had two major errors still in their church teachings. One was Sunday and the other was the immortality of the soul. They were still teaching these like all the other churches before them.

So when God wanted to bring the final marks of the reformation to completion and to weed out Sunday-keeping and the immortality of the soul, God raised up another people. This time, taken the name Seventh-day Adventist. Now Seventh-day Adventists believe like the Lutherans, the Anglicans, the Presbyterians, and the Bible and the Bible only, and the just shall live by faith. They believed like the Wesley brothers in holiness of life. They believed like the Baptists in baptism by immersion. They believe like the Adventists in studying the prophecies and studying and believing that Jesus is about to return. But they went one step further. They said, We believe that God is calling men and women in these last days back to the commandments of God and the full teachings of Jesus. And they began to preach this.

The Lutherans looked through their creed, and they said, Get out. The Anglicans said, Get out. The Presbyterians said, Get out.

The Wesleyans said, Get out. The Baptists said, Get out the Adventists said, Get out. And that opposition remains today.

The sad thing is that we have looked upon the reformation as being complete when Luther died or when Wesley died or when Knox died. The reformation, the Bible says, is an ongoing thing. The light of truth is like a light that shineth more and more unto the perfect day, Proverbs 4:18 says. The Bible teaches that the closer we get to the coming of Jesus, the more we'll understand about truth. That's why it is important that we just don't stay where we've been brought up with. But as God reveals to us truth, as God shows us new things, that we take that step. There's no shame in changing our denomination. God has, always led step by step. It has never been God's intention that all these churches remain. God intended that they begin to advance. And as God showed more light, they were to advance with that. As He showed more light, they were to advance. But mankind, human nature is, Let me alone, my creed. I want to stay where mother and father taught me, instead of being able to advance with truth. That's been the tragedy.

Let me read you something from Revelation. And just notice something now when you get over to the prophecies of Daniel and Revelation. And, of course, this explains why there's not much emphasis in these churches on the prophecies of Daniel and

became unlocked. So all these churches say very little about Daniel and Revelation.

Revelation 14:12. "Here is the patience of the saints: here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus."

Do you recognize that that's the foundation, which the church was founded on originally, the commandments of God and the faith of Jesus? As soon as God has a people in these last days that are back to exactly the same platform of truth as God originally founded the church, then that's why we know that this is the last church. This reformation is not going to continually go on because this is the last step in the completed reformation.

Seventh-day Adventists don't look upon these churches as being churches of not where God has led. We have seen that God has led in the establishment of every one of these churches. Today God is calling for us men and women to take our stand with truth, to take our stand just as God called the people in the church of Israel to take their stand with the Christian Church. So in these last days God is calling people from all these churches to take their stand with God's final message of truth which Revelation 14 says it is to go to every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, calling people out of all these churches, to take their stand with truth.

Just as it has been bitterly opposed, just as the Wesley Movement was opposed, just as the Baptists had been opposed, so don't be surprised if the Seventh-day Adventist message is opposed. Truth has always been opposed. God give us the courage and backbone to be able to stand out for truth against opposition. God is getting a people ready.

In fact, it reminds me over in New Zealand they were running some meetings in Wellington, the capital. A lady came along to the meetings. She was in the records in the government department there, and she looked up Seventh-day Adventist in the official records. She came back the next week, and she said, "You will be interested to know how Seventh-day Adventists are listed in the official government records in New Zealand. It says, "The Seventh-day Adventist Church, the great reformation movement of New Zealand." I don't know who put that in, but that's absolutely right. The only thing wrong with it is that it's not the great reformation movement of New Zealand only. It's the great reformation movement of the world.

Seventh-day Adventists see themselves as the completion of the wonderful work that Luther, Knox, Wesley, and all these other saints of God began. That's why in these last days God is calling for us to take our stand for this truth. God is calling us to step out and to follow Him.

I trust that deep down in our hearts that you have the desire that I have that I want to follow Jesus and I want to be ready for His soon coming. I know you feel that way. God is saying to us today, Here is truth. And as we follow it, God give us the courage to step out. Not only step out and obey it ourselves, but then help others as we use our influence and our means to help others, our community, our friends, our neighbours, to have the wonderful certainty and peace and security that comes when we know what we're doing is according to what God says.

May God bless us as we think more about these tremendous issues that we're facing

***Essays***  
***Essays***

# Seventh-day Adventist Fundamental Beliefs

## Introduction

*Seventh-day Adventists accept the Bible as their only creed and hold certain fundamental beliefs to be the teaching of the Holy Scriptures. These beliefs, as set forth here, constitute the church's understanding and expression of the teaching of Scripture. Revision of these statements may be expected at a General Conference session when the church is led by Me Holy Spirit to a fuller understanding of Bible truth or finds better language in which to express the teaching of God's Holy Word.*

## The Doctrine of God

### 1. The Holy Scriptures

The Holy Scriptures, Old and New Testaments, are the written Word of God, given by divine inspiration through holy men of God who spoke and wrote as they were moved by the Holy Spirit. In this Word, God has committed to man the knowledge necessary for salvation. The Holy Scriptures are the infallible revelation of His will. They are the standard of character, the test of experience, the authoritative revealer of doctrines, and the trustworthy record of God's acts in history. (2 Peter 1:20, 21; 2 Tim. 3:16, 17; Ps. 119:105; Prov. 30:5, 6; Isa. 8:20; John 10:35; 17:17; 1 Thess. 2:13; Heb. 4:12.)

### 2. The Trinity

There is one God: Father, Son, and Holy Spirit, a unity of three co-eternal Persons. God is immortal, all-powerful, all-knowing, above all, and ever present. He is infinite and beyond human comprehension, yet known through His self-revelation. He is forever worthy of worship, adoration, and service by the whole creation. (Deut. 6:4; 29:29; Matt. 28:19; 2 Cor. 13:14; Eph. 4:4-6; 1 Peter 1:2; 1 Tim. 1:17; Rev. 14:6, 7.)

### 3. The Father

God the Eternal Father is the Creator, Source, Sustainer, and Sovereign of all creation. He is just and holy, merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and abounding in steadfast love and faithfulness. The qualities and powers exhibited in the Son and the Holy Spirit are also revelations of the Father. (Gen. 1:1; Rev. 4:11; 1 Cor. 15:28; John 3:16; 1 John 4:8; 1 Tim. 1:17; Ex. 34:6, 7; John 14:9.)

### 4. The Son

God the eternal Son became incarnate in Jesus Christ. Through Him all things were created, the character of God is revealed, the salvation of humanity is accomplished, and the world is judged. Forever truly God, He became also truly man, Jesus the Christ. He was conceived of the Holy Spirit and born of the virgin Mary. He lived and experienced temptation as a human being, but perfectly exemplified the righteousness and love of God. By His miracles He manifested God's power and was attested as



God's promised *Messiah*. He suffered and died voluntarily on the cross for our sins and in our place, was raised from the dead, and ascended to minister in the heavenly sanctuary in our behalf. He will come again in glory for the final deliverance of His people and the restoration of all things. (John 1:1-3, 14; 5:22; Col. 1:15-19; John 10:30; 14:9; Rom. 5:18; 6:23; 2 Cor. 5:17-21; Luke 1:35; Phil. 2:5-11; 1 Cor. 15:3, 4; Heb. 2:9-18; 4:15; 7:25; 8:1, 2; 9:28; John 14:1-3; 1 Peter 2:21; Rev. 22:20.)

## **5. The Holy Spirit**

God the eternal Spirit was active with the Father and the Son in creation, incarnation, and redemption. He inspired the writers of Scripture. He filled Christ's life with power. He draws and convicts human beings; and those who respond He renews and transforms into the image of God. Sent by the Father and the Son to be always with His children, He extends spiritual gifts to the church, empowers it to bear witness to Christ, and in harmony with the Scriptures leads it into all truth. (Gen. 1:1, 2; Luke 1:35; 2 Peter 1:21; Luke 4:18; Acts 10:38; 2 Cor. 3:18; Eph. 4:11, 12; Acts 1:8; John 14:16-18, 26; 15:26, 27; 16:7-13; Rom. 1:1-4.)

# **The Doctrine of Man**

## **6. Creation**

God is Creator of all things, and has revealed in Scripture the authentic account of His creative activity. In six days the Lord made "the heaven and the earth" and all living things upon the earth, and rested on the seventh day of that first week. Thus He established the Sabbath as a perpetual memorial of His completed creative work. The first man and woman were made in the image of God as the crowning work of creation, given dominion over the world, and charged with responsibility to care for it. When the world was finished it was "very good," declaring the glory of God. (Gen. 1:2; Ex. 20:8-11; Ps. 19:1-6; 33:6, 9; 104; Heb. 11:3; John 1:1-3; Col. 1:16, 17.)

## **7. The Nature of Man**

Man and woman were made in the image of God with individuality, the power and freedom to think and to do. Though created free beings, each is an indivisible unity of body, mind, and soul, dependent upon God for life and breath and all else. When our first parents disobeyed God, they denied their dependence upon Him and fell from their high position under God. The image of God in them was marred and they became subject to death. Their descendants share this fallen nature and its consequences. They are born with weaknesses and tendencies to evil. But God in Christ reconciled the world to Himself and by His Spirit restores in penitent mortals the image of their Maker. Created for the glory of God, they are called to love Him and one another, and to care for their environment (Gen. 1:26-28; 2:7; Ps. 8:4-8; Acts 17:24-28; Genesis 3; Ps. 51:5; Rom. 5:12-17; 2 Cor. 5:19, 20.)

# **The Doctrine of Salvation**

## **8. The Great Controversy**

All humanity is now involved in a great controversy between Christ and Satan regarding the character of God, His law, and His sovereignty over the universe. This conflict originated in heaven when a created being, endowed with freedom of choice, in self-exaltation became Satan, God's adversary, and led into rebellion a portion of the angels. He introduced the spirit of rebellion into this world when he led Adam and Eve into sin. This human sin resulted in the distortion of the image of God in humanity, the disordering of the created world, and its eventual devastation at the time of the worldwide flood. Observed by the whole creation, this world became the arena of the universal conflict out of which the God of love will ultimately be vindicated. To assist His people in this controversy, Christ sends the Holy Spirit and the loyal angels to guide, protect, and sustain them in the way of salvation. (Rev. 12:4-9; Isa. 14:12-14; Eze. 28:12-18; Genesis 3; Genesis 6-8; 2 Peter 3:6; Rom. 1:19-32; 5:12-21; 8:19-22; Heb. 1:4-14; 1 Cor. 4:9.)

## **9. The Life, Death and Resurrection of Christ**

In Christ's life of perfect obedience to God's will, His suffering, death, and resurrection, God provided the only means of atonement for human sin, so that those who by faith accept this atonement may have eternal life, and the whole creation may better understand the infinite and holy love of the Creator. This perfect atonement vindicates the righteousness of God's law and the graciousness of His character; for it both condemns our sin and provides for our forgiveness. The death of Christ is substitutionary and expiatory, reconciling and transforming. The resurrection of Christ proclaims God's triumph over the forces of evil, and for those who accept the atonement assures their final victory over sin and death. It declares the Lordship of Jesus Christ, before whom every knee in heaven and on earth will bow. (John 3:16; Isaiah 53; 2 Cor. 5:14, 15, 19-21; Rom. 1:4; 3:25; 4:25; 8:3, 4; Phil. 2:6-11; 1 John 2:2; 4:10; Col. 2:15.)

## **10. The Experience of Salvation**

In infinite love and mercy God made Christ, who knew no sin, to be sin for us, so that in Him we might be made the righteousness of God. Led by the Holy Spirit we sense our need, acknowledge our sinfulness, repent of our transgressions, and exercise faith in Jesus as Lord and Christ, as Substitute and Example. This faith which receives salvation comes through the divine power of the Word and is the gift of God's grace. Through Christ we are justified, adopted as God's sons and daughters, and delivered from the lordship of sin. Through the Spirit we are born again and sanctified; the Spirit renews our minds, writes God's law of love in our hearts, and we are given the power to live a holy life. Abiding in Him we become partakers of the divine nature and have the assurance of salvation now and in the judgment. (Ps. 27:1; Isa. 12:2; Jonah 2:9; John 3:16; 2 Cor. 5:17-21; Gal. 1:4; 2:19, 20; 3:13; 4:4-7; Rom. 3:24-26; 4:25; 5:6-10; 8:1-4, 14, 15, 26, 27; 10:7; 1 Cor. 2:5; 15:3, 4; 1 John 1:9; 2:1, 2; Eph. 2:5-10; 3:16-19; Gal. 3:26; John 3:3-8; Matt. 18:3; 1 Peter 1:23; 2:21; Heb. 8:7-12.)

# **The Doctrine of the Church**

## **11. The Church**

The church is the community of believers who confess Jesus Christ as Lord and Saviour. In continuity with the people of God in Old Testament times, we are called out from the world; and we join together for worship, for fellowship, for instruction in the Word, for the celebration of the Lord's Supper, for service to all mankind, and for the worldwide proclamation of the gospel. The church derives its authority from Christ, who is the incarnate Word, and from the Scriptures, which are the written Word. The church is God's family; adopted by Him as children, its members live on the basis of the new covenant. The church is the body of Christ, a community of faith of which Christ Himself is the Head. The church is the bride for whom Christ died that He might sanctify and cleanse her. At His return in triumph, He will present her to Himself a glorious church, the faithful of all the ages, the purchase of His blood, not having spot or wrinkle, but holy and without blemish. (Gen. 12:3; Acts 7:38; Matt. 21:43; 16:13-20; John 20:21, 22; Acts 1:8; Rom. 8:15-17; 1 Cor. 12:13-27; Eph. 1:15, 23; 2:12; 3:8-11, 15; 4:11-15.)

## **12. The Remnant and Its Mission**

The universal church is composed of all who truly believe in Christ, but in the last days, a time of widespread apostasy, a remnant has been called out to keep the commandments of God and the faith of Jesus. This remnant announces the arrival of the judgment hour, proclaims salvation through Christ, and heralds the approach of His second advent. This proclamation is symbolised by the three angels of Revelation 14; it coincides with the work of judgment in heaven and results in a work of repentance and reform on earth. Every believer is called to have a personal part in this worldwide witness. (Mark 16:15; Matt. 28:18-20; 24:14; 2 Cor. 5:10; Rev. 12:17; 14:6-12; 18:1-4; Eph. 5:22-27; Rev. 21:1-14.)

## **13. Unity in the Body of Christ**

The church is one body with many members, called from every nation, kindred, tongue, and people. In Christ we are a new creation; distinctions of race, culture, learning, and nationality, and differences between high and low, rich and poor, male and female, must not be divisive among us. We are all equal in Christ, who by one Spirit has bonded us into one fellowship with Him and with one another; we are to serve and be served without partiality or reservation. Through the revelation of Jesus Christ in the Scriptures we share the same faith and hope, and reach out in one witness to all. This unity has its source in the oneness of the triune God, who has adopted us as His children. (Ps. 133:1; 1 Cor. 12:12-14; Acts 17:26, 27; 2 Cor. 5:16, 17; Gal. 3:27-29; Col. 3:10-15; Eph. 4:1-6; John 17:20-23; James 2:2-9; 1 John 5:1.)

## **14. Baptism**

By baptism we confess our faith in the death and resurrection of Jesus Christ, and testify of our death to sin and of our purpose to walk in newness of life. Thus we acknowledge Christ as Lord and Saviour, become His people, and are received as

members by His church. Baptism is a symbol of our union with Christ, the forgiveness of our sins, and our reception of the Holy Spirit. It is by immersion in water and is contingent on an affirmation of faith in Jesus and evidence of repentance of sin. It follows instruction in the Holy Scriptures and acceptance of their teachings. (Matt. 3:13-16; 28:19, 20; Acts 2:38; 16:30-33; 22:16; Rom. 6:1-6; Gal. 3:27; 1 Cor. 12:13; Col. 2:12, 13; 1 Peter 3:21.)

### **15. The Lord's Supper**

The Lord's Supper is a participation in the emblems of the body and blood of Jesus as an expression of faith in Him, our Lord and Saviour. In this experience of communion Christ is present to meet and strengthen His people. As we partake, we joyfully proclaim the Lord's death until He comes again. Preparation for the Supper includes self-examination, repentance, and confession. The Master ordained the service of foot washing to signify renewed cleansing, to express a willingness to serve one another in Christlike humility, and to unite our hearts in love. The communion service is open to all believing Christians. (Matt. 26:17-30; 10:16, 17; John 6:48-63; Rev. 3:20; John 13:1-17.)

### **16. Spiritual Gifts and Ministries**

God bestows upon all members of His church in every age spiritual gifts which each member is to employ in loving ministry for the common good of the church and of humanity. Given by the agency of the Holy Spirit, who apportions to each member as He wills, the gifts provide all abilities and ministries needed by the church to fulfil its divinely ordained functions. According to the Scriptures, these gifts include such ministries as faith, healing, prophecy, proclamation, teaching, administration, reconciliation, compassion, and self-sacrificing service and charity for the help and encouragement of people. Some members are called of God and endowed by the Spirit for functions recognised by the church in pastoral, evangelistic, apostolic, and teaching ministries particularly needed to equip the members for service, to build up the church to spiritual maturity, and to foster unity of the faith and knowledge of God. When members employ these spiritual gifts as faithful stewards of God's varied grace, the church is protected from the destructive influence of false doctrine, grows with a growth that is from God, and is built up in faith and love. (Rom. 12:4-8; 1 Cor. 12:9-11, 27, 28; Eph. 4:8, 11-16; 2 Cor. 5:14-21; Acts 6:1-7; 1 Tim. 2:1-3; 1 Peter 4:10, 11; Col. 2:19; Matt. 25:31-36.)

### **17. The Gift of Prophecy**

One of the gifts of the Holy Spirit is prophecy. This gift is an identifying mark of the remnant church and was manifested in the ministry of Ellen G. White. As the Lord's messenger, her writings are a continuing and authoritative source of truth and provide for the church comfort, guidance, instruction, and correction. They also make clear that the Bible is the standard by which all teaching and experience must be tested. (Joel 2:28, 29; Acts 2:14-21; Heb. 1:1-3; Rev. 12:17; 19:10.)

# **The Doctrine of the Christian Life**

## **18. The Law of God**

The great principles of God's law are embodied in the Ten Commandments and exemplified in the life of Christ. They express God's love, will, and purposes concerning human conduct and relationships and are binding upon all people in every age. These precepts are the basis of God's covenant with His people and the standard in God's judgment. Through the agency of the Holy Spirit they point out sin and awaken a sense of need for a Saviour. Salvation is all of grace and not of works, but its fruitage is obedience to the commandments. This obedience develops Christian character and results in a sense of well-being. It is an evidence of our love for the Lord and our concern for our fellowmen. The obedience of faith demonstrates the power of Christ to transform lives, and therefore strengthens Christian witness. (Ex. 20:1-17; Matt. 5:17; Deut. 28:1-14; Ps. 19:7-13; John 14:15; Rom. 8:1-4; 1 John 5:3; Matt. 22:36-40; Eph. 2:8.)

## **19. The Sabbath**

The beneficent Creator, after the six days of creation, rested on the seventh day and instituted the Sabbath for all people as a memorial of creation. The fourth commandment of God's unchangeable law requires the observance of this seventh-day Sabbath as the day of rest, worship, and ministry in harmony with the teaching and practice of Jesus, the Lord of the Sabbath. The Sabbath is a day of delightful communion with God and one another. It is a symbol of our redemption in Christ, a sign of our sanctification, a token of our allegiance, and a foretaste of our eternal future in God's kingdom. The Sabbath is God's perpetual sign of His eternal covenant between Him and His people. Joyful observance of this holy time from evening to evening, sunset to sunset, is a celebration of God's creative and redemptive acts. (Gen. 2:1-3; Ex 20:8-11; 31:12-17; Luke 4:16; Heb. 4:1-11; Deut 5:12-15; Isa. 56:5, 6; 58:13, 14; Lev. 23:32; Mark 2:27, 28.)

## **20. Stewardship**

We are God's stewards, entrusted by Him with time and opportunities, abilities and possessions, and the blessings of the earth and its resources. We are responsible to Him for their proper use. We acknowledge God's ownership by faithful service to Him and our fellowmen, and by returning tithes and giving offerings for the proclamation of His gospel and the support and growth of His church. Stewardship is a privilege given to us by God for nurture and love and the victory over selfishness and covetousness. The steward rejoices in the blessings that come to others as a result of his faithfulness. (Gen. 1:26-28; 2:15; Haggai 1:3-11; Mal. 3:8-12; Matt 23:23; 1 Cor. 9:9-14.)

## **21. Christian Behaviour**

We are called to be a godly people who think, feel, and act in harmony with the principles of heaven. For the Spirit to recreate in us the character of our Lord we involve ourselves only in those things which will produce Christlike purity, health, and joy in our lives. This means that our amusement and entertainment should meet the



highest standards of Christian taste and beauty. While recognising cultural differences, our dress is to be simple, modest, and neat, befitting those whose true beauty does not consist of outward adornment but in the imperishable ornament of a gentle and quiet spirit. It also means that because our bodies are the temples of the Holy Spirit, we are to care for them intelligently. Along with adequate exercise and rest, we are to adopt the most healthful diet possible and abstain from the unclean foods identified in the Scriptures. Since alcoholic beverages, tobacco, and the irresponsible use of drugs and narcotics are harmful to our bodies, we are to abstain from them as well. Instead, we are to engage in whatever brings our thoughts and bodies into the discipline of Christ, who desires our wholesomeness, joy, and goodness. (1 John 2:6; Eph. 5:1-13; Rom. 12:1, 2; 1 Cor. 6:19, 20; 10:31; 1 Tim. 2:9, 10; Lev. 11:1-47; 2 Cor. 7:1; 1 Peter 3:1-4; 2 Cor. 10:5; Phil. 4:8.)

## **22. Marriage and the Family**

Marriage was divinely established in Eden and affirmed by Jesus to be a lifelong union between a man and a woman in loving companionship. For the Christian a marriage commitment is to God as well as to the spouse, and should be entered into only between partners who share a common faith. Mutual love, honour, respect, and responsibility are the fabric of this relationship, which is to reflect the love, sanctity, closeness, and permanence of the relationship between Christ and His church. Regarding divorce, Jesus taught that the person who divorces a spouse, except for fornication, and marries another, commits adultery. Although some family relationships may fall short of the ideal, marriage partners who fully commit themselves to each other in Christ may achieve loving unity through the guidance of the Spirit and the nurture of the church. God blesses the family and intends that its members shall assist each other toward complete maturity. Parents are to bring up their children to love and obey the Lord. By their example and their words they are to teach them that Christ is a loving disciplinarian, even tender and caring, who wants them to become members of His body, the family of God. Increasing family closeness is one of the earmarks of the final gospel message. (Gen. 2:18-25; Deut 6:5-9; John 2:1-11; Eph. 5:21-33; Matt. 5:31, 32; 19:3-9; Prov. 22:6; Eph. 6:1-4; Mal. 4:5, 6; Mark 10:11, 12; Luke 16:18; 1 Cor. 7:10, 11.)

# **The Doctrine on Last Things**

## **23. Christ's Ministry in the Heavenly Sanctuary**

There is a sanctuary in heaven, the true tabernacle which the Lord set up and not man. In it Christ ministers on our behalf, making available to believers the benefits of His atoning sacrifice offered once for all on the cross. He was inaugurated as our great High Priest and began His intercessory ministry at the time of His ascension. In 1844, at the end of the prophetic period of 2300 days, He entered the second and last phase

of His atoning ministry. It is a work of investigative judgment which is part of the ultimate disposition of all sin, typified by the cleansing of the ancient Hebrew sanctuary on the Day of Atonement. In that typical service the sanctuary was cleansed with the blood of animal sacrifices, but the heavenly things are purified with the perfect sacrifice of the blood of Jesus. The investigative judgment reveals to heavenly intelligences who among the dead are asleep in Christ and therefore, in Him, are deemed worthy to have a part in the first resurrection. It also makes manifest who, among the living are abiding in Christ, keeping the commandments of God and the faith of Jesus, and in Him, therefore, are ready for translation into His everlasting kingdom. This judgment vindicates the justice of God in saving those who believe in Jesus. It declares that those who have remained loyal to God shall receive the kingdom. The completion of this ministry of Christ will mark the close of human probation before the second advent. (Heb. 1:3; 8:1-5; 9:11-28; Dan. 7:9-27; 8:13, 14; 9:24-27; Num. 14:34; Eze. 4:6; Mal. 3:1; Leviticus 16; Rev. 14:12; 22:12.)

## **24. The Second Coming of Christ**

The second coming of Christ is the blessed hope of the church, the grand climax of the gospel. The Saviour's coming will be literal, personal, visible, and worldwide. When He returns, the righteous dead will be resurrected, and together with the righteous living will be glorified and taken to heaven, but the unrighteous will die. The almost complete fulfilment of most lines of prophecy, together with the present condition of the world, indicates that Christ's coming is imminent. The time of that event has not been revealed, and we are therefore exhorted to be ready at all times. (Titus 2:13; John 14:1-3; Acts 1:9-11; 1 Thess. 4:16, 17; 1 Cor. 15:51-54; 2 Thess. 2:8; Matthew 24; Mark 13; Luke 21; 2 Tim. 3:1-5; Joel 3:9-16; Heb. 9:28.)

## **25. Death and Resurrection**

The wages of sin is death. But God, who alone is immortal, will grant eternal life to His redeemed. Until that day death is an unconscious state for all people. When Christ, who is our life, appears, the resurrected righteous and the living righteous will be glorified and caught up to meet their Lord. The second resurrection, the resurrection of the unrighteous, will take place a thousand years later. (1 Tim. 6:15, 16; Rom. 6:23; 1 Cor. 15:51-54; Eccl. 9:5, 6; Ps. 146:4; 1 Thess. 4:13-17; Rom. 8:35-39; John 5:28, 29; Rev. 20:1-10; John 5:24.)

## **26. The Millennium and the End of Sin**

The millennium is the thousand-year reign of Christ with His saints in heaven between the first and second resurrections. During this time the wicked dead will be judged; the earth will be utterly desolate, without living human inhabitants, but occupied by Satan and his angels. At its close Christ with His saints and the Holy City will descend from heaven to earth. The unrighteous dead will then be resurrected, and with Satan and his angels will surround the city; but fire from God will consume them and cleanse the earth. The universe will thus be freed of sin and sinners forever. (Revelation 20; Zech. 14:1-4; Mal. 4:1; Jer. 4:23-26; 1 Corinthians 6; 2 Peter 2:4; Eze. 28:18; 2 Thess. 1:7-9; Rev. 19:17, 18, 21.)

## **27. The New Earth**

On the new earth, in which righteousness dwells, God will provide an eternal home for the redeemed and a perfect environment for everlasting life, love, joy, and learning in His presence. For here God Himself will dwell with His people, and suffering and death will have passed away. The great controversy will be ended, and sin will be no more. All things, animate and inanimate, will declare that God is love; and He shall reign forever. Amen. (2 Peter 3:13; Gen. 17:1-8; Isaiah 35; 65:17-25; Matt. 5:5; Rev. 21:1-7; 22:1-5; 11:15.

17. The Gift of Prophecy	1. The Tests of a True Prophet 2. The Role of Prophets in Relation to the 2300 Year Prophecy*	19
18. The Law of God	1. The Kingdom of God 2. He Shall Think to Change Times and Laws 3. The Ten Commandments Unchanged Throughout the Bible 4. War of Worship in Revelation – The Issue 5. God’s Law Equals God’s Character* 6. Sin Reigned from Adam to Moses* 7. God’s Law and Catholic Church’s Law Compared*	11, 24, 49
19. The Sabbath	1. The Sabbath Unchanged Throughout the Bible 2. War of Worship in Revelation – The Issue 3. War of Worship in Revelation – The Focal Point 4. God’s Relationship Seal (The Sabbath) 5. The Sabbath and the Seven Day Cycle* 6. God’s Memorial of Creation and Redemption*	12, 22, 24, 34
20. Stewardship	1. Recognition of God’s Abundant Blessings 2. SDA Tithe System and Offering System	18
21. Christian Behaviour	1. Diet in the Bible 2. Dress and Adornment 3. Guarding the Avenues of the Soul 4. The Spirit of Christ Versus the Spirit of the World	17, 23, 29, 30
22. Marriage and the Family		44
23. Christ’s Ministry in the Heavenly Sanctuary	1. Christ: The Way, The Truth and The Life 2. The Plan of Salvation 3. The Same Gospel Spanning Three Eras 4. The Sanctuary – The Gospel in Type and Symbol 5. Transition from Earthly to Heavenly Ministry 6. The Feasts and Their Meaning 7. The Date of the Judgment 8. The Three Phases of the Judgment 9. The Command to Restore and Build Jerusalem* 10. The Pre-Advent Judgment* 11. The Three Books Used in the Judgment*	2, 15, 16, 40, 45
24. The Second Coming of Christ	1. Christ: The Way, The Truth and The Life 2. The Two Resurrections 3. Major Events at the Second Coming*	2, 4, 5, 6, 32, 48
25. Death and Resurrection	1. Man Lies Down and Where is He? 2. The Two Resurrections	4, 6, 10, 32
26. The Millennium and the End of Sin	1. The Three Phases of the Judgment 2. The Two Resurrections 3. The Pre-Advent Judgment* 4. The Three Books Used in the Judgment*	4, 6, 7, 16, 32
27. The New Earth	1. The Two Resurrections	4, 6, 7, 32

\* Chart Found on CD-ROM in the Reference Section

# Bibliography

- Andrews, J.N. *History of the Sabbath*. Battle Creek, MI: NP, 1873.
- Ashton, J.F. *In Six Days*. Sydney, NSW: New Holland Publishers, 1999.
- Behe, M.J. *Darwins Black Box*. New York, NY: Simon and Schuster, 1996.
- Jones, A.T. *Individuality in Religion*. NP, ND.
- Harker, B.R. *Strange Fire*. Rapidan, VI: Hartland Publications., 1996.
- Haskell, S.N. *The Cross and Its Shadow*. South Lancaster, MA: South Lancaster Printing Co., 1914.
- Holbrook, F.B. ed. *70 Weeks, Leviticus, Nature of Prophecy*. Hagerstown, MD: Review and Herald Publishing Assoc., 1986.
- Goldstein, C. *1844 Made Simple*. Boise, ID: Pacific Press, 1988.
- \_\_\_\_\_. *False Balances*. Boise, ID: Pacific Press, 1989.
- \_\_\_\_\_. *Pause For Peace*. Boise, ID: Pacific Press, 1992.
- Korenteng-Pipim, S. *Receiving the Word*. Berrien Springs, MI: Berean Books, 1996
- Jemison, T.H. *A Prophet Among You*. Mountain View, CA: Pacific Press, 1955.
- Lewis, C.S. *Mere Christianity*. New York: Macmillan Publishing Co., Inc., 1960.
- McDowell, Josh. *More than a Carpenter*. Wheaton, ILL: Tyndale House Publishers, 1977.
- \_\_\_\_\_. *The Best of Josh McDowell – A Ready Defense*. Compiled by Bill Wilson. Nashville, TN: Thomas Nelson Publishers, 1993.
- Maxwell, C.M. *The Message of Daniel – God Cares Volume One*. Boise, ID: Pacific Press, 1981.
- Murray, A. *With Christ in the School of Prayer*. New Kensington, PA: Whitaker House, 1981.
- Nichol, Francis. ed. *Seventh-day Adventist Bible Commentary* (Vol 1). Washington: Review & Herald, 1978.
- Noorbergen, R. *Prophet of Destiny*. New Canaan, CO: Keats Publishing, 1972.
- Paulien, Jon. *What the Bible Says About the End Time*. Hagerstown, MD: Review and Herald Publishing Assoc, 1994.
- Rebok, D.E *Believe His Prophets*. Washington D.C.: Review & Herald Publishing Association, 1952.
- Wilkinson, B.G. *Truth Triumphant*. . Mountain View, CA: Pacific Press, 1944.
- White, Ellen G. *Early Writings*. Washington D.C.: Review & Herald Publishing Association, 1882.
- \_\_\_\_\_. *Steps to Christ*. Mountain View, CA: Pacific Press, 1893.
- \_\_\_\_\_. *The Great Controversy*. Mountain View, California: Pacific Press, 1911.
- \_\_\_\_\_. *Acts of the Apostles*. Mountain View, California: Pacific Press, 1911.
- \_\_\_\_\_. *Prophets and Kings*. Mountain View, CA: Pacific Press, 1917.
- \_\_\_\_\_. *Fundamentals of Christian Education*. Nashville, TN: CA: Southern Publishing Assoc., 1923.



- \_\_\_\_\_. *Messages to Young People..* Nashville, TN: CA: Southern Publishing Assoc., 1930.
- \_\_\_\_\_. *The Desire of Ages.* Mountain View, CA: Pacific Press, 1940.
- \_\_\_\_\_. *Counsels on Stewardship.* Mountain View, CA: Pacific Press, 1940.
- \_\_\_\_\_. *The Ministry of Healing.* Mountain View, CA: Pacific Press, 1942.
- \_\_\_\_\_. *Counsels to Parents and Teachers.* Mountain View, CA: Pacific Press, 1943.
- \_\_\_\_\_. *The Story of Redemption.* Washington D.C.: Review & Herald Publishing Association, 1947.
- \_\_\_\_\_. *Testimonies for the Church.* (Vol 1). Mountain View: Pacific Press, 1948.
- \_\_\_\_\_. *Testimonies for the Church.* (Vol 5). Mountain View: Pacific Press, 1948.
- \_\_\_\_\_. *Testimonies for the Church.* (Vol 9). Mountain View: Pacific Press, 1948.
- \_\_\_\_\_. *Education.* Mountain View CA: Pacific Press, 1952.
- \_\_\_\_\_. *Patriarchs and Prophets.* Mountain View, CA: Pacific Press, 1958.
- \_\_\_\_\_. *Selected Messages Volume 1.* Washington D.C.: Review & Herald Publishing Association, 1958.
- \_\_\_\_\_. *That I May Know Him.* Washington D.C.: Review & Herald Publishing Association, 1964.
- \_\_\_\_\_. *Evangelism.* Washington D.C.: Review & Herald Publishing Association, 1970.
- \_\_\_\_\_. *The Story of Redemption.* Washington D.C.: Review & Herald Publishing Association, 1947.
- \_\_\_\_\_. *Confrontation.* Washington D.C.: Review & Herald Publishing Association, 1971.
- \_\_\_\_\_. *Faith and Works.* Washington D.C.: Review & Herald Publishing Association, 1979.
- \_\_\_\_\_. *Ye Shall Receive Power.* Washington D.C.: Review & Herald Publishing Association, 1995.
- Wylie, J.A. *History of Protestantism.* KilKeel, Co Down: Mourne Missionary Trust., 1985.